



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



BRITISH GUIANA BOUNDARY

CASE

PRESENTED ON BEHALF OF
HER MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT.

(APPENDIX)

V O L. I.

PROFESSOR F. DE MARTENS.



HARVARD LAW LIBRARY

Gift of
James. Munson Barnard
and
Augusta Barnard

RECEIVED OCT 31 1922

11
* BRITISH GUIANA BOUNDARY.. ca

ARBITRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES OF VENEZUELA.

APPENDIX

TO THE

CASE ON BEHALF OF THE GOVERNMENT OF
HER BRITANNIC MAJESTY.

VOLUME I.

1593—1723.



LONDON:

PRINTED AT THE FOREIGN OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS, PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

1898.

PREFATORY NOTE.

THE sources from which the documents contained in this Appendix have been obtained are indicated, in the case of the Spanish documents and of a few English documents taken from the British Museum, by side notes in each case. As in the majority of cases the originals of Dutch documents are in the hands of Her Majesty's Government, no side notes have been added to them. They are mainly taken from the original series of Essequibo records now deposited in the Record Office on behalf of the Colonial Office in London; a few are taken from the records in the Colony at Georgetown; several from the Rijksarchief at the Hague.

As far as possible only material extracts have been given.

OCT 31 1928

16/3/26

INDEX.

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
1	Don Antonio de Berrio to the King of Spain	Jan. 1, 1593	General Report of his explorations and discoveries in provinces between the Amazon and Orinoco and in Trinidad	1
2	Ditto	Dec. 2, 1594	Settlement on the Orinoco	7
3	Ditto	" 2, "	Progress of the settlements at Trinidad and New Granada	8
4	Captain Philip de Santiago to Don Roques de Montes	Nov. 2, 1595	Report and observations on the navigation of the Orinoco and on the best sites on its banks	9
5	Don Roques de Montes to the King of Spain	Apr. 18, 1596	Settlement on the south bank of the Orinoco ..	11
6	Declaration of Diego Martinez and Hernan Perez	June 19, "	Revolt of the Indians at Santiago de Leon against the Spaniards	14
7	Domingo de Vera Ybarguen to the King of Spain	Oct. 27, 1597	Report on the expedition to El Dorado ..	15
8	Commissary-General A. Cabeliau to the States-General	Feb. 3, 1599	Account of a journey to Guiana and Trinidad in 1597 and 1599	18
9	Petition to the States-General ..	? 1603	Population of the coasts of Guiana situate in America	22
10	Sancho de Alquiça to the King .	Feb. 11, 1612	He is not able to complete the inquiry ordered within three months, owing to the extent of ground to be covered	27
11	Ditto	June 13, "	Measures should be taken against possible spread of English and Flemish settlements .	28
12	Ditto	" 14, "	Visit to Guayana in the course of his inquiry. The settlers at San Josephe de Oruna asked pardon for trading with the French, English, and Flemings.. ..	29
13	Don Jhoan Tostado	1614	Report on the dislodgment of the Dutch on the Rivers Corentin and Marataca	31
14	Juan Ruiz de Contreras ..	Oct. 7, 1614	Memorandum on the condition of the Island of Trinidad and Guayana	34
15	The King to the Council of the Indies	May 24, 1615	Extract from a letter relative to the foundation of a settlement on the banks of Wiapoco by Pedro Luis and his son Juan Pedro Alas, Dutchmen	39
16	Ditto	June 27, "	Extract from Report on the intended colonizing operations of the Dutch	40
17	The Council of the Indies to the King	July 29, "	Progress of Flemish and English settlement ..	45
18	The States-General	June 3, 1621	Charter of the West India Company ..	47
19	Ditto	" 9, "	Proclamation prohibiting general trade with the West Indies	47
20	The City of Santo Thomé and Island of Trinidad to the King	? 1621	Reporting an attack by Walter Raleigh, an English pirate, and asking for assistance and the construction of a fort ..	49
21	Captain Juan de Lezama, Procurator of Santo Thomé and Island of Trinidad	July 21, 1621	Minute of Council requesting assistance for the defence of the Province of Guayana, which was taken by Sir Walter Raleigh in 1613 ..	53

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
22	The States-General	Nov. 26, 1622	Proclamation renewing No. 19	58
23	1624	"Journal du Voyage fait par les Pères des Familles envoyés par MM. les Directeurs de la Compagnie des Indes Occidentales pour visiter la Coste de Gujane"	59
24	West India Company (Zeeland Chamber)	1626	Proceedings	62
25	Ditto	Apr. 22, 1627	Contract for the grant of a Colony in the River Berbice by Mr. Abraham van Peres ..	63
26	Ditto	July 1 and 5, 1627	Ditto	63
27	Ditto	Aug. 23, 1627	Supplies for Jan der Goes, in Essequibo, and erection of a fort there	63
28	Ditto	Apr. 22, ..	Conditions upon which Van Pere was to be allowed to found a Colony in the Berbice River	64
29	Ditto	Apr. 10, 13, and 17, 1628	Measures for maintaining stations, &c. ..	64
30	West India Company ..	Nov. 22, 1628	Liberties and conditions granted to private individuals who shall plant Colonies and and introduce cattle on the Wild Coast of Brazil or adjacent islands ..	65
31	The Marquis de Sofraga to the King of Spain	July 8, 1631	Measures taken for the defence of Santo Thomé de Guayana	70
32	West India Company (Zeeland Chamber)	.. 28, 1632	Agreement with Abraham van Pere regarding the trade on the Wild Coast and the Colony in the River Berbice and that of Essequibo for the Company	72
33	The States-General	May 14, 1632, and July 15, 1633	Orders and Regulations laying down areas within which vessels outside those of the West India Company may trade ..	73
34	West India Company (Zeeland Chamber)	June 29, 1634	Navigation to the Wild Coast to be forbidden except to the Chamber and Confrater van Pere	74
35	Ditto	May 21, 1635	Navigation to the Wild Coast to be confined to the Chamber alone	75
36	Ditto	June 2, 1636	Government of certain Colonies named to be shared by each Chamber of the Company ..	75
37	Ditto	May 14, 1637	Experiment in reducing to sugar two kegs of sap of sugar-cane from Essequibo ..	75
38	The States-General	Jan. 6, 1635, and Oct. 16, 1637	Orders and Regulations laying down area within which vessels outside those of the West India Company may trade	75
39	Don Juan Desologuren ..	Nov. 19, 1637	Memorandum as to the powers of the Dutch in the West Indies	77
40	Jacques Ousiel, late Public Advocate and Secretary of Tobago, to the West India Company	1637	Report on his Administration	82
41	The Cabildo of Trinidad to the King of Spain	Dec. 27, 1637	Letter respecting the sacking of Santo Thomé de Guayana by the Dutch and Indian Caribs	88
42	1535-1699	Papers respecting events in Trinidad and Guayana	90

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
43	Governor Rui Fernandez Fuenmayor	Apr. 20, 1638	Distress caused to the Province of Guayana by the hostility of the Dutch	100
44	Don Juan de Valenzuela and others to the King of Spain	June 22, ..	Ditto	105
45	1638	Letter written from Santa Fée respecting the destruction of Santo Thomé by the Dutch ..	114
46	Major Diego Ruiz Maldonado .	1638, 1639	Accounts of the Great River Orinoco, Meta, and Casanare, with their depth of water, the tribes on their banks, &c., &c.; accounts of various expeditions and occurrences ..	117
47	West India Company (Zeeland Chamber)	June 30, 1642	Cargoes for Arguin and Essequibo	129
48	Ditto	May 5, 1644	Letters to officials at Fort Kijkoveral in Essequibo	130
49	Ditto	Sept. 15, ..	The Company not liable to compensate a man who had lost a finger while catching fish on the Essequibo	130
50	Ditto	Mar. 9, 1645	Carrying off Indians at Fort Kijkoveral in the Essequibo River	131
51	Ditto	May 29, ..	River Essequibo to be reserved exclusively for the trade of the Company or thrown open on payment of dues	131
52	Ditto	Jan. 18, 1646	Contract with Abraham van Pere for bringing a cargo from Essequibo	131
53	The States-General	July 4, 1647	Renewal of the Charter of the West India Company	132
54	1648	Articles 3 to 6 of the Peace of Münster ..	133
55	The States-General	Aug. 10, 1648	Order and Regulation relative to the limits of trade and the area covered by the West India Company's Charter	135
56	West India Company (Zeeland Chamber)	Oct. 12, 1656	Provisional conditions for colonists	137
57	Cornelis van Lodensteijn and others to the West India Company	1657	Petition for a grant of land on the coast of Guiana	140
58	Provincial Estates of Zeeland ..	June 9, 1657	Intention of Messrs. van der Heyde and Moorthamer to establish a Colony on the Wild Coast of Essequibo and places thereabout	141
59	West India Company (Zeeland Chamber)	1657	Conditional liberties and exceptions which would be conceded to patroons of Colonies in Guiana	142
60	Committee for governing Nova Zeelandia	Dec. 16, 1657	Promotion of colonization	144
61	West India Company (Zeeland Chamber)	.. 24, ..	Provisional Contract with the Walcheren cities for the establishment of Colonies on the Wild Mainland Coast	145
62	Ditto	Jan. 24, 1658	Ditto	146
63	Ditto	Sept. 5, ..	Communication with Essequibo	146
64	Ditto 23, ..	All persons wishing to establish Colonies on the mainland Wild Coast must do so through the Chamber	147

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
65	The States-General	Nov. 1, 1658	Act to permit J. C. Langendyck to raise a Colony on the Wild Coast ..	147
66	West India Company	" 4, "	Rights of the Company to the Wild Coast ..	148
67	Ditto	Jan. 2, 1659	Commissary to be instructed to report concerning the rivers at New Middelburg and the condition of Nova Zeelandia ..	148
68	West India Company (Zeeland Chamber) to the States-General	Oct. 1, 1661	Petition for a commission for François de Fyn as Commander of New Zeelandia..	148
69	The States-General	Jan. 9, 1664	Ditto	149
70	Ditto	" 23, "	Renewal of the West India Company's Charter of 1621	150
71	Pedro de Viedma to the King of Spain	Mar. 20, 1662	Generally miserable condition of the Spanish settlements and the necessity of assistance to protect them from the Dutch and English	152
72	Report of the Council of War to the King of Spain	May 10, "	As to the state of Santa Thomé and its danger from the Dutch	156
73	Jan Doenson and others to the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber)	July 3, 1664	Petition for the registry of a certain property on the Essequibo at Brouwershoek preparatory to the erection of a sugar mill ..	162
74	Judicial proceedings in the case of Gunter	1665-1669	Process against Clemente Gunter for having entered and traded in the Orinoco and Guayana	163
75	Proceedings of a Court-martial	1667	Court-martial upon Captain John Scott for unworthy and dishonourable conduct at the attempted storming of the fort at Moruka on the Baromah	166
76	Journal of Governor Byam ..	(?) 1669	Account of taking of Dutch Colonies of Essequibo and Pomeroon	167
77	Narrative of Major Scott ..	(?) 1669	A description of the boundaries and natural features of Guiana and a history of its colonization	167
78	West India Company (Zeeland Chamber)	Aug. 26, 1669	Arrival of a cargo of sugar and letter-wood from Maal, and cut by the Company's negroes in Essequibo	171
79	Ditto	June 2 and 23, 1670	Offer of certain persons to erect a new Colony upon the whole Wild Coast, and acceptance of the same	171
80	The States-General	Oct. 15, 1670	Sanction of an agreement to replace the Province of Zeeland, which had been recovered from the English, again under the West India Company	172
81	West India Company (Zeeland Chamber)	Mar. 9, 1671	Payment of arrears of salary of A. A. Groenewegen, deceased, as Commandeur in Essequibo	172
82	Ditto	July 23, "	Necessity of a good craft for the purpose of increasing business in the nearest lying rivers	173
83	Ditto	" 20, 1673	News from the Commander at Essequibo, peace has been made with the Caribs and Arawaks, and the people of Orinoco have requested that the Company would go there to trade ..	173
84	Ditto	June 11, 1674	Measures to be taken for maintaining and furthering trade on the River Essequibo ..	173
85	The States-General	Sept. 20, "	Charter of the New West India Company ..	173

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
86	West India Company (Zeeland Chamber)	Nov. 5, 1674	Engagement of men to serve as outliers on the River Essequibo	175
87	West India Company (Zeeland Chamber) to Hendrik Rol, Commandeur, Essequibo	Feb. 22, 1675	It would be desirable to get the trade in Orinoco, but he must beware of the Spaniards	176
88	Spanish Council of War and Royal Decree	Mar. 19, 1676	New settlement of the Dutch on the coast of Guayana between the Rivers Amazon and Surinam	176
89	(Anonymous)	(?) 1665-76	General description of all the Spanish dominions in America	179
90	West India Company to Commandeur, Essequibo	Nov. 6, 1677	Trade on the Orinoco should be kept up as much as possible	181
91	Ditto	Dec. 30, 1678	Trade with the Spaniards on the Orinoco must be encouraged and confined to the Company	181
92	Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company	Oct. 20, 1679	Trade on the Pomeroon and Orinoco	181
93	Ditto	Apr. 16, 1680	Trade on the Orinoco	183
94	Ditto	June 28, ..	Trade in hammocks and letter-wood has been hampered by war between the Indians of the Cuyuni, Essequibo, and Massaruni, and the up-country Akawois; the River Cuyuni is also closed in consequence	183
95	Ditto	1681	Trade in Orinoco has been deplorable by reason of the appointment of a very unpleasant Governor; the fishing-smack should be sent to the Orinoco to procure provisions for the garrison of Essequibo; relations with the natives are satisfactory; a cassava field has been planted on an island in the mouth of the Cuyuni	184
96	Ditto	July 18, 1682	The French are blockading Trinidad and Orinoco; the Cuyuni is still closed by the native war	185
97	Ditto	Feb. 27, 1683	Attempt to establish peace between the Akawois and the Caribs	185
98	Ditto	Dec. 25, ..	Appointment of one of the Company's servants to reside in Barima	185
99	Ditto	Mar. 31, 1684	Establishment of a station at Barima	186
100	Ditto	Aug. 18, ..	Capture of the fort at Oronoque by the French from the Spaniards	187
101	Ditto	Jan. 15, 1685	Aggressions of the French on the Barima River	188
102	Ditto	May 1, ..	Resumption by the Spaniards of the possession of Oronoque	188
103	West India Company	Oct. 17, ..	The Rivers Essequibo and Pomeroon to be thrown open to trade on payment of certain dues, and the reservation of certain rights of the Company	188
104	West India Company (Zeeland Chamber)	Jan. 3, 7, and 9, 1686	New Colony in the Pomeroon. Report on the history of the administration of Nova Zeelandia	189
105	West India Company (Zeeland Chamber) to the Commandeur, Essequibo	Jan. 14, 1686	Throwing open the Rivers Essequibo and Pomeroon to trade	192

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
106	West India Company (Amsterdam Chamber)	Apr. 5, 1686	Resettlement of the River Pomeroon ..	193
107	Minute of the Spanish Council..	„ 26, „	Reports concerning the Carib Indians of Guayana	193
108	Commandeur, Pomeroon, to West India Company	May 16, „	General Report on the new settlement ..	199
109	Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company	June 7, „	Movements of the French in the savannah of the Pariakotte on the Cuyuni River ..	201
110	Council of Essequibo ..	Oct. 20, „	Hostilities between Caribs and Akawois ..	201
111	Commandeur, Pomeroon, to West India Company	May 8, 1687	General Report	202
112	The States-General	Jan. 16, 1688	Representation from the Spanish Envoy that the establishment of a new Company at Amsterdam to trade to the West Indies would be contrary to the Treaty of 1648 ..	205
113	Commandeur, Pomeroon, to West India Company	„ 23, „	Respecting an Indian war on the Essequibo ..	206
114	The States-General	Feb. 4, „	Information to be obtained respecting the complaint of the Spanish Envoy (see No. 109)..	206
115	Commandeur, Pomeroon, to West India Company	Apr. 6, „	General Report	207
116	The States-General	July 27, „	The Spanish Envoy to be informed (see Nos. 109 and 111) that nothing has yet been done which could give cause for complaint, and nothing will be permitted in violation of Treaty obligations	209
117	Commandeur, Pomeroon, to West India Company	„ 6, 1689	Attack on the Dutch in the River Pomeroon by a party of French and Caribs ..	210
118	West India Company ..	Nov. 15, „	Removal of Company's employées, slaves, and other chattels from the Colony of Pomeroon to Essequibo, three men with a flag being left at Pomeroon to maintain the Company's possession	211
119	West India Company (Amsterdam Chamber)	Mar. 23, 1690	Adheres to resolution to maintain possession of the Pomeroon	211
120	Governor of Trinidad to King of Spain	Apr. 8, „	Manumission of Indians in Guayana, and their assignment to the villages of San Pedro de Mariguaca and Santa Maria Magdalena de Caucao, in Guayana	211
121	West India Company (Zeeland Chamber) to Commandeur, Essequibo	Oct. 23, 1693	The new trade in horses up the Cuyuni should be retained for the Company alone ..	212
122	Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company	Mar. 26, 1694	Formation of a new plantation in the River Cuyuni. The Rivers Barima and Orinoco are Spanish	212
123	West India Company (Zeeland Chamber) to Commandeur, Essequibo	Dec 6, 1696	Traffic in slaves in Essequibo by traders from Surinam must be strictly forbidden ..	213
124	Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company	Apr. 1, 1697	Trade in horses on the Cuyuni River ..	213
125	Ditto . ..	Jan. 2, 1700	The barque sent to Waini has returned without any catch, and has done no trading ..	214

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
126	Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company	Aug. 20, 1700	The yacht has been sent to Waini for fish, and to the Orinoco and Trinidad for cocoa. The experiments were failures and will not be repeated	214
127	Journal of the Dutch West India Company	1699-1701	Records the daily trading operations in the Colony	214
128	Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company	May 14, 1701	The trade in horses on the Cuyuni is not quite so brisk as aforetime	221
129	Court of Policy	July 5, ..	Extract from Regulations and Warnings in case of attack	222
130	Ditto	Nov. 19, ..	Steps to be taken to ascertain the enemy's designs	224
131	West India Company (Zeeland Chamber) to Commandeur, Essequibo	Jan. 24, 1703	The trade in horses and red slaves must, as already ordered, be strictly prohibited; a skilled miner will be sent out to see whether it is possible to facilitate navigation up the river by the removal of rocks at the waterfall, &c.	225
132	Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company	May 10, ..	Ill-humour of the Governor of Surinam, because private trading was not permitted in the districts of Essequibo, Baumeron, and Demerary	226
133	Ditto	July 27, ..	Desertion and recapture in the Waini of a sergeant and three men	226
134	West India Company (Zeeland Chamber) to Commandeur, Essequibo	Apr. 25, 1704	He should continue to prevent the Governor of Surinam and private traders obtaining aumatto in the Company's territory	227
135	Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company	Aug. 10, ..	Enlargement and improvement of Fort Kijkoveral	227
136	Ditto	" 12, ..	Care will be taken to prevent traders from Surinam carrying on trade in the Company's territory	228
137	Ditto	June , 1706	Flight and pursuit of negro creoles up the Cuyuni	228
138	Ditto	July 30, ..	The mortality among horses purchased up the Cuyuni is not, as is basely alleged by scoundrels, confined to the Company's horses	229
139	Ditto	July 2, 1707	Desirability of cultivating the indigo trade, and of levying a toll on traders from Berbice	229
140	Ditto	Jan. 23, 1708	Necessity of more slaves for sugar cultivation. Tolls in Moruka and Pomeroon Rivers. Defence of the Colony	230
141	West India Company to Commandeur, Essequibo	May 2, ..	Further information required before the question of tolls on the Rivers Moruka and Pomeroon can be considered	231
142	West India Company (Council of Ten) to Commandeur, Essequibo	Nov. 21, ..	Ditto. Further information required	231
143	West India Company to Commandeur, Essequibo	" 28, ..	Poll-tax to be levied upon dealers from Berbice who trade to Orinoco	232
144	F. Kantenaar to Commandeur, Essequibo	Dec. 15, ..	Profits to be made on the Cuyuni	233
145	Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company	Sept. 6, 1709	Collision between the Postholder of Wackepaw and the enemy	233

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
146	Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company	May 13, 1710	Prosperity of the Colony; cultivation of the balsam trade	233
147	Ditto	June 6, ..	Recovery of three of the creoles who ran away in 1706 ..	234
148	Ditto	July 31, 1712	Temporary failure of the export of balsam ..	234
149	The Postholder in Wacquepo to the Commandeur, Essequibo	Jan. 2, 1713	Successful repulse of an attack by a combined force of French, Spaniards, mulattoes, and red Indians	235
150	Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company	Apr. 19, ..	Ditto	236
151	Ditto	May 31, ..	Trade in Orinoco permitted to private traders because outside the Company's district ..	237
152	Ditto	Jan. 6, 1714	Arrest of Christoffel Berkenbosch for illegal trading in the Orinoco and confiscation of his goods	238
153	West India Company to Commandeur, Essequibo	May 1, ..	Directions to explore a river running from the Essequibo to the Lake of Parima or Rupowini, with a view to taking possession	238
154	Ditto 14, ..	The prohibition of the trade in red slaves, annatto, and balsam is to be strictly maintained. The Orinoco, Trinidad, &c., though under Spanish power, are within the Company's Charter	245
155	Treaty of Utrecht	June 26, ..	Articles X, XXXI, XXXIII, and XXXIV of the Treaty of Utrecht	245
156	The Free Settlers of Essequibo to West India Company	May 24, 1717	Praying for the removal of certain restrictions on trade	246
157	Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company	July 9, ..	Steps taken to discover gum of value for export	248
158	West India Company (the Ten) to Commandeur, Essequibo	Nov. 30, ..	The inhabitants of Essequibo are to be allowed to trade in copaiha but not in annatto, and are to be allowed to procure from the Orinoco six red slaves for their own use	248
159	Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company	Sept. 22, 1718	Confiscation of the property of a Surinam trader for illegal trading in Orinoco ..	249
160	Commandeur, Essequibo ..	Oct. 3, ..	Proclamation prohibiting the felling of timber without permission	249
161	Court of Policy, Essequibo ..	May 1, 1719	Complaint of the Governor of Orinoco that inhabitants of the Colony had passed the fortress there contrary to his orders. The Governor has been asked for an account of the matter	250
162	Court of Policy, Essequibo, to West India Company	.. 3, ..	Ditto	250
163	Court of Policy, Essequibo ..	June 1, ..	Passes granted to certain men to pass the fort in Orinoco	251
164	West India Company to Commandeur and Court of Policy, Essequibo	Sept. 26, ..	Trade to Orinoco is not to be forbidden because one planter has given offence to the Governor. Passes are to be given to all others	252

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
165	E. D. Maurain - Saincterre, Engineer, Essequibo, to West India Company	Mar. 19, 1722	Concise Report upon the Colony of Essequibo from an economic point of view	252
166	Court of Policy, Essequibo ..	Sept. 5 and 6, 1723	Applications for grants of land in Cuyuni, &c. Wages of the Postholder in Wacquepo. Men to be stationed at the falls of Essequibo to watch the Maganouts	253

BRITISH GUIANA BOUNDARY.

ARBITRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES OF VENEZUELA.

APPENDIX TO THE CASE ON BEHALF OF THE GOVERNMENT OF HER BRITANNIC MAJESTY.

VOLUME I.

No. 1.

Don Antonio Berrio to the King of Spain, January 1, 1593.

DOZE años a que sali de españa a heredar los yndios y haziendas que el adelantado Don Gonzalo Jimenez de Quesada tenia en el Nuevo Reyno de Granada con deseo de descansar porque mi edad ya lo pedia y la hazienda pasan de catorce mill ducados de renta que bastarian para quien tanto ha peregrinado y trabajado como yo y llegado a aqueste Reyno y oyendo las grandes notizias que ay de la jornada del Dorado y con quanta ystancia me manda el adelantado en una clausula de su testamento que prosiga y acave esta jornada que el dexa empesada que esto solo y mi inclinacion basto a moverme y asi determine de aprestarme y salir en demanda della y junte golpe de gente y mucha cantidad de cavallos y vacas y muchas munisiones y otros peltrechos nesarios y con este aparato que me costo gran suma de oro sali del nuevo reyno y atravesese los llanos y camine por ellos mas de trezientas leguas por donde jamas avia entrado Español hasta que tope con la cordillera de la otra parte dellos tan buscada y deseada de veynte y tres capitanes que an empesado esta conquista tube algunas guazabaras con algunos yndios y de los presos y de otros muchos que salieron de paz me dieron grandes noticias de la tierra y todas muy conformes de la multitud grandisima de la gente y las grandes riquezas que ay en pasando aquellas cordilleras las quales prove a pasar muchas veces por diferentes partes con gente suelta y a pie y nunca me fue posible hallar por donde los cavallos y ganado pudiesen pasar y pretender pasar tan largo camino bastimentos y municiones a cuestras hera ymposible y con ver esto claro estava la gente tan cudiciosa y descosa de atravesar y ver parte de lo que nos dezian que sacavan fuerças de flaqueza y trabajaban mas de lo que podian tanto que les dio casi a todos una enfermedad de calenturas tan grande que luego les hacia desbariar y por este respeto y porque supe que los yndios biendonos tan enfermos hazian junta para pelear determine salirme a cavo de diez y siete meses que avia entrado en los llanos y llegado al reyno bolvi de nuevo a peltrecharme y levantar gente y sali segunda vez y fui muy mas abajo que la primera donde halle las propias noticias y mayores y tente otras muchas bezes atravesar la cordillera y la faldee mas de dozientas leguas y en toda esta longitud no fue posible atravesarla aunque lo tente muchas vezes por ser muy ancha agria y montuosa toda despoblada halle grandes rios navegables y grandes noticias que el orinoco abajo se descavesavan las cordilleras y estando haciendo piraguas para abajar por el abajo se me

IT is twelve years ago since I set out from Spain to inherit the Indians and estates that the Adelantado Don Gonzalo Jimenez de Quesada possessed in the New Kingdom of Granada, with the desire for rest which my age demanded. And the estates yielded more than 14,000 ducats income, which would suffice for one who had travelled and laboured as much as I. And being come to that kingdom, and hearing the great news there is about the expedition to El Dorado, and seeing the insistence with which the Adelantado, in a clause of his will, commands me to continue and complete this expedition that he had commenced, this alone, and my inclination sufficed to impel me, and so I determined to hasten and set out in search of it, and I collected at once a number of men and a great quantity of horses and cows and plenty of munitions and other necessary supplies; and with this equipment, which cost me a large sum of gold, I set out from the New Kingdom and crossed the llanos, and marched more than 300 leagues through them, where no Spaniard had ever entered, until I came to the cordillera on the other side of them, which has been so sought for and desired by twenty-three Captains who have begun this conquest. I had skirmishes with some of the Indians, and the captives and many others who came peaceably gave me a great deal of information about the land, and all were very much agreed as to the great multitude of the people, and the great riches there were beyond those cordilleras, which I tried to pass several times in different parts, and with light, armed men, and on foot, and I was never able to find any way that the horses and cattle could pass, and it was impossible to attempt to take supplies and provisions such a long way on men's backs; and the troops, seeing this clearly, were so anxious and desirous to pass through and see part of what had been told us that they drew strength out of weakness, and laboured beyond their power, so that nearly all of them fell sick of fevers so violently that they forthwith became delirious; so for this cause, and because I knew that the Indians, seeing us so ill, were uniting to attack us, I decided to depart at the end of seventeen months after I had entered the plains. And upon arriving at the kingdom I began again to provision myself and to raise troops; and I set out for the second time, and went much lower down than the first time, where I obtained the same information and more, and tried again many times to cross

"Archivo General de Indias." Consejo. Escribania de Camara Pleitos. 1597 to 1599.

- A** amotino un capitan y se huyo con la mayor parte de la gente de manera que me fue fuerça salir tras el y no le pude alcansar hasta el Reyno y en esta segunda vez tarde veynte y ocho meses en solo lo que anduve por los llanos y quando sali halle nuevas sedulas de Su Magestad que me animaron salir tercera vez la qual sali con mas gente y mucho mas aparato que las otras sali con veynte y dos piraguas y mucha suma de cavallos por tierra y con este campo llegue al gran Rio Caraguan que mas abajo se llama Orinoco y por alli tente de nuevo atravesar la cordillera por muchas partes y fice grandes diligencias para
- B** atravesalla y no me fue posible y visto esto prove a caminar el Orinoco abajo y tampoco me dio la tierra lugar aunque me desviaba diez ny doze leguas del Rio por estar toda la tierra sin naturales por respeto de las Armadas de Caribes que suben el Rio arriba y se los an comido y los demas an desamparado lo llano y ydose a las montañas ya en este tiempo se havian perdido las piraguas y huidoseme treynta y quatro Españoles en tres quadrillas llevado muchos cavallos y aviaseme muerto todo el servicio y mas de treynta Españoles de una enfermedad casi como peste y en este tiempo havia diez y ocho meses que avia salido del Reyno y que me faltavan los bastimentos y perdido las piraguas determine hacer
- C** otras y matar los cavallos que me quedavan para el sustento de la gente y bajar el Orinoco abajo porque todos los Yndios me sertificavan que baxando el Orinoco abaxo toparia grandes poblaciones de Carives y mas avajo hallaria un gran rio que se llama Caroni el qual baxa de la Guayana y por tener un gran salto no se puede navegar empero que por alli y poco mas arriba donde esta un prensipal que se llama Morguita se descabesan las cordilleras y se empiesan las provincias de Guayana y luego suzesibamente entran las de Manoa y El Dorado y otras muchas provincias y con estas noticias acavadas las piraguas me embarque y Dios fue servido que el propio dia que empese a caminar nos embio su divina Magestad guias que fueron dos piraguas de Carives que andavan hurtando gente para sus carnererias y sustento los quales por dadivas vinieron conmigo que heran de los Caribes de Barima donde camine en su compania el Orinoco abajo hasta los asientos del Rio Caroni que seran mas de trezientas y cinquenta leguas y en este biaje tubimos mucha amistad y se pasaron a mi piragua dos prensipales
- D** dellos y yo les di un Español y me descubrieron grandes secretos de la tierra y confirmaron todas las noticias que yo de arriba tenia halle verdad todo lo que me avian dicho pregunte a estos Caribes que por que siendo ellos tantos y tan balientes y teniendo la Guayana tan cerca suben con tanto trabajo camino tan largo rrepondieronme que los Guayaneses eran muchos y estaban muy cerca y que por tierra les pueden hacer guerra y que por esto los quieren por amigos, llegaron conmigo estos Caribes al Rio Caroni y alli le di de lo que traya y cartas para el Governador de la Margarita pidiendole me socorriese al qual yo avia
- E** escripto quando parti del nuevo reyno avisandole como salia y las grandes riquezas que la jornada prometia y que avia de rresponder a la Trinidad y avia escripto a su Magestad y al su Real Consejo suplicando la mandase poblar que si acaso no lo estava y el queria hacer un gran servicio a su Magestad que estubiese con cuydado para en teniendo nuevas de mi me socorriese y estas podia tener con facilidad por los rescatadores que desta ysla salian y el Governador tubo cuydado y aviso como yo estava en Morriquita y con este aviso y el
- F**

the cordillera, and skirted it for more than 200 leagues, and in all that length it was not possible to cross it, although I tried many times for it is very broad, rough, and wooded, and quite uninhabited. I found large navigable rivers, and much information that lower down the Orinoco the cordilleras ended. And while I was making pirogues to descend it, a Captain mutinied against me, and fled with the greater part of the men, so that I was obliged to set out after him, and could not overtake him until he reached the kingdom; and this second time it took me twenty-eight months to go through the plains only. And when I started I found new Cedulas from His Majesty, encouraging me to set out for the third time, so I set out with more men and a greater equipment than on the other occasions. I set out with twenty-two pirogues and a great number of horses by land, and with these forces I reached the great River Caraguan, which lower down is called Orinoco, and there I tried again to cross the cordillera in many places, and made great efforts to cross it, and it was not possible. So seeing this, I attempted to march down along the Orinoco, but could make no way by land, although I went 10 or 12 leagues from the river; for all the country is without natives, on account of the fleets of the Caribs, who ascend the river and have eaten them up, and the others have abandoned the plain and gone to the woods. By this time the pirogues had been lost, and thirty-four Spaniards had deserted me in three bands, taking many horses, and all my slaves and more than thirty Spaniards had been killed by an illness resembling the plague. And it was by this time eighteen months since I had set out from the kingdom, and as I was in want of supplies and had lost the pirogues, I determined to make others, and to kill the remaining horses for food for the men, and to descend the Orinoco, because all the Indians assured me that in descending the Orinoco I should find great settlements of Caribs, and lower still I should find a great river which is called Caroni, which descends from Guayana, and, on account of a great waterfall, cannot be navigated; but that there, and a little above, where there is a Chief called Morguita, the cordilleras end and the provinces of Guayana begin, and then come successively those of Manoa and El Dorado and many other provinces. So upon this information, when the pirogues were finished, I embarked, and on the same day that we commenced our journey God was pleased to send us guides, in the form of two pirogues of Caribs, who were stealing people for their cannibal feasts and food, and who came with me for presents. They were Caribs of Barima, towards which I travelled in their company down the Orinoco as far as the dwellings of the River Caroni, which will be more than 350 leagues; and during this voyage we experienced much friendship, and two of their Chiefs came into my pirogue, and I gave them a Spaniard, and they disclosed to me great secrets of the country, and confirmed all the information that I had received above, and I found all that had been told me true. I asked these Caribs why they took such a long journey with so much labour, when they were so numerous and courageous, and had Guayana so near. They replied that the Guayanese were numerous, and were very near, and can make war upon them by land, and for this reason they wish to be friendly with them.

deseo que en esta tierra se tiene de la Guayana obligose Faxardo a su costa yr a saver de mi y junto treynta y cinco soldados y como heran muy diferentes las yntenciones de entrambos tardaronse siete meses en los quales se me acababan las municiones y no me avian quedado mas de quarenta y cinco soldados los quales estavan lo mas casi ciegos de un asidiente que dio de mal de ojos y otros muy malos de otras enfermedades y por esta ocasion y la tardanza del socorro y conformandome con la orden que de su Magestad traigo en que dize que antes que las municiones se me acaven salga a peltrecharme a la provincia mas cercana determine de salirme y baje el Orinoco abajo hasta la mar que sale por gran numero de braços y caños tanto que anega mas de dozientas leguas longo de costa y la tierra adentro anega mas de quarenta leguas el braço por donde yo sali sale enfrente de la ysla de Trinidad quatro leguas de travesia, fuy a la Trinidad y como cosa que tanto me importava verla y reconocerla pare en ella algunos dias hallela que hera muy poblada de naturales gente muy domestica la tierra muy abundante y en las quebradas muestrase de horo y conosi claro que sino se poblase aquella ysla hera imposible poblar la Guayana y aviendo visto y entendido lo dicho fuime a la Margarita y quando llegue a ella halle que el Faxardo avia siete dias que avia salido en mi demanda el qual topo con tres soldados mios en una piragua los quales bolvieron con el y lo llevaron al propio asiento de Morriquita y los Yndios le salieron de paz y le dieron de comer y en pago del hospedage contra los seguros que yo en nombre de su Magestad les dejaba roboles las casas y truxo serca de trecientas animas hurtadas los quales se benden como los negros quexeme al Governador prendiolo dende a dos dias lo solto y se confederaron para echarme a mi desta ysla y hacer los dos la jornada y yo como conoci esta maldad y que el Don Juan lo negava por ser yo su huespede quise consertarme con el por no perdello todo y con aver yo gastado cien mill pesos de buen oro en las tres entradas y mas de cinquenta mill que avia gastado el adelantado my antesor le dava la mitad de toda la merced que S. M. me tiene concedida y mas que se poblase la Ysla de la Trinidad a costa de entrambos y fuese sola para el y pariesiendole que yo hera muy biejo y avia tenido aqui nuevas de la muerte de mi muger y que mis hijas y hazienda tenian necesidad de que yo lo visitase y que mi hijo mayor a quien traia conmigo hera de catorce años y benia quartanario y que estaba muy lejos de mi casa y que qualquiera de estas cosas bastava para moverme a yr alla y que en bolviendo yo las espaldas se consertaria con el faxardo el qual es hombre de poca suerte y se contentava con poco no quiso conmigo ningun consierto y empeso al descubierto a hacer mill bajezas tantas que por my autoridad no las escrivo yo visto estas maldades di quenta a la Real Audiencia de Santo Domingo y con sus bisitas olvidosele mi negocio o por mejor decir el del rey escrivi muchas vezes a S. M. y a su Real Consejo y al Señor Antonio de Guevara que lo solicite que bien save vuestra Magestad la amistad que tenemos y de nadie tengo respuesta en el yuter que esta respuesta esperaba andando basilando con el pensamiento lo que haria halle aqui a Domingo de Vera al qual embie a Caracas con secreto y escrivi a Don Diego Osorio Governador de aquella provincia pidiendole me ayudase el qual solo por el servicio del Rey sin otra pretension ninguna y doliendose de las vellaqueras de este moco ques lastima llamalle Governador me proveyo de alguna gente y con ella y

These Caribs came with me to the River A
 Caroni, and there I gave them some of the things I brought, and letters to the Governor of Margarita, requesting him to assist me. I had written to him when I started from the New Kingdom, advising him of my departure, and of the great riches that the expedition promised, and that he was to send his reply to Trinidad, and that I had written to His Majesty and to his Royal Council supplicating him to command that it should be settled, and if, perchance, it was not, and he wished to do a great service to His Majesty, he should take care, upon hearing news of me, to come and B
 assist me, and that he could easily get news through the traders who went from this island; and the Governor was on the look out, and heard that I was in Moriquita. And upon this information, and with the desire that they have in this country for Guayana, Faxardo undertook, at his own cost, to go and inquire about me, and assembled thirty-five soldiers, and as the intentions of both were very different, they delayed seven months, in which my provisions were exhausted, and I had no more than forty-five soldiers remaining, who were most of them almost blind from a disease which affected the eyes, and others were very ill with other C
 maladies; and owing to this and the delay of help, and in accordance with the orders that I hold from His Majesty, in which he says that, rather than my supplies should fail, I should go and supply myself from the nearest province, I determined to depart, and descended the Orinoco as far as the sea, where it debouches by a great number of arms and cañons, so that it inundates more than 200 leagues along the coast and more than 40 leagues inland. The arm by which I went comes out opposite the D
 Island of Trinidad, and it is 4 leagues across.

I went to Trinidad, and as it was of great importance to me to see and examine it, I remained there several days. I found that it was thickly peopled with natives, a very domestic race, the land very productive and signs of gold in the ravines; and I saw clearly that if that island were not settled it would be impossible to settle Guayana. So having seen and understood the aforesaid, I went to Margarita, and when I arrived there I found that Faxardo had set out seven days previous in search of me, and he met with three of my E
 soldiers in a pirogue who returned with him, and brought him to the same place of Moriquita, and the Indians came out to him in peace and gave him food, and in payment for their hospitality and against the assurances that I left them in His Majesty's name, he plundered their houses and stole and carried off nearly 300 souls, whom he is selling like negroes. I complained to the Governor, who arrested him, and two days after set him at liberty, and they conspired together to turn me out of this island, and make the expedition themselves; and I, F
 when I knew of this wickedness, and that Don Juan opposed it as I was his guest, I desired to agree with him so as not to lose everything, and having spent 100,000 pesos of good gold myself on the three incursions, with 50,000 more that the Adelantado, my predecessor, had spent, gave him half of all the grant which His Majesty had conceded to me and more, so that he might settle the Island of Trinidad at our joint cost, and it should be for him alone; and as it appeared to him that I was very old and

- A con parte de la que yo havia sacado envie al Domingo de Vera y poble la Trinidad y tengo oy en ella ochenta soldados Españoles muy buenos sin aver desta ysla mas de siete hase corrido toda la ysla y hecho la descripcion de los naturales que ay se han hallado siete myll y tantos Yndios casados que pasaran mas de treynta y cinco mill animas es tierra muy abundante de yuca y maiz y caña dulce los arcabucos son plantanos ay mucha patata gran cantidad de algodón hase hallado horo en quatro quebradas dizen que es tierra bonisima para xenxible pero lo mejor que ay en ella es la sercania a la tierra firme los muchos naturales
- B y mucha cantidad de piraguas para que de un viage solo se pueda llevar toda quanta gente quisieremos yo me partire desta ysla mañana con otras catorze o quinze soldados que seran por todos noventa y cinco Españoles y esperanza de que Don Diego Osorio me embiara mas otros beynte o treynta con los quales si bienen saldre de la Trinidad con setenta Españoles dexando en ella cinquenta para la guarda de un fuerte que alli se ha hecho y con estos y cantidad de rescates probare a entrar la tierra adentro de la Guayana por medios del principal moriquita que tengo en mi poder y de otros principales de la propia entrada que tengo por amigos a los quales an empesado a haser guerra los Guayaneses porque son mis amigos y ellos cada dia me solicitan para que baya my yntencion es con estos pocos Españoles y golpe de Yndios amigos procurar moverles guerra y sustantalla algunos dias y por estos medios y con rescates procurare de ver y saver lo que ay la tierra adentro y savido con estas nuevas y algun horo no faltaran gente que por estar mi casa tan lejos y procurar este Governador por todas las vias posibles estorbarme que no me acuda gente no tengo acavado de descubrir y empezado a poblar la mayor grandeza y riqueza que tiene el mundo y porque en una maquina tan grande como Sevilla y donde ay tan buenos juizios y que tanta noticia tienen destas grandes provincias desearan saver la causa de no haverse hallado la entrada estando tan serca dire a mi parezer lo que de esto siento estas grandes provincias estan entre dos grandisimos rios ques el de las Amazonas y el Orinoco el de las Amazonas baja del Piru y el Orinoco sus nasimientos baxan de Quito y juntan-sele todas las vertientes del nuevo Reyno que caen a los llanos ques donde yo me embarque y entran en este rio mucha cantidad de rios caudales la causa por que el Orinoco parece chico al entrar en la mar siendo tan grande es porque donde se junta el Rio Caroni con el que es el que baxa de la Guayana se divide el Orinoco en siete braços y de cada brazo destos salen en gran cantidad de caños los quales braços y caños entra cada uno de por si en la mar y por esta causa y por la creciente de la mar ay muchas leguas por el longo de costa anegadas y estos anegadizos entran la tierra adentro quarenta leguas y por esto no puede entrar ningun bajel que no sea de remos pequeño y la gente que por estos braços ha entrado a rescatar y no hallaria las poblaciones serca del
- F agua creyan estar mas arriba y los Yndios por echillos de sus casas dezian que hera mas arriba caminavan sin hallar nada y bolvianse y dicen la verdad los Yndios por que las grandes poblaciones y riquezas muy mas arriba estan de la entrada de Moriquita pero no se puede entrar por alla y desde Moriquita al empresipio de las grandes poblaciones ay mas de sesenta leguas la tierra adentro yo como he venido de arriba avajo y he faldeado la cordillera en las tres vezes que he entrado por tierra y por

had received here news of the death of my wife, and that it was necessary for me to visit my daughters and my estates, and that my eldest son whom I brought with me was 14 years old, and was suffering from a quartan fever, and that I was very far from home, and that any one of these things was sufficient to cause me to return there, and that as soon as I turned my back he could unite with Faxardo, who is a man of small account, and would be contented with little; he did not wish for any agreement with me, and commenced openly to do a thousand villainies which, by my authority, have not been written down. I, seeing these wickednesses, rendered account of it to the Royal Audiencia of Santo Domingo, and in its investigations, my affairs, or rather those of the King, were forgotten. I wrote several times to His Majesty and to his Royal Council, and to Señor Antonio de Guevara, to call attention to it, as your Majesty well knows the friendship we have, and I get no reply from any one, While I was waiting for a reply, and was hesitating in my mind what I should do, I found Domingo de Vera here, whom I sent secretly to Caríacas, and wrote to Don Diego Osorio, Governor of that province, asking him to assist me, who, solely for the service of the King without any other pretension, and being grieved at the roguery of this fellow whom it is a shame to call Governor, provided me with some troops, and with them and with part of those I had brought, I sent Domingo de Vera, and he settled Trinidad, and I have there to-day eighty very good Spanish soldiers, without having more than seven from this island.

Having overrun all the island and made the description of the natives that are there, there are found 7,000, and so many Indians married that they would exceed 35,000 souls.

It is a land very abundant in yuca, maize, and sugar-cane. The undergrowth is of plantain, there are plenty of potatoes, a great quantity of cotton, and gold has been found in four ravines.

They say it is a very good country for ginger, but the best thing in it is its proximity to the mainland, the number of natives, and the great quantity of pirogues, so that in a single voyage as many troops can be taken as we may risk.

I shall leave this island to-morrow with fourteen or fifteen other soldiers, which will make altogether ninety-five Spaniards, and I hope that Don Diego Osorio will send me twenty or thirty more, with whom, if they arrive, I shall set out from Trinidad with seventy Spaniards, leaving fifty there for the guard of a fort that has been made there, and with these and a number of articles for barter. I shall attempt to penetrate into the interior of Guayana by means of the Chief of Moriquita, whom I have in my power, and of other Chiefs of the same entrance who are my friends, and upon whom the Guayanese have commenced to make war because they are my friends, and every day they entreat me to go.

My intention is, with these few Spaniards and a number of friendly Indians to try to raise war against them and sustain it for some days. And by these means, and by barter, I shall try and see and ascertain what there is inland, knowing that with this information and some gold I shall

agua mas de setesientas leguas y gastado diez años de trabajos continuos estoy bien enterado y se lo que es.

not want for troops; for, owing to my house being so far off, and this Governor trying in every possible way to hinder me and prevent troops coming to me, I have not finished the discovery or commenced to settle the greatest grandeur and wealth that the world produces. And as in such a great place as Séville, where there are so many intelligent men, and they have so much information about these great provinces, they will desire to know why I have not found the entrance, being so near, I will express my opinion on the matter. A

These great provinces lie between two very great rivers, namely, the Amazon and the Orinoco. The Amazon descends from Peru, and the Orinoco takes its source from Quito, and is joined by all the tributaries of the New Kingdom, which run to the plains, which is where I embarked, and many abundant rivers run into this river. B

The reason that the Orinoco appears small when it enters the sea, although it is so large, is because where the River Caroni joins it, which is the one that comes from Guayana, the Orinoco divides into seven arms, and from each arm come a great number of creeks, and these arms and creeks run each one by itself into the sea, and from this cause and from the rising of the sea, many leagues along the coast are inundated; and these inundations reach 40 leagues inland, and on this account no boat can enter except a little rowing boat, and the people who have entered by these arms to barter, not finding settlements near the water, believed that they were further up, and the Indians, to get them away from their house, said that they were further up, and they travelled without finding any and turned back. C

But the Indians told the truth, for the great settlements and riches are much above the entrance of Moriquita, but one cannot enter in that place, and it is more than 60 leagues inland from Moriquita to the commencement of the great settlements. I having come down from above, and having skirted the cordillera in the three times that I have entered by land, and having gone more than 700 leagues by water, and spent ten years in continual labours, am well informed and know what it is. D

From the mouth of the River Amazon to that of the Orinoco the map shows more than 400 leagues; in all this breadth and more than 1,500 leagues in length, there is not a spot settled by Spaniards, though they have the splendid news that all the world knows, for it is said as a certainty that the Inca Kings of these provinces set out to conquer Peru, and afterwards on account of the disagreements between two brothers, the one, from fear of the other, fled back to these provinces. E

There are signs of gold in the 700 leagues and more that I have travelled, skirting the cordillera. In all parts I have met with gold, and asking whence they brought it, they all said from the other part of the cordillera, and they describe the quantity to be so great that it is incredible. F

I have not felt so much fatigue in ten years' wanderings as in the fifteen months that I have been in this island; and in all that time I have not been able to collect a hundred men, and these at their weight in gold, which has been wanting to me on account of my house being so far off, and my estates very involved.

Dende la boca del Rio de las Amazonas hasta la del Orinoco señala la carta mas de quatrocientas leguas en toda esta latitud y mas de mill e quinientas en longitud no hay cossa poblada de Españoles aviendo las grandes noticias que todo el mundo save por que se dice por cossa cierta que los reyes yngas de estas provincias salieron a conquistar el piru y despues con discordias que ubo entre dos hermanos el uno de miedo del otro se bolvio huyendo a estas provincias[ay] muestras de horo en setecientas leguas y mas que he caminado faldeando la cordillera en todas partes he topado oro preguntando de donde lo trayen todos dizen que de la otra parte de la cordillera y encarecen tanto la cantidad ques cosa yncreible.

En diez años de pelegrinasion no he sentido tanto trabajo como en quinze meses que he estado en esta ysla y en todos ellos no he podido juntar cien hombres y estos a peço de oro lo qual me ha faltado por estar my cassa tan lejos y mis haciendas muy empeñadas y lo principal esta contradizion que Don Juan me haze que si los poderes que traygo del Rey no fueran tan amplios el me uvierá echado desta tierra en todo el tiempo que en esta ysla estado no he hallado cossa que me de

- A contento sino solo oyr a todos en general dezir bien de vuestra Merced que aunque yo a tantos años que sali de Segovia el nasimiento en ella y ser quien soy me da un contento grandisimo oyr bien de los que nasen en ella y ha sido tanta el afizion que a vuestra Merced he tomado y el deseo de serbirle y que tengamos larga amistad que me ha obligado a embiar esta larga relacion que a nadie sino al Real Consejo no la he enviado para que por medio de vuestra Merced la vea el Señor Presidente de la contratacion y los curiosos que desearen saver el estado en que esta esta jornada y quan facil sera acavalla enviandome Su Magestad horden
- B para que no me estorben sacar la gente que quisiere yr alla y tambien deseo sepa la poblacion de la Trenidad y quan fertil tierra es y que si Dios me ayuda a poblar la Guayana sera la Trenidad la mas rica contratacion de las Yndias y para que se animen algunos a venir a ella deseo que se publique el estar poblada entre otras mercedes que Su Magestad me hace es que con dos navios hasta dozientas toneladas cada uno pueda por termino de cinco años traer a mi governasion todas las cosas necesarias de bastimentos y municiones y todos los demas peltrechos necesarios y que estos navios vengán juntos o cada uno de por si como yo quisiere en flota o fuera de flota y que yo nombre maestre y piloto aunque no sean desanimados con que sean de los reynos de Su Magestad y lo que estos navios truxeren sea libre de almojarifazgo y averias y de todas las impusiciones que se suelen pagar, hasta agora no podia gosar desta merced porque no tenia governasion ni de presente hussare della porque para la Ysla de la Trenidad sola poco le basta pero como arriba digo entrare luego en la Guayana y si es una de veynte partes de lo que se cree sera mas rica que el Piru y entonses despachare hombre propio a conformar esta
- C merced y otras y yra dirigido en las cosas de Sivilla a vuestra merced, tambien se me hace merced de quinientas licencias de negros libres de todos los derechos que a Su Magestad pertenesen todo esto se negociara a un tiempo lo qual presente abria menester es consertarme con algun mercader que no sea buxonero sino que tenga animo y caudal que este atraviese una suma grande de rescate de hachas que sean buenas calabosos cuchillos amarillos y algunos boemios conteria de taguache y no otra porque turqui ni coral no es de provecho trompas algunas agujas capoteras cascaveles espejos chicos y algunos grandes y muy buenos para los principales agora de presente es menester esto porque quando la tierra no se pueda conquistar en mucho tiempo esto se gasta luego digo en menos de un año aunque se traygan diez myll ducados de empleo de Castilla que adelante que yo tenga horo quiero que sea vuestra Merced el empleante y seran pocos emplear en estas menudencias cinquenta mill ducados y en otras de mas tomo quinientos mill dios nos llegue aquel tiempo a los mercaderes que quisieren venir a la Trenydad les prometa vuestra Merced y les empuene mi palabra como cavallero Castellano que seran regalados y que tengo de procurar que se llame aquella ciudad de la verdad por diferensia a la Margarita que por respeto de los que la goviernan la llaman de la mentira e otras muchas cosas tenia que decir pero entrado en la Guayana con los primeros despachos que a Su Magestad enviare avisare a vuestra Merced muy largo y lo sere si Dios me diere ventura agora que no tengo no quiero pedir sino fueren cartas que vuestra Merced escriba al Señor Antonio de Guevara al qual escribo yo agora en el pliego del Rey y lo echo por
- D
- E
- F

But the chief thing is the opposition which Don Juan makes to me, so that if the powers I hold from the King were not so ample, he would have ejected me from this country. In all the time that I have been in this island I have found nothing that pleases me, excepting only hearing every one in general speak well of you; and although it is so many years since I left Segovia, the fact of having been born there, and being who I am, causes me to feel very great pleasure at hearing those well spoken of who were born there; and such has been the affection that I have felt towards you, and the desire of serving you, and the long friendship between us, that I have been obliged to send this long Report—which I have sent to no one except the Royal Council—in order that by your means the President of the Contratacion may see it, and those who are curious to know in what state this expedition is, and how easy it will be to finish it, if His Majesty will send me orders that they are not to hinder me in obtaining the troops I may require to go there; and also I desire that he may know of the settlement of Trinidad, and what a fertile country it is, and that if God aids me to settle Guayana, Trinidad will be the richest trade-centre of the Indies; and in order that people may be encouraged to come there, I desire that the fact of its settlement may be proclaimed. Among other favours that His Majesty can do me is that two ships of 200 tons each may for the period of five years bring to my Government all the things necessary, as provisions and supplies, and all other necessary stores, and that these may come, together or separately, as I may desire, in a fleet or not in a fleet, and that I may appoint the master and the pilot, even though they may not have passed examination, provided that they are from His Majesty's kingdoms; and that what these ships bring may be free from duty and averages, and from all the impositions which are usually paid, which favour could not be enjoyed until now, because there was no Government, nor could it be used at present, since for the Isle of Trinidad alone but little is required, still, as I say above, I will enter immediately into Guayana; and if it is one-twentieth of what is supposed, it will be richer than Peru. Then I will dispatch a suitable man to arrange this grant and others, and he shall be sent to you at the houses of Seville. The grant is also made me of 500 licences for negroes, free from all dues belonging to His Majesty. All this will be negotiated at the same time, and what is necessary at present is to associate me with some trader, who is not a buccancer, but has courage and wealth, and that he should bring a great quantity of articles for barter, hatchets, which must be good, bill-hooks, knives, amber, and glass beads, taguache ware, and no other, because neither turquoise or coral are profitable; trumpets, some needles, cloaks, bells, small mirrors, and some large and very good ones for the Chiefs. This is necessary at the present time, because if the country cannot be conquered for a great while, it would perish directly, I mean to say in less than a year; but 10,000 Castilian ducats may be invested in this merchandize, and in future, when I have money, I want you to invest it, and 50,000 ducats will be little to invest in these trifles, and for others besides I am

mil partes suplicando se me embien los despachos que he embiado a pedir.

Despues de escrita esta vino Francisco de Vides con ciento y cinquenta hombres dicen que trahí titulo de Governador de Cumana y la Trinidad y otras provincias en lo que toca a la Trinidad conforme a las hordenanças de Su Magestad sin que Su Magestad me lo mande particularmente no se la puedo entregar yo le scripto que si trae cedula particular en que se mande la entregare luego no embargante los grandes gastos que he hecho no se el fin que en estas cosas avra e asi no puedo avisar a vuestra Merced mas de que doy quenta a Su Magestad para que aquello que se hordenare en su Real Consejo cumpla.

Tiene tanto cuydado este Governador de visitar que temo que las que escrito no han llegado al Real Consejo y plega a Dios que lleguen estas que como estoy en una ysla tan pequeña donde es tan Señor hace lo que quiere sin considerar que ay Dios ni Rey suplico a vuestra Merced se muestre esta al Señor Presidente para que si acaso las demas no paresieren que sirba esta de dar claridad de lo que voy haziendo y quan mala obra se me ha hecho en embiar a Francisco de Vides si el fuere soldado u hombre de brio pero es que vuestra Merced conoce y tengo por cierto que la gente que trai se le hira dentro de un mes cada una por su parte sin hazer cossa que buena sea Nuestro Señor guarde a vuestra Merced.

ANTONIO DE BERRIO.
(Con su rubrica.)

De la Margarita a 1 de Enero de 1593.

taking 500,000 ducats. May God bring us to that time. You may assure the traders who may wish to come to Trinidad, and pledge them my word as a Castilian gentleman, that they will be rewarded, and that I shall endeavour that that city may be called the city of truth, in contrast to Margarita, which, in respect of those who govern it, is called the city of falsehood; and I had many other things to say, but after entering Guayana I will inform you at length with the first despatches that I shall send to His Majesty, and I shall do so if God gives me the good fortune that I have not now. I do not wish to ask for anything except letters, which you may write to Señor Antonio de Guevara, to whom I am writing now in the despatches to the King, and have earnestly begged that the despatches which I have sent to ask for may be forwarded to me.

After this was written, Francisco de Vides came with 150 men. They say that he brings the title of Governor of Cumana and Trinidad, and other provinces. As concerns Trinidad, according to the Ordinances of His Majesty, unless His Majesty orders me particularly, I cannot deliver it up to him. I have written to him that if he brings a special Cedula by which I am commanded, I will deliver it up immediately, notwithstanding the great expenditure that I have made. I do not know what will be the end of these things, and thus I cannot tell you more than what I report to His Majesty, in order that what he directs in his Royal Council may be accomplished.

This Governor takes such care in searching that I fear the letters I write do not reach the Royal Council, and may it please God that these may arrive, as I am in such a small island, where he lords it, so that he does what he likes, without considering that there is a God or a King. I beg you to show this to the President, so that if by chance the others do not appear, this may serve to show clearly what I am doing, and what a bad turn has been done to me in sending Francisco de Vides. If he were only a soldier, or a man of courage—but you know what he is, and I am certain that the troops which he brings will leave him within a month, each one individually, without having done any good.

May our Lord keep you.

ANTONIO DE BERRIO.
(Rubric.)*

From Margarita, January 1, 1593.

No. 2.

Don Antonio de Berrio to the King of Spain, December 2, 1594.

(Extract.)

EL Rio Orinoco es un grandisimo rio y tan grande que no se yo que aya dos mayores en lo descubierto quando llega al Rio Caroni empieza la tierra a ser muy baxa y se reparte en siete braços y cada brazo destos en ynfinidad de caños todos estos brazos y caños entran cada uno de por si en la mar y por este respeto y el crecimiento de la mar anega mas de quarenta leguas de tierra adentro y mas de dozientos y cinquenta leguas de

THE River Orinoco is a very great river, and so large that I do not know if there are two larger in the discovered world; when it reaches the River Caroni the land begins to be very low, and it divides into seven branches, and each branch into an infinity of creeks, and each of these branches and creeks falls into the sea by itself; and through this and the rise of the sea it inundates more than 40 leagues inland,

* It was a general custom in early times to authenticate letters or other documents not by a signature but by a private mark, called by the Spaniards "rúbrica." Later, when the signature was more general, the mark degenerated into a simple flourish. The King always signs with his mark, not with his initials. Throughout the translations of Spanish MSS. the word "Rubric" is retained in this signification.

"Archivo General de Indias."
1597 to 1599.

- A luengo de costa de manera que en tierra firme hasta agora no se hallava puesto donde se podia hazer pueblo de españoles ny donde descargar los navios y la gran noticia y provincias son del Rio Caroni arriba aunque la entrada es por aquel propio puesto ase de entrar caminando algunas leguas al sur y luego rebuelben las poblaciones al sudueste y despues al hueste y como los Yndios procuran echar de sus casas a los que a ellas ban y los Españoles bían aquello tan anegadizo y malo nunca se desembarcaba nadie de la propia agua y las noticias heran por arriba a cuiá causa nunca binieron a conseguir y saber el dicho camino y por mejor dezir no fue la boluntad de Dios que se viese asta agora.

* * * * *

ANTONIO DE BERRIO.
(Con su rubrica.)

*En la ysla Trinidad,
2 de Diziembrr, 1594.*

and more than 250 leagues along the coast, so that until now no place on the mainland has been found where a settlement of Spaniards could be made or ships could be discharged, and the great report and the provinces belong to the River Caroni, above, although the entry is through that same place, it is needful to enter by going some leagues southwards. The settlements begin again towards the south-west, and afterwards to the west; and as the Indians try to drive those who go to them away from their houses, and the Spaniards saw that part so inundated and bad, no one ever disembarked from the river itself, and the information referred to the upper part, for which reason no one ever came to reach and know the said road, or rather, it was not the will of God that it should be seen until now.

* * * * *

ANTONIO DE BERRIO.
(Rubric.)

Trinidad, December 2, 1594.

No. 3.

C *Don Antonio de Berrio to the King of Spain, December 2, 1594.*

Señor,

TODAS las vezes que puedo doy rrazon a Vuestra Magestad y a su real consejo de las cosas que estan hechas y boy asiendo sobre la jornada de Dorado.

El año passado escrevi a Vuestra Magestad como el maese de campo Domingo de Vera y Ybargoien con solos treinta y cinco Españoles por medio de mill ducados de rescate avia entrado y dado vista a los principios de la grandeza de aquellas provincias lo qual por fuerça era ymposible segun la mucha gente que avia azerlo con quinientos y desto an tomado tanta embidia los gobernadores convezinos que procuran por las bías pusibles azerme daño y que esta Ysla Trinidad que a tres años que poble para escala y entrada destas grandes provincias se despueble y hanlo hecho con tanta diligencia que parte de los naturales se an alçado y los Caribes de las Yslas de la Dominica (Granada y otras partes comarcanas me acosan y azen daño y con aber visto esto y Vuestra Magestad escritoles mandando que me socorran con cédulas muy precisas no lo an querido azer.

E

Del nuevo reyno de Granada donde enbie a my yjo me empieza a baxar gente la qual tengo situada en las provincias de Carapana que es la entrada destas grandes provincias y me escreve que el bajara este verano con ciento y cinquenta o mas soldados y visto la mucha gente que he menester para empear a conquistar y poblar aquellas grandes provincias y la poca que tengo ny de los yndios puedo aver por la malicia de mis vecinos escrevi a Vuestra Magestad suplicando se diese licencia para que se bendiesen quinientas licencias de negros que Vuestra Magestad me tiene echo merced como parece por mis capitulaciones para que lo procedido dellas se combierta en gente y municiones para esta jornada y bien que el tiempo se pasa me a parecido enbiar a Domingo de Vera y Ybargoien que a servido a Vuestra Magestad de maese de campo en esta jornada para que de quenta a Vuestra Magestad muy en particular de todo lo que a de nuevo suplique se me haga esta merced que pido—para

Sire,

December 2, 1594.

WHENEVER I can, I give information to your Majesty and to your Royal Council of the things which are done and which I am doing in the expedition of El Dorado.

Last year I wrote to your Majesty how the Maestro de Campo, Domingo de Vera y Ybargoien, with only thirty-five Spaniards, and by means of 1,000 ducats in barter, had entered and seen the beginning of the magnificence of those provinces which it was impossible to do by force, according to the many people who have tried to do it, with 500 men, and on account of this the neighbouring Governors have been so envious that they try in every possible way to do me harm; and this Island of Trinidad, which I settled three years ago for depôt and entrance to these great provinces, is being depopulated, and they are doing it with so much diligence that part of the natives have rebelled, and the Caribs of the Islands of Dominica, Granada, and other neighbouring places harass and injure me, and though they have seen this, and your Majesty wrote and commanded them to assist me, by very precise Cédulas, they have not been willing to do so.

From the New Kingdom of Granada, where I sent my son, he is commencing to send down troops, which I have placed in the provinces of Carapana, which is the entrance to these great provinces, and he writes to me that this summer he will come down with 150 soldiers or more; and considering the number of troops that I require in order to commence to conquer and settle those great provinces, and the few that I have, and that I cannot get the Indians owing to the malice of my neighbours, I wrote to your Majesty begging for permission to sell the 500 licences for negroes which your Majesty had granted to me, as appears by my covenants, so that the proceeds of them might be converted into troops and supplies for this expedition; and as time passes, I have thought best to send Domingo de Vera y Ybargoien, who has served your Majesty as Maestro de Campo in this expedition, to give a very particular account to your Majesty of everything new, and to leg

Vuestra Magestad es y dello resulta un gran servicio a dios suplico a Vuestra Magestad me haga la merced que pido.

Al maestro de campo por sus grandes trabajos y muchos servicios suplico a Vuestra Magestad se le de un avito de Santiago para onrra de su persona que de comer siendo dios servido en nombre de Vuestra Magestad se le gratificara aca sus muchos servicios y trabajos y por que el lleva una relacion muy amplia para ynformar al real consejo no es justo cansar a Vuestra Magestad a quien Dios nuestro Señor guarde largas años como la cristiandad a menester.

Catolica Real Magestad, besa los reales pies de vuestra Magestad su criado y vasallo,

ANTONIO DE BERRIO.

(Con su rubrica.)

De San Joseph de Oruña,

Ysla Trinidad, tres de Diciembre, 1594 años.

that the favour I ask may be granted; it is for your Majesty's service, and as great service to God will result from it, I beg your Majesty to grant me the favour I ask.

I beseech your Majesty to give the Maestro de Campo, for his great labours and many services, a livery of Santiago, for honour of his person; and for his support, if God will, he shall be satisfied here in your Majesty's name in reward for his many services and labours. And as he brings a very ample Report to lay before the Royal Councils, it is not right to fatigue your Majesty, whom may God, our Lord, preserve for many years as Christendom needs.

Your Catholic Royal Majesty, your servant and vassal kisses your Majesty's Royal feet.

ANTONIO DE BERRIO.

(Rubric.)

From San Joseph de Oruña,

Island of Trinidad, December 3, 1594.

No. 4.

Relacion y Apuntamiento, de la Navegacion del Rio del Orinoco, y de los mejores Sitios de la Costa del, hecha por el Capitan Phelippe de Santiago á Roque de Montes, Tesorero de Cumaná por su Magestad.

Extract from Report and Observations on the Navigation of the River Orinoco, and on the best Sites on its Banks, by Captain Philip de Santiago, made to Roque de Montes, Treasurer of Cumaná, for His Majesty (1595).

LAS bocas del Rio del Orinoco, salen á la costa de tierra firme, á barlovento [*sic*] de las Bocas de los Dragos, y parte dellas frontero de la Ysla de la Trinidad, y aunque no se sabe cierto quantas son las dichas bocas, tienese noticia de algunas especialmente de las que estan mas cerca de la dicha Ysla de la Trinidad, que son de las que mas se usa para la navegacion del dicho rio como son las de Caroni, Merenza, Arantar, Macares, y Capure, esta de Capure es la que está mas junto á la dicha Ysla de la Trinidad que otra ninguna por que por lo mas cerca della no ay mas de tres leguas.

Cumaná, November 2, 1595.

THE mouths of the River Orinoco are situated on the coast of *Terra Firma*, to the windward of the Dragon's Mouth, and part of them are opposite the Island of Trinidad, and although the exact number of the said mouths is not known with certainty, still some information exists concerning some of them, particularly those nearest to the said Island of Trinidad, and which are most generally used for the navigation of the said river. These are the Caroni, Merensa, Arantar, Macares, and Capure. That of the Capure is nearer to Trinidad than any of the others; indeed at the nearest point there is only a distance of 3 leagues between it and the said island.

There is another mouth, called the Manavo, by which it is known that the Englishman, Walter Raleigh, entered the Orinoco in the present year [15]95, after having caused much trouble and injury in the Island of Trinidad. He left two young Englishmen in the Orinoco for the purpose of learning the language of the natives and becoming acquainted with the country, for on his departure therefrom, it is said, he left with the intention of returning later.

There is another mouth called Orinoco, the largest of all and more important, and more frequented than all the others.

And on the banks of all these mouths mentioned many natives of two tribes, known as the Chaguanes and Tivitives, dwell, both of them living in swamps.

Entering by any of the above-mentioned mouths, and going up the River Orinoco in the direction of the new Kingdom of Granada, various territories of several tribes of natives are met with, such as the Aruacas, Yayos, Sapoyos, Caribs, and Napuyos. On passing these the territories of the Province of Guayana are reached, and one of them that is entered is the Province of Moriquite. Having passed this province one arrives at the large Indian town

Ay otra boca llamada Manavo, por la qual se sabe que entró el Ynglés, nombrado Guat-erral, el año pasado de noventa y cinco despues de aver hecho el mal y daño que en la ysla de la Trinidad hizo donde dejó dos Yngleses moços para que aprendiesen la lengua de los naturales y tuviesen platca de la tierra, por yr como se dize que fue con disignio de volver á ella.

Ay otra boca llamada, Orinoco, que es la mayor mas principal y mas seguida que todas las demas y por qualquiera dellas.

Se hallan muchos naturales de dos naçiones que la una llaman Chaguanes y la otra, Tivetives, y los unos y los otros avitan en anegadizos.

Entrando por qualquiera de las bocas arriva referidas, subiendo por el Rio del Orinoco arriva la via del nueva Reino de Granada se van pasando tierras de diversas naciones de naturales, como son, Aruacas, Yayos, Sapoyos, Carives, y Nepuyos, pasadas estas naçiones se llega á tierras de la Provincia de Guayana y se entra en una dellas que es la Provincia de Moriquite, pasada esta provincia se entra en la gran poblacion de los naturales de Guayana y en la grosedad, y riqueza

"Archivo de Indias,"
"Archivo de Simancas,"
"Audiencia de Santo Domingo." Letters and Reports from Cumaná, deliberated upon by the Council of State, 1588 to 1693, 54, 4, 13.

E

F

- A della de que se tiene tanta noticia, y tan buenas relaciones que ofrecen grandes esperanças.

Estas tierras van corriendo desde la costa del dicho Rio del Orinoco por la banda de barlovento hasta la del Marañon de manera que estan en medio de estos dos rios tan caudalosos, y de tanta fama, de estas tierras ay opinion de ser muy ricas por que se saca dellas algun oro, aunque con mucho recato por que los Indios viven con gran cuidado procurando siempre ocultarlo y esconderlo por el temor y rezelo que tienen de que los Españoles se las pueblen.

- B Los sitios y tierras mejores y mas a proposito que ay en la costa del Rio del Orinoco, de mejor disposicion mas fertiles y de mejor temple, para en caso que Su Magestad se sirva de que se pueble la dicha costa y se frecuente la navegacion de dicho rio, assi de subida de la Trinidad al reino, como de bajada del Reino á la Trinidad parece ser los que se siguen:—

- C Entrando por la Boca de Caroni por el Rio del Orinoco arriva en demanda del nuevo Reino de Granada, llegando á tierras de Guayana pasada la Provincia de Moriquite como dos leguas mas arriva tomando la tierra sobre la mano yzquierda á la banda del Marañon, es buen sitio para hacer la primera poblacion de Españoles, y dicen no poderse hacer mas cerca de la dicha boca en las tierras que quedan la costa abajo por ser anegadizas y aunque ay en ellas poblaciones de naturales no podrian abitarlas los Españoles ni conservar las syvas en ellas.

- D Siguiendo el viage por el dicho rio arriva en demanda del nuevo reino como de setenta á ochenta leguas adelante, está la Provincia de Caura la qual es tierra fertil abundante y donde ay mucha cantidad de naturales aunque Caribes pero amigos de Españoles y que los serviran, por lo qual se tiene por buen sitio para hacer la segunda poblacion de Españoles tomando la tierra sobre la mano derecha á la banda de la Provincia de Carácas.

- E Siguiendo el viage desde la dicha Provincia de Caura por el dicho ria arriva en demanda del nuevo reino á otro tanto camino como el que se ha dicho, de setenta ó ochenta leguas, se entra en tierras de los Amaivas donde está la Provincia de Curuana, la qual es muy á propósito para hacer la tercera poblacion de Españoles, por que demas de ser la tierra fértil y de buen temple ay gran numero de naturales y mucha cantidad de oro, aunque en esta provincia son muy perseguidos los naturales della, de Caribes, de manera que cada año bajan sobre ellos, y sobre los demas que ay hasta el reyno, armadas de los dichos Caribes.

- F Siguiendo el viage desde esta Provincia de Curuana por el dicho rio arriva en demanda del nuevo reino se viene á encontrar con el Rio de Meta, el qual entra en el del Orinoco, y dejando el de el Orinoco se a de entrar por el de Meta y seguir y continuar por el arriba el dicho viage hasta encontrar con el Rio del Cazanar, que entre en el de Meta y dejando el de Meta se a de seguir el viage por el del Cazanar arriba hasta llegar dos ó tres leguas de la cordillera del nuevo reino que tiene agua suficiente para poderse navegar con

of the natives of Guayana, of the extent and riches of which so much is heard, and of so favourable a character, that great hopes are entertained of it.

These territories extend from the bank of the said River Orinoco along the windward side as far as that of the Marañon, so that they lie between these two mighty and celebrated rivers. These territories are considered to be very rich, for some gold is taken from them, although with great caution and secrecy, for the Indians are very watchful, and always endeavouring to conceal and hide it, from fear and suspicion that the Spaniards may settle there.

The best sites and lands, and most adapted for settling on the bank of the Orinoco, with the best conditions, the greatest fertility, and the best climate, in case His Majesty is pleased to command the said bank to be settled, and the navigation of the said river to be continued, as well ascending in the direction of the kingdom from Trinidad, as descending therefrom to the said island, appear to be the following:—

Entering the Orinoco by the mouth of the Caroni, and going in the direction of the new Kingdom of Granada, on arriving at the territories of Guayana, having passed the Province of Moriquite, some 2 leagues higher up, on the left hand, on the side of the Marañon, there is a good site for making the first settlement of Spaniards. They say that lower down nearer the said mouth it cannot be made, on account of the land being liable to inundation. And although there are villages of the natives, the Spaniards could not live there nor keep their own villages in these parts.

Continuing the journey by the said river in the same direction towards the new Kingdom of Granada, about 70 or 80 leagues higher up, is the Province of Caura, which is very fertile, and inhabited by a great number of natives. Although Caribs, they are friendly towards the Spaniards, and disposed to serve them, on which account it appears to be a good site for the second settlement of Spaniards, by taking the country on the right-hand side in the Province of Carácas.

Following the same course, up stream, from the said Province of Caura, still in the direction of the new kingdom, about the same distance, 70 or 80 leagues, the territories of the Amaivas are reached, where the Province of Curuana is situated, which is very convenient for founding the third settlement of Spaniards, for, besides that the land is very fertile, and the climate good, there is a great number of natives, and it is very rich in gold, although in this province the natives are very much persecuted by the Caribs, who descend upon them in fleets every year, and also upon the others inhabiting these territories in the neighbourhood of the new kingdom.

Continuing the voyage from this Province of Curuana up the river in the direction of the new kingdom the River Meta is reached, which flows into the Orinoco. That river is now left and the Meta must be followed upwards as far as the River Cazanar, which flows into the Meta, then the Meta must be left and the Cazanar followed to within 2 or 3 leagues of the ridge of the new kingdom, where there is enough water to float pirogues and canoes. For the rest of its course the Cazanar passes reserves

piraguas y canoas y lo que queda del dicho Rio del Cazamar va pasando por repartimientos y encomiendas de los yndios del nuevo reino de los quales ay caminos aviertos, y seguidos para las poblaciones de Españoles del nuevo reino que la primera y mas cerca es la de Tunja que está de quarenta á cinquenta leguas desde el Rio del Cazamar, y assi mesmo se siguen los dichos caminos á Santa Fé y á Pamplona con mucha facilidad.

Toda la navegacion de estos rios se tiene por buena por que la suvida que es la que podria ofrecer alguna dificultad, es buena á causa de poderse navegar á la vela con continuas brizas especialmente el berano que ay mayor abundancia dellas.

Por los llanos que van á dar desde la Provincia de Carácas á la costa del Orinoco se podrian proveer las provincias y sitios de las dichas poblaciones assi de ganados como de cavallos y otras muchas cosas necesarias de que en la Provincia de Carácas ay abundancia y aunque la travesia de los llanos desde la Provincia de Carácas, á las provincias de la costa del Orinoco, es dificultosa por aver pocos hombres que la sepan se tiene por bueno y por mas facil que por otra ninguna parte, á lo menos lo que es ganados, y cavallos, que es lo mas necesario para las dichas poblaciones.

Fecha en Cumana á dos de Noviembre, de mill y quinientos y noventa y cinco años.

and allotments of Indians of the new kingdom, A from which point roads are open. The Spanish settlements of the new kingdom are then passed, of which the first and nearest is that of Tunja, which is from 40 to 50 leagues from the River Cazamar; the above-mentioned roads continue to Santa Fé and to Pamplona, and are quite easy.

The navigation of all these rivers is considered good, as in going up-stream when some difficulty might be experienced, it is easy because it is possible to sail with constant north-east B winds, particularly in summer, for they are most frequent.

From the plains which extend from the Province of Carácas to the banks of the Orinoco the provinces and sites of the said settlements might be supplied with both cattle and horses and many other necessities, of which there is abundance in the Province of Carácas. Although the journey across the plains from the Province of Carácas to those on the banks of the Orinoco is difficult, as there are few men who know it, the road is considered good and easier than C elsewhere, at least for cattle and horses, which are what is most necessary for the settlements.

No. 5.

Carta de Don Roque de Montes á el Rey.

Extracts from a Despatch of Don Roque de Montes to the King.

Señor.

POR carta que escrito a Vuestra Magestad con dos duplicados su fecha de quinze de Octubre del año pasado de noventa y cinco que é despachado por tres Vias, y por medio del Gobernador de Cartagena, y del de la ysla Margarita, y del Obispo de San Juan de Puerto Rico, tengo dada quenta a Vuestra Magestad de lo que en esta Provincia se ofrecia de su Real servicio en cumplimiento de lo que Vuestra Magestad, me tiene mandado por su Real carta, y de lo que yo devo hacer mediante el reconocimiento que del tengo, y en esta lo voy continuando de lo que despues acá se a ofrecido pidiendo a Dios me dé su gracia con que acierte en todo.

A principio del mes de Noviembre de dicho año de noventa y cinco partio de esta Ciudad para la ysla de la Trinidad el Capitan Phelipe de Santiago teniente del Gobernador Francisco de Vides a cuyo cargo fué la poblacion della, para lo que llevo consigo numero de gente de armas municiones y los demas pertrechos necesarios en la guerra y para su defensa y la dicha Poblacion a todo lo qual é ayudado por mi parte quanto me a sido posible procurando su aviamiento assi con mi persona y las de mi compania como con mi hacienda para que la dicha poblacion se hiciese con brevedad, por ver de quanta ymportancia es el servicio de Vuestra Magestad que aquella ysla no este desierta sino poblada y de manera que la resistan y defiendan de los muchos cosarios enemigos que de ordinario la rodean y persiguen assi yngleses como Caribes y entre algunas cosas que al Capitan Phelipe de Santiago encargue y adverti del servicio de Vuestra Magestad mediante el zelo que del tengo, fue que pusiese diligencia suviendo por la Costa del Rio del Orinoco arriba y prendiese

Sire,

Cumaná, April 18, 1596.

I HAD the honour to transmit to your Majesty, on the 15th October of the past year [15]95, a despatch, with two duplicates by three different routes,—through the Governors of Carthagena, Margarita, and the Bishop of San Juan de Puerto Rico—in which I gave your Majesty a Report of this province on all matters of interest relating to the Royal service, in compliance with your Majesty's commands, as conveyed to me by Royal Order. and as to that which I am to do in furtherance thereof, and I am continuing the work as it presents itself, praying to God for His helping grace.

At the beginning of the month of November of the said year [15]95, Captain Phelipe de Santiago, Lieutenant of the Governor, Francisco de Vides, departed from this city for the Island of Trinidad, intrusted with the commission of settling it, for which object he took with him a number of soldiers, stores, and all necessary for the settling and defence of the new town and the island.

On my side I have given every assistance in my power towards the settling of that island and of the new town, so that it might be carried F into effect as quickly as possible, on account of its great importance to your Majesty's service, and that the said island may not remain deserted but inhabited, and in a manner capable of resisting and defending itself against the great number of the enemy's privateers which generally surround and molest it, as well English as Caribs.

And, among other things with which I charged and instructed Captain Phelipe de Santiago for

"Archivo de Indias,"
Seville, "Archivo de
Simancas," "Audiencia
de Santo Domingo."
Letters, Reports, &c.,
from Province of
Cumaná, deliberated
upon by the Council of
State, 1588 to 1693.
54, 4, 13.

- A los dos yngleses que Guat-erral dejo en ella el año pasado de noventa y cinco con disignio de bolver a ella y de poblarla para que le tuviesen platica de la costelacion y sitios de la tierra y aprendiesen la lengua de los naturales, y assi mesmo le encargue, previniesse los yndios principales de aquella costa para que de aqui adelante no admitan ni recivan en sus tierras a ningunos estrangeros sino tan solamente a los Españoles que fueren en nombre de Vuestra Magestad y segun parece por aviso que tengo del dicho Capitan Phelipe de Santiago hizo su viage derecho, a la dicha Costa del Orinoco hasta la Provincia de Moriquite donde saco, de poder de los yndios, un solo yngles que avia de los dos referidos, llamado Francisco Espari, y hallo que al otro se le havia comido un tiguere, y con los yndios hizo la prevencion necesaria, y el dicho yngles declaro como Guat-erral fué con disignio de bolver a la dicha costa en todo el mes de Março deste presente año y los yndios dijeron que le aguardaban por toda la luna del dicho mes de Março pero como quiera que despues acá aya ido desbaratado y con mucha menos gente i fuerzas de la que tenia quando partio del Orinoco mediante la victoria que contra el tuvimos, espero en nuestro Señor, que le an de faltar para executar tan dañados yntentos.

- D En la dicha costa del Rio del Orinoco, se encontraron el Capitan Phelipe de Santiago y el Governador Antonio de Berrio donde tuvieron alguna diferencia, sobre parecerle a cada uno que estava obligado a hacer la poblacion de la ysla de la Trinidad, y al fin el Governador Antonio de Berrio se quedo con su gente en la dicha costa y el Capitan Phelipe de Santiago se vino con la suya a la dicha ysla de la Trinidad, donde al principio del mes de Henero deste presente año poble una Ciudad en ella a la vanda del Sur, tres leguas de la mar y del puerto que llaman de España, orilla de un Rio que llaman Caroni, nombrada San Phelipe de Montes como se vee mas largamente por los testimonios que dello tiene el Governador Francisco de Vides, y a principio del mes de Março siguiente partió de esta ciudad el Capitan Andres de Belasco con mas gente, armas y otros pertrechos necesarios para la dicha poblacion y se fortificara la tierra de manera que podran hacer en ella buena resistencia a los enemigos que a aquella costa acudieren y assi mismo la limpiaran de Carives tengo nombrado en la dicha ciudad de Santiago Phelipe de Montes tesorero abil y suficiente que en mi lugar administre y cobre la hacienda Real perteneciente a Vuestra Magestad, en la dicha ysla de la Trinidad.

F

Por parecerme que es de gran consideracion para el servicio de Vuestra Magestad el poblarse la Costa del Rio del Orinoco é llevado adelante la platica della y de la navegacion del dicho Rio assi por la correspondencia que se podria tener por el con el nuevo Reino de Granada y con las Provincias comarcanas suviendo por el lo que de España se trajere como bajando la plata y oro, y

your Majesty's service was that he should, without loss of time, ascend the bank of the River Orinoco and apprehend the two Englishmen whom Walter Raleigh left there last year [15]95, when he had the intention of returning and settling it, for the purpose of becoming acquainted with the country and the best sites, and learning the language of the natives.

And in like manner I instructed him that he should warn the Chiefs of the Indians on that bank not to admit nor receive any strangers henceforward in their territories, except Spaniards in your Majesty's service.

And according to a Report I have received from the said Captain Phelipe de Santiago, he fulfilled his commission by going directly to the said bank of the Orinoco, ascending it as far as the Province of Moriquite, where he took out of the power of the Indians one of the two Englishmen above referred to, named Francis Sparry, and learnt that the other had been devoured by a jaguar, and he gave the Indians the necessary warning.

The young Englishman informed him that Walter Raleigh departed with the intention of returning to the said bank during the month of March of the present year, and the Indians declared that they were awaiting him during the time of the moon of the said month of March.

But as it appears that he had suffered considerably after leaving there, and had a much less number of men and forces than when he sailed from the Orinoco, owing to the victory we gained over him, I trust in the Lord that his designs of carrying out his injurious purposes may be frustrated.

On the said coast of the Orinoco Captain Phelipe de Santiago and the Governor Antonio de Berrio met each other, where a serious difference arose as to the duty each claimed of settling the Island of Trinidad. Finally, Antonio de Berrio remained with his people on the said coast, and Captain Phelipe de Santiago proceeded with his expedition to the said Island of Trinidad, where, in the beginning of the month of January of the present year, he founded a settlement on the south bank, 3 leagues distant from the sea and from the port called "De España," on a river they call Caroni, and named it San Phelipe de Montes, as may more particularly be seen from the documents of proofs in possession of the Governor, Francisco de Vides, and at the beginning of the following month of March, Captain Andres de Belasco left with more men and arms and other necessary provisions for the said settlement, and the place will be so fortified that they can make a good resistance against the enemies who may attack that coast, and they will clear it of Caribs. I have appointed, to the said town of Santiago, Phelipe de Montes as Treasurer, an able man, capable of taking my place in the administration and collecting the Royal revenues belonging to your Majesty in the said Island of Trinidad.

As it appears to me to be of the utmost importance to your Majesty's service that the bank of the Orinoco be settled, I have considered it well to push that matter forward, and in like manner the navigation of the Orinoco, on account of the communication that might exist between it and the new Kingdom of Granada, as well as the neighbouring provinces,

otra qualquier hacienda que se ofreciere a bajar hasta la ysla de la Trinidad, de donde se harian muy buenos viages a España por ser el mejor parage que ay en estas partes, y estar tan a barlovento como esta y no tener necesidad de desembarcar, como para la conquista y poblacion de las Provincias de Guayana Caura y el Dorado pues es la entrada y el camino, para alcanzarse lo que dellas se pretende como se vera mas largamente por una relacion que embio a Vuestra Magestad con esta de la navegacion del dicho Rio y de los mejores sitios de aquella costa, y assi mesmo se escusara de que enemigos cosarios no la pueblen ni tengan entrada por el a otra ninguna parte pues conforme al designio que Guat-erral llevo, despues de avelle reconocido, el año pasado de noventa y cinco, se deve temer y recelar que quiera executar su mal yntento.

* * * *

La falta de los Españoles en esta Provincia es de manera que aviendose poblado en ella un pueblo el año pasado de noventa y quatro nombrado Nuestra Señora de Clarines en la Provincia de Piritu, sitio muy importante para la conquista de los yndios y purificacion de la tierra, vino en tanta disminucion que para quitar la gente que en el havia quedado del riesgo y peligro en que estava de los yndios comarcanos, fue forçoso reformarle, y assi se hizo, y junto con el de San Cristoval de la nueva ecija que esta poblado mucho antes en medio de los Cumanagotos, lo que a causado alteracion a los yndios, y sintiendo esto como devo por ver el yncombeniente que de ello se sigue para el aumento de esta Provincia, é amonestado muchas veces al Governador Francisco de Vides junto y traiga la gente que le falta para cumplir con las Capitulaciones que con Vuestra Magestad hizo por que previniendo con tiempo se hará mejor y con menos jente el efecto que se pretende que acudiendo tarde con mucha mas.

Recelandonos de los enemigos y cosarios de que aqui avemos sido perseguidos y acosados, particularmente de Guat-erral por aver ydo de aqui sentido y irritado del daño que recibió mediante la victoria que contra el tuvimos el año pasado de noventa y cinco y previniendo con el tiempo, a su dañado fin confiando en Dios que nos a de dar otra mayor caso que acá buelva, ó contra otro qualquiera enemigo, avemos cercado de muralla alta toda la travesia de un Valle que esta junto a esta Ciudad, por ser la parte mas flaca que tiene el contorno della y por donde nos acometio el dicho enemigo con esto y con la fortaleza que la Ciudad tiene de suyo por las demas partes con un rio y unos cerros muy altos queda con muy buena defensa para en qualquiera ocasion y yo con muy buen animo para acudir como devo.

* * * *

Umilde vasallo y criado de Vuestra Magestad,
ROQUE DE MONTES.
(Hay una rubrica.)

Dr Cumaná 18 de Abril de 1596.

as whatever may be brought from Spain will go by that route; and the gold and silver be brought down by the same river; and any other produce that there may be to be sent to Trinidad, from which there would be a very good passage to Spain, as it is the best place in this country and is so far to windward, and there is no need to disembark. And particularly is this matter important for the conquest and settlement of the Provinces of Guayana, Caura, and El Dorado, for this is the entry and road to attain that which those provinces give promise of; and this will be more clearly seen from the Report I am forwarding to your Majesty in reference to the navigation of the Orinoco, and the best sites on that coast.

And in like manner no opportunity will be given the enemy of settling it, nor will they have any entry to it by any other way; for, according to the intention of Walter Raleigh, who surveyed the whole of it in the past year, it is much to be feared that he will keep his promise and carry out his bad purpose.

* * * *

The want of Spaniards in this province will be shown by the following facts. Last year, 1594, a settlement was established here called Our Lady of Clarines, in the Province of Piritu, a very important position as regards the conquest of the Indians and the clearing of the ground; but the numbers fell off so much that, to save the remaining inhabitants from the risk and danger in which they stood from the Indians in the neighbourhood, it was necessary to place them elsewhere; this was done, and they were added to the settlement of San Cristoval de la Nueva Ecija, which was established long before among the Cumanagotos; this has caused disturbance among the Indians, and I cannot but regret the inconvenience which has ensued as regards the increase of this province. I have frequently warned the Governor Francisco de Vides to collect and bring in the people required by him to fulfil the Covenants which he made with your Majesty, for by acting in good time we shall attain our object better with fewer people than we should with many more people if we waited till later.

Standing in fear of our enemies and the corsairs by whom we have been harassed, especially Walter Raleigh, who was angry and irritated on account of the loss which he suffered in the victory won by us last year (1595), and taking our precautions in good time against his pernicious plan, and trusting in God for a still greater victory if he returns, and wishing to protect ourselves against any other enemy, we have built a high wall right across a valley close to this town, as being the weakest spot in the neighbourhood, and that by which the said enemy assaulted us. With this wall and the fortress of the city itself, and on the other sides a river and high hills, we are very well defended against any attack, and I am well satisfied that I can make a good resistance. . . .

(Signed) ROQUE DE MONTES.
(Rubric.)

*Lo que declaran Diego Martinez, Maestre de la
Fragata, y Hernan Perez.*

*The Declaration of Diego Martinez, Master of the
Frigate, and Hernan Perez.*

" Archivo General de
Indias." Council.
Notariate of the
Chamber. 1597 to
1599. Suits Esca. Ca.
Bundle 1011.

LO que declaran Diego Martinez, maestre de la fregata nombrada Nuestra Señora de la luz y Hernan Perez piloto que vienen de Caracas y entraron oy diez y nueve de Junio en este puerto de bonança es lo siguiente.

B El dicho navio es de porte de quarenta toneladas y fue en el el licenciado Liaño Juez de navios derrotados y llego a la Margarita a veynta y tres de Enero pasado que viene cargado de çarçaparrilla y palo de guayacan y cueros y traen rexistro hecho en Caracas de donde partieron a veynta y siete de Abril y que no traen oro ni plata ni perlas mas de lo que dicho tienen.

C Que los Yndios que sirven el pueblo de Santiago de Leon visto que los Yngleses le quemaron agora un año y que les dixeron que havian de bolver por este tiempo a ayudarlos contra los Españoles se avian alborotado y hecho junta para matar los Españoles y que haviendose entendido por el tiniente de Governador que se dize Joan de rriberos havia preso algunos caziques y ahorcado tres y va procediendo contra los demas con que se havian quietado en alguna manera los Yndios aunque el pueblo se guardava.

Que la mayor parte del pueblo estava ya redificado que no avia cosario por aquellas costas desde que se quemo el dicho pueblo y dava que " ? draque " paso por el Rio de la Hacha.

D Que el maese de campo Domingo de Bera havia llegado a la Trinidad con la gente del Dorado en salvamento y que a veynte y uno de Abrill llego al puerto de Caracas uno de los filibotes que llevo el dicho maese de campo que enviava con obra de cinquenta soldados para que entrasen por tierra por aquella provincia a toparse con la que entrase por el Rio de Orinoco y hacer mas gente baquiana que estavan con animo de hacer aquella jornada que el General Verrio se havia metido en la tierra firme con la gente que pudo recoger y estava poblado con Yndios amigos y que dos soldados suyos havian tomado poder de Francisco de Vides y buelto a poblar la Trinidad y que el dicho maese de campo los havia preso en llegando por desacatos que havian cometido contra el dicho Berrio y que se decia que los soltaria y que luego envio aviso a Verrio de su llegada y no se savia que se huviesen juntado.

E

Que no an topado cosarios por el camino y que quinze leguas de aqui toparon ayer sobre tarde tres galeotas de moros que llegaron a tirarles de mosquetazos y se defendieron y las dejaron por popa como nuebe leguas de aqui que los vinieron siguiendo y que la una galeota hera grande y las dos pequeñas y que por traer tiempo fresco no se atrevieron los moros a barloar con ellos.

F Que traen un pasagero que viene a contradecir la comision del dicho licenciado Liaño que dicen les haze muchos agravios y se llama Nicolas de Peñalosa Rexidor de Caracas que la demas gente que traen son marineros.

THE declaration of Diego Martinez, master of the frigate named "Nuestra Señora de la luz," and Hernan Perez, pilot, who come from Carácas and entered to-day, the 19th June, into the port of Bonança, is as follows:—

That the said ship is of 40 tons burden, and the licentiate Liaño, judge of wrecks, went by it, and it arrived at La Margarita on the 23rd of last January. It comes laden with sarsaparilla and Guayacan wood and skins, and they bring a register drawn up in Carácas, whence they set out on the 27th April, and they bring neither gold nor silver nor pearls more than what they have said.

That the Indians who serve the town of Santiago de Leon, seeing that the English burnt it a year ago, and that they told them that they would return at this time to aid them against the Spaniards, have revolted and united to kill the Spaniards, and that they had heard from the Lieutenant of the Governor, named Joan Riberos, that he had taken some caçiques and hanged three, and has proceedings against the rest, so that the Indians were quieted in some degree, but the town was still keeping on guard.

That the greater part of the town was already rebuilt, and that there had been no corsairs upon those coasts since the said town was burnt and [? Drake] went along the Rio de la Hacha.

That the Maestre de Campo, Domingo de Vera, had reached Trinidad in safety with the troops from El Dorado, and that on the 21st April one of the vessels which conveyed the said Maestre de Campo arrived at the port of Carácas, and he sent about fifty soldiers to enter by land into that province, and join those who should enter by the River Orinoco, and get together other able men who were willing to go on that expedition; that General Verrio had come to the mainland with the troops that he had been able to collect, and it was settled with friendly Indians; and that two of his soldiers had taken authority from Francisco de Vides and returned to settle Trinidad, and that the said Maestre de Campo had seized them upon their arrival as rebels who had acted against the said Verrio, and that it was said that he would set them at liberty, and that he forthwith sent information to Verrio of his arrival, and that it was not known whether they had met.

That they had met no corsairs on the road and that 15 leagues from here they met yesterday afternoon three Moorish galliots, which came near enough to fire musket shots at them, and they defended themselves and left them astern about 9 leagues from here, and they were following them; and that one galliot was large and the two others small; and that owing to the fresh weather the Moors did not dare to bear up to them.

That they bring a passenger who comes to oppose the commission of the said licentiate Liaño, who they say does them many injuries, and who is called Nicolas de Peñalosa, Regidor of Carácas, and that the other people they bring are sailors.

Que vinieron navegando hasta reconocer la Ysla de Puerto Rico y pasaron por el pasage y vinieron a reconocer la Ysla de San Miguel de las terceras por treynta y siete grados y medio y no ha hallado ni an visto otra tierra sino es la varra adonde se hallaron al amanecer y que esta es la berdad devajo de juramento que hicieron en forina y lo firmaron en San Lucar de Barrameda a diez y nueve de Junio de 1596.

HERNAN PEREZ.
DIEGO MARTINEZ.

Ante my:

MATHIAS DE AMYYUGO, *Escrivano*.

That they sailed on until they sighted the Island of Puerto Rico, and passed through the passage, and came in sight of the Island of San Miguel de les Terceras, in $37\frac{1}{2}$ degrees, and have neither found nor seen any land except the bar where they found themselves at dawn; and that this is the truth under oath, which they made in due form, and signed in San Lucar de Barrameda, on the 19th June, 1596.

HERNAN PEREZ.
DIEGO MARTINEZ.

Before me:

MATHIAS DE AMYYUGO, *Notary*.

B

No. 7.

Carta de Domingo de Ybarguen á Su Magestad dando cuenta de la Jornada del Dorado. Fecha en la Isla de la Trinidad á 27 de Octubre de 1597.

Letter from Domingo de Ybarguen to His Majesty, giving an account of the Expedition to Dorado.

*Dated from the Island of Trinidad,
October 27, 1597.*

Señor,

Sire,

DOY gracias á la Magestad de Dios, que es llegado el tiempo en el qual puedo dar á vuestra Magestad quenta del successo desta Jornada del Dorado y estado della, yo llegué á esta ysla con la prosperidad y buen successo de viaje que se pudo desear como á vuestra Magestad tengo avisado y antes de llegar al puerto principal desembarque en unos pueblos de yndios amigos mios diez leguas del puerto y hablé con los naturales que me regalaron mucho y dexé con ellos sesenta y seis hombres y á un hombre muy platico desta tierra que traje de Castilla con gran summa de Rescates para que fuese donde estaba el Governador Antonio de Verrio y diese la voz á los naturales de la tierra de mi venida y me trajese embarcaciones con que pasar toda la gente al Dorado el qual lo hizo con gran diligencia y dentro de mes y medio me vinieron quarenta y quatro piraguas con que enbí ochocientos y setenta hombres á Goayana que llegaron á salvamento, en este tiempo venia el hombre que enbí á los Rios con treynta y tres piraguas y mucha summa de cazabe y hamacas y otros pertrechos necesarios con que mediante Dios aseguraba el todo y pasaba toda la gente y municiones y mi persona á donde nos juntaramos todos y en el camino seys jornadas desta ciudad topo con una armada de Caribes de las ysas Dominica y Granada, y debajo de amistad le mataron y desbarato toda la Armada que fué principio de todo número de trabajos como é passado. Luego me despaché sin perder punto con cien hombres á esperarlos á la boca de un Rio donde ellos tienen paz y amistad con otros Caribes y á donde van á partir las pressas y hacer sus sacrificios y comer los yndios que toman vibos y quiso Dios por mis peccados que en la trabesia que ay desta ysla á la tierra firme que es de tres leguas aviendo partido con buen tiempo me diese una tormenta donde se me ahogaron quarenta hombres y se hecharon los mantenimientos y municiones á la mar y me hallase sin Remedio de poder proseguir mi yntento. Y el volver á esta ciudad sin mantenimientos era dificultossisimo y asi (avido mi acuerdo) determine de yrme á ver con el Governador Antonio de Verrio pues estaba á medio camino y por los Rios avia palmas que poder comer hasta llegar á tierra poblada adelantose un frayle con una piragua á dar la nueva como yo yba, de que parece recibieron contento todos los que deseaban el buen successo

I GIVE thanks to the Majesty of God that the time has come when I can make a report to your Majesty on the events and circumstance of this expedition to Dorado. I arrived in this island after as prosperous and successful a journey as I could wish, as I have informed your Majesty. Before reaching the principal port I landed at some friendly Indian villages some 10 leagues from the port, and spoke to the natives, who entertained me well. I left with them 66 men, as well as a man with a good knowledge of this country, whom I brought from Spain with a quantity of goods for barter, to go to the place where the Governor, Don Antonio de Verrio, was, and tell the natives of the country of my arrival, and to bring me boats to take all my people across to El Dorado. He did this work with great diligence, and within six weeks there came 44 large canoes, with which I sent 470 men to Guayana, who arrived there safely. At the same time came the man whom I sent to the rivers with 33 pirogues and a large quantity of cassava and hammocks, and other necessary stores, with which, under God, I made all secure and crossed with all my men and stores to the place where we all joined. On the way, six days' voyage from this town, I fell in with a fleet of Caribs from the Islands of Dominica and Granada, who, pretending to be friendly, had attacked and killed him, and I destroyed the whole fleet; this was the beginning of all the troubles which I have experienced. Then I started, without loss of time, with 100 men, to wait for them at the mouth of a river, where they are on terms of peace and friendship with other Caribs, and where they go to divide their spoil and offer sacrifices, and eat the Indians, whom they take alive.

It was God's will, as a punishment for my sins, on the passage from this island to the mainland, which is 3 leagues, after I had started in fair weather, to send upon me a hurricane, in which forty men were drowned and the provisions and ammunition thrown overboard. I now found myself without means of prosecuting my purpose, and the return to this town without provisions was most difficult; and so (having taken my decision) I determined to go to see the Governor, Antonio de Verrio, as I was half way, and along the rivers there were dates to

" Archivo General de Indias." Seville.
Press 54. Case 4.
Bundle 1.

D

E

F

- A** de la Jornada y se juntaron y dixerón al Gobernador: pues Vm. a enbiado la tierra adentro quatrocientos y setenta hombres y los naturales preguntan por el maestre de campo y le conocen Vm. le mande pues llegara mañana entre la tierra adentro, oyolos, y la Respuesta que dio fue decir que no le hablasen en eso que no se avia de decir que yo lo hacia todo y avia enbiado á un Capitan Alvaro Jorje, hombre de mas de sesenta años en hibierno, y á pie, y el enfermo, y entro treynta leguas la Tierra adentro donde los yndios le regalaron y dieron de comer á todos los soldados y como biejo y falto de virtud murio, y muerto el,
- B** hubo division en el mandar entre los Capitanes y cada uno como tenia Valedores, hacia los agravios, empieçan á pedirles oro á tomarles las hijas y mugeres y delante de sus hijos usar mal dellas, dividese la gente sin orden ni concierto, pierdenles el Respeto los yndios matan mas de trecientos y cinquenta hombres. Sabida la muerte del Capitan Alvaro Jorje, enbia el Gobernador al Sargento Mayor á gobernar la gente, quando llego alla allaba gente tan amedrentada que le forço salir sin orden y concierto y llego á Santo Thome que es la ciudad que esta poblada á la entrada de Goayana.
- C**

- De mi yda á Goayana lo que resulto fue estar tres dias y en ellos si quiera por cumplimiento no decirme yo acudiré á la deuda de Su Magestad, ó, otra cosa que se le devia á mi buena voluntad, y obras, dixele Señor, Vm. mande que estas
- D** piraguas que estan aqui vayan á la Trinidad y traheremos grandissima summa de mantenimientos y resgates y pertrechos para la Jornada y juntaremos toda la gente y yo yre por esos Rios entre yndios amigos donde se haran á los mantenimientos y tendremos toda nuestra gente junta para la entrada del verano con que se haga el servicio, á lo qual me respondió si tantas cosas queremos hacer no havernos ninguna y asi me volvi dentro de tercero dia á esta ciudad y ysla aviendo preso cinco flamencos que halle en tierra de un navio flamenco que venia á Rescatar á la Margarita y Cumana y esta ysla como me sobrevino el hibierno me faltaron las embarcaciones hé tenido muchas enfermedades muertes y trabajos que por no cansar á vuestra Magestad dexo de decir y en ocho meses ni carta ni piragua jamas ni el á mi, ni yo á el tubimos ventura pudiesemos enbiar por que á mi se me amotinaron sesenta hombres que enbiaba alla y por otras veces otros muchos y por postre como cosa mas segura enbie á un frayle que a muchos años que anda en esta Jornada con gran cantidad de cosas necesarias. Le ataron los soldados que llebata y dieron muchos zintarazos y quisieronle hechar con una pesga á la mar y le
- E** hecharon en tierra despoblada que milagrosamente escapo y con la piragua y hacienda se fueron á Cumana donde los Recojieron y regalaron como á otros amotinados que por yr por Caudillos de aqui de la gente que llebaban los an hecho Capitanes y honrrado sus personas de manera que qualquiera que á nosotros nos necesita y hace daño, no tiene necesidad mas que yr á qualquiera de las Governaciones circunvecinas que luego le vestiran, daran pasaje, y si quisiere quedar en la tierra le favorezcan, que el acabarnos á nosotros es
- F**

eat until we reached an inhabited country. A friar went ahead with a pirogue to give the news of my coming, with which all seemed pleased, who wished success to the expedition; they came together, and said to the Governor, "Since you have sent into the country 470 men and the natives are asking for the Maestre de Campo, and know him, you should send him, for he will be here to-morrow in this country." The Governor listened, and the answer he gave was, "that they should not speak to him on the subject as he had nothing to say, but I did it all, and had sent Captain Jorge Alvaro, a man of over 60 years of age, in winter and on foot." He said that Alvaro being ill, and 30 leagues in the interior of the country, the Indians entertained him and gave food to all the soldiers, and he told them how, being blind and weak, he died, and when he died the command was shared among the captains, and each one, according to the number of his supporters, committed outrages, and they began to demand gold and to take the daughters and wives of the Indians, and ill-treat them before their children; consequently, their men broke up in disorder and confusion, and the Indians, losing all respect for them, killed over 350 men. When the death of Captain Jorge Alvaro became known, the Governor sent the Sergeant-Major to command the people. Upon his arrival there he found the people so terrified that he drove them away in confusion, and came to Santo Tomé, which is the town established at the entrance of Guayana.

The result of my journey to Guayana was that in three days that I remained he did not even say from complaisance, "I will supply His Majesty's wants," or anything else that was due in consideration of my good will and labours; accordingly I said to him, "Sir, will you order these pirogues which are here to go to Trinidad, and we will buy a great quantity of provisions and objects of barter, and ammunition for the expedition, and we will join all our people, and I will go along the rivers among friendly Indians, where provisions will be procurable; we will keep all our men together until the beginning of summer for active service." To this he answered, "If we wish to do so many things we shall do none," and so on the third day I returned to this town and island. I had taken five Flemings, whom I found on land, belonging to a Flemish ship which had come to traffic at Margarita and Cumana, and in this island. When winter came on boats failed me, and I had many men ill and dying, and troubles which I omit, for fear of wearying your Majesty. And during eight months neither letter nor boat passed between him or me; had we undertaken anything we should have lost the venture, for sixty of my men mutinied whom I was sending there, and other times many others did so, and, lastly, as being more secure, I sent a friar who has been in this expedition for many years with a quantity of necessary articles. The soldiers who were with him bound him and beat him severely, and wanted to throw him into the sea with a weight tied to him, and finally left him in a desert, whence he miraculously escaped. With the pirogue and goods the soldiers went to Cumana, where they were received and entertained like other mutineers, who, going as leaders from here, have been made captains by the men they carried away with them, and such personal honours, so that any one who injures us has but

grande obra de misericordia segun parece á ellos, pero Dios buelve por su causa.

Salida la gente tan medrosa y desvaratada y tan sin pensar del principio de la tierra estando bien descuidado de tal cosa el Governador y todos los demas por que si no fuera tanta la maldad de los nuestros era ynpusible por que avia provincias y partes donde se fortificar, luego enpeçaron á amotinarse de veynte en veynte y de treynta en treynta y se le hecharon el Rio abaxo y á otros visto esto el les dio licencia y como ellos no eran praticos de los Rios y se dividen en tantas bocas y los mantenimientos eran pocos de toda esta gente que fue mucha solas tres personas salieron á salvamento á cabo de siete meses, y parece que del sentimiento de la falta que hicieron de Venezuela las bacas y cavallos que era el verdadero camino y derecho Remedio y pesadumbre del gran disparate y desgracia que por falta del gobierno avia succedido la tierra adentro y consideracion de que se atrasaba la Jornada y buen succeso della y otras cosas, le dio á el una enfermedad que le puso en riesgo de la vida y se alivio algun tanto asta que plugo á Dios llego su hijo Don Fernando de Oruña y seys dias despues llegado que fue, Don Fernando me dio aviso de su venida y que seria bien dexase la mejor orden que pudiese en esta ysla y nos biesemos y luego me parti para alla donde hallé que ya avia fallecido el Governador Antonio de Verrio, y Don Fernando su hijo avia tomado la posesion del gobierno.

Llegado que fui estube tres dias considerando y viendo las cosas que me parecio del servicio de vuestra Magestad y entre las demas supe que el Governador Don Fernando de Oruña tenia algun cuidado de una cedula que vuestra Magestad me avia hecho merced de que por muerte ó ausencia de su padre governase yo, y con tantas barbas, tan Reposado, tan cuidadoso de sus guardias y prevenciones necessarias y sobre todo muy buen Christiano y inclinado á hacer bien y que yo no salia de la Jornada y que avia de andar á su lado y que el era tan amigo de tomar parecer en lo que se avia de hacer y que el era el dueño le di la Zedula Real y dixé no queria usar de ella con que se aseguró todo, y fue el mayor servicio que yo á vuestra Magestad pude hacer en la ocasion presente. Luego tratamos de muchas cosas particular del orden que podiamos tener en meter el ganado y en conformar las noticias que teniamos por trecientas leguas de costa de mar entre diferentes naciones de yndios y se acudio á lo uno y á lo otro enbiando como enbiamos al Sargento-Mayor al Venezuela con veynte hombres que descubrió el camino y yo fui al Rio de Esquibo donde tube grandissimas noticias de la gente vestida y que pelean con las armas que los del nuevo Reyno de Granado y en esta conformidad en todas las demas provincias.

. . . Criado de Vuestra Magestad,
DOMINGO DE YBARGUEN Y VERA.

to go to any one of the neighbouring Governments, where he is clothed and given passage through the country, and if he likes to remain there receives favours, so that to destroy us is in their eyes a great work of mercy, but God supports his own cause. A

The people thus left the country in fear and confusion, and without reflection, the Governor and all the rest taking no heed of the matter, for had the corruption of our people been less the thing would have been impossible, for there were provinces and places which could have been fortified. Then the men began to mutiny by twenties and thirties, and went away down the river, and licence spread among others who saw what went on, and as they were not skilful in navigating the river, which is divided into many streams, and as there was little food, of all these numerous people only three survived at the end of seven months. Now it seems that from regret for the want of cattle and horses in Venezuela, a supply of which was the real remedy for her distress, and from sorrow for the confusion and misfortune which, through the want of government, had happened in the interior of the country, and from the reflection that the success of the expedition was delayed, and from other reasons, the Governor thereupon fell ill and was in danger of his life. He had recovered a little, when it pleased God his son, Don Fernando de Oruña, arrived. Six days after his arrival Don Fernando informed me of his presence, saying that it would be well to put this island in as good order as possible, and asking to see me. I at once set out for the city, where I found that the Governor, Antonio de Verrio, was already dead, and his son, Don Fernando, had taken possession of the government. B C

For three days after my arrival I was occupied in considering what should be done for your Majesty's service. I found that the Governor, Don Fernando de Oruña, had some fear of a cedula which your Majesty had given me, by which, on the death or in the absence of his father, I was to govern. He showed so much wisdom and tranquillity, and was so careful as to his guard and all necessary measures, and above all so good a Christian and disposed to act well, and seeing that I was not to undertake the expedition, I never left him during the day, and was to remain at his side, and that he was so ready to take advice as to what should be done, and that he was the master; all this being so, I gave him the Royal cedula, saying that I did not wish to make use of it. Thus all was settled, and it was the greatest service which I could do your Majesty in the circumstances; after this, we discussed many questions concerning the measures to be taken to bring in cattle, and to weigh the information which we had concerning the 300 leagues of the sea-coast, among different tribes of Indians. And we attended to both the one and the other, and in this way we sent the Sergeant-Major to Venezuela with twenty men, who explored the road. I then went to the River Essequibo, where I had much information as to the people wearing clothes and using the same arms in fighting as the people of New Granada, and so in all the other provinces. D E F

. . . Your Majesty's humble servant,
(Signed) DOMINGO DE YBARGUEN
Y VERA.

Account of a Journey to Guiana and the Island of Trinidad, performed in the years 1597 and 1598, submitted to the States-General by the "Commiss-Generaal," A. Cabeliau.

Verclaringe van de onbekende ende onbescyldde voiage van America beginnende van de riviere Amasonis tot het eylant van de Trinidad toe.

An Account of the unknown and unperformed Voyage of America, beginning from the River Amazon to the Island of Trinidad.

A IN den naem onses Heeren Jhesu Christi, Amen, ende in den jare desselfs XVe sevenentnegentich den derden Decembris smorgens, zyn wy tseyl gegaen vuyten Briel met twee schepen, het eene ghenaeamt den Zeeridder, groot omtrent tachtentich last, daer schipper op is Jacob Cornelisz, alias Oom, het andere genaemt den Jonas, groot omtrent tsestich last, daer schipper op is Marten Willemz van Schiedam, ende alsoe tsamen in zee geloopen, ende by den anderen gevaren tot den sevenden derselver maent, ende syn van den tijt voers. van den anderen versteecken, zynde omtrent de hoochte van 44 graden buyten de cannael, sonder malcanderen meer (geduerende de gansche reyse) te sien, daer nogtans geseyt was malcanderen te verwachten by eenighe versterkinge aent eylandt van Palma, synde een van de eylanden van Canarien.

Den 7en dito het eylandt van de Palma int gesicht gecregen ende aldaer bygehouden, Marten Willemsz. nyet vernemende, zyn op dito voor de stadt van de Palma gearriveert, ende aldaer gelen gen om onse wijnen te procureren, totten XVen January anno XVc achtentnegentig, ende siende dat Marten Willemsz. voers. aldaer nijet en quam, sijn wij voerscreven van daer geseijlt, ende onsen couis gestelt naer het eylandt van Teneriffa.

B Alwaer wij op 16 dito voergecommen zijn, ende hebben aldaer bijgehouden met ons schip, om te verspreken eenighe schepen, die aldaer under landt waeren drijvende, of zij Marten Willemsz. voers. niet en hadden gesien oft vernomen, maer van hem nijet vernemende hebben wij op 17 dito onsen coers gestelt tusschen 't eyland van groot Canarien ende Teneriffa naer d'eylanden van Cabo Verdo ende alsoe nae Cabo de Noort. Den 9 Februarij hebben wij't landt int gesicht gecregen omtrent de hoochte van vijf graden bij noorden d'equinoctiael ende Ecrevice, alwaer wij op dite voorgeset hebben ende onsen scheepsboot vuytgeset, ende daer mede rontomme d'eylanden gevaeren visiterende oft aldaer gheene bequame plaetsen en waren om onse jacht oft sloupe op te setten, dan vonden deselfde onbequaem ende gansch clippich, alzoe dat wij genootsaect zijn geweest de jacht op het schip op te setten, ende aldaer te maken ende calfaten nae behooren, nijet sijnde sonder groot perijkel.

C Den 15 dito hebben wij vernomen een schuijte, genaemt bij de Indiaenen Canno dewelcke quam van het vaste landt omtrent twee mijlen vuyt de rivier Caurora, alwaer in waeren ses mans een vrouwe met noch een cleyn kindeken van de natie Geribus ende Jau, ende waeren gantz naect, ende waeren lange, eer zij aen boort dorsten comen, maer eijndelick deur trommelen ende anderssins verstouten zij henluijden ende quamen aan boort, ende riepen tot ons lieden Anglees, ende wij antwoorden Si, Si, ende quamen alsoe over, ende wij leijdden die in de coijuit, ende maecten die midlertijt wijs dat wij vuyt Hollant waren, ende seijden Hollandees ende tracteerden die seer wel

IN the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, Amen, and in the year of the same, 1597, on the morning of the 3rd December, we set sail from Briel, with two ships, the one named the "Zeeridder," of the size of 160 tons, whereupon is skipper Jacob Cornelisz *alias* Oom, the other named the "Jonas," of about 120 tons, skipper, Martin Willemsz, of Schiedam, and so we went to sea together and sailed with the others until the 7th of that month, and from that time we got separated from the others outside the channel, at about 44°, and did not see each other again during the whole journey, though it was arranged to wait for each other in case of separation at the Island of Palma, being one of the Canary Islands. On the 7th we got the Island of Palma in sight and stopped there, but not perceiving Marten Willemsz, we arrived on the same day off the town of Palma, and stayed there to procure our wines until the 15th January, 1598, and seeing that Marten Willemsz did not come, we sailed from there and steered for the Island of Teneriffe.

Where we arrived on the 16th, and laid to with our ship there in order to speak some vessels which were coasting there whether they had seen or heard of Marten Willemsz, but hearing nothing of him we, on the 17th, proceeded on our way between the Island of Great Canary and Teneriffe to the Islands of Cape Verd, and so to Cape North. On the 9th February we came in sight of land at about 5 degrees north of the Equator and the Tropic of Cancer, where we put out our ship's boat and sailed with it around the islands, noting whether there were no places fit to land our yacht or sloop, but found them unsuitable, and quite rocky, so that we were compelled to place the yacht on the ship, and there repair and caulk it as was needful, not without great danger.

On the 15th February we perceived a boat, called by the Indians a canoe, which came about 2 miles from the continent out of the River Caurora, in which were six men, one woman, and a little child of the Geribus and Jau nation, and they were quite naked, and it was long before they dared to come on board, but, finally, by beating of drums and other means they were emboldened, and came on board, and called out to our men, Anglees! and we replied, Si! Si!! and so they came over, and we led them into the cabin, and meanwhile made them understand that we were from Holland, and said Hollandees, and treated them as well

naer ons vermoegen, dat sij 'tsanderdaegs blijdelijk van 'tboort voeren, ende nae deze hebben ons wederom veel vriendschap bethoont. Wederom den 17 ditto zijn aen ons boort gecommen van 'tvaste lant vuyt de riviere voers. drij andere cannoos, daer inne waren soe mans vrouwen ende kinderen omtrent 'tsestich personen, ende dese voers. natie, mitsgaders de natien Hebaio ende Arwaccus hebben gecontinueert aan boort te comen, met haare waren ende victuailen, zoe lange wij aen de eijlanden voers. lagen, mitsgaders oijck geduerende den tijd soe lange wij in de rivier Cayane hierna volgende gelegen hebben.

Den 27 Martij tseijl gegaen nae de riviere Cayani ende deur groote welterspannichheit van den schipper, daer hij nochtans van ons ende van eenen Engelschman, Capitaen Johan Meysinge van Londen, ende van sijns persoons selfs, genoetsaem versekert was, dat hij in de riviere voers. sonder perijckel conde incommen, ende deur verspreck van ons ende zijn bootsvolk zijn met Godes hulp den 31 dito in de voerz. riviere gecommen, sonder eenich hinder, ende bij den voerz. Engels Capitaen zijn schip geset. 'Tsanderdaegs hebben wij onze jacht gesonden opwaerts nae de riviere Cauwo, ende hebben aldaer gevonden woonende de natie Jaio, ende van daar gebrocht met haren vrijen wille dese Jegenwoordige Indiaenen, den einen genaemt Arymowacca, oudt omtrent zoe wij comen verstaen, 40 jaren, ende den anderen Cayariwara, oudt omtrent twintich jaeren, midtsgaders daerbij, een jacht vol hout, zijnde een maniere ende couleur van Brasil hout ende voerts toubacca ende noch meer andere (bij mij onbekende) drogherijen. Ende den 8 April is dese jacht aen boort gecommen ende hebben op dese rivier Cayani gehandelt ende gelegen tot den 27 Junij toe.

Den 16 April is den voerz Engelsman 'tseil gegaen.

Den 29 ditto syn twee schepen van Amsterdam by ons door ons behulp gecommen, daer schippers op syn Dierck Janse Roomscherck ende Wouten Syvertsz, ende syn den 10 Mey wederom van ons geseylt naer het eyland van de Marguerete.

Den 3 Juny syn twee schepen van Amsterdamme by ons gecommen, genaemt de Groot en de Kleyne Sphera Mundi, daer schippers op syn Jan Cornelisz van Leijen ende Adriaen Reyndertssoen voers. en hebben Compagnie gemaect om met nalcanderen de gantsche custen voorts tot die Riviere Worinoque by de Indianen alsoe genoemt, by d'Engelsche Reliane, ende by de Spaengnaerden Rio El Dorado, te besøeken. Ende tgene op de voerscreve custe zoude moegen vorvallen, tzelve soude geparticipeert worden, de drye achte parten voer onse Compagnie, ende de vyff achte parten voer de Compagnie van Jan van Leyen voers. Ende hebben versocht dese naervolgende rivieren; Wyapoco, Curassawini, Cunanamae, Juraco, Mavary, Amano, Marawini, Carapi, Surinamo, Saramo, Coupanama, Waycara, Curetini, Worinoque. In de Riviere Worinoque, Rio Parymo en Amacouza ende daerop genegotiert ende gehandelt. De rivieren tusschen de rivieren Amasonis ende Wiapoca zijn dese: Aroway, Arafico, Maycary, Cassipoura, Arroca; dese rivieren en hebben wij nyet versocht noch behandelt, overmidts dat wij daer nyet en conden comen, doer den ordinaerlicken stroom, die altyt westelicken lanx de custen loopt. De rivieren tusschen de Wiapoco ende Caurora zijn dese: Wanary, Apperwacca, Cawo Wya, Cayany, Macuria. Dese hebben wij particulierlyk versocht ende behandelt, vuytgeson-

as we could, so that the next day they left the ship joyfully, and after that showed us again much friendship. Again, on the 17th, there came on board from the continent, out of the aforesaid river, three other canoes, in which were about sixty persons—men, women, and children, and this tribe, together with the tribes Hebio and Arwaccus, continued to come on board with their wares and victuals, so long as we lay off the aforesaid islands, and also during the time we lay in the River Cayane following hereafter.

On the 27th March we set sail for the River Cayani, and with great opposition from the skipper, and although he was sufficiently assured by us and by an Englishman named Captain Johan Meysinge, of London, and by his own people themselves, that he could enter the aforesaid river without danger, and by our promises and those of his crew, we entered the aforesaid river with God's help and without any hindrance on the 31st, and dropped anchor near the vessel of the aforesaid English Captain. On the next day we sent our yacht upwards to the River Cauwo, and found the Jaio nation living there, and from there we brought, of their own free will, these present Indians, the one named Arymowacca, about 40 years old, as far as we can understand, and the other, Cayariwara, about 20 years old, and together with them, a yacht full of timber, being a kind and colour of Brazil wood, and also tobacco and some other drugs (unknown to me). And on the 8th April this yacht came back to the ship, and we traded in this River Cayani, and lay there until the 27th June.

On the 16th April the aforesaid Englishman set sail.

On the 29th there came to us, with our assistance, two ships from Amsterdam, the skippers of which were Dierck Janss Roomscherck and Wouter Syvertsz, and on the 10th May they sailed again from us to the Island of Margarita.

On the 3rd June there arrived near us two ships from Amsterdam, named the great and the small "Sphera Mundi," whereupon are skippers Jan Cornelisz van Leijen and Adriaen Reyndertssoen, and we made company to visit together the whole coast as far as the River Worinoque, so-called by the Indians, by the English, Reliane, and by the Spaniards, Rio El Dorado. And whatever should fall to us on the aforesaid coast the same should be shared, three-eighth parts for our Company and five-eighth parts for the Company of the said Jan van Leyen, and we visited the following rivers: Wiapoco, Curassawini, Cunanamae, Juraco, Mavary, Amano, Marawini, Carapi, Surinamo, Saramo, Coupanama, Waycara, Curetini, and Worinoque. In the Rivers Worinoque, Rio Parymo, and Amacouza we negotiated and traded. The rivers lying between the Rivers Amazonis and Wiapoca are these: the Aroway, Arafico, Maycary, Cassipoura, and Arroca; these rivers we neither visited nor traded in, since we could not get there by the ordinary current which always runs westward along the coast. The rivers between the Wyapoco and the Caurora are these: the Wanary, Apperwacca, Cawo Wya, Cayany, and Macuria. These we visited and traded in on our own account,

A dert de Riviere Wanary, ende Apperwacca. Tusschen Mamiamanorij ende Sijnamarij zijn twee cleijn rivierkens genoemt Owaparij ende Paurama, daerop en woont gheen volck. De rivier ofte de mondt van Surinamo is in twee rivieren bevangen, bij oosten leijt de Rivier Cammawini ende bij westen Surynamo ende loopt zoe tsamen in zee. Tusschen de Rivieren Curetyni ende Worinoque zijn dese rivieren, Berbice, Apari, Maychawini, Maheyca, Demirara, Dessekebe, Pauroma, Moruga, Wayni. Deze en hebben wij in't particulier, noch oijck per Compagnie voers. nijet besocht ofte behandelt, deur dijen onsen tijt seer verlopen ende

B datter nijet veel te halen en was, zoe ons d'Indianen, wijs maecten, en oijck te meer dat onse victuailen zeer zwack waeren, zoe en deden wij anders nijet, dan custoijeerden al lanx 'tland om daervan kennisse te hebben tot de riviere van Worinoque, alwaer wij op 27 July sijn ingevaren ende twee mijlen van de mont van de voers. riviere zijn wij met malcanderen geset aen den anker.

Den 28 ditto zijn geprepareert geweest om de rivier van Worinoque te besoecken, het schip van Jan van Leijen, groot omtrent 36 last, onse jacht, groot omtrent 9 lasten ende de jacht oft roijsloupe van Adriaen Reynderssen, tsamen sterck van volck omtrent vijftich personen.

C

Den 29 ditto zijn de voerz. schepen ende personen gesamenderlant opwaerts gevaeren, jegens de geweldige stroom, die aldaer dies tijds sjaers aff is loopende ende hebben gevaren doer adrese van dese tegenwoordige Indianen, in den tijt van twintich daegen nijet meer dan omtrent de 40 mijlen, tot plaetse oft vleeke daer de Spaegnaerden hen houden, welke is genaemt St. Thomé, alwaer gouverneur aff is, Don Fernando de Berreo ende Marques van de Weyana, de rivier Worinoque ende de gantsche eusten alsnoch ongeconquesteert siinde, tot de riviere Marignon oft Amasonis toe, ende zijn aldaer sterck omtrent 60 peerde ruijters ende 100 musquettiers, dewelcke dagelick vervolgen om het goudrijk Weyana te conqueren, dan connen 'tzelfde doer de forsten alsnoch daerop gedaen zijnde of met gene midden van vriendschap conqueren, deurdien de natie genaemt Charibus hen dagelijcx geweldichliken wederstaen met haer wapenen, dewelcke sijn hantbogen, ende schieten daarmede met fenynige pijlen, dewelcke zoo fenijnig zijn, als ijmandt daarmede geraect is, datter bloet nae volght, zoe

D moet hij binnen 24 ure par fortse sterven, zoe daer geen remedie terstont toe gedaen en wordt, ende tgansche vleesch zoude hem van den beenen affvallen, alzo dat de Spagnaerden die natie ende haer pijlen zeer vreezen, ende in de Campagne blijven staen onbeweechlijk, ende en sullen nijet wijcken, ende zij hebben als tot noch toe tveldt behouden, ende de Spagnaerden si ende dat zij aldaer nijet en konnen gewinnen, hebben omtrent 6 daegreijzens, bij suijdens de riviere Worinoque, aen 't geberchte van de Weyane eenen wech beginnen te maeken door die rotsen ende geberchten, omtrent 1,600 stadien lanck, ende breet zijnde, dat

E sijhuiden met vijff peerden, neven den anderen daer doer connen marcheren, ende meenen bij dese middel alsoe, 'tselve te conqueren.

F

Van St. Thomé is de jacht van ons schip ende de sloupe van Adrien Reijnderssen met de twee harinckschuijten van Jan van Leijen, opgevaren tot de riviere Caroni, denwelcken een schrikkelijken ende grooten afval heeft, ende valt vuijt het geberchte ende maeckt alsulcken getier, dat men ze can hooren omtrent vier mijlen. Wij

excepting the Rivers Wanary and Apperwacca. Between Mamiamanory and Synamary are two small streams, named Owapary and Paurama, where lived no people. The River, or the mouth of, Surinamo comprises two rivers, the River Cammawini lying on the east, and Surinamo on the west, and they run so together into the sea. Between the Rivers Curetyni and Worinoque are these rivers: Berbice, Apari, Maychawini, Maheyca, Demirara, Dessekebe, Pauroma, Moruga, and Wayni. These we neither visited nor traded in on our own account nor on account of the Company, since much of our time had elapsed, and there was not much to be got, as the Indians told us, and, moreover, because our provisions were very low; we therefore did naught else than coast along the land in order to have a knowledge of the same as far as the River of Worinoque, into which we sailed on the 27th July, and 2 miles from the mouth of the said river we all came to anchor.

On the 28th there were prepared to visit the River of Worinoque the ship of Jan van Leijen, about 72 tons in size, our yacht of about 18 tons, and the yacht or roy-sloop of Adriaen Rijnderssen, manned altogether by about fifty persons.

On the 29th the said ships and persons sailed up together against the mighty stream, which runs down at that time of the year, and by the direction of these present Indians they sailed in the time of twenty days not more than about 40 [Dutch] miles to the place or hamlet where the Spaniards dwell, which is named St. Thomé, the Governor of which is Don Fernando de Berreo and Marques of Weyana, the River Worinoque and the whole coasts being still unconquered as far as the River Marignon or Amazonas, and they are there about 60 horsemen and 100 musketeers strong, who daily attempt to conquer the auriferous Weyana, but cannot conquer the same either by the forces already used or by any means of friendship, since the nation named Charibus daily offer them hostile resistance with their arms, which are hand bows, and they shoot poisoned arrows therewith, which are so poisonous that if any one is hit by them so that blood flows, he must perforce die within twenty-four hours unless a remedy is immediately applied, and all his flesh would drop from his bones, so that the Spaniards greatly fear that nation and their arrows, for in battle they stand unmoved, and will not budge, and they have maintained their ground up to the present, and the Spaniards seeing that they can win nothing there, have commenced to make a road through the rocks and hills of the mountains of Weyana, about six days' journey south of the River Worinoque, which road is about 1,600 "stadien" long, and so broad that they can march five horses abreast through it, and they think by these means to conquer the country.

From St. Thomé the yacht of our ship and the sloop of Adriaen Reijnderssen, with the two herring-boats of Jan van Leijen, sailed as far as the River Caroni, which has a great and terrible fall, and falls out of the mountain, and makes such a noise that it can be heard about 4 miles off. We have, according to our description (made by

hebben daaromtrent gesocht (volghende onze beschrijvinge gemaect bij Sir Walter Halleij) eenige mijnen van goudt, maer en hebben gheen gevonden, zoo 't doer onse versuijmenisse oft dat se daer niet en zijn omtrent die plaetse, en weten wij nijet, maar hebben nochtans ons devoir in alles naer ons goetduncken gedaen, te meer verseekeren wij ons om dieswille, den gouverneur Don Fernando ons mede gegeven heeft om te onderzoeken, zijnen mineur, denwelcken ons gebracht heeft op alle die plaetsen, soe hij meende, doer Sir Walter Halleij geweest was ende zijn minera's van daer soude genomen hebben, ende de plaetsen, die wij gesien hebben, ende conden nijet bevinden datter eenig gout soude onder wesen, maer verstaen vuijt onse Indiaenen datter een plaetse is, omtrent 6 mijlen opwaerts daer eenighe mijnen souden wesen, maer twaeter was daer over seer gevloeijt, dattet onmoogelijk was om voer ons dat te bezoeken. De Spagnaerts zeyden oick datter opwaerts veel gout was, maar zij en dorsten daer nijet commen, overmits d'orloge van de Charibus voers. In somma cort geseijt, daer is opwaerts die riviere voersecker veel gouts int rijke van Weijane, zoe ons d'Indiaenen van daer als oick dese onze jegenwoordige Indiaenen, mitsgaeders de Spaengnaerden selfs seggen, maer voer lufjden hen bemoeijende met coopmanschappen en is tselfde nijet wel doenlick, om daer yet goets van te verwachten, ten waere dat daer toe eenighe merckelicke fortsen bereijt waren om de Spaengnaerden aen te tasten, twelck den eenighe middel is om van de Indiaenen eenige mijnen van gout te weten, want die vijanden zijn, ende die vijantschap aen de Spaengnaerden dragen, zijn vrienden met d'Indiaenen, ende hopen gestadich, dat sijluiden van den Spaengnaerden verlost zullen worden van de Flamingos ende Angleses, zoe zij one seijden, naedien eenen capiteijn van de Indiaenen, van de Spaengnaerts gevangen zijnde ende opgaende alzoehij soude gaen hangen, seijde dat hij metten gheest Wattopa gesproken hadde, ende die hadde hem de verlossinghe door ons ende doer de Engelschen aangeseijt. Ick wenschte tselfde te helpen doen, alst tot profijjt ende voorderinghe van tlant mochte geschieden ende succederen. In dese riviere nijet sonders gehandelt hebbende met de Indiaenen, als oock met de Spaengnaerden, zijn met gemeijn advijs wederomme van de stadt St. Thomé affgevaren nae de scheepen ende op den 30 Augusti aen boort gecommen, met expresse beloften van de Spaengnaerden; dat zijluiden met ons aen de Trinidad zoude commen handelen.

Den eersten Septembris met malcanderen nae t'eijlandt van de Trinidad gevaren ende opten 7 dito bij westen de Trinidad gearriveert, ende aen den ancker geset. Dit is een schoon ende rijk eijlandt, in hemselves verciert met vielderhande coopmanschappen ende waeren tot veel dingen dienstich, ende hebben oick alle onse resterende coopmanschappen ende waeren op zeeckere waeren naer, die wij wederomme brengen aan de Spaengnaerden verhandelt, dewijle wijluiden bij de Indiaenen nijet en hebben connen handelen van zulke sorteringen.

Den 21 ditto is Jan van Leijden ende Adriaan Reijnderssen van ons gescheijden ende gevaeren naer de Margueret.

Den 13 Octobris zijn wij tseijl gegaen nae dese landen ende gevaren deur faulte van victuaille deur de Pragonis ende Aeso tusschen de eijlanden van St. Luga ende Granado gevaren, en op 16 ditto aldaer versproken de galeije van Sir Walter Hallij van Londen, zijnde groot omtrent 25 tonnen ofte

Sir Walther Halley), sought thereabouts for some gold mines, but have found none; whether this is by our omission or that they are not about that place we do not know, but we have done our duty in everything according to our opinion; we are more certain about this since the Governor Don Fernando sent with us on our search his miner, who brought us to all those places where, as he believed, Sir Walther Halley had been, and where he was said to have got his minerals, and the places which we saw we could not imagine that there could be any gold under them, but we understand from our Indians that there is a place about 6 miles higher up where there ought to be some mines, but the water had inundated it very much, so that it was impossible for us to visit it. The Spaniards also said that upwards there was much gold, but they dared not come there on account of the war with the aforesaid Charibus. In fact, briefly said, there is upwards that river certainly much gold in the territory of Weyane, as the Indians from there, and also these our present Indians, together with the Spanish themselves, say, but for people engaged in trade, it is scarcely the proper thing to expect anything good out of it, unless some important forces were prepared in order to attack the Spaniards, which is the only means of getting to know of any gold mines from the Indians, because they who are enemies, and who bear enmity to the Spaniards, are friends with the Indians, and they constantly hope that they will be rid of the Spaniards by the Flamingos and Angleses, as they told us, since a captain of the Indians taken prisoner by the Spaniards, and being about to be hanged, said that he had spoken with a spirit Wattopa, and the latter had prophesied to him the liberation by the Dutch and by the English. I should like to help do the same, if it might be done to the profit and interest of the country, and succeed. Not having done any other business with the Indians or with the Spaniards in this river, we unanimously agreed to depart again from the town of St. Thomé to the ships, and arrived on board on the 30th August with express promises from the Spaniards that they would come and trade with us at Trinidad.

On the 1st September we sailed together to the Island of Trinidad, and on the 7th we arrived at the west of Trinidad, and came to anchor. This is a fine fertile island, in itself adorned with many kinds of products and wares serviceable for many things, and we bartered away all the rest of our merchandize and wares, with the exception of certain goods which we bring back, to the Spaniards, since we could not do business in such assortments with the Indians.

On the 21st, Jan van Leyde and Adriaan Reynderssen left us and sailed to Margarita.

On the 13th October, we set sail for this country and sailed, through want of victuals, through Pragonis and Aeso, between the Islands of St. Luga and Granado, and on the 6th we spoke there the galley of Sir Walther Halley, of London, being about 25 tons or 12½ "lasts" in

- A 12½ last, ende van de custen van Barbarijen com-
mende, op ditto voorts gesejlt binnen de voerz.
eijlanden, ende op 22 ditto wederomme deur
d'eijlanden van Dommenica, Poorebano ende alsoe
onsen cours gestelt op d'eijlanden van Tersera,
waervan wij op 21 November d'eijland van Faijal
in'tsicht geeregen ende voerbij gesejlt hebben,
ende op den avont een Engelsche pinasse vernomen
op 22 ditto sanderdaegs versproocken om-
trent d'eijlandt van Graciose, ende van daer onsen
cours gestelt op de cannael ende op 11 Decembris
doer contrarij windt tot Pleijmouth in Engeland
ingelooopen ende aldaer gelegen totten 25 ditto, en
tseijl gegaen naer dese landen met diverse
scheepen ende op 28 ditto tot Middelborch in
Zeelandt gearriveert.

- B Sulcx, dat wijluijden in dese vojage hebben
ontdeckt; gevonden ende beseijlt over de 24
rivieren, veel eijlanden in de rivieren ende andere
diverse havenen, die nijet bij dese landen en zijn
bekent nog beseijlt geweest, ja dat meer is, in
geene quaerten oft cosmographen voerdato onse
vojage bescreven noch ontdekt zijn geworden.
Alle hetwelcke ik onderschreven als commis-
generael van dese vojage, verclaere waerachtig te
wesen, zijnde bereit (soo noot sij) tzelfde Uwe
C M. E. breedere bij monde oft scriftelijk te ver-
claren. Oronden der waerheit, zoe hebbe ik
deze onderteeckent, den derden Februarij anno
1599.

U. E. onderdanigen dienaer,
A. CABELIAU.

size, and coming from the coasts of Barbary,
on the same day we sailed further within the
said islands, and on the 22nd again through
the Islands of Dominica and Poorebano, and so
made our way to the Islands of Tersera, of which
we got the Island of Fayal in sight on the 21st
November, and sailed past it, and in the evening
we sighted an English pinnace, and spoke it
next day, on the 22nd, near the Island of
Graciose, and from there we kept our course up
the Channel, and on the 11th December put into
Plymouth in England on account of contrary
winds, and lay there till the 25th, and set sail
to this country with various ships, and arrived
on the 28th at Middelburg in Zeeland.

So that we have discovered, found, and
navigated in this voyage more than twenty-
four rivers, many islands in the rivers, and other
divers harbours which were not known in this
country nor had they been sailed upon, nay
more, that had not been described or discovered
before the date of our voyage in any maps or
cosmographies. All of which, I, the under-
signed, as Commissary-General of this voyage,
declare to be true, being ready (if necessary)
to declare the same to your Honours more
circumstantially by mouth or in writing. As
documents of the truth I have signed these on
the 3rd February, 1599.

Your Honours' humble Servant,
(Signed) A. CABELIAU.

No. 9.

- D *Remonstrantie aen de E. mo. heeren Staten Generael
van deesser geunierde Provinciën opt stuck de
populatie van de costen van Guiana in America
gelegen.*

ICK en twijfele nijet oft tis de E. mo. Heeren
Staten Generaal genochsaem bekend, wat rijcker,
schoender, vruchtbarer populeuser plaisanter,
ende costelijker landt, nu onlanx door eenige
van deesser landts coopvaerdieschepen ontdekt is
worden in America gelegen, genaemt de provincie
van Guiana.

- E Alwaer nijet alleenelick veel schoone zeehave-
nen, bequame diepe schipbruijkige revieren, over-
vloedige weijden, bequaem tot alderhande veetocht,
maer oock een vruchtbaer ende zeer bequaem
landt, tot de cultivatie van terwe, wijn, olie,
suikerriet, gember, catoen, brazilie ende steert-
peper, pastel, anijl indigo, ende alderlaije andere
laudt vruchten die men in andere quartieren in
Oost ende West Indien gewoen is te cultiveren
op gelijke hoochden ende climaet.

- F Noch brengt dit landt voorts palmiten, ende
balsemolie, diversche sorten van gommen, witten
wieroock oft masticx, een vaste oragne verwe
annota genaemt daer men 16 derlaije coleuren
mede verwen kan, een zeeckere swaerte varve die
so meer corrosieff goet is tot zijde ende lijnwaet te
verwen, lignum gaiacum, brasilie haut ende andere
welriekende hauten.

Jae men twijfelt oock nijet, oft daer zal metter
tijt, goede coutionili kunnen gewonnen worden,
dwelck, men vastelick conjectureert nuijt dien
aldaer bevonden wordt in overvloed te wasschen
het cruijt oft arbuste genaemt Tonnael alias ficus
Indicus daer de wormkens mede gespijst ende
gevoet worden daer men de coutionilie aff
maeckt.

*Petition to the Noble and Mighty Lords the States-
General of these United Provinces concerning the
Population of the Coasts of Guiana situated in
America.*

I DOUBT not that it is sufficiently well-
known to the noble and mighty Lords, the
States-General, what a rich, beautiful, fertile,
populous, pleasant, and splendid country has
now recently by some of the merchant-ships of
this country been discovered situated in
America and named the Province of Guiana,
where there are not only many fine harbours,
sufficiently deep, navigable rivers, pasture in
abundance, suitable for all kinds of cattle
breeding, but also a fertile and very suitable
country for the cultivation of wheat, wine, oil,
sugar-cane, ginger, cotton, Brazil and other
pepper, wood, aniline, indigo, and all other kinds
of products which we are accustomed to culti-
vate in the same latitude and in similar climates
in other quarters of the East and West Indies.

This country also produces palmiten and
balsam, different kinds of gums, white olibanum
or mastic, a fast orange dye called annota,
with which sixteen different colours can be
produced, a certain black dye which is non-
corrosive and fit for dyeing silk and linen,
lignum gaiacum, Brazil wood and other pleasant
smelling woods.

There is, indeed, also no doubt that in time
it would be possible to produce good cochineal
there, which conjecture is strongly based upon
the fact that there is found to grow in abun-
dance the plant or bush named tonnael or ficus
indicus upon which the little worms are fed out
of which cochineal is made.

Ende wat hoop ende expectatieff datter is, van een rijke goudt ende silver mine te vinden, daer van geven de wercken ende experientie gethuijgenisse wandt men alle reeds ontdeekt heeft een mine daer van de adere gout ende het omliggende arts silver is.

Daer van cenige proeven ende assaijen gemackt zijn, van het arts (dat bij eenige ombevarene oft ombedrevene luijden opt stuck vant berchwerck) van daer gebrocht is worden, dwelck sij van boven neer (sonder eenige kennisse, noch onderscheijt) uijt de voorsz. mine genomen ende gegraven hebben, Ende werdt bevonden deen meer ende dandere min te renderen.

Eenige proeven responderen op 60 gulden t quintael arts, noch sijnder assaijen gemaect die maer $\frac{1}{2}$, 2, 5, 7, 14, ende 45 st[nijvers] ende oock ander 3 gulden vant pont arts coomen to renderen. Dan hoe rijk dat de selve mine vallen zal is nijet te weten voor datter kenners ende bedrevene berchwerckers tot het mineren geimploijert werden, dwelck noch ter tijt nijet en dient gedaen noch wijders ontdeekt te worden, voor ende al eer dat men tselve landt gepopuleert ende met goede sterke steden ende forteressen bevesticht heeft, op dat andersints door den rijkdomme der selver geen andere omliggende natien, tsij vrindt oft viant, geen lust krijgen, nocht beweecht worden om in deselve interpinse t'anticiperen, ende te voorcoomen, middeler tijt dat wij alhier doende sauden weesen int consuleren oft overleggen hoe men deese interpinse ten zeekersten ende bequamelijcxsten, als oock bij ende met wat middelen men deesen aenslach saude moegen nijet alleenelijck beginnen maer oock tot een gewensten eijnde uijt vueren.

Wandt men bevindt metter daet door lange ende menichvuldige experientie dat uijt de voorsz. costen van America geen rijkdomme noch proffijten soo wel van de mijnen als vruchtbaerheit van de landen te trecken noch te veroveren zijn ten zij dat men tselve landt ierstelijck populere.

Dwelck den cooplieden ende iersten ontdeckers dunckt geen interpinse noch saecke te weesen om bij henlieden alleen oft op hen eijgen handt ende costen geattenteert noch aenvert te worden nijet om dat sij hen schroemen van de costen die tot de selve populatie gedaen moeten worden (die men gist dat lichtelijck onder een pluraliteit van cooplieden ende andere rijke borsten sauden kunnen gevonden worden mits de goede hoope ende aensien datter is om proffijt te doen) maer vermeijnen tselve een tstick te weesen dat alleen aan de hooge overicheijt oft souverijn prince competeert ende betaempt oft immers benefens d'assistentie faveur ende protectie van de selve behoort gehanthaeft ende geinterpreneert te worden.

Dacromme staet bij Uwe E. E. hier op te verclaeren ende resolveren oft zij de voorsz. populatie alleen op slandts costen oft andersints met behulpsaemheijt van eenige rijke borsten ende particuliere cooplieden sauden begeeren t'interpreneren ende aengrijpen.

Tot welcken aenslach God Almachich ongetwijfelt zal verleenen zijnen zegen geluck, ende voorspuet soo verre men te spoedelijcxste comt te resolveren, ende metter daet effectueren, dat men sonder eenich langer dilaye in de voorsz. costen van America oversette een goede quantiteit van volck, daer mede men voor d'ierste alle bequame zeehavenen sal besetten ende bevestigen de selve met eenige steden oft forteressen.

Dwelck in deese coniunctie van tijt zeer licht

Both works and experience bear testimony to what hope and expectation there is of finding a rich gold and silver mine, because already a mine has been discovered of which the veins are gold, and the surrounding ore is silver, of which ore (found by some inexperienced or unskilled people on a part of the mine) brought from thence some proofs and assays have been made, and which ore they took and dug (without any knowledge or discrimination) from the top of the aforesaid mine, and of which some was found to yield more and some less.

Some proofs amount to 60 guilders per quintal of ore, whilst other assays have been made which only yield half, 2, 5, 7, 14, and 45 pence, and also other 3 guilders per lb. of ore.

But how rich this same mine shall prove to be cannot be known before experts and experienced miners are employed to dig, which it is not yet opportune and expedient to do and discover before the same land has been populated and invested with good strong cities and fortresses, lest otherwise other surrounding nations, be they friends or enemies, moved by the riches of the same, may take it into their heads to anticipate and forestall us in that same enterprise whilst we are here occupied in devising or considering how this enterprise could be carried out in the most safe and proper way, and also by and with what means this undertaking should not only be commenced, but also carried to a successful issue.

For we find indeed by long and varied experience that from the aforesaid coasts of America no riches or profits are to be drawn or gained either from the mines or from the fertility of the country unless the said land be first populated.

Which the merchants and first discoverers deem to be no enterprise or matter to be attempted or commenced by them alone, or upon their own responsibility and costs; not that they shrink from the costs that would have to be made for such population (which one can guess could easily be found amongst a number of merchants and other rich nobles, considering the good hope and expectation there is of making profit), but they consider it a duty which is only competent and meet for the highest authority or sovereign prince to do, or which should certainly only be done and undertaken with the assistance, favour, and protection of the same.

It is therefore for your Lordships to declare and resolve whether you would desire to undertake and commence the aforesaid population at the cost of the country alone, or otherwise with the help of some rich nobles and private merchants.

To which undertaking God Almighty will undoubtedly grant His blessing, good fortune and prosperity so soon as it has been resolved and put into execution, that without further delay there shall be transported to the aforesaid coasts of America a goodly number of people with whom in the first place all suitable harbours shall be occupied and some towns or fortresses invested, which at this juncture can very easily be done with slight cost on account of the

A ende met cleijnen cost, om doen zal weesen, mits de gelegentheit van de sout schepen, die jaerlijcx in groote quantiteit daerwarts aen varen gelijk een iegelijk lichtelijk kan oordeelen wel gefondert te zijn die de situatie ende gelegentheit van de voorsz Americaense costen bekend zijn.

Tot instructie van dien dient gepremittert ende is te weeten dat de provincie van Guiana in America gelegen, licht op 4, 6, ende meer graeden bij noorden der linie equinoctiael, haer streckende van de groote reviere Amasones tot aen punto della Rae oft Trinitade hebbende een gesonde bequame, ende wel getemperde locht ende climaet, overvloedich van alle lijftocht. Ende alsoo gelegen dat de naeste palen (bij de Portuiguisen bewoont in Brasiliën daer van disteren over de 300 mijlen.

B Ende de naeste plaetsen bij de Spanniaerden bewoont sijn oock omtrent 200 mijlen disterende, vant quartier daer het berchwerce voorsz. ontdeekt is, dwelck men oock voor dierst moet populieren ende sterck maeken.

Sijnde deselvige provincie van beijde der voorsz. natiën limiten (neffens de voorsz. wijde distantie) oock inaccessibel, door veel hooge bergen, groote wildernissen, boscagien, ende met zeer diepe revieren ende stroomen gesepareert ende affgesondert.

C De zeestrandt is over alles zeer vlack ende d'incoomen van alle zeehavenen sijn oock met eenige ondipte, bancken ende sanden beset, die met baecckens ende tonnen voor de vrinden geoopent ende ter contrarie met het opnemen der selver voor alle vianden gesloten kunnen werden.

Dwelck alle is streckende tot grooter vestinge ende sterckte van de voorsz. Americaense provincie.

D Hoewel men aldaer van de costen van Brasiliën geen aenstoot, fortse noch inval verwachtende is.

Ende van de costen van Spaensch oft West Indien heeft men aldaer geen macht, noch geweld te vreessen, om dat sij beneden windt ende stroom liggen.

Wat van Spanniën oft Portugael te beduchten is, moet met groote vaten ende schepen geattenteert worden, die hen nijet gerne sullen begeven, in de voorsz. ondiepte, ende vlacke stranden tegens een vast landt ende ijsere zeecosten zijnde over alles de zeehavenen in tijde van noode gesloten, mits het op nemen van de baeken ende tonnen, als voorsz. is.

E Is oock de voorsz. provincie soo wel gelegen ende gesituert, dat de selve tot allen tijden van den jaere kan beseijlt worden uijt deese geuinerde provincien, sonder dat iemandt de selvige vaert saude kunnen beletten, verhinderen oft becommeren die wijle dat de passagie van hier tot daer breet ende wijt ende continuelijk een volle zee te beseijlen hebben, sonder dat men eenige capen eerst op doen, oft engten ende straten door te zeijlen.

F Welcke provincie oock veel bequamer van hier kan over ende weer beseijlt worden, als van Spanniën, sijnde onse schepen gemeijnelijk 6 weeken oft twee maenden doende om van hier daerwarts te zeijlen. Soo dat apparentelijk jae ongetwijfelt op de voorsz. Guiaense provincie metter tijt groote navigatie ende geenon cleijnen handel ende negotie sal coomen gedreven te worden, nijet alleenelijk met sout ende lantsvruchten die aldaer sullen coomen gelaeden ende gecultivert worden, maer oock met menichvuldige manufacturen ende andere waren die van deese landen

opportunity afforded by the salt ships which annually sail thither in great numbers, and as every one who is acquainted with the situation and locality of the aforesaid American coasts can easily know to be well-founded.

For the instruction of your Lordships it should be stated and ought to be known that the Province of Guiana, situated in America, lies upon 4, 6, and more degrees north of the equator, extending from the great River Amazon to Punt della Rae or Trinidad, having a healthy, suitable and well-tempered atmosphere and climate, with abundance of all the necessaries of life, and so situated that the nearest settlements [palen] inhabited by the Portuguese in Brazil are more than 300 [Dutch] miles distant from there. And the nearest places inhabited by the Spaniards are also about 200 [Dutch] miles distant from the quarter where the afore-mentioned mine was discovered, which should also be first populated and fortified.

The said province is also separated and cut off from the boundaries of both the aforementioned nations by very deep rivers and streams, and (in addition to the aforesaid great distance) inaccessible from them on account of many high mountains, extensive deserts, and woods. The sea-shore is everywhere very flat, and the entrances to the harbours are also encumbered with shallows and sand-banks which can be opened by means of beacons and buoys for friends, and on the contrary closed to enemies by the removal of the same. All of which serves to the better investment and fortification of the aforesaid American province; although no attack, annoyance, or invasion is to be expected there from the coast of Brazil.

And no power or violence is to be feared from the coasts of Spanish or West Indies, because they lie below wind and stream.

Whatever is to be feared from Spain or Portugal must be attempted with great vessels and ships which will not willingly betake themselves into the aforesaid shallows and flat sea-shores against a continent and an iron-bound sea-coast, all the harbours being closed when necessary by the removal of the beacons and buoys as has been described.

The aforesaid province is also so well situated that it can at all times of the year be reached from these United Provinces without any one being able to prevent, hinder, or disturb the said voyage, since the passage from here to there is broad and wide, and the ships are continually in the full sea without having to round any capes or pass through any channels or straits.

Which province can also be much better reached from here over and again than from Spain, our ships usually taking six weeks or two months to sail there from here. So that apparently, nay undoubtedly, much navigation and no small trade and commerce will in time come to be done with the aforesaid Province of Guiana, not only in salt and produce, which will be shipped and cultivated there, but also in various manufactures and other wares which will be sent thither from this country, and retailed both among the Christians and among

daerwaerts sullen gevuert ende gesleten worden soo onder de Kristenen als oock onder de Indianen ende vernemelijk den gekleeden Indianen residerende eenige dachreijzen te landewarts in.

Ick verswijge hier wat proffijten ende emolumenten dat Uw. E. E. metter tijt uijdt de voorsz. Americaense provincie gepopuleert sijnde saude coomen te fructueren, soo uijdt de berchwercken jaerlijcxse provenuen, oft tribuijten, als andersints, Ende van wat importantie ende aensien tsaude weesen dat de voorsz. provincie van Guiana, met deese geunierde Nederlanden geannexeert waar, nijet alleenelijck in consideratie ende ten respecte van de zeevaert, sout handel (dwelck aldaer uijter nature ende van selfs groijet ende sonder cost geladen wordt) rijcke minen ende berchwercken ende ander vrachtbaerheijden, maer t vernemelijcxste ende principaelste dat Uwe. E. E. oochmerck op te nemen hebben is de bequaeme situatie der selver provincie, op avonture oft Uwe. E. E. in toecommende tijden haerlieden resolveren (ter imitatie der Roomeynen) deese longdurige oorloge uijdt deese landen te diverteren ende daerwaerts te trekken, Sijnde deese provintie de bequaemste ende beste gelegene plaetse van geheel America om aldaer een artsinael ende sedem belli te fonderen, etc., Alwaer de oorloge lichtelijck haer selven saude kunnen voeden oft immers gehandthaeft ende ende [*sic*] onderstunet worden, met alderleye vrende natien van Engelsche Fransoysen Luyckenaers, hoochduytsen, Oosterlingen, Sweeden, Deenen, &c., die apparentelijck meest ende voor d'ierste, hen daerwaerts sullen begeven in de selve populatie hebbende sunderlinge genegentheijt tot berchwercken ende vernemelijck daer gout ende silver te mineren is.

En restert maer datter eenige middelen ende voet geraempt ende gevonden worde hoe ende bij wat manieren men saude moegen te samen brengen alsulcke quantiteit van penningen als tot den beginne van den selven aenslach zal van noode weesen, nijet twijfelende oft de selve populatie sal eer lange haer selven kunnen bedruppen door haer eijgene middelen ende provenuen.

Welcke ierste middelen zeer lichtelijck bij de E. mo. heeren Staten Generael alleen kunnen gevonden worden, wandt men meijndt ende verhoopt vastelijck dat men deese populatie lichtelijck saude kunnen te weege gebrengen [*sic*] mediantibus alle jaere de somme van hondert duijsent guldenen, jae al waert oock wat min wandt men gist dat men met dertich duijsent guldenen wel een duijsent sielen sal kunnen passerende ende over vueren, Want om't volck metten minsten costen over te vueren sal men kunnen gebruijcken die schepen die leech naer Punto della Rae in West Indien om sout varen die gerne voor eenen cleijuen salaris de costen van Guiana sullen aenvaren om 't volck te landen, Welcke vaert ende navigatie Uwe E.E. sullen weeten veel frequenter te maeken met eenige ruese te gebruijcken, Verbannde alle het Spaensch saut uijdt deese landen behalven tgene dat tot de visscherije gebruijckt moet worden, Ende verbiedende wel expresselijck dat men alhier te lande geen ander sout verbruijcke in de sout pannen als alleenelijck Punto della Rae ende Bruagie saut etc.

Men mocht den buijslieden oft stuerlieden oock gewoen maeken wit oft pan sout te gebruijcken tot den harinck etc.

Ende alsoo deese interprinse ende cristelick voornemen nijet alleenelijck streckende is ter eere Godes, propagatie sijns heijlich wordts, welvaren ende proffijte, nijet alleenelijck deeser geunierde

the Indians, and especially among the clothed A
Indians residing a few days' journey inland.

I will be silent concerning the profits and emoluments which your Lordships would come to enjoy when once the aforesaid American province would be populated, both from the yearly revenues or tributes of the mines and otherwise, and of what importance and consideration it would be that the aforesaid Province of Guiana were annexed to these United Netherlands not only in respect of the navigation, salt trade (which grows there naturally B
and by itself, and is shipped without any cost), rich mines, and other products, but the most important and principal thing that your Lordships have to observe is the suitable situation in case chance or your Lordships should in the future resolve (in imitation of the Romans) to divert this long war from these lands, and carry it thither, This province being the most suitable and best situated place in all America in which to establish an arsenal and a *sedem belli*, where the war could easily feed itself or be carried on and supported by all kinds of foreign C
nations—of English, French, Liègeois, Germans, Austrians, Swedes, Danes, &c.—who will most probably betake themselves thither at first in the same population, they having peculiar inclination to mining, and especially since there is gold and silver to be dug for.

And it only remains that some way and means be conceived and found how and in what manner such a sum of money may be got D
together as will be necessary for a beginning of the said enterprise, there being no doubt that the said Colony will ere long be able to support itself by its own means and revenues.

Which first means could very easily be found by the Noble and Mighty Lords the States-General alone, because it is firmly believed and hoped that this Colony could easily be brought into existence by means of an annual sum of 100,000 guilders—nay, even for a somewhat lesser sum than that—because it is conjectured E
that for 30,000 guilders 1,000 souls could be transported thither, for to transport these at the smallest cost we should be able to use the ships which go over empty to *Punte de la Rae*, in the West Indies, for salt, and who would willingly go as far as the coasts of Guiana for a small payment to land the people.

The sailing and navigation of which ships your Lordships could make much more frequent by employing a ruse and stopping the use of all Spanish salt in this country with the exception of that which must be employed in the fishery, and forbidding most expressly the use of any other salt in the salt-pans in this F
country than what comes from *Punte de la Rae*, &c.

Fishermen and sailors should also be made accustomed to use whit or pan-salt for her-rings, &c.

And whereas this enterprise and Christian undertaking not only tends to the honour of God and the propagation of His Holy Word, to the welfare not only of these United Provinces H

- A provincien int Generael ende der particuliere reederen ende cooplieden, die hennen handel ende navigatie daerwarts sullen coomen te dirigeren, maer oock tot troost, retreijte ende asijlum voor veel dijsende arme, verdruckte, verdrevene personen ende desolate familien, die 'door deesen langdurigen crijch uiijt hennen welvaren ende middelkens geweken ende gevloeden zijn, ende tegenwoordelijk geheel auropa door desolatelijck in groote armoede ende elende vagabonderen, oft verstroet liggen, alles tot grooter smaet, ende vera-verachtinge van deese onse Nedederlantsche natie, ende swaer verdriet van de voorsz. veloopenen ende desolate onse medebroederen, Sijnde eenige daer van geweeken tot onder het tribuijt van den grooten Torck.
- B Door welcke verwesinge ende verstroijinge sijn alle de goede kunsten ende manufacturen (eenigen schat ende tresoir van deese Seventhien provincien) den geheelen arbodem door verbreyt, tot grooter achterdeel, ende schaede van deese landen.

- C Saude oock nijet lichtelijck meer gebueren (dwelck wij nu onlanx Godt beeteert met goeden oogen hebben moeten aensien) dat veel dijsende sielen uiijt deese provincien, ende vernemelijck uiijt de steden van Haerlem, Leyden, ende andere onliggende plaetsen door slappe neeringe hebben moeten wijcken, waer van veel (nijet wetende waerwarts wijders loopen) wederomme gekeert sijn over dander sijde, onder het jock des pausdomme, alles tot grooter naerdeel, verachtinge ende schandael der warer Christelijke religie, schade ende achterdeel van deese geunierde provincien ende versterckinge van des landts vianden.

- D Wie weet oft eenige nijet liever naer d'uijterste palen des artbodems sauden geweeken hebben, in de vrijdomme haer lieder religie ende consientie dat [*sic*] dat sij het uiijtgespogene pausdomme wederomme op geslobbert saude hebben.

Dwelck alles ten deele bij deese bovengemelde interprinse ende aenslach saude coomen geredresseert, ende oock voortaan verhuert ende geprecaueert worden, soo verre men alsulcke verloopenen ende desolate menschen quame te versamelen op de voorsz. Americaense costen, daer sij nijet alleenelijck wel varen maer oock deesen landen grooten dienst, proffijt ende voordeel sauden coomen te doen.

- E Uwe. E. E. hebben oock nijet te sorgen dat men door het populieren van Guiana, deese geunierde provincien saude mogen depopulieren wandt 't geeft geen apparentie dat hen daerwarts, uiijt deese landen sullen begeven eenige luiden van goet vermogen die alhier gestabileert, off in goede neeringe ende doen zijn, mits de ongesienelijcheijt van den voorsz. Americaensen chaos, waer inne vrij wat arbeids steken zal eer men de selve in cultivatie ende bouwwe brengen sal.

- F Waer toe hen apparentelijck bouwverluiden, ende ander arme lieden uiijt andere provincien ende landtschappen van oost west noordt ende suijden den arbeit wel gewoen sijnde begeven sullen, die hen herwarts over in Auropa qualijck kunnen generen, ende voeden, die men uiijt alle quartieren lichtelijck herwarts trecken sal, zoo verre deese populatie bij Uwe. E. E. aengegrepen ende onder eenige favorabele conditien, den passagieren die daerwarts sullen begeeren te gaen woenen, aengeboden werde.

Ende soo verre daerwarts loopen eenige arme luiden uiijt deese provincien, die door crancke neeringe, soobere winste, belast sijnde met veel kinderen etc. haer alhier in sware huijsuere nijet

in general, and to the particular shippers and merchants who shall come to direct their trade and navigation thither, but also as a consolation, refuge, and asylum for many thousands of poor, oppressed, persecuted persons and desolate families who by this long continued war have lost their welfare and fled from their means, and who at present are roaming or lying scattered about the whole of Europe in desolation, great poverty, and misery, all to the greater disgrace and contempt of this our Dutch nation, and to the great sorrow of the aforesaid wanderers and the desolation of our fellows, some of them having strayed as far as the dominion of the Great Turk.

By which devastations and dispersions all the fine arts and manufactures (a treasure and source of riches of these seventeen provinces) are scattered over the whole earth, to the great prejudice and damage of these countries.

Would it also not easily happen (what we recently, God better it! have been obliged to look upon helplessly) that many thousands of souls have been obliged, from want of nourishment, to leave these provinces, and especially the towns of Haarlem, Leyden, and other surrounding places, many of whom (not knowing whither further to go) have again returned to the other side, under the yoke of the Papacy, all to the greater loss, contempt, and shame of the true Christian religion, to the loss and prejudice of these United Provinces, and to the reinforcement of the country's enemies.

Who knows whether some would not rather have gone to the utmost confines of the globe, in the liberty of their religion and conscience, than to have again gobbled up the Papacy which they had eschewed.

All of which would partly be redressed by this above-mentioned enterprise and proposal, and would also in future be guarded against and prevented in so far as all such dispersed and desolate people could be gathered upon the aforesaid American coasts, where they would not only fare well, but also bring great service, profit, and advantage to these countries.

Your Lordships need also not be afraid that by populating Guiana these United Provinces would be depopulated, because there is nothing to make one believe that any wealthy persons established here, or such that are well-to-do, will leave this country to go thither, seeing the unseemliness of the aforesaid American chaos, in which there will be a great deal of work to do before it is brought into cultivation.

Whither probably peasants and other poor people well accustomed to work will betake themselves from other provinces and districts from east, west, north, and south, who can scarcely feed themselves over here in Europe, and who will be easily drawn from all quarters so soon as this Colony is undertaken by your Lordships, and is presented under some favourable conditions to the passengers who may wish to go and live there.

And some poor people wander so far from these provinces who, through want of nourishment, small earnings, and the burden of many children, cannot stay here on account of the

en kunnen ernerren deselve sauden doch gelijke wel genootsaecht zijn hen ander wegen te transporteren gelijk men tselve Godt beetert daegelijcx nijet dan te veel siet geschieden.

Restert maer dat Uwe. E. E. de voorsz. populatie daedelijcken ende sonder langer vertreck oft dilaije aen grijpen daer toe verordonerende een Indische camer oft andere gedeputeerde die van nu aff moegen ramen alsulcke articulen ende conditien als Uw. E. E. den passagieren sullen begeeren voor te hauden ende consenteren, als oock soot van noode ware om middelen te inventeren met welcke men deese populatie saude moegen becostigen etc.

heavy rentals, and the same could very probably be compelled to transport themselves elsewhere in the same way as we see happening, which God better! only too well daily.

It only remains for your Lordships to commence immediately, and without further delay or protraction, the aforesaid population, appointing for that purpose an Indian Chamber, or other Deputies, who shall immediately frame such Articles and conditions as your Lordships shall desire and consent to submit to the emigrants, and also, if it be necessary, to devise means with which the costs of this population might be defrayed.

No. 10.

Sancho de Alquiça to the King, February 11, 1612.

Señor,

SON las cossas desta tierra tan diferentes de lo que suenan en essa corte que no tienen comparacion. A mi se me commettio el tomar rresidencia á Don Fernando de Berrio y mas hiciese informacion de los rresgates desta Ysla y de la de Santo Thome con enemigos Ingleses y Flamenco que esta en tierra firme y la cedula que vuestra Magestad que esta en esta ysla fué siniestra la rrelacion que se hizo en este particular á vuestra Magestad y assi en conformidad de la rrelacion dicha se me inbiavan las comisiones y que las acavase dentro de tres meses cossa impusible porque desde esta ciudad á la de Santo Thome ay sesenta leguas de camino por mar y por el Rio Orinoco arriba y ademas desto no se hallan embarcaciones las veces que son menester en esta ciudad y quando se hallan no se hallan bogas de Yndios por andar tan acosados de los Caribes que por las muchas muertes que hacen en ellos se an retirado á la tierra dentro de manera que no vienen á esta ciudad sino es que bayan por ellos y esto tiene mucha dificultad por no poder yr menos de veinte y quatro soldados cada vez á la menorette porque yendo menos ban como bendidos y aqui no hay mas de treinta y tres vecinos y con ellos se a de guardar esta ciudad de flamencos Ingleses porque andan como en el canal de ynglaterra en este puerto y ayer andube á balaços con dos lanchas Flamencas y visto que no rresgatan como solian andan tomados del diablo y yo tengo poca jente y no puedo acudir á pelear y para pelear en tan poco tiempo are lo que pudiere como tengo obligacion y aqui es fuerça mas andar con el Mosquete al ombro que con la pluma en la mano porque tan poca gente y tantos enemigos alejo es menester dormir como la grulla en un pié; de aqui á Orinoco ay 27 navios de enemigos segun esto bea vuestra Magestad como podre acavar la residencia en tampoco tiempo que para yr á Santo Thome e de salir una noche oscura por los navios que estan en este puerto que son cinco.

Sire,

THE affairs of this country are so different from what they sound in your Court that they bear no comparison.

I was charged to make the official investigation respecting Don Fernando de Berrio, and further, to make a report on the contraband trade of this island, and on that of Santo Thomé with the English and Flemish enemies who are on the mainland, and to execute the Cedula of your Majesty which is in force in this island. It was a wrong report that was made to your Majesty in this matter, and consequently, in conformity with the said report, the commissions were sent to me with orders to complete them within three months, which is an impossibility. For from this town to that of Santo Thomé is a distance of 60 leagues by sea, and up the River Orinoco; and furthermore, boats are not to be found when they are wanted in this town, and when they are found, Indian rowers are not to be got, on account of their having been so harried by the Caribs, that in consequence of the great ravages they make amongst them they have retired inland, and do not come to this town unless they are fetched; and this is a matter of considerable difficulty, as not less than twenty-four soldiers can go at a time, for if less go, it is like sending them to destruction; and there are not more than thirty-three residents here, and with them this town has to be protected against Flemings and English, for they go about in this port just as in the English Channel. And yesterday I exchanged shots with two Flemish launches, and since they cannot trade as they used to do they are possessed of the devil, and I have few men, and cannot go to fight, but in order to fight as soon as possible I will do what I can, as I am in duty bound. It is more needful here to go with musket on shoulder than with pen in hand, for there are so few men, and so many enemies, and I must say, it is necessary to sleep like the crane, on one foot. From here to the Orinoco there are twenty-seven of the enemies' ships; consider therefore, your Majesty, how can I finish the inquiry in so short a time? For in order to go to Santo Thomé I must go out on a dark night through the ships that are in this port, which are five in number.

" Archivo General de Indias." Press 54. Case 4. Bundle 1.

E

F

- A Nome queixo de los seisducados que se me señalan cada dia por el tiempo de la rresidencia porque el interes porque sirbo á vuestra Magestad es ademas de la obligacion que tengo como a mi rrey y Señor porque me honrré y haga merced á mis hijos que llegado el salario es nada que á un oidor se le dan diez ducados cada dia á qualquiera comision que se inbian de Santo Domingo y goçando del sueldo que tienen sin las obligaciones que á mi me corren porque á cada salida que boi me es fuerza llevar soldados y dalle lo necesario por ser tan pobres que ellos no tienen debajo de la capa del cielo si yo no les doy. Sin con los seis ducados ubiese de hacer el gasto andaria esta tierra mas hollada de Flamencos que de Españoles por los navios que cada el dia bienen á este puerto porque no saliendo a el encuentro con los soldados era fuerza el tomar la tierra y hazer suerte en ellos por los pocos vecinos que ay. Yo hago lo que puedo, gastando lo que no tengo con mucho gusto por saver sirbo á vuestra Magestad en ello a quien guardo dios como puede y la cristiandad a menester.

SANCHO DE ALQUIÇA.
(Rubricado.)

- C *De San Josephe de Oruña,
Ysla de la Trinidad á 11 de Febrero de 1612.*

I do not complain of the 6 ducats which are allowed me daily for the period of the inquiry, for the interest I have in serving your Majesty is more than the obligation I owe to my King and Lord, and is that he may honour me and confer favour on my sons; for with respect to the salary it is nothing, since an auditor receives 10 ducats a day on any commission that he may be sent from Santa Domingo, enjoying his regular salary at the same time, without the obligations which are incumbent upon me. For in every journey I make I have to take soldiers, and supply them with necessities, for they are so poor that they have nothing under heaven if I don't supply them. If I had to make the expenditure with the 6 ducats this country would be more trodden by Flemings than by Spaniards, owing to the ships that come to this port daily, for through not going out to meet them with soldiers, it was necessary to hold the land and to draw lots among the residents on account of their small number. I am doing what I can, and spending what I do not possess with great pleasure, for I know I am serving your Majesty thereby, whom may God preserve as he is able, and Christendom needs.

SANCHO DE ALQUIÇA.
(Rubric.)

*From San Josephe de Oruña,
Island of Trinidad, February 11, 1612.*

No. 11.

D

Sancho de Alquica to the King, June 13, 1612.

(Extract.)

Señor,

EN Guayana prohibi la siembra del tavaco por ogaño hícelo por causa de que estando yo en la Trinidad sabiendolo don Fernando de Berrio y los vecinos de Guayana resgataron la cosecha de tavaco que tenían deste año con los enemigos diciendo presso por mill presso por mill y quinientos, como vuestra Magestad lo bera mas largamente por la rresidencia y como passo esto, el año que viene es cierto que ande estar por Octubre y Noviembre los dichos navios y otros mas en Guayana y no hallando tavaco como no lo hallaran no se pondran a batir la ciudad como lo hicieron este año que metieron mas de ciento y cinquenta balaços en el pueblo sin que del ubiese con que rrespondelle y aunque se hacia esto de dia, se rrescatava de noche y el que esto hacia era el Governador don Fernando y sus aliados.

- E Luego que entre en Guayana hice una emboscada a unos dos navios que alle en el puerto que pase por la proa dellos y fui sentido, y se pasaron otra legua mas abajo del rrio y les torné a hacer otra adonde se mudaron y llegando un batel á tierra se les mato algunos flamencos y se prendio uno, el qual me dijo que por amor de dios le diese la vida y que mirase lo que queria del navio yo le pedi quatro pieças de artilleria, y ducientas balas y diez quintales de polvora, no quisieron dar en los navios mas de dos pieças de fierro colado de quince á diez y seis quintales con veinte y quatro balas y visto de la poca ymportancia que hera a

Sire,

I PROHIBITED the sowing of tobacco in Guayana for this year; and did so because while I was in Trinidad, Don Fernando de Berrio and the residents of Guayana, though aware of it, sold this year's crop of tobacco to the enemy, saying that it was seized by 1,000 or by 1,500, as your Majesty will see more fully from the inquiry. And from this it is certain that next year, in October and November, the said ships and others will be in Guayana, and not finding tobacco, which they will not find, they will not set to work to attack the town as they did this year, when they poured more than 150 shot into the town, which had none to answer them with; and although this was done during the day they carried on trade by night, and the person who did this was Don Fernando and his associates.

Directly I entered Guayana I made an ambuscade against a couple of ships that I found in the harbour, and I passed across their prows and was perceived, and they went a league further down the river, so I made another in the place they went to, and when a boat reached the shore some Flemings were killed and one was captured, who begged me for the love of God to spare his life, and to let him know what I wanted from the ship. I asked him for four pieces of artillery, 200 shot, and 10 hundredweight of powder. They would

orcar un flamenco y de la mucha en tener dos piezas para el año que viene por lo que puede subceder di la vida al flamenco y tome las piezas y las puse en una trinchea donde seran de mucho efecto y quedo la ciudad muy contenta con esto vuestra Magestad se sirva de poner remedio en esto porque ymporta mucho, respecto de ser el rrio tal que ban hasta el rreyno por el y saben los baxios del rrio los flamencos mejor que nosotros por el cuidado con que lo an sondeado y si se apoderasen de la tierra seria de grandissimo perjuicio para el nuevo rreyno de Granada porque cada dia harian fuerte en algunos pueblos.

En la Trinidad este año no sea rresgatado onza de tavaco por mi asistencia ni se rresgatara adelante porque quedan mui amedrentados lo propio aseguro se hara en Guayana porque dejo dos ombres muy de hecho por tenientes el uno es Don Juan Tostado y el otro Antonio de Moxica muy buenos soldados a quienes es justo vuestra Magestad les onrre por sus servicios y buena boluntad.

Unos negros que coxi de un navio yngles me an certificado que ay quarenta cassas de yngleses y flamencos en el pueblo que aviso esta en el rrio Guayapoco y que en el abra como ochenta ombres y en lo que se ocupan es sembrar tavaco y beneficallo.

Si biniesen barcos luengos para el castigo de los carives como tengo escripto a vuestra Magestad se les podia hacer otro a estos erejes y seria de mucha importancia porque de rrecudida quando ban á su tierra pasan por la Trinidad y esta isla Margarita y rroban de camino lo que hallan guarde dios á vuestra Magestad como puede y la cristiandad a menester.

SANCHO DE ALQUIÇA.

Desta Isla Margarita, 13 de Junio de 1612.

not give from the ships more than two cast-iron guns, of 15 to 16 hundredweight, and twenty-four shot, and considering how unimportant it was to hang a Fleming, and how much so to have two pieces for the coming year, in view of what might occur, I gave the Fleming his life, and took the guns and put them in a trench, where they will be of great service, and the city was much pleased therewith.

Your Majesty will be pleased to provide a remedy for this matter, since it is of great importance, seeing that the river is such that they can go up to the kingdom by it, and the Flemings know the shoals of the river better than our people, owing to the care with which they have taken soundings; and if they were to take possession of the land it would be very injurious to the New Kingdom of Granada, for they would daily fortify themselves in settlements.

In Trinidad this year not an ounce of tobacco is bartered, with my consent, nor shall it be bartered in future, for they have been severely threatened. And I assure you that the same thing shall be done in Guayana, for I am leaving two very able men as Lieutenants; one is Don Juan Tostado, and the other Antonio de Moxica, very excellent soldiers, to whom in justice your Majesty ought to grant honours for their zeal and services. Some negroes that I caught from an English ship have assured me that there are forty houses of English and Flemings in the settlement which I report to be on the River Guayapoco, and that there will be about eighty men in it; and they occupy themselves in sowing tobacco and cultivating it.

If long-boats should come to punish the Caribs, as I have written to your Majesty, the same thing might be done to these heretics, and it would be of great importance; for on their way back, when going to their country, they pass Trinidad and this Island of Margarita, and plunder whatever they find on the way.

May God preserve your Majesty, as He is able, and Christendom needs.

SANCHO DE ALQUIÇA.
(Rubric.)

*From this Island of Margarita,
June 13, 1612.*

No. 12.

Sancho de Alquiça to the King, June 14, 1612.

Señor.

DESDE esta ysla avise á vuestra Magestad como en cumplimiento de sus reales hordenes iba á la Ysla de la Trinidad y Provincia de Guayana á tomar rrecidencia á Don Fernando de Berrio, Governador de aquellas provincias y á sus ministros y oficiales y á la averiguacion y castigo de los rresgates á donde tube noticia avia en la ciudad de Santo Thomé diez y ocho navios rrescatando y assi por el riesgo que en esto avia como por ser la navegacion que ay desta isla á la de la Trinidad y estar mas de sesenta leguas abarlovento frecuentando de cosarios Caribes que hacen muchos daños sali desta ysla á catorce dias del mes de

Sire,

FROM this island I reported to your Majesty that, in fulfilment of your Royal orders, I went to the Island of Trinidad and Province of Guayana to make the official investigation concerning Don Fernando de Berrio, Governor of these provinces, and his Ministers and officers, and to investigate and punish clandestine trade.

I there received information that there were in the town of Santo Thomé eighteen vessels trading; and so on account of the risk there was in this matter, and since the navigation from this island to that of Trinidad is more than 60 leagues

"Archivo General de Indias." Press 54.
Case 4. Bundle

I

- A Diciembre pasado con tres lanchas y una piragua en los quales llevaba treinta hombres Españoles sin mas de cien Yndios y negros por bogas estube en el viaje diez y seis dias y llegue á la dicha ysla á veinte y nueve de Diciembre en la qual ay una ciudad que se llama San Josephe de Oruña de hasta treinta y dos cassas de paja y hasta quarenta hombres: pressente mis comisiones en el ayuntamiento y aviendo comenzado á entender en ella el Procurador General y todos los dichos vecinos saliendo de mi posada me leyeron una peticion confesando aver rescattado de ocho años aquella parte con Franceses, Flamencos, é Yngleses y otras naciones y se hincaron de rodillas pidiendo perdon á vuestra Magestad y por haver precidado esta diligencia y averme relevado de hacer sumaria y les fué tomadas sus confisiones á todos los que se hallaron en este acto los quales con juramento declararon ser verdad lo conthenido en la dicha peticion y haver rrescatado el dicho tiempo, hieles cargo a cada uno de por si dieron sus descargos algunos dellos alegaron aver padecido muchas necesidades y que oprimidos dellas les avia obligado á hacerlo esta diligencia se hizo con todos los dichos vecinos en general porque aviendose hecho lista dellos parecio no haber mas de los con quien se hizo la diligencia concludas estas causas remiti á vuestra Magestad su determinacion gaste en estas diligencias treinta dias los quales cumplidos hice publicar la rresidencia contra Don Fernando de Berrio y sus tenientes y demas ministros y oficiales á ocho de Febrero deste año hecho el interrogatorio general y por las cartas é instrucciones que vuestra Magestad me mando remitir examiné algunos testigos de los quales rresulto gravemente culpado el dicho Don Fernando de aver rrescatado y averlo consentido el dicho tiempo y por ser la ciudad de Santo Thomé en la dicha Provincia de Guiana donde el dicho Don Fernando avia rresidido y thenido su asiento el tiempo du su gobierno y ser forsoço hacer la rresidencia en el deje persona en la dicha ysla para que hisiere las dichas averiguaciones cargos y descargos y yo parti para la dicha ciudad que ay mas de noventa leguas las treinta por la mar y las sesenta por un rrio arriva que se llama Orinoco por aver benido muchos navios el tiempo que estube en la Trinidad de las dichas naciones y la noticia de los dichos diez y ocho navios de Guaiana que he cierta por la averiguacion que despues hice lleve en mi compañía quarenta Españoles y sesenta Yndios negros y entre por una boca del dicho rrio que llaman Capure. Llegue á la ciudad de Santo Thomé á beinte y tres del dicho mes y a veinte y quatro dia de Apostol Santo-Mathias hise publicar la dicha rresidencia y el Procurador General hizo otra tal diligencia con todos los vecinos de la dicha ciudad que seran quarenta de la secretta rresultaron treinta y ocho cargos contra el dicho Don Fernando de aver Resgatado del dicho tiempo á esta parte y despues de haver savido que yo estava en la Trinidad y averlo consentido con otros graves circunstancias y haver consentido sacar á vender Yndios de los naturales de aquella provincia de algunas sin justicia y otras cossas como dellos parece á los quales por su parte se hizo descargo confesando los rrescates alegando ser por la precisa necesidad que en diez y seis años que avia que estava en el gobierno padecia: concluso dentro de sesenta dias de como se publicó la dicha rresidencia en la dicha Isla Trinidad. La sentencié y fué condenado el dicho Governador en penas pecunarias y privacion perpetua de oficio y
- B
- C
- D
- E
- F

to windward, and infested by Carib pirates, who commit great damage. I started from this island on the 14th December last with three launches and a pirogue, in which I took thirty Spaniards and not more than 100 Indians and negroes as rowers.

I spent sixteen days on the voyage, and arrived on the 29th December at the said island, at which there is a town called San Josephe de Oruña, containing as many as thirty-two straw huts and about forty men.

I presented my commissions to the Corporation, and having begun to hold audience therein, the Procurator-General and all the said residents, as I came from my lodging, read me a Petition, confessing that for the past eight years they had traded with French, Flemings, and English and other nations; and they fell on their knees asking pardon of your Majesty.

And as this step was taken beforehand, and it was rendered unnecessary for me to draw up a brief, confessions were taken from all those who were included in this act, who declared upon oath that the contents of the said Petition were true, and that they had traded for the said period.

I reprimanded each one separately, and some of them made excuses; they alleged that they had suffered great necessities, and that being overwhelmed thereby, they had been driven to act thus. This system was pursued with all the said residents in general; for, having drawn up a list of them it appeared that there were no others beyond those with whom this course had been taken, and I forwarded these cases to your Majesty for decision.

I spent thirty days on these investigations, and having ended them, I caused the inquiry to be published against Don Fernando de Berrio and his Lieutenants and other Ministers and officers on the 8th February of this year, after making the general interrogatory.

And in accordance with the letters and instructions which your Majesty ordered to be sent to me, I examined certain witnesses, from whom it appeared that the said Don Fernando was seriously inculpated in having traded and permitted trade during the said period.

And since the town of Santo Thomé, in the said Province of Guayana, is where the said Don Fernando resided and had his dwelling during the period of his government, and the investigation had to be made therein, I left a person in the said island to conduct the said investigations, charges, and excuses, and set out for the said city, which is more than 90 leagues distant, 30 by sea and 60 up a river called the Orinoco.

And since during the time I was in Trinidad many ships had come from the said nations, and also the report of the said eighteen ships from Guayana, which was certified by the inquiry I made afterwards, I took with me forty Spaniards and sixty negro Indians, and entered by the mouth of the said river, which they call Capure.

I arrived at the city of Santo Thomé on the 23rd of the said month, and on the 24th, Saint Mathias' day, I caused the said official inquiry to be published, and the Procurator-General took a similar measure with all the residents of the said city, about forty in number. From the secret inquiry there resulted thirty-eight charges against Don Fernando of having traded from

algunos cargos por ser graves y parecerme por ellos meresia pena de muerte remitir á vuestra Magestad: á los alcaldes y rregidores de ambas ciudades por ser todos culpados la rremitir á vuestra Magestad acavada la dicha rresidencia pareciendome no conbenia que Don Fernanda viniese de Santo Domingo hasta que vuestra Magestad mandase otra cosa presenté la cedula en el ayuntamiento de la dicha ciudad por donde vuestra Magestad me manda quede gobernando aquella hasta que de otra cosa se sirva por no aver acavado los negocios de la Isla Trinidad y haver de hacer las quantas de lo perteneciente á la rreal Hacienda de vuestra Magestad Bolvi á ella con la dicha gente y vajeles encontrando en yda y vuelta así en el dicho Rrio Orinoco que es por donde fui á Santo Thomé como en la costa de la dicha isla quatro navios de los dichos enemigos que fué necesaria mucha prevencion y cuidado para que no hubiera subcedido alguna desgracia todo lo qual he hecho á mi costa gastando en el ello mas de tres mill ducados de mi hacienda y pasando muchos trabajos y enfermedades. La residencia y comisiones quedan acavadas y lo demas que vuestra Magestad me mando, y por averse de sacar y poner en horden no ba en la presente ocasion y para que vuestra Magestad tenga noticia de lo que en este particular se a hecho inbio esta breve relacion protestando hacerla mas en forma para quando inbie los papeles que será en el primer pasage.

Guarde Nuestro Señor la Catholica persona de vuestra Magestad como la cristiandad á menester.

SANCHO DE ALQUIÇA.
(Rubricado.)

En la Isla Margarita de Junio 14 de 1612 años.

the said time until now, and even after knowing A that I was in Trinidad, and of having permitted trade, together with other serious circumstances, and of having permitted the seizure and sale of Indian natives of that province unjustly, and other things as appears therefrom, for which an excuse was made on his behalf, confessing the trade and alleging that it was from the absolute necessity which he suffered during the sixteen years that he exercised the Government. And this was completed within sixty days from the date of publication of the said inquiry in the said Island of Trinidad; and I sentenced the said Governor, and he was condemned to pay a B fine and to suffer perpetual deprivation of office, and as some charges were serious, and it seemed to me he deserved the penalty of death, I referred to your Majesty; and some charges against the Alcaldes and Magistrates of both cities, who were all implicated, I referred to your Majesty.

On the completion of the said investigation, it did not seem to me desirable that Don Fernando should come from Santo Domingo until your Majesty should order otherwise.

I presented to the Corporation of the said city C the Cedula by which your Majesty orders me to continue the Government thereof until you are pleased to order otherwise, since I have not finished the affairs of the Island of Trinidad, and have to draw up the accounts of what belongs to your Majesty's Royal Treasury.

I returned thither with the said men and ships, and found, in going and returning, both in the said River Orinoco, through which I went to Santo Thomé, and on the coast of the said island four vessels of the said enemies, and great care and caution was necessary to avoid any D disaster.

All this I have done at my own cost, spending therein more than 3,000 ducats from my fortune, and suffering many labours and much sickness.

The inquiry and Commissions are completed, and all else that your Majesty commanded me, but as it has to be drawn up and put in order, I am not sending it on the present occasion, but in order that your Majesty may know what has been done in this matter I have sent this short report, promising to draw it up in better form to be sent with the accounts which will go by the next vessel.

May our Lord preserve, &c.

SANCHO DE ALQUIÇA
(Rubric.)

*In the Island of Murgarita,
June 14, 1612.*

No. 13.

Informacion de la despoblacion de los flamencos que estavan en el Rio de Corentin y Marataca.

EN la ciudad de San Josephe de Oruña, Ysla Trinidad, en diez y seis dias del mes de Febrero del año de mill y seiscientos y catorce años, Don Juan Tostado, Teniente General en esta ysla por el Governador Sancho de Alquiça, por el Rey nuestro

Report of the dislodgment of the Dutch on the Rivers Corentin and Marataca (1614).

IN the city of San Josephe de Oruña, Island of Trinidad, on the 16th February, 1614, Don Juan Tostado, Lieutenant-General in this island for the Governor Sancho de Alguisa, for the King our Lord, declared that: forasmuch as in

F
" Archivo General de Indias," Seville. Simancas. Secular Audiencia of Santo Domingo. Letters and Expedientes of Governors, Royal

Officers, Corporations,
and secular persons
of the Island of
Trinidad, seen by
the Council. 1586 to
1699, 54, 4, 1.

Señor, dixo que por quanto por el mes de Agosto del año pasado de seiscientos y trece, envia a los Rios Corintines doce soldados con el Capitan Melchor Cortes, a quien nombro por tal y por cabo para que fuesen en servicio de Sa Magestad en ayuda del Teniente de Guayana en cuyo distrito estaban poblados Flamencos Luteranos rebeldes a la Real Corona, a hacerles guerra y des poblallos de cuyo principio de poblacion sino se atajara se pobrian seguir muy grandes daños por esta en la tierra firme y fue Dios nuestro Señor servido que fuese de tanto efecto el socorro y ayuda que su merced envio que ganaron el fuerte de los Flamencos y a todos los quemaron dentro y les tomaron un patache y una lancha, y arrancaron muchos tabacales que tenian sembrados de suerte que de todo punto quedo acavada y asolada la dicha poblacion y por que conviene dar aviso a Su Majestad de lo contenido mandava y mando se tomen los dichos y declaraciones al Capitan y soldados que envio para el dicho efecto y digan particularmente todo lo que paso y asi lo proveyo mando y firmo.

C DON JHOAN TOSTADO.

Por su mandado—

JHOAN DE ANDRADA.

Escribano Publico y de Cabildo.

(Hay dos rubricas.)

the month of August of the year 1613 he sent to the Corentin River twelve soldiers under Captain Melchor Cortes, whom he appointed Chief, in order that they might go on His Majesty's service to the assistance of the Lieutenant of Guayana, in whose district certain Dutch Lutherans, rebels against the Royal Crown, were settled, and to make war upon them and dislodge them. For from this beginning of settlement, if it be not interrupted, very serious mischief might arise, seeing that it is on the mainland. And God our Lord was pleased to grant that the succour and help which his Honour sent was of such avail that the Dutch fort was taken and burnt, with all who were in it, and they took from them a patache and a launch, and destroyed many plantations of tobacco, which had been sown, so that the said settlement was entirely devastated and destroyed.

And whereas it is fitting to render an account to His Majesty of what is contained herein, I have ordered and do order that the statements and declarations be taken of the Captain and soldiers who were sent for the said purpose, and that they relate in detail all that occurred. And thus I provide, order, and sign.

DON JHOAN TOSTADO.

By his command :—

JHOAN DE ANDRADA, Notary Public,
and of the Corporation.

(Two rubrics.)

D

Annex to No. 13.

First witness.

E luego en el dicho dia mes e año arriva dichos para la dicha ynformacion el dicho Teniente y ante mi el presente escrivano hizo parecer ante si al Capitan Melchor Cortes vecino desta dicha ciudad del qual se tomo y recibio su juramento en formida devida de derecho por una señal de Cruz que hizo con su mano derecha y aviendo jurado prometio diria verdad en lo que supiese y le fuese preguntado y siendo examinado al thenor de la cabeza de auto de atras y lo que mas se le pregunto dixo la siguiente :—

E

Que es berdad que salio desta ciudad siendo enbiado por el dicho Don Juan Tostado, Teniente General, por Capitan y Cabo de doce soldados, que a su cargo llevo y saco desta dicha ciudad con harinas y municiones y todo lo demas necesario para una ynpresa tan ardua como en la que se yva en servicio de Su Magestad y salio desta ciudad por el mes de Agosto pasado con la gente y soldados y lo demas necesario y se embarco en el puerto desta ciudad yendo en viaje de tanto Riesgo como el notorio de mar Carives y otros enemigos.

P

Y que gasto en el tal viaje algunos sesenta dias por el camino ser tan largo y la mar tan borrascosa y que quando este testigo llevo a los dichos rios aun no era llegado el Capitan y Teniente Antonio de Muxica, y que le estubo aguardando en la boca de Vauruma, que es un rio, y que llevo al cavo de los quarenta dias y que de alli salieron juntos trayendo el suso dicho veynte y dos

And forthwith on the day, month, and year aforesaid, for the purpose of the said report, and before me the present Notary, the said Lieutenant caused to appear before him Captain Melchor Cortes, citizen of this said city, who took, and was admitted, upon his oath in due legal form by a sign of the Cross which he made with his right hand, and having taken the oath he promised to tell the truth in what he might know and might be questioned, and being examined according to the tenour of the foregoing heading of "Auto," and whatsoever he was asked in addition, he declared as follows :—

That it is true that he went from this city by order of the said Don Juan Tostado, Lieutenant-General, as Captain and Chief of twelve soldiers whom he took, under his orders, from the said city, with arms and munitions and all else needful to an undertaking so arduous as that on which they were proceeding in His Majesty's service. And he went from this city in the month of August last with the men and soldiers and everything else requisite, and embarked in the port of this city to go on a voyage of notorious danger from the sea, the Caribs and other enemies.

And that he spent in this voyage about sixty days, the distance being so great and the sea very boisterous: and that when this witness reached the said rivers the Captain and Lieutenant Antonio de Muxica had not yet arrived: so he waited for him in the mouth of Vauruma, which is a river, and he arrived at the end of forty days; so they went from there to—

hombres soldados con todo lo necesario, y un Padre Religioso, y que de alli hasta donde estaban los Flamencos poblados gastarian cerca de dos meses por ser aquellas costas tan malas y tan trabajosas en su navegacion.

Y que llegados que fueron al lugar adonde estaban los tales Flamencos sitiados se ynformaron de los Indios naturales del estado de la poblacion y el fuerte que tenian hecho para su defensa y llevando guias convinientes para el tal efecto que fue una yndia que se avia huido del servicio de los tales Flamencos, y que llegaron al sitio de noche aviendolo desembarcado media legua del fuerte por no ser sentidos dellos y hallando el fuerte que en su defensa tenian y viendo que era ynpusible el poderles entrar por la gran fuerza que tenian aviendolo yntendado por muchas vias y siendo sentidos por los que el fuerte guardavan comensaron a pelear unos y otros aviendoles requerido con la paz, y que se diesen y viendo que no querian venir a ningun partido, y que se defendian tan balerosamente siendo ayudados de la gente Cariba que asi mismo peleava tan balerosamente hasta que viendo que era gran daño el que hacian del fuerte à la gente Española con la suma tan grande de Caribes que les ayudaban les fue fuerza el ponerles fuego a la fortaleza por la cubija ser de paja o palma, y que ardiendo alli peresieron todos los que dentro peleaban teniendo quatro pedreros y dos piezas pequeñas de bronce con que se defendian y con sus mosquetes y quemado el fuerte se hallaron dentro del fuerte muertos y quemados seis hombres a los que alli se vio por que todo estava hecho brazas del gran fuego qui si como fueron seis a lo que parecia alli peresieran todos si fueran mas aun que con daño de la gente Española, y que se halló alli quemado mucha y gran cantidad de Rescate de hachas cuchillos y machetes y otras cosas, con que tenian a su voluntad toda la gente Cariba con cuyas hijas se casavan, y que asi mismo se tomaron otros dos Flamencos que asertaron a estar divididos del fuerte en otras partes en otro rio quatro dias de camino de alli estos bibos questos se llevo consigo el Capitan Muxica, y que se halló tenian sembrado gran cantidad de tabaco que parese era aquel su yntento y se les quemaron un patache y una lancha que tenian en el puerto, y que entra estas Reliartas y cosas salieron heridos ocho hombres de los que este testigo llevo, queste testigo fue uno de ellos y de los que el Capitan Moxica llevo no se acuerda mas de que fue la mas gente la que salió herida por averse peleado tan balerosamente y ser tantos los Caribes que por todas partes procuraban estorbar la despoblacion de los tales Flamencos por el gran provecho que dello se les seguia y que de los Flamencos que se cojieron se supo como se aguardavan navios para la saca del tabaco que estava sembrado y el que pretendian sacaa de los naturales Caribes, y que en esto que se hizo hasta bolver a esta ciudad se gastaron cinco meses y dias, y que para si tiene como se vio averse hecho un gran servicio a Dios nuestro Señor y a la Real Corona de Sua Magestad, para que si aquello lo poblasen de asiento como tenian determinado seria gran perjuicio de los naturales amigos Arguacas, que los Flamencos y Caribes los traian tan acosados y que esta es la verdad y lo que paso a lo que se acuerda para el juramento que fecho tiene y dello notorio a los demas soldados que fueron en su compañía y en el aviendolo oydo se afirmo y ratifico y lo firmo de su nombre diziendo ser de edad de treynta y dos años

gether, taking the aforesaid twenty-two soldiers, with everything necessary and a Father, and they spent about two months in going from there to the place in which the Dutch were settled, for those coasts are very bad and difficult to navigate.

And that when they reached the place in which the said Dutch were posted, they obtained information from the Indian natives respecting the condition of the settlement and the fort which they had built for their defence; and taking suitable guides for the purpose, namely, an Indian woman who had fled from the service of the Dutch, they arrived at the place by night, having landed at half-a-league from the fort so as not to be heard, and discovering the fort which the Dutch had built for their defence, and seeing that it was impossible for them to get in owing to the large force by which it was guarded, after having attempted it at several points they were perceived by those inside, and they commenced to fight one with another. They then admonished them peaceably to surrender, and they would not submit on any condition, but defended themselves courageously with the assistance of the Carib folk, who likewise fought with equal courage, until it became evident that they were doing great damage to the Spanish troops from the fort, owing to the large number of Caribs who were helping them; so it was necessary to set fire to the fortress, and its covering being of straw or palm it burnt freely, and all who were in it perished. They had four swivel guns and two small bronze pieces, with which and their muskets they defended themselves; and when the fort was burnt out they found inside it six men dead and burnt of those who were seen there, for everything was burnt up by the great fire, so that whether they were six or more it was clear that they had all perished therein, and they did damage to the Spanish troops.

And there was found burnt a very large quantity of booty, axes, knives, cutlasses, and other things, with which they kept the Carib race at their disposal, whose daughters they used to marry. And that likewise two other Dutchmen were captured who they said were away from the fort in other parts on another river at four days' distance; these Captain Muxica took with him alive. And it was found that they had sown a great quantity of tobacco, which seems to have been their principal object. And a vessel and a launch which they had in the harbour were also burnt. And in these fights and actions eight of the men whom this witness took with him were wounded, and he himself was one of them; and of those under Captain Muxica he does not remember more than that they were the ones most severely wounded through the Caribs having fought so valiantly and being so numerous that on all sides they endeavoured to prevent the dislodgment of the said Dutch, on account of the great advantage they derived from them.

And from the Dutch who were captured it was ascertained that they were expecting ships for the export of the tobacco which had been sown, and that which they meant to obtain from the Carib natives. And in what was done until their return to this city, five months and two days were spent; and, for his part, he considers that, as shown, a great service was rendered to God our Lord, and to His Majesty's

A poco mas o menos y que no le tocan las generales mas de dezir lo que paso como dicho tiene en lo que se acuerda y lo firmo de su nonbre.

DON JHOAN TOSTADO.
MELCHOR CORTES.

Paso ante mi—

JHOAN DE ANDRADA,
Escrivano Publico.

(Hay tres rubricas.)

B

Royal Crown. For, if they had settled there regularly, as they had resolved to do, it would be a great injury to the friendly Aruac natives to have the Dutch and Caribs so close to them. And that this is the truth, and what took place as far as he remembers, under obligation of the oath which he has taken, and that it is well known to the other soldiers who were in his company, and having heard it, he affirmed and ratified it and signed it with his name, saying that he is about 32 years of age, and that the generalities of the law do not affect him beyond the statement of what occurred, which he has made to the best of his recollection, and has signed it with his name.

DON JHOAN TOSTADO.
MELCHOR CORTES.

Before me :—

JHOAN DE ANDRADA, Notary Public.

(Three rubrics.)

[Other Declarations not printed.]

C

No. 14.

Memoria del Estado de la Isla de la Trinidad,
1614.

Memorandum on the Condition of the Island of
Trinidad and Guayana.

“ Archivo General de Indias,” Seville, Simancas, Secular Affairs. Audience of Santo Domingo. Letters and Reports of Governors, &c., deliberated upon by the Council, 1586 to 1699, 54, 4, 1. “ Memoria ” on the condition of the Island of Trinidad, 1614.

EL Theniente de Governador de la Isla de la Trinidad en carta de dies y seis de Junio de este año escrivio a Su Magestad: havra en ella muy gran falta de Armas y municiones para defensa de la tierra y que asi convendria mucho enviar en el navio que de allá vino hasta cincuenta mosquetes y diez quintales de Polvora seis de cuerda y otros tantos de plomo y haviendose visto en la junta de guerra desseando acudir a esta necesidad, acuerdo se hiciese assi para cuyo efecto se envia a Vuestras Mercedes. La libranza que será con esta del Capitan-General de la Artilleria para que a la persona que Vuestras Mercedes nombrasen se den estas armas y municiones en la Ciudad de Cadiz pasando de Contado lo que ynportaren al precio que le estan a Su Magestad y por que juzga podria ser que en ella no huviese polvora que poder dar en papel que me ha escrito dize que esta noche envia horden a Malaga para que allí se de y que avise a Vuestras Mercedes de esto para que provean como se resiva en aquella Ciudad y la junta hordena que el precio de estas armas y municiones se pague de qualquier dinero que huviere venido en el dicho navio ú de la procedido de las mercaderias que se trajeron en el y a falta de lo uno y lo otro de qualquier hazienda de Su Magestad qua huviere en la cassa tomandolo prestado asta que se trayga de aquella Ysla Preveniendolo que convenga para que precisamente tenga esto efecto en la primera ocasion con mas lo que montasen sus fletes y haverias y otras qualesquier costas de manera que a la real hazienda se de éntera satisfacion de lo que della se tomare prestado y que Vuestras Mercedes manden avisar luego de lo que en esto se hiziere y de la ocasion el dicho navio para que con tiempo se envíen los despachos que huviere de llevar; guarde Dios a Vuestras Mercedes como desseo.

F Mandaran Vuestras Mercedes avisarme si para esto fuere menester Cedula de Su Magestad por que se despache luego.

JUAN RUIZ DE CONTRERAS.

De Madrid y de Octubre siete de mil seiscientos
catorce.

THE Lieutenant-Governor of the Island of Trinidad, in a letter of the 16th June of this year, wrote to His Majesty that there was a great want of arms and ammunition for the defence of the country, and that it would be well if fifty muskets and 10 cwt. of powder, with six of gun-matches and as many of lead, could be sent out in the ship thither bound. It having been decided in the Council of War to provide for this necessity, an order on the Commander-in-chief of Artillery to deliver the said arms and ammunition in Cadiz to the person you shall name is herewith sent to your Excellency, the arms and ammunition to be delivered at the same price as they cost His Majesty. And in case there should be no powder to spare in that place, an order has been sent to Malaga for its delivery there, of which I am to inform you, that you may take steps for receiving it there. It is ordered that the price of the arms and ammunition be paid out of any money which may have come in the said ship, or from the proceeds of the sale of her merchandize; or, in default of both these, from any of His Majesty's funds, as a loan, until the money is sent from the said island, which they are to be enjoined to remit at the first opportunity, with the cost of freightage and other expenses, to make full satisfaction to His Majesty's Treasury for whatever loan may be due to it.

Your Excellency shall advise us of what has been done herein, and of the departure of the said ship, that there may be time to prepare the despatches she is to carry.

God preserve your Excellency many years as I desire.

Your Excellency is to inform me if a Royal Order is necessary, that it may be dispatched forthwith.

(Signed) JUAN RUIZ DE CONTRERAS.

Madrid, October 7, 1614.

Razon del Estado de las cosas de la Isla de la Trinidad.

No. 1. Don Bernardo de Vargas, Governador de la Margarita, en carta scripta a Su Magestad de diez de Jullio de mil seiscientos trece dio quenta (como por otra de un vezino de la Isla de la Trinidad que la ymbio original), tube aviso, como en una provincia de Yndios Aruacas de paz no lejos de la Margarita en la costa de tierra firme se havian poblado algunos yngleses, con favor de los Indios Caribes para efecto de sembrar tabaco y suplico a Su Magestad le diese licencia para que dexando un tiniente en su lugar fuese el a su costa de allanar a los Caribes y a hechar a los yngleses de aquella poblacion.

No. 2. Y por otra de doce de Julio del mismo año dio aviso de las poblaciones que se hazen en la Isla de la Trinidad y costa de Santo Tome de la Yguana y como, con la amistad de los Caribes hazian muchas sementeras de tabaco en cuyo beneficio se ocupan, y que conviene hecharlos de alli antes que se fortifiquen, por los daños que pueden resultar a los Pueblos circunvezinos y que para esto hubiera ymportado, que los galeones que fueron el año de seiscientos catorce fuesen por la dicha Isla y dexasen en ella cincuenta soldados con armas y municiones para que juntos con otros cincuenta que fuesen baqueanos y platicos de aquella costa los acometiesen por la parte de tierra dandole aviso de la resolucion y declarando el Governador que avia de conozer de esta empresa y que los cien soldados se costearian por los vezinos de las dos ciudades y si se dilatase seria necessario, mayor gasto, y aparato para echarlos.

No. 3. El Cavildo Secular de la dicha Isla de la Trinidad en carta de treinta de Junio de mil seiscientos trece dize como tiene dado aviso a Su Magestad del estado que tienen las cosas de aquella isla donde de ordinario estan acosados de enemigos y que a la saçon quedava en el puerto un navio Cosario pretendiendo tomar tierra y amenazandolos que en llegando otras naos que aguardavan avian de asolar aquel sitio y ciudad.

Y que en este tiempo Antonio de Muxica tiniente de Santo Tome de Guayana por carta de veinte y cinco de Junio les pedio socorro para hechar a los yngleses que estaban poblados en los rios en compaña de los Caribes y tenian sembrado tabaco y por el daño que hazen, los yndios cazigues, vinieron con Carta dicho tiniente que esta con la inclusa a pedirle socorro por que los flamencos é yndios Caribes robavan a los yndios amigos y los llevaban a sus poblaciones para ocuparlos en el beneficio de tabaco y que en los florentines que dizen ay mas de cincuenta flamencos casados que hazen robos é ynsolencias a que es necesario poner remedio y que por haver poca gente en aquella isla despacharon a la de la Margarita al Capitan Andres Garcia pardo a sacar la que pudiese con armas y municiones.

No. 4. Antonio de Muxica Buitron teniente de la Guayana por ausencia de Sancho de Alquisa

An Account of the State of Affairs in the Island of A Trinidad.

No. 1. Don Bernardo de Vargas, Governor of Margarita, in a letter to His Majesty of the 10th July, 1613, reported that he had information (as also confirmed by another from an inhabitant of Trinidad, of which he sent the original) that in the country of the friendly Indians, the Aruacas, not far from Margarita, on the coast of the mainland, some English had settled, with the favour of the Caribs, with the intention of cultivating tobacco, and begged leave of His Majesty to allow him to leave a Lieutenant in his place while he went to subdue the Caribs, and drive the English from their settlement. B

No. 2. In a letter of the 12th July of the same year he gives information of the settlements which are being made in the Island of Trinidad and coast of San Thomé of Guiana, where, with the friendship of the Caribs, they are extensively cultivating tobacco, and that they should be driven out before they make fortifications, on account of the injury which may be caused to the surrounding villages; for which reason it would be well if the galleons which were going there in 1614 went to the said island and left there fifty soldiers, with arms and ammunition; that with fifty others used to and well acquainted with the coast they might attack them by land—with the command of the Governor, who is to be made aware of the undertaking—the said soldiers to be paid by the inhabitants of the two cities, and if the matter were delayed, more expense and preparations would be necessary to drive them out. C D

No. 3. The Corporation of Trinidad, in a letter of the 30th June, 1613, having given His Majesty an account of the state of things in that island, where they are always persecuted by enemies, say, further, that at that time a privateer was in the port attempting to anchor, and threatening them that when other ships they were expecting should arrive they would lay waste the city.

And that at this time Antonio de Muxica, Lieutenant of Santo Thomé de Guiana, in a letter of the 25th June, asked their assistance in ejecting the English, who were making settlements on the rivers in union with the Caribs, and sowing tobacco. And because of the mischief they do, the Indian Chiefs came with a letter from the said Lieutenant (which is with the inclosed) to ask for help, because the Flemish and Caribs steal the friendly Indians and carry them to their settlements to employ them in cultivating tobacco. That in the Florentines (Corentine) there are more than fifty married Dutch, who commit insolent robberies, which must be put a stop to; and there being but few people in that island, they dispatched Captain Andres Garcia Pardo to get what arms and ammunition he could from Margarita. E F

No. 4. Antonio de Muxica Buitron, Lieutenant of Guiana, in the absence of Sancho

A en carta de treinta de Mayo de mil seiscientos dize que par las ynsolencias y malos tratamientos que los flamencos y Caribes hazian a los yndios Arnacas fue al Rio que llaman Coretin doscientas leguas de aquella Ciudad á donde los flamencos é yndios Caribes tenian su fortaleza con artilleria y pertrechos habiendo llegado el con treinta y cuatro soldados mosqueteros y trescientos yndios amigos al puesto los cercó a media noche y requiriendolos despues tres y quatro vezes que se diesen no quisieron ni vinieron en ello antes les hazian mofa y escarnio y los Españoles vista su rebelion le pegaron fuego al fuerte de forma que se quemaron todos los flamencos sin que quedase ninguno. Y para los demas que ay combiene limpiar aquellas costas por que desde el Rio Marañon hasta el de Orinoco hay otras tres ó quatro poblaciones y las grangerias que tienen son de consideracion y con las bocas de estos dos rios que tienen oxidas se van haziendo Señores de los frutos y posesiones de los naturales lo qual deve dar cuidado y tambien le da la necesidad que aquella Ciudad de la Yguana tiene de gente piezas de artilleria y municiones para su defenssa.

C No. 5. Con otra Carta de este dia ymbio la planta de la fuerza y castillo en que estavan los flamencos.

Y en el Conssejo en veinte y cuatro de Jullio de seiscientos quatro se mando que para la primera junta de guerra se llevasen las cartas que tratan cerca de la poblacion de los Ingleses, en aquellas costas.

D Y en nueve de Septiembre en el Conssejo se llebase luego a la junta para lo que toca a las armas.

E No. 6. Don Juan Tostado que por ausencia de Sancho de Alguisa gobierna la Isla de la Trinidad en Carta de diez y seis de Junio de seiscientos catorce refiere como aorco en ella a ciertos flamencos que cojio en un batel y que uno de ellos entrego el año de seiscientos trece a Don Geronimo de Portugal y que por los daños y mala acogida que les ha hecho a los que se llegaban a reconocer aquel puerto no an buuelto allí. Por cuiu caussa los rescates estan quitados de todo punto en aquella isla que sesenta leguas de aquella Governacion en tierra firme en Santo Thomé que llaman Rio de Orinoco de la Yguana seran los rescates y la frequentacion de los navios extrangeros y el tiniente que tiene aquello a su cargo avisaria del estado que tienen las cossas della y por Junio del año de seiscientos trece por haver salido desarmada y a correr la costa contra Caribes y Flamencos el de Yguana ymbio a pedir socorro al Cavildo de aquella isla para yr a poblar los flamencos que estaban hecho fuertes y sembrando Tavaco en uno de aquellos Rios de su jurisdiccion y que habiendo tenido noticia dello en la costa en que andava apresuro la buelta y sin que a Su Magestad le costase nada le socorrio con doce soldados y un capitan por cabo. Los mas aproposito que se pudieron hallar para la ocasion que con otros veinte y dos que se llebo el tiniente de la Guayana quemaron el fuerte de los flamencos y Caribes y lo asolaron. Por cuiu causa no son necessarios los cincuenta hombres y lo demas que pedia el Governador de la Margarita para la facion que se a hecho por que parese lo hacia mas

de Alguisa, in a letter of the 30th May, 1614, says that the insolence and ill-treatment which the Aruacas suffered from the Flemish and Caribs were such that he proceeded to the river called Corentine, 200 leagues from that city, where the Flemish and Caribs have a fortress with artillery and swivel guns, taking with him 34 musketeers and 300 friendly Indians. Arriving at nearly midnight, he summoned them to surrender three or four times. They only replied with jeers and ridicule, seeing which the Spaniards set fire to the fort, so that not one of the Flemish escaped, but all were burned. It would be well to free our coasts of them entirely, for, from the River Marañon to the Orinoco, there are three or four more of their settlements, and their plantations are very considerable. They have possessed themselves of the mouths of these two rivers, and are making themselves masters of the produce and possessions of the natives, which is a serious matter, and also makes it necessary that the City of Guiana should have sufficient men, pieces of artillery, and ammunition for its defence.

No. 5. In another letter of the same day he sent the plan of the fort in which the Flemish were.

And in the Council of the 24th July, 1604 [? 1614], it was ordered that the letters relating to the English settlements on those coasts should be laid before the next Council of War.

On the 9th September, in the Council, it was decided to lay the matter at once before the Council of War so far as concerned the arms.

No. 6. Don Juan Tostado, who, in the absence of Sancho de Alguisa, governs the Island of Trinidad, in a letter of the 16th June, 1614, relates that he hanged several Flemish, whom he had captured in a small vessel, and delivered one of them to Don Geronimo de Portugal in 1613, and that he has persecuted and given such ill-welcome to those that have attempted to reconnoitre that port that they have never returned. For this reason the traffic has been ousted from all points of this island, and 60 leagues from that Government on the mainland at Santo Thomé which is called the River Orinoco of Guiana, will be [the centre of] the traffic and the resort of foreign ships; and the Lieutenant of that place shall give an account of the state of things there. In June of 1613 he of Guiana, on account of having, while disarmed and [sailing] for a run along the coast, encountered the Caribs and Flemings, sent to ask the assistance of the Corporation of Trinidad to go to occupy the settlement of the Flemings who had fortified themselves, and were sowing tobacco, on one of the rivers of his jurisdiction, and having received notice thereof on the coast, thereupon they hastened back and assisted him with twelve soldiers under a captain, without any expense to His Majesty. These were the most suitable for the occasion that were to be had, and with twenty-two more whom the Lieutenant of Guiana took with him they burnt the fort of the Flemish

por el ynteres que se le podia seguir que por otras causas.

Dize mas que habria veinte dias que unos naturales de aquella isla le dieron nueba como por la vanda del sur havran visto cantidad de piraguas de Caribes que andaban en compañia de navios flamencos que son las que aguardaban los que estaban en el fuerte que se quemo para cargarlos de tavaco que tenian sembrado y recojido. Y que andan por vengarse de este agravio y se temen que se dispondran a ella mas despropósito con el tiempo y que para defenderse de aquella Ciudad é isla no ay armas ni municiones y suplica a Su Magestad se sirva demandarle ymbiar luego cincuenta mosquetes diez quintales de polvora plomo y cuerda con que tendran para algunos tiempos, y que para esto despachava el navio de aviso, para que sin dilacion se le ymbiasa este socorro y por ser hecho el navio en aquella tierra tambien traya frutos della para que a los vezinos les lleven al retorno de cossas necessarias para vestirse.

Consta por una ynformacion de seis testigos como de ordinario aquella isla esta cercada por mar y tierra de flamencos é yndios Caribes y assi viben los vecinos necesitados de muchas cosas por que no pueden salir a buscarlas respecto de que hasta la misma Ciudad bienen los Caribes a robar y maltratarlos y esto por la mucha conformidad que tienen con los flamencos y assi andan juntos como se vió quando fueron sobre los Indios Aruacas que a muchos dellos cautibaron y llevaron a sus mugeres y como con los soldados que dio al Tiniente de Guayana, quemaron el fuerte y perecieron todos excepto dos que estavan apartados de aquel sitio los quales dieron noticia como estavan aguardando navios, para cargar de Tavaco y demas frutos que tenian recojidos los quales dichos navios son los que los naturales an visto a las spaldas de la isla en compañia de los Caribes assi la Ciudad esta puesta en alboroto y con manifesto riesgo de que los enemigos la tomen si Su Magestad no manda que les socorra con arcabuzes polvora cuerda y plomo para que los Vecinos y los demas soldados, viandantes se armen y esten prevenidos para el tiempo que pidiere la ocasion.

Otra ynformacion de cinco testigos hecha en la misma isla como el capitan y cabo que fueron de socorro con los doze soldados y los demas que se juntaron quemaron a todos los flamencos que estaban en el fuerte en el Rio Corentin y les tomaron un patache y una lancha y les arrancaron los tavacales que tenian sembrados de todo punio y assi quedo asolada la dicha poblacion y fué de muy grande efecto lo que en esta ocasion se hizo.

Y en veinte y nueve de Agosto que se vieron su la Junta de guerra se remitió al Señor Don Francisco de Tejada se ynformase en razon de lo que contenian muy particularmente de Don Francisco Verrio.

Y que se reconociese si a Sancho de Alquisa se cometio hechase de aquellas partes á los yngleses.

No. 7. Y Joan Diaz de Mansilla cura y vicario de la Isla de la Trinidad en carta de treinta de Junio de seiscientos catorce da quenta como a tenido noticia cierta que desde el Rio que

and Caribs, and destroyed it. For this A reason the fifty men and more asked for by the Governor of Margarita for this undertaking were not necessary, and it would seem that he asked for them more on account of the profit which might accrue to himself than for any other reason.

They also report that about twenty days ago some natives of the island brought news that they had seen a number of Carib pirogues on the southern side of the island in company with some Flemish vessels, which are those that the Flemish in the fort were expecting in order to load them with the tobacco they had prepared. They are now seeking revenge, and it B is feared that time will aggravate their intention, and there are neither arms nor ammunition in the city for its defence, nor for that of the island. They therefore beseech your Majesty to send directly fifty muskets and 10 cwt. of powder, lead, and gun-matches, which will be sufficient for some time, for which a ship is sent, that the succour may arrive without delay; and the ship being prepared in this country it is loaded with produce, the returns of which are to provide the inhabitants with clothing.

It is proved by the information of six witnesses C that this island is generally surrounded by the Flemish and Caribs both by sea and land, so that the inhabitants live in constant want of many things which they cannot go and fetch for fear of the enemy, the Caribs even coming as far as the city to rob and ill-treat them, which comes of their strong alliance with the Flemish, always moving together as they did when they attacked the Aruacas, taking many of them prisoners, and carrying off their wives. And with the help of the soldiers given to the Lieutenant of Guiana, their fort was burnt, and all perished except two, who were distant from D the spot, who gave information that they were waiting for ships to load with tobacco, and other produce which they had prepared. These are the ships which the natives saw near the island in company of the Caribs, so that the city is in a tumult, and in great danger of being taken by the enemy, unless His Majesty commands them to be assisted with guns, powder, gun-matches, and lead, that the inhabitants and passing soldiers may be provided with arms when occasion demands.

Another report of five witnesses* from the E same island says that the captain and corporal who went with the twelve soldiers, and the others joined with them, burnt all the Flemish who were in the fort near the River Corentine, captured a long-boat and tender, and tore up all the tobacco they had planted, so that their settlement was laid waste, and what was done on this occasion made a very great effect.

And on the 29th August, in the Council of War, Don Francisco de Tejada was instructed to inquire into the contents of the papers, particularly from Don Francisco Verrio. F

And that he should learn whether Sancho de Alquisa was charged to eject the English from those parts.

No. 7. Juan Diaz de Mansilla, parish priest and vicar of the Island of Trinidad, in a letter of the 30th June, 1614, advises that he has been informed for certain, that from

* Vide No. 13 (preceding).

- A llaman Guayapoco hasta el de Orinoco en distancia de doscientas leguas ay quatro pueblos de flamencos en que se deve poner remedio y que las ynformaciones que se an ymbiado son hechos con personas ynteressadas y todo se endereza a sus fines particulares, como quiera que el daño que los Caribes hazen es muy notorio. Dize como Don Joan Tostado está mal recibido en aquella isla por las vexaciones y molestias que haze á los vezinos della, donde ay otros mas benemeritos para aquel Gobierno y que a las ynformaciones que ymbia no se les deve dar entero credito y que algunos encomenderos por complazerlos los
- B consiente tengan en sus cassas yndias principales como presas dos y tres años lo qual da ocasion de que no se ynstruian como se deve en las cozas de Nuestra Santa fee Catholica y es casso digno de que se remedie.

No. 8. Y en carta de dos de Septiembre de mil seiscientos catorce dice la cassa lo que se a entendido del navio que vino de aviso de aquella isla e ymbiaron la declaracion que hizo y que el tiniente de Governador les scrive como no ay ya rescates ni an parezido navios dellos escarmentados

C de los castigos que les han hecho y por no haver en aquella isla ottra cossa que tavaco y el puerto abierto y sin defensa estavan deshanciados los vecinos de que no yria navio de Spaña hasta que hubiese fortaleza y defenssa y que por esto se determino el fabricarla y ymbiarle con tavaco para que les lleven ropa y bestidos y por la necesidad tan grande como ay de armas y municiones para defender la tierra y que así les pareze que con mucha brevedad se despache de buelta con las cossas que pide.

D

Y aviendose visto en el Conssejo en nueve de Septiembre se mando a la cassa que diessen al navio el mas breve despacho que se pudiese de forma que proveiendole de lo que pedia se hiziese a la bela al tiempo que se le hordenase y que se llevase a la Junta.

- No. 9. Y la cassa en carta de veinte de Septiembre de seiscientos catorce dize como en conformidad de lo que la Junta les havia ordenado de que ymbiasen a la ysla los cincuenta mosquetes diez quintales de polvora seis de cuerda y otros tantos de plomo y que haviendose hecho acuerdo se tomo el dinero necessario para esto de la arca de positos consignado para la fundicion de la artilleria y que la compra y aviamento de las dichas cossas se cometio a Don Phelipe Manrique y que con estas armas yria el navio en conserva de la flota de Tierra firme y conforme a esto se podia disponer de su despacho, y se diese cedula para que el Governador de la Isla remitiese el dinero que esto montase a riesgo de la real hazienda con fletes y averias para enterar las
- E dichas arcas.
- F

Y en el Conssejo en nueve de diziembre de mil seiscientos catorce se mandó que truxiesen las cartas deste Juez para que se respondiese a ellas.

the river called Guayapoco, as far as the Orinoco, a distance of 200 leagues, there are four Flemish settlements, which should be remedied. And that the Reports that have been sent were made by persons interested for their own particular ends, for the evil done by the Caribs is notorious. He says that Don Juan Tostado is not well looked upon in the island, because of the vexations and molestations he has caused the inhabitants: that there are many more worthy to be Governor, and entire credit should not be given to his reports. To gain the good-will of several who praise him, he has allowed them to keep some of the chief Indian women, like prisoners for two or three years, in their houses, which prevents them from receiving instruction in our holy faith, an evil which ought to be remedied.

No. 8. In a letter of the 2nd September, 1614, the "Casa" made known what had been heard from the ship which came from that island, and sent its declaration, and stated that the Governor's Lieutenant writes to them that there are no longer any Flemish ships to be seen, as they have been frightened by his treatment of them, and also because there is nothing in that island but tobacco. The port being open and without defence, the inhabitants feared that no ship would come from Spain before the Flemish had built fortresses and defences. They determined to prepare and send the said ship, laden with tobacco, to bring them back linen and clothing, and because of their great want of arms and ammunition to defend the country. It is therefore thought fitting to send back the ship with all speed, with the things they ask for.

And in pursuance of the decision in the Council on the 9th September, the "Casa" was instructed that the ship should be dispatched with all possible speed, that, being provided with what is needed, it may set sail when ordered, and the matter be laid before the Council of War.

No. 9. And the "Casa," in a letter of the 20th September, 1614, say that in conformity with the Order of the Council that they should send fifty muskets, 10 cwt. of powder, 6 of gun-matches, and the same of lead, to the island, they came to an agreement and took the necessary funds from the coffers of deposit for the casting of artillery; and the purchasing and dispatching of them was committed to Don Phelipe Manrique, and with these arms the ship should sail under convoy of the mainland fleet, and he should therefore arrange for her setting out, and a Royal Order was sent to the Governor of the island to remit the money at the risk of the Royal Exchequer, with freightage and costs for the satisfaction of the debt to the said coffers.

And in the Council of the 9th December, 1614, it was commanded to bring the letters of this Judge, that an answer might be sent to them.

No. 15.

His Majesty the King sends various Reports concerning the West Indies to the Council for their deliberation, treating of the Dutch and Guayana, &c. (1615).

SU Majestad me ha mandado enviar á V.S. el papel incluso de avisos tocantes á las Indias, para que se vea en el Consejo, y allí se trate de proveer lo que convenga.

Dios guarde á V.S.

EL DUQUE.

En Palacio á 24 de Mayo de 1615.

Señor Presidente de Indias.

Avisos tocantes á la India Occidental en 4 de Abril, 1615.

En la Haya de Olanda a parecido Pedro Luis un Capitan de la Armada naval, residente en Vlossingas con su hijo Juan Pedro Alas, ambos de vuelta de la India occidental de la ribera de Viapoco en donde han fabricado dos casas y han cogido el tabaco, y el dicho Pedro, a ydo navegando en el rio de las Amazonas, obra de cien leguas arriba y á la vuelta ha traído consigo mucha ganancia de Tintura Vermeja Tabaco y diferentes especerías, y por quanto allí tomó lengua de los moradores que en aquel país de allí adelante hay muchos moradores y naciones donde hay mucha mayor ganancia para los hombres de negocios, lo qual les ha movido con todos los vajeles volverse para Viapoco assi para proveer allí la nueva poblacion que allí tienen hecha como para pasar adelante en el dicho rio de las Amazonas á buscar su resaque, y para ello a confirmado cierta compañía con el burgo-maestre de Wlasingas Juan de Moor, dos del Almirantazgo el uno dellos llamado Angelo Lennes, y el otro el Señor de Lodesteyn, por cuya mano alcanzó de los Estados de Olanda el consentimiento de poder establecer la dicha Colonia y poblacion y esto sin embargo de la grande y General poblacion que dichos Estados pretenden hacer en aquellas partes de la America en caso la guerra no passara adelante la qual muchos desean y tienen por segura y asi toda la compañía del Trato y comercio por mar ynsisten á los dichos Estados para que acudan con alguna notable ayuda con que puedan yr tomando lengua y reconocer todo el estenso y largo del dicho rio de las Amazonas por donde los dichos Estados habran de sacar gran frato en lo porvenir andando el tiempo.

El sobre dicho Capitan y su hijo han relatado por cosa cierta que un Teodoro Claesvis, siendo Anabatista residente en el burgo de Leyden dentro de Amsterdama, ha trocado su Colonia y poblacion de la ribera de Caena con todos quantos menajes allí tenia y puesto sus asientos en la ribera de Surinama, y que la mayor parte dello está con mujeres yndianas, en esta ribera hay el mejor palo de letre y abuecan entero el mejor que se puede ver.

Ademas refiere el dicho hijo del Capitan que los Franceses que á dos grados cerca la linea han puesto un fuerte llamado Marani inexpunable en el qual tienen veinte y quatro piezas de bronze y algunas

HIS Majesty has directed me to remit to you the inclosed report touching the Indies, that it may be laid before the Council, that they may discuss the measures to be taken.

God preserve you.

(Signed) THE DUKE.

The Palace, May 24, 1615.

The President of the Indies.

Information touching the West Indies, April 4, 1615.

In the Hague, in Holland, there appeared Pedro Luis, a naval Captain resident in Flushing, with his son, Jan Pietersz Alás (? Alorst), both returned from the West Indies from the shores of Viapoco, where they have built two houses and cultivated tobacco.

The said Pedro voyaged up the Amazon for a matter of 100 leagues, and on his return brought with him great quantities of red dye, tobacco, and different spices, and from the information he obtained from the settlers there, in this country, and further distant, there are numerous inhabitants and tribes, where much greater profit can be made by men of business, which information moved him to return with all the ships to Viapoco to supply the new settlement which they hold there, as also to further explore the said River Amazon in search of its resources.

And to this end he united with the burgo-master of Flushing Jan de Moor, as also with two of the Admiralty, one named Angelo Lennes, and the other, Señor de Lodesteyn, through whom he obtained the consent of the States of Holland for the establishment of the said colony and settlement, notwithstanding the large and general settlement which the said States have the intention of establishing in those parts of America, unless war intervenes, as many persons wish and believe to be inevitable.

In the same way the Company, for the commerce by sea, urge the said States to come to their assistance to enable them to take all information and to explore the extent and breadth of the said River Amazon, from which the said States will derive great profit in the course of time.

The aforesaid Captain and his son report, as a fact, that a man named Teodoro Claesius, an Anabatist, formerly resident at "the town of Leyden" within Amsterdam, transported his settlement and its inhabitants with all their property from the coast of Caena (Cayenne) to the coasts of Surinam, and that the greater part of them are with Indian women. On this coast there is the finest letter wood, and it is agreed to be the best to be found anywhere.

Further, the said Captain's son states that the French have built a fort, two degrees from the line, which fort is impregnable, and in which they have twenty-four brass and

"Archivo General de Indias," Seville, Simancas, Patronato. "Consulta" of the Council of Portugal to King Philip III of Spain, concerning the enterprise of the Marañon and of the events which took place there with the French, who were attempting to establish themselves in this place (with very rare documents), year 1615. Marañon, 2. 5. 27.

A de hierro y afirman haberse hecho por orden del Rey de Francia donde acuden cada dia muchos bajeles Franceses.

Assimismo que un Tomas Rey, tiene puesto un notable fuerte en la embocadura del Rio de las Amazonas de donde haze grandes y provechosas resagues de manera que quando el trato y comercio se fueren llevando por allí con alguna buena orden el provecho que del ha de lucir ha de ser andando el tiempo de mayor provecho y consideracion que el de las Indias orientales.

Alas dice y afirma que cierto Ingles antes que Juan Peeters, hizo la poblacion en el rio de Viapoco en el reconocerle se dejó llevar por veinte salvajes y algunas canoas dende Viapoco arriba sesenta y ocho bajadas ó caidas de la ribera y que de allí adelante halló un Pays llano y unido sin mas bajadas despues una muy honda y larga ribera, y que hubieran por ella navegado mas adelante y por ella llegado á la Grande Ciudad de Manoa de la qual hay tanta fama: pero por haberse huydo los salvajes que vivian á la costa de aquella Ribera que dichos salvajes llamaban Nor Wacas les vinó á faltar la vitualla de la raiz de la savia y toda otra comida. Lo qual le forzó con su compañía de volver sin pasar mas adelante y dicho Juan Peeters pretende tentar la ventura y reconocer dicho Pays por el mismo camino con la ayuda de los dichos Estados de Olanda como dicho es.

several iron guns, and he asserts that it was constructed by order of the French King, and many French ships arrive there every day.

In the same manner, a man named Tomas Rey has made a notable fort in the mouth of the River Amazon, where he makes great profits, which shows that if commerce were carried on here with good order, the benefit derived from it would, in the course of time, be of greater consideration than that derived from the East Indies.

Alas says and affirms that a certain Englishman founded settlements on the River Viapoco before Jan Pietersz. To explore the river, he had himself guided by twenty savages, with some canoes, from Viapoco up the river, past sixty-eight falls of the river, from where he discovered a perfectly level country, after which they came to a deep and extensive stretch of water which they would have navigated in order to reach the celebrated town of Manoa: but the savages who live on the coasts of this river had fled,—they are called Noruacas (Arwacas),—and thus the cassave and all other provisions failed them, and he and his company were obliged to return without going further, and the said Jan Pietersz wishes to undertake the enterprise, and to explore the country by the same route with the help of the said States of Holland, as aforesaid.

No. 16.

Account of Map of Coast from the Amazon to the Island of Margarita.

"Archivo General de Indias," Seville, Simancas, Patronato. "Consulta" of the Council of Portugal to King Philip III of Spain concerning the enterprise of the Marañon and of the events which took place there with the French, who were attempting to establish themselves in this place (with very rare documents), year 1615. Marañon, 2, 5, 17.

SU Majestad ha visto la relacion y Mapa dende los puertos del Rio de la Amazonas hasta la ysla de Santa Margarita, que se ha tenido aviso que los Olandeses pretenden poblar, que van aqui, y me ha mandado enviarlo a V.S. para que se vea en el Consejo de Indias y en el se tenga entendido lo que se contiene en la declaracion del dicho Mapa y lo que se dice, y se acuda a lo que conviniere.

Dios guarde à V.S.

EL DUQUE.

De Valladolid á 27 de Junio de 1615.

Señor Presidente de Indias.

HIS Majesty has seen the report and map from the ports of the River Amazon to the Island of Santa Margarita, which we are advised the Dutch have the intention of settling; and he directs me to remit the same to you, to be laid before the Council of the Indies, that they may take information of the contents of the account of the said map, and all that is said in it, and may decide upon the measures to be taken.

God preserve you.

(Signed) THE DUKE.

Valladolid, June 27, 1615.

The President of the Indies.

Declaracion de la Mapa dende los Puertos del Rio de las Amazonas hasta la Isla de Santa Margarita donde se pescan las perlas.

F Primeramente se advierte que todos los nombres que en la dicha Mappa se hallan figurados por color bermejo, son en la forma que se nombran por los salvajes Indianos, y son Rios mas principales que los Olandeses andando el tiempo pretenden poblar comenzando de arriba de las Amazonas abaxo hasta la margarita y todos los cabos estan asimismo puestos y señalados de color bermejo y segun estan conocidos en las Mappas de Hespaña.

Los Rios pequenos, nombrados en la dicha Mappa con tinta negra, son tan chicos, que no pueden dar entrada á Baxeles grandes, sino por Chalupas ó barcas chiquitas.

Los Rios asi nombrados de vermejo como de negro que no estan cerrados y sin punta al cabo

Account of the Map from the Ports of the River Amazon to the Island of Santa Margarita, where there are Pearl Fisheries.

First, we are advised that all the names on the said map written in red are the names given by the Indian savages, and are the principal rivers which the Dutch intend to settle, in the course of time, beginning from above the Amazon to the Island of Margarita; all the capes are likewise marked and indicated in red, and as they are known on the Spanish maps.

The small rivers marked in black on the said map are so small that they are not navigable for big ships, but only for sloops or light craft.

The rivers marked in red or in black which are not finished off, and have no mark at the

son los que no se sabe quan adelante penetran en el Pays la vuelta del medio dia aunque por los Rios de Orenoque y Viapoco han navegado la vuelta de la linea Equinocial mas de quarenta leguas y particularmente en el de Orenoque hasta el Rio de Caroni, y en el de Viapoco hasta la tercera bajadía ó cayda del dicho Rio, la qual en cada uno llega de trecientos pies y se an de subir llevando a cuestras arriba unas barcas llamadas caroas conque se navega de una subida á otra en donde afirman los salvajes que quedan por vencer otras doce subidas semejantes a los que quieren llegar á una marque va para Manoa Ciudad principal del Reyno de Guiana en donde el hermano de Atabalipa establecio su Regno, y es mas abundante en oro que qualquier otra parte del mundo, y por los rios chicos ha navegado el sobre dicho Capitan una vez y otra quatro leguas por cada uno dellos conforme la orden que llevaba de sus superiores el año de 1599, dende el qual tiempo se ha compuesto la mappa verdadera que han tenido secreta quanto han podido y es la que va aqui figurada y sacada de la original por donde han empezado á poner en platica las Colonias arriba dichas por el precedente avisa y por lo que se dirá aquí alajo.

Sobre lo qual se ha de advertir que la mappa imprimida nuevamente en Amsterdam de la invencion de Pedro Plazio, Ministro y Cografico Principal, autor de todas las navegaciones de las Indias Orientales y Occidentales residente en Amstradama está falsificado adrede para que no costen las embarcadurias de los Rios y Puertos principales de los de Viapoco y Orenoque, recelando el Rio que ya esta poblado por los anabatistas llamado Caena donde el dicho Capitan con ochenta personas ha estado ocho meses, donde se carga el [heve Rebi-añoto],* y tabaco y es abundantissima de todos viveres de carnes, pescado y ananas (?), y otras frutas deleitosas.

En quanto toca al trato y comercio sobre la India oriental se tiene por aviso seguro que los mayores que tienen á cargo el gasto del dicho trato en Olanda, han ultimamente en la junta de los Estados de Olanda en la baya en fin del mes de Diciembre 1615, representado que en el seguimiento de aquel trato habian gastado desde el año 1597, hasta dicho dia en lo de la guerra mas de diez millones de florines tanto que no podian mas sustentarla no obstante que los dichos Estados les habian socorrido de quando en quando con tres á quatro Bajeles de guerra goarnecidos de gente y bastimento naval por ende insistian para que dichos Estados quisieren tomar assi dicha guerra con todo el trato y comercio al pie que Su Magestad catholica lo hacia en Portugal, pera sobre ello no se tomó ninguna resolucion y se remeti6 hasta la primera junta que seria despues de llegados los Embajadores de los Reyes y principes confederados de lo qual se tomará lengua y se avisará á su tiempo.

Teodoro Claessen morador de Amstradama fuera la puerta vieja de Harlen á la insignia del borgo

end, are those which have not been fully explored, and it is not known how far they penetrate into the country southwards, although the Orinoco and the Viapoco have been navigated past the equator for more than 40 leagues, especially the Orinoco, which has been navigated to the River Caroni.

The Viapoco has been explored to the third fall of the river, each one occupying a space of 300 feet; the falls have to be surmounted by dragging up the shore the boats or canoes which are used to navigate the river from one fall to the other. The savages assert that there are twelve similar falls to be surmounted before reaching a large lake which leads to Manoa, the principal town of the Kingdom of Guiana.

Here it was that the brother of Atabalipa established his kingdom, and here gold is found in greater abundance than in any other part of the world.

The aforesaid Captain journeyed for 4 leagues up the smaller rivers at various times in obedience to the order given him by his superiors in the year 1599.

Since then a true map has been drawn up, which they have kept secret as long as possible, from which original map the one we send has been copied, and it is from this map that they have begun to put into practice the plan of the colonies aforesaid, of which we have been treating, and of which we will treat further on. Respecting this matter, we are advised that the map newly published in Amsterdam is the work of Peter Plancius, Minister and principal cosmographer, author of all the works on the navigation of the East and West Indies, a resident of Amsterdam.

The map has been purposely falsified, to prevent entrance to the rivers and principal ports of the Viapoco and Orinoco, concealing also the River Caena (Cayenne), already peopled by Anabaptists, where the said Captain, with eighty persons, resided for eight months, and from where is exported [?] annotto and tobacco, and where there is great abundance of all kinds of flesh meat, fish, pineapples and other delicious fruit.

As regards the commerce of the East Indies, we are advised, on good authority, that those who are intrusted with the expenditure of the said Dutch commerce represented in the Council of the States of Holland at the Hague towards the end of the month of December 1615, that the expenditure of the said commerce from the year 1597 to that time, during the war, had amounted to 10,000,000 florins, so that they could no longer maintain it, in spite of the assistance rendered them by the said States, sending to their relief, at various times, three or four men-of-war manned and fully equipped.

Therefore, they urge the said States to take the war and the commerce into their own hands in the same manner as His Catholic Majesty has done in Portugal.

No definite resolution was come to, and the matter was remitted to the first Council to be held after the arrival of the Ambassadors of the Confederate Kings and Princes, of which we will take information in due course, and advise you of the result.

Teodoro Claessen, resident in Amsterdam outside the old "Haarlemmer Poort," at the sign of

* Text corrupt.

- A de Leidin establece colonia en el Rio de Viapoco y en el de Caene ya empezado con cien hombres repartidos en ambas partes que juntan alli el Hienderi ques cierta seda que nace sobre cañas tavaco y palo de litre vermejo con manchas negras, y distan entre si dos grados. El dicho hombre partio el penultimo de Diciembre de 1614, para la Haya de Olanda, pidiendo á los Estados que tomasen en si la empresa de establecer colonia en los puertos de las Indias Occidentales habia de tener progreso para que el con su compañía de anabatistas pudiese acudir á ella con duzientos mill ducados sobre que dichos Estados le dieron mihil pero de boca le ordenaron acudiese á Reynor ó Paulo, burgo maestre de Anstradama de quien entenderia llanamente su intencion, el qual relató de boca ál dicho Theodoro que los Estados no podian dar sobre ello alguna declaracion por agora hasta ver si en lo porvenir se habia de continuar la tregua, ó no; que quando los Embaxadores de los Reyes y Principes confederados traerian la resolucion sobre la cession ó continuacion de la guerra de Julirs; que conforme á ello se determinaria igualmente el rompimiento de la tregua universal, ó continuacion della; sobre que dicho Theodoro replicó que en esa platica se podia gastar un año, á que le respondió el dicho burgomaestre, que mirase y se acordase quan poco tiempo de siete semanas gastó el Almirante General Diego de Hesperque en levantar una armada de veinte y siete baxeles haciendo el effeto con ellos en el estrecho de Gibraltar el ano de 1609; y insistiendo dicho Theodoro para que los Estados de los dichas Islas le otorgasen alguna artilleria polvora y municiones de guerra, para poder guarnecerse dichas dos colonias arriba dichas, tuvo por respuesta que no habia lugar hasta ver si se han de romper las treguas, ó no, y todo esto sabe el sobre dicho del propio Theodoro, y
- B esto es lo que para la empresa del establecimiento de las Colonias para la India Occidental, todavia el Almirante y cavos de la Armada de los avisos precedentes quedan en sor con los dineros de las levass y bastimentos hasta saberse las treguas si han de continuar, ó no.

E Tambien es digno de advertimiento que en Pernambuco junto de Brassil hay un monasterio muy rico de diez millones de oro, en oro y joyas preciosas que los que emprendieron la poblacion de lo America pretenden luego sacar á su llegada primero só pretesto que está mas allá de la linea equinocial, y lo mismo pretenden hacer de otra monasterio muy rico que está cerca de Truxillo, la vuelta de la Isla de la Margarita, la vuelta de la costa de la Abana, segun mejor se acuerda el dicho Capitan.

F Por la parte septentrional la vuelta de Groulandia han ido veinte y ocho vizcainos el año de 1614 á la pesqueria de las ballenas, siendo alquilados por los de Anstradama á San Juan de Luz jurisdiccion de Francia por haber vedado el Rey de Francia só pena de la vida de que ninguno de sus subditos fuese á buscar esta pesqueria fuera de su Reyno; los quales volvieron la vispera de todos los Santos, cargados de la pasta de las dichas ballenas, con doze bajeles, y ganancia de cinco por uno allende y ademas de todos los gastos, y entiende

the "Town of Leyden," is establishing a settlement on the River Viapoco, and another on the River Caena (Cayenne), which have been started with 100 men divided between the two settlements, which are situated two degrees one from the other. Here the settlers collect a species of silk found on the tobacco plant, and "letter-wood," red with black spots.

The said Claessen started on the 30th December, 1614, for the Hague of Holland to petition the States to undertake the establishment of a colony in the ports of the West Indies, towards which, once started, he and his company of Anabaptists would contribute 200,000 ducats. The said States would grant him nothing in the matter, but ordered him by word of mouth to have recourse to Reynor or Paulo, burgomaster of Amsterdam, who would give him a fair hearing. The latter told him by word of mouth that the States could take no decision in the matter until it was seen whether or no the truce were to continue; but that when the Ambassadors of the Confederate Kings and Princes resolved as to the cessation or continuation of the war of Juliers,* a decision would also be arrived at as to the breaking up or the continuation of the universal truce.

To which the said Teodoro replied that a year might be wasted in this discussion, to which the burgomaster answered that he should bear in mind the short space of seven weeks which Admiral Diego de Hesperque† took to fit out a fleet of twenty-six ships for the accomplishment of his purpose in the Straits of Gibraltar in 1609. Teodoro insisted for the States of the said islands to provide him with artillery, powder, and all warlike stores to supply the two colonies aforesaid, but he was told that this was unnecessary until it was seen whether or no the truce was to come to an end.

This information was obtained by the aforesaid from Teodoro himself, and this is all that has been said concerning the establishment of colonies in the West Indies.

The Admiral and chiefs of the fleet alluded to remain in possession of the money for the crew and provisions, until it is known whether or no the truce is to last.

It is also worthy of note that in Pernambuco, close to Brazil, there is a very rich monastery possessing ten millions of gold, in gold and precious stones, which those who have undertaken the populating of America have the intention of sacking on their first arrival, under the pretext that it is situated past the equator, and they mean to do the same to a very rich monastery close to Truxillo, past the Island of Margarita and the coast of Havannah, as far as the said Captain can remember.

In the year 1614 twenty Biscayans went to the northern part round Greenland for the whale fisheries, being hired by men of Amsterdam from San Juan de Luz, a French possession, the French King having prohibited, under pain of death, any of his subjects to venture on this fishery out of his kingdom.

These men returned on the eve of All Saints laden with the products of the said whales, with twelve ships, and profits of five to one over and above all expense, and every year this naviga-

* *i.e.*, The fighting round Juliers.

† Heemskirke.

continuar la dicha navegacion y trato por los dichos vizcainos cada año, sin ayuda de los quales no la saben costar.

tion and commerce is to be carried on by the said Biscayans, for without their help, it cannot be undertaken.

No. 17.

Reports of Council to the King, July 29, 1615.

LA Audiencia del nuevo Reyno de Granada tomo asiento y capitulacion con el Capitan Antonio de Berrio sobre el descubrimiento y poblacion de la parte que llaman El Dorado y entre otras cosas le concedio el Gobierno de aquellas provincias por dos vidas, y Su Magestad que esta en el cielo sirviendose de tenerlo por bien lo mando aprovar el año de [1]586 con lo qual el dicho Berrio fue a entender en ello y pobo en la Ysla de Trinidad la ciudad de San Joseph Oruña, y en la tierra adentro la de Santo Thome, y el año de [1]597 fallecio subcediendo en su lugar en la segunda vida Don Fernando de Berrio su hijo que despues de haver hecho algunas entradas con poco fundamento y consideracion se entendio en el Consejo que el y todos los pobladores de alli vivian con tanta libertad que en los puertos davan entrada franca a los navios de enemigos de diferentes naciones con quienes publicamente rescatavan contraviniedo a las prohibiciones tan apretadas que por vuestra Magestad estaban puestas de que se siguieron los grandes daños e ynconvinientes que se dexan entender de mas de otros muchos excesos que cometian y que aunque por Cédulas esta ordenado a las Audiencias de las Yndias que de cinco en cinco años envien a tomar rresidencia a los Governadores que tubieren de por vida sus oficios, no se avia hecho con el dicho Don Fernando de Berrio y asi parezio convenia no diferirlo mas y en 23 de Março de 1611, se despacho Comision a Sancho de Alquiza.

El Governador de la Margarita, el Cavildo Secular de la Trinidad, y el Cura della y Don Juan Tostado, que por nombramiento de Sancho de Alquiza la gobierna y Antonio de Moxica a cuyo cargo deixo assimismo la parte de aquel gobierno que se dice la Yaguana escriven a vuestra Magestad en cartas de [1]613 y [1]614, que a todas aquellas costas acuden mucha cantidad de navios de Flamencos e Yngleses y que con la ayuda de los Indios Caribes con quienes han yntroducido amistad ban haziendo algunas poblaciones y que en particular tienen tres o quatro desde el Río Marañon hasta el de Orinoco donde se ocupan en muchas sementeras de tabaco y que con las bocas de los dos rios que tienen tomadas se ban haciendo dueños de las posesiones y frutos de los naturales y roban a los Yndios amigos y hazen otros muchos daños, de suerte que si con cuydado no se atiende a procurar poner remedio en todo se puede temer que con brevedad se apoderen de toda aquella tierra que para sus granjerias del tabaco y ótras sementeras y contrataciones que tienen es mas apropiado que otras de las Indias.

Y haviendose visto y conferido muy particularmente sobre todo en el Consejo, considerando el cuydado que debe dar el que estos enemigos ban poniendo en procurar estenderse y echar rayzes en todas las partes de las Yndias que pueden para tener en ellas granjerias y contrataciones y junto con sacar dellas muy grandes yntereses y aprovechamientos, hazer a vuestra Magestad y sus

THE Audiencia of the New Kingdom of Granada made a contract and agreement with Captain Antonio de Berrio respecting the exploration and settlement of the district called El Dorado. Among other things they gave him the government of those provinces for two lives, and his late Majesty was pleased to approve, and ordered the arrangement to be sanctioned in 1586; thereupon the said Berrio entered on the work and founded in the Island of Trinidad the town of San Joseph Oruña, and inland that of Santo Thome. He died in 1597, and was succeeded by Don Fernando de Berrio, his son, who made some attempts at settlement of little permanence or importance. After that the Council heard that he and all the settlers there lived in such license that they gave free entry at the ports to the enemy's war-ships of different nations, with whom they openly traded, thus contravening the strict prohibition laid down by your Majesty. The result was serious loss and inconveniences, which may be imagined, besides many other excesses which they committed. And although the Audiencias of the Indies have been ordered by Cédulas to send every five years to call for an account from the Governors who held their offices for life, this had not been done in the case of Don Fernando de Berrio; it was therefore thought right not to defer it any longer, and a Commission was sent on the 23rd March, 1611, to Sancho de Alquiza to do so.

The Governor of Margarita, the Corporation of Trinidad, and the Vicar and Don Juan Tostado, who is governing the island on the nomination of Sancho de Alquiza and Antonio de Moxica, in whose charge he left that part of the Government called Guayana, write to your Majesty, in letters dated 1613 and 1614, that all those coasts are visited by great numbers of Flemish and English ships, who, with the help of the Carib Indians, with whom they have made friends, are making some settlements, and that in particular they have three or four from the River Marañon to the Orinoco, where they are engaged in considerable tobacco plantations, and that, with the mouths of the two rivers which they have already taken, they are making themselves masters of the possessions and fruits of the natives, and rob the friendly Indians, and do much other damage, to such an extent that if careful measures are not taken to endeavour to stop all this, it may be feared that they will shortly make themselves masters of the whole of that territory, which is better adapted for their tobacco farms and other plantations and undertakings than others in the Indies.

All these matters were considered and discussed very carefully at the Council, as well as the anxiety which must be caused by the fact that these enemies are making every effort to extend their possessions and strike root throughout the Indies wherever they can, in order to have farms and other trade, and while deriving great profit and advantage therefrom, do your Majesty

" Archivo General de Indias. Indiferente General. Consultas del Consejo y Camara." Press 141. Case 2. Bundle 12.

- A basallos todo el daño posible y que de su asistencia alli podrian adelante resultar otros mayores males siendo ayudados de los Yndios Caribes como aora lo hazen, y estar a barlovento de todas las Yndias por lo qual con una muy moderada armada harian muy grandes daños demas de que el consentir que naciones estrangeras tan poco afectas a esta Corona tengan poblaciones en lo que es propio de vuestra Magestad toca tambien en reputacion y obliga a tratar del remedio y assimismo la gran nezesidad que tiene la Ysla de la Trynidad de quien la defiende por no aver en ella mas de una poblacion de Españoles y esto tan pequena que
- B no pasan de sesenta hombres los que pueden tomar armas, de manera que se puede ganar facilmente.

and your vassals all the injury possible ; moreover, when they are present there, further and greater evils might result if they are aided by the Carib Indians, as they now are, and they would be to windward of all the Indies, so that with quite a small fleet they could do very great damage, besides the fact that by allowing foreign nations so ill-affected to Spain to have settlements in territory which belongs to your Majesty, we suffer in reputation, and we are obliged to consider the remedy and the great need of some one to defend the Island of Trinidad, as there is only one Spanish settlement there, and that so small that there are not more than sixty men who can bear arms, so that it can easily be taken.

No. 18.

Charter granted by their High Mightinesses the Lords the States-General to the West India Company, dated June 3, 1621.

C

(Extract.)

De Staten - Generael der Vereenichde Nederlanden, allen den geenen die dese tegenwoordige sullen sien ofte hooren lesen, Saluijt :

The States-General of the United Netherlands to all who shall see or hear these presents read, Greeting :

- DOEN te Weten, dat Wij bemerckende den welstant deser Landen, ende welvaren van de Ingeseten van dien, principalijk te bestaen by de Scheepvaert ende de Koophandel, die van allen ouden tijden uijt de selve Landen geluckelijck ende met
- D grooten zegen ghedreven is geweest, op alle Landen ende Koninghrijcken. Soo ist, dat wij begeerende dat de voorsz Ingesetenen, niet alleen bij haere voorgaende Navigatie, Traffijque ende Hanteringe werden gheconserveert, maer oock dat haer Traffijque soo veel moghelijck souden mogen toenemen, bijsonder in conformiteijt vande Tractaten, Alliantien, Verbonden ende Entrecoursen, op de Traffique ende zeevaert met andere Princken, Republijcken ende Volckeren certijts gemaect, die wij in allen deelen punctuelick verstaen onderhouden ende achtervolght te moeten werden. Ende wij bij experientie bevinden, dat sonder
- E ghemeene hulpe, assistentie ende middelen van een Generale Compagnie, niet vruchtbaerlijcks inden Quartieren hier naer ghedesigneert, ghedreven, beschermt ende gemainteneert en kan werden, mits de groote avonture van zee-rooverijen, extorsien ende andersints, die op soo groote verre reysen zijn vallende, Soo hebben wij midts verscheyden ende andere pregnante redenen ende consideratien ons daer toe moverende, met rijpe deliberatie van Raede, ende uijt hochedringende oorsaeken, goet gevonden, dat die Scheepvaert, Handelinghe ende Commercie in de quartieren van
- F West Indien ende Africa ende anderen hier naer ghedesigneert, voortaan niet anders en sal werden ghedreven, dan met gemeene vereenichde macht van de Koopluiden ende Ingesetenen deser Landen, ende dat tot dien eijnde opgerecht sal worden eene Generale Compagnie, die wij uijt sonderlinge affectie tot den gemeijnen welstant, ende omme de Ingesetenen van dien te conserveren in goede Neeringhe ende welvaart, sullen manteneren ende verstercken met onse hulpe, faueur ende assistentie, voor soo veel den tegenwoordigen staet ende

BE it known that we, having taken into consideration that the prosperity of this country and the welfare of its inhabitants principally consist in the navigation and commerce which from time immemorial has been carried on with good fortune and great blessing from out of this same country with all countries and kingdoms:

And being desirous that the aforesaid inhabitants not only be maintained in their navigation, commerce, and trade. but also that their commerce should increase as much as possible, especially in conformity with the Treaties, Alliances, Conventions, and Agreements formerly made concerning the commerce and navigation with other Princes, Republics, and nations, which Treaties we intend shall be punctually kept and observed in all their parts :

And we, finding by experience that without the common help, aid and means of a General Company no profitable business can be carried on. protected and maintained in the parts hereafter enumerated, on account of the great risks from sea pirates, extortions, and other things of the same kind, which are incurred upon such long and distant journeys :

We, therefore, being moved by many different and pregnant considerations, have, after mature deliberation of the Council and for very pressing causes, decided that the navigation, trade, and commerce in the West Indies, Africa, and other countries hereafter enumerated, shall henceforth not be carried on otherwise than with the common united strength of the merchants and inhabitants of these lands, and that to this end there shall be established a General Company which, on account of our great love for the common welfare, and in order to preserve the inhabitants of these lands in full prosperity, we shall maintain and strengthen with our assistance, favour and help, so far as the present state and condition of this country will in any way

ghestaltenisse der Landen eenich sins k n verdragen, ende daer toe te voorsien met behoorlijk Octroy, ende met de Privilegien ende Exemptionen hier naer volgende, te weten :

I.

Dat binnen den tijt van vier-en-twintich jaren, niemant van de Ingeboornen ofte Ingesetenen deser Landen, anders dan alleen uijt den Naem van dese Vereenichde Compagnie uijt dese Vereenichde Nederlanden, nochte oock van buijten de selve Landen sal mogen varen ofte Negotieren op de Kusten ende Landen van Africa, van den Tropico Cancr , tot Cabo de bonne Esperance, nochte op de Landen van America, ofte West-Indien, beginnende van 't Zuijt-eijnde van Terra Nova, door de straten van Magellanes, le Maire, ofte andere Straten ende Passagien daer ontrent ghelegen, tot de Straten van Anjan, soo op de Noort-zee, als op de Zuijt-zee, nochte op eenige Eylanden aende eene ende andere zijden ende tusschen beijden gelegen: Mitsgaders op de Australsche ofte Zuijder-landen, streckende ende leggende tusschen beide de meridianen, raeckende in 't Oosten de Cabo de bonne Esperance, ende in 't Westen het Oost eijnde van Nova Guinea incluijs. Ende soo wie sonder consent van dese Compagnie hem sal vervorderen te varen, ofte te Negotieren op eenige Plaetsen binnen de voorsz Limiten, dese Compagnie gheaccordeert, dat sal zijn op de verbeurte van de Schepen ende Goederen, die bevonden sullen worden op de voorschreve Kusten ende Gewesten te handelen, de welcke datelijck ende al omme van wegen de voorschreve Compagnie, aengetast, ghenomen ende als verbeurt, ten behoeve van de selve gehouden sullen mogen werden. Ende in cas soodanige Schepen ofte Goederen verkocht mochten wesen, ofte in andere Landen ofte Havenen in ghelopen, sullen de Reeders ende Participanten voor de waerde vande selve Schepen ende goederen mogen werden geexecuteert. Uijtgesondert alleen, dat de geene die voor date van dit Octroy, uijt dese ofte andere Landen, op eenige der voorsz Kusten uijtgelopen ofte uijtgesonden zyn, hunne handelinge totten uijtkoop haerder goederen, ende wederkommen in dese Landen, ofte andersints, ter expiratie toe van haer Octroy, soo sy voor desen eenich hebben verkregen, sullen vermogen te continueeren, ende langer niet. Behoudelick dat naer den eersten Julij seshien hondert een ende twintich, dage, ende tijde des ingancks van desen Octroye, niemant eenige Schepen ofte goederen en sal vermogen uijt te seijnden naer de Quartieren in desen Octroye begrepen, alwaer 't dat voor date van dien dese Compagnie noch niet eijtelick en ware gesloten. Maer sullen daer inne voorsien sulcks als behoort, tegens den geenen die wetens in fraude van dese onse goede meeninge het ghemeene beste soecken te frustreren. Welverstaende dat de zoutvaert op Ponte del R  sal mogen werden gecontinueert, op conditien ende Instructien bij ons daer van verleden ofte te verlijden, sonder aen desen Octroye anders te wesen verbonden.

II.

Dat voorts de voorschreve Compagnie op onsen Name ende autoriteijt, binnen de Limiten hier vooren ghestelt, sal mogen maecken Contracten, Verbintenissen ende Alliancien met de Princen

allow, and which we shall furnish with a proper Charter, and endow with the privileges and exemptions hereafter enumerated, to wit :

I.

That for a period of twenty-four years no native or inhabitant of this country shall be permitted, except in the name of this United Company, either from the United Netherlands or from any place outside them, to sail upon or to trade with the coasts and lands of Africa, from the Tropic of Cancer to the Cape of Good Hope, nor with the countries of America and the West Indies, beginning from the southern extremity of Newfoundland through the Straits of Magellan, Le Maire, and other straits and channels lying thereabouts, to the Strait of Anjan, neither on the North nor on the South Sea, nor with any of the islands situated either on the one side or the other, or between them both; nor with the Australian and southern lands extending and lying between the two meridians, reaching in the east to the Cape of Good Hope, and in the west to the east end of New Guinea, inclusive. And therefore whoever shall venture, without the consent of this Company, to sail upon or trade with any places within the limits granted to the said Company, shall do so at the risk of losing the ships and merchandize which shall be found upon the aforesaid coasts and districts, which it shall be competent to immediately seize on behalf of the said Company, and to hold as confiscated property at the disposal of the same. And in case such ships or merchandize should be sold or taken to other lands or ports, the underwriters and shareholders may be sued for the value of the said ships and merchandize; with this exception only, that those ships which, before the date of this Charter, have sailed from these or other lands to any of the aforesaid coasts, shall be permitted to continue their trade until they have disposed of their cargoes, and until their return to this country, or until the expiration of their Charter, if they have been granted any before this date, but no longer.

Provided, however, that after the 1st July, 1621, the day and time of the commencement of this Charter, no one shall be permitted to send any ships or merchandize to the districts comprised in this Charter, even if it were before the day on which the Company was finally established; but we shall duly provide against those who wittingly and fraudulently seek to frustrate our good intentions for the commonweal; it being understood that the salt trade to Ponte de R  shall be permitted to be continued upon the conditions and instructions laid down, or to be laid down, by us in that matter without being otherwise connected with this Charter.

II.

That henceforth the aforesaid Company shall be permitted to make in our name and authority, within the limits set forth above, contracts, leagues, and alliances with the Princes and

- A** ende Naturelen vande Landen daer inne begrepen, mitsgaders aldaer eenige Fortressen ende verseeck ertheden bouwen, Gouverneurs, Volek van Oorloge, ende Officiers van Justitie, ende tot andere nootelijke diensten, tot conservatie van de Plaetsen, onderhoudinge van goede ordre, Policie ende Justitie. Eensamentlijck tot voorderinge vande Neeringe stellen, deporteren ende af-stellen, ende wederom andere in hare plaetse surrogueren, naer sijluijden naer gelegentheijt van saecken sullen bevinden te behooren. Voorts populatie van vructbare ende onbewoonde Quartieren mogen bevorderen, ende alles doen dat den dienst der
- B** Landen, profijt ende vermeerderinge van den handel sal vereijshen. Ende sullen die van de Compagnie ons successivelijck communiceren, ende over-leveren soodanige Contracten ende Alliancien als sy mette voorschreve Princeen ende Natien sullen hebben gemaect, mits gaeders de ghelegentheijt van den Fortressen, verseeckertheden ende populatie bij henluijden ter handen genomen.

III.

- C** Behoudelick dat sijlieden eenen Gouverneur-Generael verkooren, ende voor hem Instructie geconcipteert hebbende, de selve daer waer by ons geapprobeert ende Commissie ghegeven sal worden, Ende dat voorts soodanigen Gouverneur-General, soo wel als andere Vice-Gouverneurs, Commandeuren, ende Officiere, gehouden zullen wesen den eeyt van getrouwicheyt aen ons te doen, ende oock aende Compagnie.

XLV.

- D** Alle welcke Privilegien, Vryheden, ende exemptien, mitsgaders de assistentie hier vooren verbaelt, in alle hare voorsz Poincten ende Articulen, wij de voorsz Compagnie met goede kennis van saecken hebben ghegunt, verleent, belooft ende toegeseyt: Gunnen, verleenende ende toesegeven hen mits desen: Beloovende hen luyden de selve te doen, ende laten genieten rustelijck ende vreedelijck. Ordonneren oock dat de selve sullen worden onderhouden ende achtervolcht by alle Overicheden, Officiere, ende Ondersaten van dese Vereenichde Nederlanden, sonder daer jegens te doen directelick of indirectelick, soo weijnich binnen, als buijten de selve Vereenichde Nederlanden, op peijne van daer over als Beletters van 't ghemeen welvaren der selver Landen, ende Overtreders van onse Ordonnantie gestraft te worden aen Lijf ende Goet. Beloovende daer en boven, dat wij de Compagnie, in 't innehouden van desen onsen Octroi, sullen mainteneren ende staende houden, by alle Tractaten van Paijse, Alliancien, ende Entercourse met de nae-gebuijre Princeen, Rijcken, ende Landen, sonder het ghedaen ofte gehandelt te worden dat tot verminderinge van desen soude mogen strecken. Ontbieden daerom ende bevelen wel expresselijck alle Gouverneurs, Justiciere, Officiere, Magistraten, ende Inwoonders der voorschreve Vereenichde Nederlanden, dat sij de voorschreve Compagnie ende Bewinthebbers van dien, rustelijck ende vreedelijck laten ghebruicken het volkomen effect van desen Octroye, Consent, ende Privilegie: Cesserende alle contradictien ende empescheuten ter contrarien. Ende op dat niemant hier van ignorantie en pretendere, Soo
- E**
- F**

natives of the lands therein comprised; they may also build there some fortresses and strongholds, appoint Governors, soldiers, and officers of justice, and do everything necessary for the preservation of the places and the maintenance of good order, police, and justice; they shall likewise, for the furtherance of trade, dismiss and discharge them and nominate others to their places, according as they shall deem advisable for the circumstances of the case; they may further encourage the population of fertile and uninhabited districts, and do everything that the welfare of the land and the profit and increase of trade shall require; and the representatives of the Company shall successively communicate to us and hand over such contracts and alliances as they shall have made with the aforesaid Princes and nations, together with the situation of the fortresses, strongholds, and settlements taken in hand by them.

III.

In the event of their choosing a Governor-General, and drawing up instructions for him, the same will have to be approved and the Commission granted by us. And further, such Governor-General, as also other Vice-Governors, Commanders, and officers shall be bound to take an oath of loyalty to us and to the Company.

XLV.

All which privileges, liberties, and exemptions together with the assistance above mentioned in all their points and articles we have freely granted, allowed, promised, and ascribed to the aforesaid Company, and do hereby freely grant, allow, and ascribe with full knowledge of the matter, promising to allow them to enjoy the same in peace and tranquillity. We likewise order that the same shall be kept and observed by all Magistrates, officers, and subjects of these United Netherlands without doing anything contrary to the same, directly or indirectly, either within or without the said United Netherlands, upon pain of being punished therefor, both in person and property, as disturbers of the common welfare of these lands and transgressors of our orders. Promising besides that we shall maintain and uphold the Company in the contents of this our Charter by all Treaties of Peace, alliances, and understandings with the neighbouring Princes, kingdoms, and countries, without suffering anything to be done or negotiated that might tend to diminish its value. Wherefore we expressly charge and command all Governors, Justiciars, officers, Magistrates, and inhabitants of these United Provinces to permit and suffer the said Company and Commissioners to enjoy peaceably, and without any disturbance, the entire effects of this Charter, licence, and privilege, ignoring all other matters ordered to the contrary. And in order that none may plead ignorance of this, we have ordered the summary of the contents of this Charter to be publicly proclaimed and placarded wherever necessary,

hebben wij belast, dat het sommier inhouden van desen Octroye bij publicatie ofte affixie van Biljetten sal worden genotificeert, daer, ende soo het behooren sal: Want wij 't selve ten dienste van den Lande bevonden hebben te behooren.

Gegeven onder onsen grooten zegel, Paraphure ende de Signature van onsen Griffier, in 's Graven-Hage, op den derden dach der Maent van Junio, in 't Jaer sestiën-hondert een-ende-twintich.

Was gheparapheert,

I. MAGNUS.

Onder stond, Ter Ordonnantie van de Hooch-ghemelte Heeren Staten-General, Onderteeckent, C. AERSSEN.

Hebbende een uyt hangende zegel van rooden Wassche aen een koorde van witte zijde.

such being, in our opinion, to the advantage and service of this country. **A**

Given under our Great Seal.
Signature of our Notary, in the Hague,
June 3, 1621:

(Signed) J. MAGNUS.

By order of their High Mightinesses the Lords the States-General:
(Signed) C. AERSSEN. **B**

(Having a seal of red wax and white silk cord.)

No. 19.

Proclamation prohibiting Trade with the West Indies, dated June 9, 1621.

(Extract.)

De Staten-Generael der Vereenichde Nederlanden, Allen den geenigen die desen sullen hooren lesen, Saluijt:

ALSOO Wij naer rijpe deliberatie van Raede, tot welstant deser Provintien, ende welvaren van die goede Ingesetenen van dien, hebben doen besluiten een Compagnie van Negotie ende Trafficque alhier in dese Nederlanden, op de West-Indien, Africa, ende andere Plaetsen hier naer ghedesigneert, ende de selve voorsien van vele Vrijdommen, Privilegien, ende Rechten: oock met verseeckeringe ende faveur van onse notable assistentie, als nader inne houden de Brieven van Octroye daer op bij ons verleent. Soo ist, dat wij tot beter vordering van dien geinterdiceert ende verboden hebben, ghelijck wij interdicieren ende verbieden mits desen, dat geene Ingeboornen ofte Ingesetenen deser Landen, binnen den tijdt van vier-en-twintich Jaren, naer den eersten Julij toekomende, uijt dese Nederlanden, nochte de voorschreve Ingeboornen ofte Ingesetenen uijt eenige andere Rijken of Landen, directelick ofte indirectelick en sullen vermogen te varen, ofte te negotieren, ofte eenigerhande Traffijcq te drijven op de Kusten ende Landen van Africa, van den Tropico Cancrī af tot de Cabo de bonne Esperance toe, nochte oock op de Landen van America, beginnende van 't Zuyt-eijnde van Terra Nova, door de Strate van Magellanes, le Maire, ofte andere Straten ende Passagien daer omtrent gelegen, tot de Strate van Anjan toe, soo op de Noort-zee, als de Zuyt-zee, nochte op eenige Eylanden aen de eene ende de andere zijde, ende tusschen beijden gelegen: Mitsgaders op de Australsche ende Zuyder Landen, streckende ende leggende tusschen beide de Meridianen, raekende in 't Oosten de Cabo de bone Esperance, ende in 't Westen het Oost-eijnde van Nova Guinea incluijs, anders als uijtten Name ende van wegen dese Vereenichde Compagnie: Willende ende ordonnerende dat alle andere Ingeboornen ende Ingesetenen, die ter contrarie hen vervorderen sullen te doen, ofte bevonden sullen kunnen werden gedaen te hebben, verbeuren sullen Schip ende Goederen, die datelijck aengestast ende ten behoeve van de vernoemde Compagnie verbeurt ghehouden sullen werden.

The States-General of the United Netherlands to all who shall hear these presents read, Greeting: **C**

WHEREAS we, after mature deliberation in Council, for the well-being of these provinces and the welfare of the inhabitants of the same, have caused to be established here in these Netherlands a Company to carry on trade and commerce with the West Indies, Africa, and other places hereafter set forth, and have granted to the same many liberties, privileges and rights, together with assurances of our particular aid and favour, as is more fully dwelt upon in the Letters of Charter given by us: **D**

We, therefore, for the better furtherance of the same, have prohibited and forbidden, as we now hereby prohibit and forbid, any natives or inhabitants of this country, as well as any natives or inhabitants of any other kingdom or country, to visit, traffic, or carry on, directly or indirectly, except in the name and on behalf of this United Company, any trade whatsoever for a period of twenty-four years, beginning the 1st July next, with the coasts and countries of Africa, from the Tropic of Cancer to the Cape of Good Hope, and with the countries of America, beginning with the south end of Terra Nova, through the Straits of Magellan, Le Maire, or other straits and channels lying thereabouts, to the Straits of Anjan, either in the North Sea or the South Sea, and with any islands on either side or lying in between, together also with Australian and southern countries extending and lying between both meridians, and reaching from the Cape of Good Hope in the east to the east end of New Guinea, inclusive, in the west. **E**

Desiring and ordering that all other natives and inhabitants who shall act in a contrary manner, or who shall be found to have so done, shall forfeit their vessels and merchandize, which shall immediately be seized and held at the disposal of the aforesaid Company. **F**

- A** Ende Indien soodanige Schiepen ende Goederen souden mogen werden daer naer varkocht, ofte in andere Landen ofte Havenen gebracht, Hebben wij geordonneert ende gestatueert, ordonneren ende statueren bij desen, dat de Reeders ende Participanten van dien in dese Landen woonende, ofte hier ghegoet wesende, voor de waerde van dien sullen wesen convenibel, ende gheexecuteert mogen werden, uijtghesondert alleen die bij 't voorschreve Octroij zijn toe gelaten om zout te mogen varen, op een Reglement daer op beraemt, ofte die voor date van desen ende den eersten Julij toekomende, uijt dese ofte andere Landen,
- B** omme binnen de Limiten vanden voorschreven Octroije te traffiqueren, uijt-gelooopen sullen wesen, den welcken omme haer handelinge te doen ende weder in dese Landen vrij ende vejlich te mogen keeren, bij ons vergunt is den tijdt van een geheel Jaer, Innegaende metten voorschreven eersten Julij toekomende. Dat mede metten eersten geprocedeert sal werden tot maecken ende stellen van Directeurs, volgende onse Resolutien daer op ghenomen, waer van bij aenslaen van biljetten, alle Persoonen in dese Landen woonende, ende alle andere Princen, Heeren ende Republieqen verwitticht sullen werden, omme binnen den tijt van vijf Maenden, naer den voorschreve Compagnie te mogen komen, ende te teijckenen voor sulcke sommen van Penningen als heur goet duncken sal indeselve te herideren, aende welke elcks hen sal mogen adresseren, die gelast sullen wesen heur voordr te instrueren vande voordeelen ende Rechten vande voornoemde Compagnie. Ende dat daer naer uijtte bequaemste, ervarenste ende meeste inleggende Participanten, geëligeert, ghemaect ende gestelt sullen werden de Bewinthebberen vande voornvemde Compagnie, in conformiteijt van 't voorsz Octroij. Ende want wij willen date alle 't gunt voorsz is vast ende bondich blijve, ende in Rechten ende daer bujten alsoo onderhouden ende achtervolcht werde, hebben wij versocht de Staten ende Stadthouders der respective Provincien van Gelderlandt ende Zutphen, Hollandt ende West-Vrieslandt, Zeelandt, Utrecht, Vrieslandt, Overijssel, ende van Groeningen ende Ommelanden: Mitsgaders der selver Gecommitteerde Raden ofte Gedeputeerde Staten, ghelijck oock den Cencelaer, Presidenten ende van die vande justitie vande voorschreve Landen, ende voorts belast ende geordonneert, gelijk wij belasten ende ordonneren midts desen alle Collegien vande
- E** Admiraliteijten, alle Admiralen, Oversten, Colonelen, Ritmeesters ende Capiteijnen, te Water ende te Lande: Mitsgaders alle Justiciaren ende Officiaren, dit aldus te houden ende doen houden, ende in 't Sententieren heur daer naer te reguleren, sonder eenige indracht ter contrarien. Ende op dat niemant hier van eenige ignorantie en preten-dere, versoecken ende ontbieden wij alle Overheijden, Magistraten, Officers ende Justiciaren binnen dese Vereenichde Nederlanden, die het eenichsints aengaen mach, dat sij desen alomme doen verkondigen, uijtroepen ende publicatie te doen: Want wij 't selve voor den dienst vande
- F** Landen ende de goede Ingesetenen van dien bevonden hebben te behooren. Aldusgedaenende ghearresteert ter Vergaderinge vande Heeren Staten Generael, in 's Graven-Hage, den negenden Junij in 't Jaer ons Heeren duijsent ses hondertteen ende twintich.

A. VAN ZUIJLEN VAN NIJEVELT,

(Was gheparapheert),

Onder Stodt, Ter Ordonnantie vande Hooch-gemelte Heeren Staten-Generael.

(Geteeckent) C. AERSSEN.

And in case such vessels and goods should thereafter be sold or brought to other countries or harbours, we have ordained and decreed, and do hereby ordain and decree, that the owners thereof, and the shareholders therein, living in this country or having property here, shall be answerable for the value of the same and liable to be sued therefor, excepting only those who, by the aforesaid Charter, have permission to sail for salt, in pursuance of a Regulation framed for that purpose, or those who shall have departed from this or other countries before the present date and the 1st July next in order to trade within the limits of the aforesaid Charter, to whom, in order that they may perform their business and return to this country in freedom and safety, we have granted a period of one whole year, commencing with the aforesaid 1st July next. That also, at the earliest opportunity, steps shall be taken to make and appoint Directors, in pursuance of our Resolutions passed for that purpose, of which all persons living in this country, and all other Princes, Potentates, and Republics shall be informed by public notices, in order that within a period of five months from the aforesaid 1st July they may come to the said Company and sign for such sums of money as they shall think fit to place in the same, at the same time applying for such information as has been ordered to be given them respecting the advantages and privileges of the aforesaid Company. And that, thereupon, there shall be elected, made, and appointed from the fittest, most experienced, and largest shareholders the Directors of the aforesaid Company, in conformity with the aforesaid Charter. And, for we desire that all the aforesaid shall continue firm and binding, and be maintained and observed in the law as well as outside it, we have requested the States and Stadholders of the respective Provinces of Gelderland and Zutphen, Holland, and West Vriesland, Zeeland, Utrecht, Vriesland, Over-Yssel, and of Groningen and Ommelanden, together with their Councillors or Deputies, as well as the Chancellor, President, and Officers of Justice of the aforesaid lands, and further charged and ordained, as we hereby charge and ordain, all Boards of Admiralty, all Admirals, Commandants, Colonels, Majors, and Captains on sea and on land: as also all Justiciaries and Officers, so to keep and enforce this, and to conform thereto in laying down the law, without any abatement. And in order that no one may pretend ignorance hereof, we request and command all authorities, Magistrates, Officers, and Justiciaries within these United Netherlands, whom it may in any way concern, to make known these presents on all sides by Proclamation and publication wherever Proclamation and publication is wont to be made: since we have found that the same is for the welfare of the country and the good inhabitants thereof. This done and enacted in the Assembly of the States-General, in the Hague, the 19th June, in the year of our Lord 1621.

A. VAN ZUYLEN VAN NYEVELT.

(Rubric)

By order of the States-General.

(Signed) C. AERSSEN.

Request of the City of Santo Thomé and Island of Trinidad of the Presidency of Guayana for help.

[? 1621: Without date, but evidently closely connected with the next document.]

Señor,

LA Ciudad de Santo Tome, e Isla Trinidad, de la Provincia de la Guayana, y Dorado: Dize que por el mes de Enero pasado de 1618, Guatarral Cosario Ingles, con diez navios y lanchas, subió el Rio Orinoco arriba á la dicha ciudad de Santo Tome, 40 leguas de la mar, y echó 500 hombres en tierra, una legua della, y los navios subieron á su puerto, y el Governador Diego Palomeque que previno su defensa con toda diligencia, con los pocos soldados que tenia le embistió con muy gran valor, y no teniendo otro medio, chocó con el á las once de la noche, considerando defenderla á la ciudad, viendose faltar de gente, por ser poca, y sin artilleria, ni fuerza donde los dos generales se mataron el uno al otro, conque el enemigo quedó apoderado della por veinte y nueve dias, en cuya tiempo procuró atraer á si los Indios Guayanos de paz que la ciudad tenia mas cercanos los quales se alteraron luego, haciendo muy grandes injurias para favorecer el enemigo.

Quedó gobernando el Capitan Juan de Lezama, como Alcalde ordinario, quien por los mejores medios que pudo defendió no se comunicassen los naturales con el enemigo, y agregó y juntó 60 y tantos Indios con sus armas, á quien los dió á entender quanto importava al servicio de Vuestra Magestad echar el enemigo de la tierra, y que para en adelante avria socorro, y gran defensa, y con ellos, y 24 soldados, á los 26 dias le acometió en la ciudad por diferentes partes, desde media noche hasta al amanecer, y les mató mucha gente, y aviendolo encontrado con el enemigo los Indios, le descubrieron todo lo que quiso saber de los de la tierra adentro, y otro dia siguiente yendo á las labranças de la otra parte del rio, una lancha y un batel de ellos, les emboscó el dicho Capitan seis soldados, con 13 ó 14 Indios, y en ella les mataron 14 Ingleses, causa que se embarcaron luego, dexando la ciudad, Iglesia, y monasterios abrasados hasta sus cimientos, llevando quanto en ella avia, y levantado y alzado á su voluntad todos los Indios naturales que residen en la costa de la mar, de nacion Aruacas, Chaguanes, y Caribes de aquella provincia, que reniada [sic] la obediencia á vuestra Magestad.

Tornóse á reedificar la ciudad donde solia estar, y por el aprieto en que quedava, ordeno fuesse el dicho Capitan Juan de Lezama, á la Audiencia del nuevo Reyno de Granada, á dar cuenta del suceso, y pedir le embiasse socorro de soldados para su defensa, y aviendolo hecho, se proveyó que en cuanto á los soldados, lo remitian á vuestra Magestad en en Real Consejo de Indias, donde acudiese, y al Governador Don Fernando de Berrio que fuesse á su Gobierno, y poniendolo en execucion, llegado que fué con 44 soldados á su costa, despachó los 40 el año pasado de 1619, á la pro-

Sire,

THE City of Santo Thomé and Island of Trinidad, of the Province of Guayana and "Dorado," represents that in the month of January 1618 Walter Raleigh, an English pirate, with ten ships and launches, ascended the River Orinoco to the said City of Santo Thomé, 40 leagues from the sea, and disembarked 500 men about a league from it, and the ships went up to its port.

And the Governor, Diego Palomeque, who with all diligence put it in a state of defence with the few soldiers he had, attacked him with very great courage. And there being nothing else to be done, he engaged him at 11 at night in order to defend the city, seeing himself in want of men, artillery and forces, they being very few, and the two forces began slaughtering each other, and the enemy remained in possession of the place for twenty-nine days, during which time he succeeded in attracting to himself the peaceful Guayana Indians nearest to the town, who at once rose in rebellion, doing much damage, in order to favour the enemy.

Captain Juan de Lezama remained governing as Alcalde ordinary, who, by all the means he could, tried to prevent the natives from communicating with the enemy. And he collected and closely united sixty and more Indians, with their arms, to whom he explained how important it was to the service of your Majesty to drive the enemy out of the country. And that for the future there would be help and great defence. And with them and twenty-four soldiers, after twenty-six days, he attacked the enemy in the town from different points from midnight to daylight, and he killed many of their people. And having met the Indians with the enemy, they discovered to him all that he wished to learn of those in the interior. And on another day following, when a launch and small boat of theirs went to the plantations on the other side of the river, the said Captain and six soldiers, with thirteen or fourteen Indians, drew them into an ambush, and there killed fourteen English, on account of which they soon embarked, leaving the city, church, and monasteries burned to their foundations, and carrying away all there was in it, and having excited and raised all the native Indians in rebellion, at their pleasure, who dwell on the sea-coast, Aruacas, Chaguanes, and Caribs of that province, who renounced obedience to your Majesty.

The city was again begun to be rebuilt in the place where it was before, and on account of the straits in which it was, it was ordered that the said Captain Juan de Lezama should go to the Audience of the new Kingdom of Granada for the purpose of giving an account of the event, and request that the help of some soldiers should be sent for its defence. And this having been done, it was provided that, in regard to the soldiers, they should refer the matter to your Majesty, in your Royal Council of the Indies. And the Governor, Don Fernando de

"Materias del Gobierno de las Indias," Part 1st, C. 38, i, 1.

B

C

D

E

F

O

- A** vincia de los Aruacas que el enemigo tenia y tiene rebelados en la costa de la mar, á reducirlos á la obediencia de vuestra Magestad como lo solia estar, entre estos Indios se hallaron 6 navios de enemigos tratando y contratando, e insistiendoles no torné [*sic*] á dar la obediencia a vuestra Magestad y que matassen todos los Españoles de la ciudad, porque iria gruesa armada de su parte á poblar, y fortificarse en ella, murieron de los 40 soldados, en el encuentro que tuvieron los Indios, los cinco, y llevó á Inglaterra el enemigo, uno llamado Alonso de Montes que ha venido á esta Corte, y da relacion de todo el desinio del y que no aguardavan mas de ver en que paravan las treguas, para á volver á la ciudad y asolarla y fortificarse en ella á que no es justo se de lugar.
- B**

- C** Nuevo meses ha que Capitan Juan de Lezama ha dado cuenta al consejo, y hecho relacion del caso, y suplicado, que para su remedio se embiasen 150 soldados de presidio, y que se entresacasen de los presidios de Puerto Rico, la Havannah, Cartagena, Santo Domingo, porque á menos costa se pudiesse en defensa aquella ciudad, pues en las partes referidas harian poco falta, por estar fortificadas y tener de donde les puede entrar socorro con brevedad, y esta no tiene de donde le puede venir, por estar muy distante de las provincias pobladas, que la mas cercana es Venezuela, y esta 120 leguas.

- D** Y para poner esta ciudad en defensa, y lo interior de todas aquellas provincias descubiertas, convendria grandemente al servicio de vuestra Magestad hacer dos castillos en dos sitios, que estan á proposito, el primero en una Angostura que haze el rio, dos leguas de la ciudad, y frontera della, el segundo, en una isla que esta en medio del rio. Conque se assegurava no la torne á rrobar, y estorvarles el passo, y que no se pueble y fortifique, y señoree de todas aquellas provincias, hasta el nuevo reino de Granada, y Governacion de Venezuela, por el Rio Orinoco arriba, y rios navegables que salen á el, como ansi
- E** lo prometió á los naturales volveria á ello, sondando el rio cien leguas por el arriba, informandose de las navegaciones para ellas, y para El Dorado.

- F** El Consejo ha mandado informen sobre los suertes, y presidio, los Gobernadores de Santo Tome, Cumaná, Venezuela, Santo Domingo, Cartagena, Puerto Rico, la Havana, de que se ofrece muy gran dilacion esperar á que informen, para remediar, y poner en defensa lo que tanto importa abreviar, porque el enemigo si asi no se haze, seguirá sus intentos sin riesgo ninguno, y visto los Indios naturales que hoy estan obedientes, el poco socorro y remedio que se pone, diran fueron engañados de lo que les prometió en nombre de vuestra Magestad el Capitan Juan de Lezama como lo dezian ya antes que saliesse de la ciudad para esta Corte, y visto que venia al caso, quedaron confiados, y sabido no ha surtido efeto su venida, y que los Indios rebelados sus compañeros, no se

Berrio, was ordered to go to his Government, and on his arrival at the coast with forty-four soldiers he dispatched forty of them in the year 1619 to the Province of the Aruacas, which the enemy kept and keeps in rebellion on the sea-coast, to reduce them to their former obedience to your Majesty. Among these Indians there were six of the enemy's ships, trading and negotiating with them, and doing all in their power to dissuade them from acknowledging your Majesty's jurisdiction, and urging them to kill all the Spaniards of the town, for a mighty fleet would be sent by them to settle and fortify themselves therein.

There were five soldiers of the forty killed in the encounter they had with the Indians; and the enemy carried off to England one named Alonzo de Montes, who has come to this Court, and gives an account of all the designs of the enemy; and that they were only awaiting the end of the truce to return to the city and devastate it and fortify themselves therein, which ought not to be allowed.

It is now nine months since Captain Juan de Lezama informed the Council, and made a report on the matter, and begged that for its remedy 150 soldiers might be sent for its garrison; and that they should be drawn from the garrisons of Puerto Rico, the Havannah, Cartagena, and Santo Domingo, for thereby the city could be put in a state of defence at less cost, for in those places referred to they would not be missed, as they are fortified, and have places from where assistance may be quickly brought to them; and this has nowhere to look for help, on account of being so far distant from settled provinces, the nearest being Venezuela, distant 120 leagues.

And to put this city in a state of defence, and the interior of all those discovered provinces, it would greatly conduce to the service of your Majesty to build two castles in two places which are well adapted therefor: the first at a narrow part of the river 2 leagues from the city and the frontier of it, the second on an island in the middle of the river, which would prevent the enemy from returning to plunder it, and would impede his passage, and prevent him from settling and fortifying himself, and ruling in all those provinces, to the new Kingdom of Granada and Government of Venezuela, by ascending the River Orinoco and the navigable rivers which flow into it, for he promised the natives he would return to it, and sounded the river for 100 leagues up, and made inquiries in regard to the navigation in the direction of those provinces and of Dorado.

The Council has instructed the Governors of Santo Thomé, Cumaná, Venezuela, Santo Domingo, Cartagena, Puerto Rico, and the Havannah to report on their resources and garrisons, so that there will be a long delay until they report, while it is important to provide a remedy and defence without loss of time: for if it is not done the enemy will be able to carry out his intentions without any risk, and when the native Indians, who are to-day obedient, see the little help and remedy given, they will say that they have been deceived, and that what was promised in the name of your Majesty by Captain Juan de Lezama was not carried out, as they said before he left the city for this Court, and having seen that he really

han reducido, á la primera ocasion se alçaran y aliaran con el enemigo, y se apoderaran de la ciudad, mugeres e hijos, de los vezinos que murieren en su defensa, y en caso que convenga, todavia que informen algunos de los Gobernadores de aquellas partes, en esta corte estan los que han governado la Isla Margarita, Puerto Rico, y Carthagena, que como tan grandes soldados y conocimiento que tienen, y noticia que alcançan de aquella parte lo podran hazer, mandandose lo vuestra Magestad.

El dicho Capitan tiene advertido al Consejo la gran dilacion que avra en esperar a que informen los Gobernadores ausentes para tomar resolucion en el caso, por aver gran distancia de viaje, porque el Gobernador de la Havana, dista 800 leguas por mar, y algunos otros á 300 y 400, y dellos sin noticia ninguna de aquella tierra, y su disposicion, para poderlo hazer, y que atento á estos inconvenientes, se remitiera al Capitan Martin de Vadillo, cavo de las galeras que yvan á Carthagena, como á persona de tanta satisfaccion, ordenandole que devia llegarse á la ciudad de Santo Tome, pues era toda una derrota, e viesse el estado della e informasse, y que con su parecer se tomasse resolucion, y á esto el Consejo proveyó que informasse, con los demas Gobernadores, y con la dilacion no se remedia, y causara el daño que se dexa considerar.

Juntamente a hecho relacion al Consejo, de una Cedula que su Magestad que está en en cielo, despachó al Gobernador Diego Palomeque, para que el de Puerto Rico embiasse á aquella provincia 80 soldados del presidio, pagados por Cuenta del situado para correr aquellas costas y limpieallas del enemigo, sin tanta necesidad, como la presente, y de una carta que escribió á la Ciudad de Santo Tome, avisando como á los Gobernadores de Puerto Rico, y Cumaná, se ordenava que los soldados que se pidiessen para socorrer la ciudad, le diessen, de que no avia surtido efecto ninguno, y de que estava hoy de peor condicion que nunca, por aver quedado robada, desmantelada, sin artilleria ni soldados, y los vezinos con mucha pobreza, y tiene el enemigo sabido la navegacion del rio, sus entradas y salidas, y á su voluntad los Indios que tiene rebelados, suplican de que los 80 soldados, fuessen 100, y que estuviessen de custodia y defensa en la ciudad Santo Tome, hasta en tanto que se determinasse si convenia poner el presidio, pues no se accrecentava nueva costa á vuestra Magestad y que se embiasen 8 piezas de artilleria de bronce y de yerro colado, con su artillero, el Consejo mandó se cumpliesse la Cedula Real, despachada al de Puerto Rico, y tornado á suplicar no se ha tomado resolucion hasta aora.

Tienese por cierto, que el enemigo, se podra

did leave, they waited in confidence, and now **A** knowing that his arrival has produced no effect, and that the rebellious Indians, their companions, have not been reduced, they, too, will rise and unite with the enemy on the first occasion, and will take possession of the city and the wives and children of those residents who died in its defence; and in case it be decided still to wait until some of the Governors of those parts report, there are in this Court those who have governed the Island of Margarita, Puerto Rico, and Carthagena, who, being great soldiers, and possessing much knowledge and information in regard to that **B** region, will be able to do so if commanded by your Majesty.

The said Captain has already informed the Council that there will be great delay in awaiting the reports of the absent Governors in order to arrive at a decision on this matter, on account of the great distance, for the Governor of the Havannah is 800 leagues distant by sea, and some others 300 and 400, and some without any information of that country, and without means of getting any; and he submitted that, in view of these difficulties, it would **C** be well to send Captain Martin de Vadillo, Chief of the galleys that were going to Carthagena, as a person entirely trustworthy, ordering him to put in at the City of Santo Thomé, for it was all in the same course, and examine the condition of it, and report thereon, and that from his opinion a Resolution should be taken; and the Council ordered that he should report with the other Governors, and thus the delay is not remedied, and the harm will be caused that may be imagined.

At the same time, he called the attention of the Council to a "Cedula" of His late Majesty, **D** forwarded to the Governor, Diego Palomeque, ordering the Governor of Puerto Rico to send to that province eighty soldiers of the garrison, the expenses thereof to be defrayed from the account of salary, for the purpose of scouring those coasts and clearing out the enemy therefrom, and without there being so much necessity for so doing as at present, and to a despatch which he wrote to the City of Santo Thomé, advising how the Governors of Puerto Rico and Cumaná were ordered that the soldiers who might be requested for the help of the city should be given, which remained without **E** effect; and that it was in a worse condition to-day than ever, as it had been robbed and pillaged, and was without artillery or soldiers, and the residents in great misery; and the enemy have now full knowledge of the navigation of the river, its entrances and outlets, and the Indians are in their power, whom they have made to rebel.

They entreat that the 80 soldiers be increased to 100, and that they be left for the guard and defence of the City of Santo Thomé until such time as it be determined whether a fort is to be established since it will not increase the expense to your Majesty, and that eight pieces of bronze and cast-iron artillery should be sent, with artillerymen. **F**

The Council ordered that the Royal "Cedula" dispatched to the Governor of Puerto Rico should be carried out, but although the application has been renewed, no decision has yet been arrived at.

It may be held as certain that the enemy

- A** fortificar mediante la dilacion del tiempo en esta ciudad, ó cerca della, con el favor de los Indios, en tal manera que no se pueda desbarratar ni remediar, sino fuere á gran costa de vuestra Magestad, en cuyo intermedio infestara todos los puertos y ciudades de aquellas costas, como son de la isla de Trinidad, Margarita, Cumaná, Cumanagoto, Venezuela, Rio de la Hacha, Santa Martha, Cartagena, Puerto Rico, Santo Domingo, y otros lugares, por hallarse de barlovento de todas ellas y perturbara sus navegaciones, y las que se hizieron á estas partes, y sera necesario y muy conveniente para asegurarlas, fortificar las que no lo estan, de
- B** que se acrescentaran muy grandes costas á vuestra Magestad, á mas de que el enemigo se conformara con todo el gentio de nacion Caribes, que residen en aquellas islas de Barlovento, como son las de Tavaco, Granada, Matalino, y Dominica, y otras muchas mas, y la costa de la mar, hasta el Rio Marañon, confederandose con todos los Caribes naturales dellas, que son grandes Cosarios, salteadores de todas aquellas Costas, comedores de carne humana, y unos y otros haran muy grandes daños en las dichas ciudades y puertos dellas.

C

Con el socorro que se pide, se restaurara grande suma de naturales que ay en las dichas provincias de la Guayana, y por el contrario se dexara de conseguir en que vengan al conocimiento de la Santa Fé Catholica, y se dexaran de poblar muchos pueblos de Españoles, por ser fertilissimas de tierras para labrança y criança de ganados, con otros muchos frutos, y grosedad grande de oro que se sacara poblándolas, y dexara de tener efeto el

- D** descubrimiento de la provincia del Dorado, tan deseado, por ser el camino mas cercano, y cierto para ella, por la dicha provincia de la Guayana, de que ay nuevas noticias que han dado Indios de los Peñoles, provincia que está cerca del dicho Dorado segun la tiene por carta el Capitan Juan de Lezama, de la Ciudad de Santo Tome, y el Governador Don Fernando de Berrio, á cuyo cargo está el dicho descubrimiento y poblacion, no puede hazerle, hasta dexar puesta en defensa la ciudad, por no la dexar á riesgo, de que solo un navio de enemigos la robe y asuele, por aver de llevar los mas soldados que en ella tiene, en su compañía,
- E** en cuyo descubrimiento han gastado el y su padre el Governador Antonio de Berrio, y tio, el Adelantado Don Gonçalo Ximenez de Quesada, mas de 300,000 ducados, y no aura sido defeto el gasto hecho, y los Indios naturales que han reducido á la Cristiana, se retiraran al enemigo, siguiendo la heregia, y sus abusos irritos tan antiguos, y se condenaran todas aquellas almas, que se podrá salvar con el Real amparo de vuestra Magestad.

F

Sera muy importante al servicio de vuestra Magestad se vea en la junta de Guerra este socorro que se pide y suplica, con los papeles que se han presentado, despachados y remetidos por la Audiencia del nuevo Reyno de Granada, y de la Ciudad de Santo Tome, con una planta de la disposicion del Rio Orinoco, y su navegacion, y

will be able to fortify themselves in this city or near it on account of the great delay, with the favour of the Indians, in such a manner that it will not be possible to defeat them or remedy the matter otherwise than with great expense to your Majesty.

In the meantime, they will invest all the ports and cities of those coasts, such as the Islands of Trinidad and Margarita, Cumaná, Cumanagoto, Venezuela, Rio de la Hacha, Santa Martha, Cartagena, Puerto Rico, Santo Domingo, and other places, as they are situated to the windward of all of them, and they will interfere with their ships and the ships coming to these parts; and it will be necessary and very advisable to secure them, by fortifying the places that are not fortified, and this will cause very great expense to your Majesty. Moreover, the enemy will come to an understanding with all the multitude of the Carib nation, which dwells in those islands to the windward, such as those of Tobago, Granada, Matalino, and Dominica, and many more besides, and the sea-coast to the River Marañon, uniting with all the Caribs, natives of them, who are the great pirates and freebooters and cannibals of all those coasts, and both one and the other will cause great injury in the said cities and their ports.

With the help that is requested, a great number of natives in the said provinces of Guayana would be restored; and, in the contrary case, there would be no means of bringing them to a knowledge of the holy Catholic faith; and numbers of Spanish villages would remain unpeopled where there are very rich agricultural lands for cultivation and also for cattle-breeding, with many other products, and a great quantity of gold in places, which would be extracted if they were settled; and the discovery of the Province of Dorado, so much desired, would not take place, as the way thereto is nearer and surer for it through the said Province of Guayana, concerning which there are new reports, which the Indians of the Peñoles have furnished, a province which is near the said Dorado, according to a letter in the possession of Captain Juan de Lezama, from the City of Santo Thomé, and the Governor, Don Fernando de Berrio, to whom is confided the said discovery and settlement, cannot carry it out until he has placed the city in a state of defence, so as not to leave it in danger, for a single ship of the enemy is enough to rob and ruin it, and as he must take as many soldiers as possible in his company for the discovery, in which he himself, his father, Governor Antonio de Berrio, and his uncle, the Adelantado Don Gonçalo Ximenez de Quesada, have spent more than 300,000 ducats, and the expense incurred will have been without result, and the native Indians that have been converted to the Christian faith will go over to the enemy, becoming heretics and continuing their old bad ways, and all those souls will be damned which might be saved by the Royal protection of your Majesty.

It will be very important to your Majesty's service that the Council of War examine this request for help which is petitioned for and implored, together with the papers that have been presented, dispatched, and forwarded by the Audience of the new Kingdom of Granada and from the City of Santo Thomé, with a map

donde se pueden hazer los castillos referidos, y en caso que parezca todavia conveniente esperar á que informen los Gobernadores para poner el presidio, se deve socorrer en el interim, con 100 soldados del presidio de Puerto Rico, pagados por cuenta del situado, ó que los despache la Audiencia del nuevo Reyno de Granada, embiando de estas partes 8 piezas de artilleria, con su artillero, con que el enemigo tema quien le defienda la entrada que desea hazer, codicioso del oro que ay en aquellas provincias que descubierto tiene, y llevado pipas de tierra á Inglaterra, de que sacaron muestras de gran riqueza.

A vuestra Magestad suplica humildemente esta ciudad, la ampare y socorra, pues tanto importa á su Real Servicio, segun y como lo suplica, con los dos castillos, artilleria y gente, que por aliviar de gasto, el segundo castillo esta ciudad tomara á su cargo guarneciendola de gente de su republica, costeandola con el sustento ordinario, dandosele á municionado, y puesto en defensa, y si los vezinos se hallaran en potencia de tomarlos ambos, lo hizieran, por mas servir á vuestra Magestad como tan leales vassallos que son y en todo se deve servir á vuestra Magestad haziendole merced de tomar resolucion brevemente, qual mas convenga á su Real Servicio.

of the River Orinoco and its navigation, and where the forts referred to may be built. And in case it be still considered well to await the Governors' Reports before establishing the fort, assistance ought to be sent in the meantime by dispatching 100 soldiers from Puerto Rico, whose expenses might be defrayed from the account of salary, or they might be sent from the Audience of the new Kingdom of Granada, sending from these parts eight pieces of artillery with artillerymen, so that the enemy may fear him who defends the entrance which he desires to pass, covetous of the gold there is in these provinces which he has discovered, and carrying away with him barrels full of earth to England, from which they have taken very rich specimens. A

This city implores your Majesty very humbly to protect and help it, for it is of the greatest importance to your Majesty's service that, in accordance with its Petition, the two forts be built, and artillery and men supplied; to reduce the expense, the second fort will be taken in charge by the city, garrisoning it with people from its community, supplying the ordinary expenses and the ammunition, and placing it in defence; and if the inhabitants are in a position to do so they will take charge of both, in order the better to serve your Majesty, being loyal subjects. B

And they beg your Majesty to be pleased to arrive at the decision which seems best to your Majesty without delay, &c. C

No. 21.

Santo Domingo, 1621.

"EXPEDIENTE" de la Ciudad de Santo Thomé é Isla de la Trinidad de la Guayana, en solicitud de soldados para la defensa de aquella provincia.

"EXPEDIENTE" of the City of Santo Thomé and Island of Trinidad of Guayana, requesting soldiers for the defence of that province. D

(1.)

Captain Juan de Lezama to the King.

Senor.

El Capitan Juan de Lezama, Procurador-General de la Provincia de la Guiana, dice que á su noticia a venido que algunas de las cosas que en nombre de la dicha provincia tiene suplicado, vuestra Magestad las tiene prevenidas como fué una Cedula que se dió al Gobernador Diego Palomeque de Acuña en que se mandaba que el Gobernador de Puerto Rico le socorriese con ochenta soldados del presidio en todas las ocasiones que los hubiese menester y una carta que vuestra Magestad mandó despachar á la ciudad de Santo Tome de la Goaiana en respuesta de haberle dado cuenta de la perdida de aquella ciudad muerte del dicho Gobernador Palomeque y de la gran necesidad que quedaba. Los cuales dichos despachos no llegaron á la dicha ciudad ni á surtido dellos el efecto necesario por lo cual a vuestra Magestad suplica mande que para presentar en este Real Consejo se le de un tanto autorizado de las dichas

Sire,

Captain Juan de Lezama, Procurator-General of the Province of Guayana, says that it has come to his knowledge that some of the things, which, in the name of the said province, he has requested, have already been provided for by your Majesty, as a "Cedula" was given to the Governor Diego Palomeque de Acuña, in which the Governor of Puerto Rico was commanded to help him with eighty soldiers of the garrison on all occasions when there might be necessity of them, and your Majesty ordered a letter to be dispatched to the City of Santo Thomé de la Guayana in reply to the report that was made of the loss of that city and the death of the said Governor Palomeque, and of the great necessity in which it remained. The which said despatches did not reach the said city, and remained without effect. He entreats your Majesty, therefore, to order that,

"Archivo General de Indias," Simancas. Secular. "Audiencia de Santo Domingo." Letters and Reports of Governors, &c., of the Island of Trinidad de la Guayana. Examined by the Council, 1556 to 1699. 54, 4, 1. E

P

- A Cédulas y carta de los libros de la Secretaria; en que recibirá merced. for the purpose of presenting them in this Royal Council, he may be granted copies of the said "Cédulas," and letter from the books of the Secretary's office; in which an obligation will be conferred on him.

(2.)

Minute by Fiscal.

- B Citada la parte del Señor Fiscal se le dé. The Fiscal agrees they may be given him.
(Hay una Rubrica.) (Rubric.)
- El Fiscal dice se dé por citado en Madrid á nueve de Julio de mil seiscientos veinte y un anos. The Fiscal says it is granted by summons in Madrid on the 9th July, 1621.
(Hay una rubrica.)

(3.)

Copies of Cedula given to Dr. Lrzama.

C

(1.)

EL REY.

THE KING.

Don Felipe de Biamonte y Navarra, mi Gobernador y Capitan General de la Isla de San Juan de Puerto Rico.

Don Felipe de Biamonte y Navarra,
My Governor and Captain-General of the
Island of San Juan de Puerto Rico.

- Habiendose considerado lo mucho que conviene á mi servicio que en la Isla de la Trinidad y la Guayana aya persona por mi proveida que gobierne aquella tierra y la tenga en defensa he nombrado por mi Gobernador y Capitan-General della á Diego Palomeque de Acuña el cual hiré con mucha brevedad á servir me en aquel cargo y porque se a entendido que en la parte de la Guayana tiene el enemigo hechas algunas poblaciones donde siembra mucha cantidad de tabaco y van muy de ordinario navios á cargarse de este fruto y de camino rescatan y hacen todo el demas daño que pueden y como quiera que al dicho Gobernador se le ordena procure hechar de alli quitandole las dichas poblaciones y se fia del que para ello hará lo posible porque podria ser que con la gente que ay en la tierra no pudiese poner en ejecucion cosa que tanto importa a parecido ordenaros como os lo ordeno y mando que pusiere presidio con los cincuenta hombres que en la flota de Nueva España que el año que viene de seiscientos y diez y seis se enviaran quedará lleno el numero de los trescientas plazas que tiene de dotacion y podreis sin que en él agan falta enviar á la Trinidad de setenta á ochenta soldados se los enviareis en la ocasion que remitiendoos este despacho os los pidiere el dicho Gobernador á cargo de persona de satisfaccion para que con ellos y la gente de la tierra que pudiere juntar trate de hacerme este servicio procurando desarraigarle de todo punto de aquella isla al enemigo que en ella a hecho pié.
- E
- F

Considering how conducive it is to my service that I appoint a person for the Island of Trinidad and Guayana to govern that country and maintain it in defence, I have, therefore, appointed, as my Governor and Captain-General, Diego Palomeque de Acuña, who will, with all dispatch, go to serve me in that Post.

And as it has been understood that in the region of Guayana the enemy have made some settlements in which they are planting a very great quantity of tobacco, and to which ships go very commonly to be laden therewith, and on the way they traffic and do all the other injury they are able.

And although the said Governor is commanded to try to dislodge [them] from there, by taking from them the said settlements, and he is relied upon to do all in his power for that object, and as it may happen that with the forces in the country he may not be able to put into execution a matter of such importance, it has appeared to me well to command you, as I now order and command you, to place a garrison of fifty men there, that will be sent in the fleet of New Spain next year, 1616. The number of three hundred effective men which belongs to the garrison will be filled up, and you will be able, without causing any want there, to send to Trinidad from seventy to eighty soldiers; you will send them when the said Governor requests you, sending you this despatch by means of a person of confidence, that with them and the men of the country he may be able to bring together he may try to do me this service, by taking the necessary measures to extirpate the enemy from every point of that island on which they have taken footing.

And this expedition being ended he will return them to you at once, as I now by this order command him to do, without detaining them

Y acabada esta faccion os los vuelva luego como por lo presente le mando lo haga sin detenerlos mas tiempo los que les an de ser

pagados por cuenta del situado de ese presidio que tal es mi voluntad.

YO EL REY.

Por mandado del Rey nuestro Señor,
JUAN RUIZ DE CONTRERAS.

Y señalada de los de la Junta de Guerra de las Indias.

Del Pardo á doce de Diciembre de seiscientos y quince años.

Concuerda con el asiento del libro.
JUAN BAPTISTA DE UBEROAGA.

any longer. The expenses of those that are to be sent will be defrayed from the account of the subsidy of that garrison, as such is my pleasure.

(Signed) I, THE KING,

By command of the King our Sovereign,
(Signed) JUAN RUIZ DE CONTRERAS.

And Countersigned by the
Council of War of the Indies.

El Pardo, December 12, 1615.

It agrees with the entry in the Register.
(Signed) JUAN BAPTISTA DE UBEROAGA.

B

(II.)

EL REY.

Consejo Justicia y Regimiento de la Ciudad de Santo Tome de la Guayana.

Vuestra carta de veinte y seis de Enero de este año se a recibido y visto en mi junta de guerra de las Indias en que referis lo sucedido en la toma de esa ciudad y muerte del Gobernador Diego Palomeque de Acuña y cuan mal parados an quedados los vecinos de ella y estoy con particular agradecimiento á tan buenos y leales vasallos pues siendo tan pocos y estando desapercividos os defendisteis valerosamente y asi os encargo que en las demas ocasiones que se ofrecieren lo continueis pues de mas de ser vosotros interesados en cumplir con fines tan gloriosos es el mayor el de la religion Catolica contra ereges enemigos de ella cuya causa no quedara sin satisfaccion de que se queda tratando con las veras que obliga el caso.

Y para lo que se os puede ofrecer deste genero en lo venidero os correspondereis con los Gobernadores de Puerto Rico y Cumaná á los que e mandado que os socorran con gente y aora de presente os enviara el de Puerto Rico ocho quintales de polvora veinte mosquetes y otros tantos arcabuces con todo su aderezo y dos quintales de cuerda y cuatro de plomo que es lo que a parecido necesario conforme al numero de gente que oy a quedado y destas armas y municiones usareis con todo cuidado conservandolas en lugar publico donde esten de respeto para el tiempo de la necesidad ó entregandolas por cuenta y razon á las personas que os parecieren mas aproposito para la defensa.

Fecha en San Lorenzo el Real á diez y ocho de Setiembre de mil y seiscientos y diez y ocho años.

YO EL REY.

Por mandado del Rey nuestro Señor,
JUAN RUIZ DE CONTRERAS.

Y señalada de las de la Junta de Guerra.

Concuerda con el asiento del libro.
JUAN BAPTISTA DE UBEROAGA.

THE KING.

To the Chief Magistrate and Government of the City of Santo Thomé de la Guayana.

I have been informed of your letter of the 26th January of this year, in which you relate what happened in the taking of your city, and the death of the Governor Diego Palomeque de Acuña, and how badly situated the inhabitants thereof have thereby remained. And I am particularly grateful to such good and loyal subjects, that, being so few and unguarded, you defended the place valiantly. And thus I charge you to continue to do on all other occasions that may present themselves, for besides the fact of yourselves being interested in fulfilling such glorious ends, the greatest of all is that of the Catholic religion opposed to heretical enemies, and its cause will not remain without satisfaction, for the matter is now being treated with the earnestness it demands.

And in regard to whatever may happen to you in this respect for the future, you will correspond with the Governors of Puerto Rico and Cumaná, whom I have commanded to help you with men; and now for the present the Governor of Puerto Rico will send you 8 cwt. of powder, twenty muskets, and as many arquebuses with their equipment, and 2 cwt. of gun-matches and four of lead, which is what has appeared necessary in conformity with the number of men that has remained, and of these arms and munitions you will make use with the greatest care, preserving them in some public place where they may be at hand at the time of necessity, or delivering them to the account and care of those persons that appear the best for the defence.

(Signed) I, THE KING.

By command of the King our Sovereign,
(Signed) JUAN RUIZ DE CONTRERAS.

And Countersigned by the Council of War.

It agrees with the entry in the register.
(Signed) JUAN BAPTISTA UBEROAGA.

*San Lorenzo el Real,
September 18, 1618.*

F

(4.)

Further Letter of Juan de Lezama.

Señor,

- A El Capitan Juan de Lezama, Procurador-General de la Ciudad de Santo Thomé y Isla de la Trinidad de la Provincia de la Goayana, dice que respecto de aver entrado el corsario Ingles en aquella ciudad el año pasado de mil seiscientos diez y ocho y matado al Governador y saqueado la tierra y dejadola en tanta miseria que no se pueden los vecinos en ninguna manera defender de los enemigos de que son muy infestadas aquellas costas y tener los naturales della levantados y alzados y quebrantado la ovediencia que tenían dada á vuestra Magestad y aliados con el dicho enemigo pidio á vuestra Magestad fuese servido de ordenar se hiciesen dos fuertes y se llevase gente y demas pertrechos necesarios para ellos para que estoviese aquello en la defensa que era justo.

- C Y vuestra Magestad fué servido de mandar que informasen la Audiencia de Santo Domingo e otras personas y pues en este real Consejo y notorio la poca defensa que aquella tierra tiene y lo que por ella se podrá señorear hasta el nuevo reyno de Granada el dicho enemigo, y Su Magestad (que está en el cielo), por "Cedula" de doce de Diciembre del año pasado de mil seiscientos quince que se presenta ordenó al Gobernador de Puerto Rico que en la ocasion que el Gobernador Diego Palomeque de Acuña le remitiese dicha "Cedula" le enviase del dicho presidio de Puerto Rico de setenta á ochenta soldados á cargo de persona de satisfaccion para que con ellos y la gente de la tierra hechase de alli al enemigo y que la dicha gente se enviase pagada por cuenta del situado.

- D Y por carta que asi mismo escribió vuestra Magestad á la dicha Ciudad de Santo Thomé en diez y ocho de Setiembre, de mil seiscientos diez y ocho habiendo tenido noticia de la entrada del enemigo en ella dice se corresponda con los Gobernadores de Puerto Rico y Cumaná á los cuales avia mandado le socorriesen con gente y el de Puerto Rico embiaria ocho quintales de cuerda y cuatro de plomo cuya copia asi mismo presenta.

- E Y la dicha carta no a recibido la dicha ciudad, y de ninguna cosa a surtido efecto y respecto de que oy tiene mucha mas necesidad que entonces por estar esperando cada dia al enemigo como lo tiene tratado con los naturales á devolver á robar la dicha ciudad y fortificarse en ella, suplica á vuestra Magestad que en el inter que se informa en razon de si conviene ó no hacerse los dichos fuertes que tiene pedidos se sirva de mandar al dicho Gobernador de Puerto Rico envíe luego los dichos ochenta soldados con otros veinte mas que hagan copia de ciento con sus armas y municiones y las que vuestra Magestad mandó se llevasen á la dicha ciudad del dicho presidio pagados en la forma que se refiere en la dicha "Cedula" para que por ahora defiendan aquella tierra y se puedan reducir los naturales levantados con que podran conocer vuestra Magestad les favorece pues en Puerto Rico no haran falta respecto de

Sire,

Captain Juan de Lezama, Procurator-General of the City of Santo Thomé and Island of Trinidad of the Province of Guayana, says that in respect of the English pirate having entered into that city in the year 1618, and killed the Governor, and sacked the place, and left it in so much misery that the inhabitants are in no way able to defend themselves from the enemies with which all those coasts are very much infested, and having excited the natives of it, and caused them to rise in rebellion, and refuse to acknowledge the obedience which they had given to your Majesty, and allied themselves with the enemy, he entreated your Majesty might be pleased to command two forts to be built, and that men and necessary munitions should be sent for them, so that that [province] might be put in a proper state of defence.

And your Majesty was pleased to command that the Audience of Santo Domingo and other persons should report upon it, and as it is notorious in this Royal Council how little defence that country has, and that the said enemy by means of it will be able to play the master, even to the new Kingdom of Granada, and His Majesty (who is now in heaven), by a "Cedula" of the 12th December of the past year, 1615, which is presented, commanded the Governor of Puerto Rico that whenever the Governor Diego Palomeque de Acuña should transmit the said "Cedula" he should forward from the said fortress of Puerto Rico seventy to eighty soldiers in charge of a competent officer, so that with them and the people of the place he might thence drive out the enemy, and that the men that might be sent should be paid out of the account of the subsidy.

And since it is ordered in a letter which your Majesty in like manner wrote to the said City of Santo Thomé on the 18th September, 1618, having received information of the entry of the enemy into it, that the Governors of Puerto Rico and Cumaná are to be communicated with, and they have been commanded to assist it with men, and that the Governor of Puerto Rico is to send eight quintals of powder, two of gun-matches and four of lead, a copy of which is in like manner presented.

And the said letter was not received by the said city, and nothing whatever resulted therefrom; and seeing that it is now in greater necessity than then, as they are daily expecting the enemy, as he has arranged with the natives to return and sack the said city and fortify himself therein, it entreats your Majesty meanwhile, until the report be made as to whether the two forts already requested are to be built or not, to command the said Governor of Puerto Rico to send at once the eighty soldiers referred to, together with twenty more, which may bring the number of effective men up to 100, with arms and munitions, and those which your Majesty commanded to be brought to the said city from the before-mentioned fortress, the expenses of which were to be defrayed according to what was set forth in the said "Cedula," in order that they may now defend this land, and

estar aquello muy fortificado. En que recibirá merced.

El Capitan JUAN DE LEZAMA,
*Procurador de Santo Tome y Isla
de la Trinidad.*

Secretario J. R. DE CONTRERAS.

"Cedula" al Gobernador para que guarde lo que en razon de esto estuviese ordenado.
(Hay una Rubrica.)

Consejo veinte y uno de Julio de seiscientos veinte y uno.

that the natives in rebellion may be reduced A
and thereby brought to recognize your Majesty,
for their want will not be felt in Puerto Rico, as
that place is well fortified. In which it will
deem itself favoured.

(Signed) Captain JUAN DE LEZAMA,
Procurator of Santo Thomé and Island of Trinidad.

J. R. DE CONTRERAS, *Secretary.*

"Cedula" to the Governor directing him to
carry out what has been ordered in the matter.
(Rubric.) B

Council of 21st July, 1621.

Cedula.

EL REY.

Mi Gobernador y Capitan-General de la Ciudad
de Santa Tome de la Guayana.

Por parte de Juan de Lezama, Procurador-General de ella se me a hecho relacion del miserable estado en que el enemigo ingles dejó esa ciudad el año pasado de seiscientos y diez y ocho de que son muy infestadas esas costas y tener los naturales quebrantada la ovediencia que me tenian dada aliandose con el enemigo.

Y para su defensa tiene pedido se hagan dos fuertes llevando la gente y demas pertrechos necesarios para ellos y está mandado que la Audiencia de Santo Domingo y otras personas informen sobre ello, y por Cedula de doce de Diciembre, de seiscientos y quince del Rey mi Señor padre que está en gloria se le ordenó al Gobernador de Puerto Rico que en la ocasion que Diego Palomeque de Acuña, Gobernador que á la sazón era de esa ciudad le remitiese dicha Cedula le enviase de setenta á ochenta soldados para que con ellos y la gente de la tierra echase de allí al enemigo y que dicha gente se enviase pagada por cuenta del situado.

Y por carta que se escribió á la ciudad en diez y ocho de Septiembre de seis cientos diez y ocho teniendo noticia de la entrada del enemigo se le ordenó se correspondiese con los Gobernadores de Puerto Rico y Cumana á quienes se les mandó socorrer de gente y el de Puerto Rico enviase ocho quintales de pólvora cuarenta mosquetes y arcabuces con sus aderezos y dos quintales de cuerda y cuatro de plomo y que esta carta no la a recibido esa ciudad ni lo demas referido a tenido efecto y que oy se alla con mas necesidad que entonces de todo reparo por estar esperando cada dia al enemigo.

Suplicome atento á ello fuese servido que en el interin que se informa en razon de los dos fuertes de mandar al dicho Gobernador de Puerto Rica envíe luego los dichos ochenta soldados con mas veinte que hagan copia de ciento con sus armas y municiones con las que estan mandadas llevar de aquel presidio pagados en la forma que

[696]

THE KING.

To my Governor and Captain-General of the C
City of Santo Thomé de la Guayana.

In a despatch from Juan de Lezama, Procurator of the city, an account of the miserable condition in which the English enemy left that city in the year 1618 has been supplied to me, and it is stated that those coasts are very much infested [by the enemy]; and that the natives have thrown off the obedience which they had given me, allying themselves with the enemy.

And for its defence it is requested that two D
forts be built, and that the necessary men and munitions be supplied. And it is commanded that the Audience of Santo Domingo and other persons report upon it, and by a "Cedula" of the 12th December, 1615, of the King, my father, who is in glory, the Governor of Puerto Rico was commanded, at the time that Diego Palomeque de Acuña was Governor of that city, that when he transmitted the said "Cedula" to him, he should send him from seventy to eighty soldiers, in order that with them and the people of the place he might dislodge the enemy from there, and that the expenses of the said men that might be sent should be paid from the account of the E
subsidy.

And by a letter which was written to the city on the 18th September, 1618, after information had been received of the entry of the enemy, orders were given to correspond with the Governors of Puerto Rico and Cumana, who were ordered to send it help, and the Governor of Puerto Rico would send 8 cwt. of powder, forty muskets and arquebuses with their appendages, and 2 cwt. of gun-matches and 4 of lead, but this letter was not received by the city, nor were the above arrangements carried out, and to-day there is more necessity F
than then for every care, as they are daily expecting the enemy.

It entreats me in the meantime, until the report concerning the two forts be made, to command the said Governor of Puerto Rico to send at once the eighty soldiers with the addition of twenty more that would bring the number up to 100 with their arms and munitions with those that are ordered to be sent from that

Q

A se refiere en dicha Cedula para la defensa de esa ciudad y reducir los naturales levantados y habiendose visto en mi Consejo Real de las Indias he acordado dar la presente por la cual os mando guardéis la que en razon desto estuviere ordenado y mandado que así es mi voluntad.

Fecha en Madrid á nueve de Agosto de mil y seiscientos y veinte y un años.

YO EL REY.

garrison, the expenses of which are to be paid in the manner indicated in the said "Cedula," for the defence of the city, and to reduce the rebellious natives; and it having been deliberated upon in my Royal Council of the Indies I have agreed to give these presents, by which I command you to observe what had been ordered and commanded in this matter, as such is my pleasure.

Madrid, August 9, 1621.

(Signed) I, THE KING.

B Por mandado del Rey nuestro Señor,
PEDRO DE LEDESMA.
(Hay una rubrica.)

By command of the King our Sovereign,
(Signed) PEDRO DE LEDESMA.
(Rubric.)

Al Gobernador de la Ciudad de Santa Tome de la Guayana.

To the Governor of the City of Santo Thomé de la Guayana.

Guarde y cumpla lo que está mandado cerca de lo en esta Cedula contenido.

He is to observe and fulfil what is commanded in reference to what is contained in this "Cedula."

Señalada.

Signed.

(Hay una rubrica.)

(Rubric.)

C

No. 22.

Proclamation renewing the Prohibition to sail upon the West Indies except in the Name of the West India Company, November 26, 1622.

(Extract.)

De Staten Generael der Vereenichde Nederlanden,
Allen den geenen die dese sullen sien ofte hooren lesen, Saluijt:

The States-General of the United Netherlands,
to all who shall see or hear these presents read, Greeting:

D ALSOO wij naer rijpe deliberatie van Rade, tot welstant deser Provincien, ende welvaren van de goede Ingesetenen van dien, over een gheruijmen tijdt hebben doen besluijten een Compagnie van Negotie ende Trafficque, alhier in dese Nederlanden, op de West Indien, Africa ende andere Plaetsen in onse voorgaende Placaten van den negenden Junij inden Jare sesthien-hondert eenen-twintich, ende thierenden Junij sesthien-hondert twee-en-twintich gedesigneert, Met verboth dat geene Ingeboornen ofte Ingesetenen deser Landen, binnen den tijt van vier-en-twintich Jaren en souden vermogen te varen ofte negotieren binnen de selve Limiten, ende wij inherende de selve Placaten ende Interdictien, goet ghevonden hebben 't selve als noch te renoveren. Soo ist, dat wij als noch geinterdiceert ende verboden hebben, interdiceren ende verbieden bij desen, dat geene Ingeboornen ofte Ingesetenen deser Landen, binnen den tijdt van de voorschreve vier-en-twintich Jaren uijt dese Nederlanden, nochte de voorschreve Ingeboornen ofte Ingestenen, oock uijt eenige andere Rijcken ofte Landen, directelick ofte indirectelick en sullen vermogen te varen ofte Negotieren binnen de voorsz Limiten, anders als op den name ende van wegen de voorsz Compagnie, op de peijnen in de voornoemde Placaten ghesta-tueert.

WHEREAS we, after mature deliberation in Council, did cause to be established here in these Netherlands some time ago, for the welfare of these provinces, a Company to carry on trade and commerce with the West Indies, Africa, and other places mentioned in our former Proclamations of the 9th June, 1621, and of the 10th June, 1622, prohibiting natives or inhabitants of these lands from navigating or negotiating within the said territories for a period of twenty-four years; and whereas we, persisting in the said Proclamations and prohibitions, have decided to renew the same:

We, therefore, have prohibited and forbidden, and do hereby prohibit and forbid, any natives or inhabitants of these lands, as well as any natives or inhabitants of any other kingdom or country, to sail or to trade, directly or indirectly, for the prescribed period of twenty-four years, within the aforesaid territories, except in the name and on behalf of the aforementioned Company, under the penalties laid down in the aforesaid Proclamations.

F Verbieden mede onse Collegien vande Admiraliteijt, eemige Schepen ter contrarie van desen te laten uijt-varen, maer de selve daer van, ende van ons verboth volkomelick te laten waerschouwen voor heur uijtgaen uijtte Landen, op dat sij daer door in gheen schade en kommen te vervallen. Willende ende ordonnerende dat alle Ingeboornen ende Inghesetenen die ter contrarie hen vervor-

We also charge our Boards of Admiralty to allow no vessels to leave this country contrary to these presents, without having them fully warned thereof, and of our injunction, so that they may not come to suffer any loss thereby. For it is our will and command that all natives and inhabitants who shall make bold to do the contrary, or shall be found to have done the same, shall

deren sullen te doen, ofte bevonden sullen konnen worden gedaen te hebben, verbeuren sullen Schip ende Goederen, die datelick aen-ghetast, ende ten behoeve vande voornoemde Compagnie verbeurt ghehouden sullen werden. Ende indien soodanige Schepen ende Goederen soudén mogen werden daer naer verkocht, ofte in andere Landen ofte Havenen ghebracht, Hebben wij oock noch geordonneert ende ghestatueert, ordonneren ende statueren bij desen, dat de Reeders ende Participanten van dien, in dese Landen woonende, ofte hier gegoet wesende voor de waerde van dien sullen wesen convenibel, ende gheexceuteert mogen werden. Ende want wij willen dat alle 't gunt voorschreve is, vast ende bondich blijve, ende alsoo onderhouden werde in Recht ende daer buyten, Hebben wij versocht de Staten ende Stadthouderen der respective Provintien van Gelderlandt ende Zutphen, Hollant ende West-Vrieslandt, Zeelandt, Utrecht, Vrieslandt, Over-Ijssel, ende van Groeningen ende Ommelanden, mitsgaders der selver Gecommitteerde Raden, ofte Gedeputeerde Staten, ghelijck oock den Cancellar, Presidenten ende die vande justitie vande voorschreve Landen: Ende voorts belast ende gheordonneert, ghelijck Wij belasten ende ordonneren mits desen, alle Collegien vande Admiraliteyten, alle Admiralen, Oversten, Colonnellen, Ritmeesters ende Capiteynen, te Water ende te Lande, midtsgaders alle Justicieren ende officieren, dit aldus te houden ende doen houden, ende in 't Sententieren heur daer naer te reguleren, sonder eenige indracht ter contrarien. Ende op dat niemant hier van eenige ignorantie en pretendere, Versoecken ende onthieden Wij alle Overigheyden, Magistraten, Officiers ende Justicieren binnen dese Vereenichde Nederlanden, die het eenichsints aengaen mach, dat sij desen alomme doen verkondigen, uijtroepen ende publiceren, daer men ghewoon is uijtroepinge ende publicatie te doen: Want wij 't selve voor den dienst van de Landen ende de goede Inghesetenen van dien bevonden hebben te behooren. Aldus ghedaen ende ghearresteert ter Vergaderinge vande Hoochghemelte Heeren Staten Generael, in 's Graven-Hage, desen ses-en-twintichsten Novembris, in 't Jaer ons Heeren duijsent ses hondert tweeende-twintich.

S. POTTER.
(Was gheparapheert.)

(Onder stond.)
Ter Ordonnantie vande Hoochghemelte Heeren Staten Generael,
(Geteeckent) C. AERSSSEN.

Zynde daer op ghedruckt het Contre-zegel der selver Heeren Staten, in rooden Wassehe.

forfeit their vessel and goods, which shall immediately be seized and held confiscate at the disposal of the aforesaid Company. And in case such vessels and goods should thereafter be sold or brought to other countries or harbours, we have ordained and decreed, and do hereby ordain and decree, that the owners thereof and the shareholders therein living in this country, or having property here, shall be answerable for the value of the same and liable to be sued therefore. And, for we desire that all the aforesaid shall continue firm and binding, and be maintained and observed in the law as well as outside it, we have requested the States and Stadholders of the respective Provinces of Gelderland and Zutphen, Holland and West Vriesland, Zeeland, Utrecht, Vriesland, Over-Yssel, and of Groningen and Ommelanden, together with their Councillors or Deputies, as well as the Chancellor, President, and Officers of Justice of the aforesaid lands, and further charged and ordained, as we hereby charge and ordain, all Boards of Admiralty, all Admirals, Commandants, Colonels, Majors and Captains, on sea and on land; as also all Justiciaries and Officers, so to keep and enforce this, and to conform thereto in laying down the law, without any abatement. And in order that no one may pretend ignorance hereof we request and command all authorities, Magistrates, Officers, and Justiciaries within these United Netherlands, whom it may in any way concern, to make known these presents on all sides by proclamation and publication wherever proclamation and publication is wont to be made; since we have found that the same is for the welfare of the country and the good inhabitants thereof. Thus done and enacted in the Assembly of the States-General, in the Hague, this 26th day of November, in the year of our Lord, 1622.

S. POTTER.
(Rubric.)

(Lower stood.)
By order of the States-General,
(Signed) C. AERSSSEN.

With an impression of the counter-seal of the States-General in red wax.

No. 23.

Journal du Voyage fait par les Pères de Familles envoyés par Mrs. les Directeurs de la Compagnie des Indes Occidentales pour visiter la Coste de la Guyana.

Journal of the Voyage performed by the Heads of Families sent by the Directors of the West India Company to visit the Coast of Guiana.

(Extract.)

COMME Messieurs les Directeurs de la Compagnie des Indes Occidentales eurent resolu à l'entrée de leur administration d'envoyer visiter la rivière de l'Amazone et coste de Guyana, et ayant pour cet effect esquipé un navire nommé le

AS the Directors of the West India Company had resolved at entering on their administration to send to visit the River Amazon and coast of Guiana, and having to that effect equipped a vessel named the "Pigeon," of 100 tons,

Brit. Museum.
Sloane MS. 179 n.

- A Pigeon du port du quarante cinq last, sur lequel commandoit Pieter Fredericss de Harlem, ils furent suppliés par Jesse des Forest qui soub la permission de Messeigneurs les Estats Generaux des Provinces Unies avoit enrôlé plusieurs familles desiruses de s'habituer aux Indes aux fine qu'icelles fussent employées au service de la dite Compagnée. Mais pour ce que mes dictes Sieurs les Directeurs trouverent meilleur previeu que transporter les susdites familles, d'envoyer un certain nombre des pères de famille pour, avec le dict Jesse des Forestes, voir les lieux et choisir eux mesmes le lieu de leur demeure: furent choisis à cet effect
- B

Le Samedi premier jour du mois de Juillet 1623 nous fusmes embarqués sur le dict navire le Pigeon pour faire le voyage des Amazones.

- C Le Vandredy vingtiesme [Octobre] à 6 heures du matin nous levâmes l'ancre le vent ost courant Nord-West à midy nous eûmes 1° 53' de hauteur 2 heures après nous vîmes le Cap du Nord à l'West-Nord-West de nous terre basse et noyée nous avions employé 30 jours depuis que nous estions partis de Pleimouth nous courûmes vers la coste qui entre dans l'Amazone laquelle court Sud-Sud-West la retienne toujours à 8, 7, ou 5 brasses de au nous vîmes vers l'est la première Isle vers laquelle nous courûmes étant au droit d'elle nous enchrâmes environ son milieu.

- D Le samedi vingt et uniesme nous levâmes l'ancre rangeant la coste de l'isle de si pres qu'on eust peu facilement jeter sur elle une pierre ce que nous fîmes passer le long des autres mais non par de si pres jusque à ce questant venu au droit de la Riviere de [blank in the MSS.] nous traversâmes vers l'est de Supno courûmes vers le village ce village a trois longues maisons basties sur de hauts preaux au bord de la riviere Les Maraona Indiens nous dirent que les Espagnols estoient en la riviere et qu'ils avoient pris un navire de Hollande vers Sapanopoko ce qui nous fit poursuivre appresavoir traicte quelque rafraichissements mais Pieter Janss s'eschoua sur un sable qui est à l'est du village environ deux traits de mousquet ce qui nous contraignit d'anchrer.

Le Dimanche Pieter Janss envoya sa Cheloupe vers Sapanopoko à la maree nous levâmes l'ancre mais Pieter Janss s'eschoua derechef.

- E Le Samedi seizeiesme [Decembre] devant l'emboucheure de Wyapoko.

Le Dimanche dixseptiesme nous enchrâmes devant Carippo sur trois brasses.

Le Lundy dixseptiesme [*sic*] nous fusmes dans la riviere de Wanari avec nostre cheloupe voir Henry Forster anglois qui habitoit la avecq trois negres.

Le Mardi nous allâmes de la à Commaribo ou nous demourâmes le lendemain.

Le jeudy vingt uniesme nous revînâmes au navire.

- F Le Vendredy vingt deuxiesme on nous mena voir le saut de la Riviere de Wyapoko avecq la cheloupe.

Le Samedi vingt troisiemes nous entrâmes dans la Riviere de Jiapoure pour visiter l'habitation des Indiens qui nous apportèrent trois pourceux un conin et une perdrix tous trouverent le lieu fort bon et commode pour planter une Colonie cest une place plate et unie relever par dessus les marais qui l'environnent de dix-huit à

commanded by Pieter Fredericss of Harlem, they were begged by Jesse des Forest, who, with the permission of the States-General of the United Provinces, had enrolled several families desirous of inhabiting the said Indies, that they might be employed in the service of the said Company. But since the said Directors thought that instead of transporting the said families it would be better to send a certain number of heads of families in order, with the said Jesse des Forestes, to see the places and to choose themselves the place of their dwelling: there were chosen for that purpose

On Saturday, the 1st July, 1623, we embarked on the said vessel, the "Pigeon," to make the voyage to the Amazon.

On Friday, the 20th [October], at 6 o'clock in the morning, we weighed anchor, the wind being east and we running north-west. At noon we were in the latitude of 1° 53'. Two hours after we saw Cape North to west-north-west of us, a low and inundated land. We had spent thirty days since leaving Plymouth. We proceeded towards the coast which enters the Amazon, which runs south-south-west: the river has always 8, 7, or 5 fathoms of water. We saw towards the east the first island towards which we proceeded: being at its right we anchored about midway.

On Saturday, the 21st, we weighed anchor, hugging the coast of the island so closely that we could easily have thrown a stone upon it which made us pass along others, but not so close until having come to the right of the River [blank in the MS.] we crossed to the Island of Supno and proceeded towards the village. This village has three long houses built on high ground on the banks of the river. The Maraona Indians told us that the Spaniards were in the river, and that they had taken a Dutch vessel towards Sapanopoko, which made us follow them after having bartered for some provisions, but Pieter Janss ran aground upon a sand-bank, which is about two musket shots to the east of the village, which compelled us to anchor.

On Sunday Pieter Janss sent his long boat in the direction of Sapanopoko; at high tide we weighed anchor, but Pieter Janss immediately ran aground.

On Saturday, the 16th [December, 1623], before the mouth of the Wyapoko.

On Sunday, the 17th, we anchored before Carippo in 3 fathoms.

On Monday, the 17th [*sic*, in reality the 18th December], we went into the River of Wanari with our long boat to see Henry Forster, an Englishman, who lived there with three negroes.

On Tuesday, we went from there to Commaribo, where we stayed the morrow.

On Thursday, the 21st, we returned to the ship.

On Friday, the 22nd, we were taken to see the falls of the River Wyapoko, with the long boat.

On Saturday, the 23rd, we entered the River Jiapoure to visit the dwellings of the Indians, who brought us three pigs, a rabbit, and a partridge. All thought the place very good and suitable for planting a Colony. It is a flat and level site, raised 18 or 20 feet above the surrounding marshes, and about half-a-league distant from the

vingt pieds es longue de la Riviere de Wyapoko d'une demie lieue le partie ou sont les maisons est d'un coste ceint de la Riviere de Jiapoure. . . .

Le Dimanche vingt quatriesme nous fusmes au village de Weypoko six lieues de Carippo nous trouvâmes ce village sur une montagne platte et asset haute nous y trouvâmes aussi de fort bonne terre.

Le Mardy vingt sixiesme nous arrivâmes au navire.

Le Mercredi vingt septiesme nostre Maistre fit appeller les peres de famille un a un leur demandant s'ils avoient trouvé un lieu a leur gré ils respondirent que ouy et qu'ils desiroient y venir demourer avecq leurs familles sur cela le Maistre leur dict qu'il avoit charge de Messieurs les Directeurs de les laisser la

Le premier jour de lan 1624 nostre navire partit pour retourner en Hollande.

Le douziesme d'Aoust nous partisme de Soraname pour aller à Ezikebe.

Le quatorziesme nous arrivâmes au droict de Berbise où nous envoyâmes le chaloupe pour traicter.

La quinziesme nous arrivâmes a Demelari, la coste depuis Soraname jusqu'à pres Coretine court West, et de la à Demelari Nord West.

La Seiziesme nostre chaloupe fut à Ezikebe pour porter nostre Maistre au bord de l'Amiral de sçavoir sa volonté.

Le Vingt deuxiesme nostre chaloupe estant de retour, nostre navire fut à Ezikebe querer le reste des marchandises que l'Amiral y avoit laissé.

Le Vingt huitiesme nous retournâmes d'Ezikebe enclust à Demelari.

Le 1, 2, et 3 nous desbarquâmes l'Admiral et Dragen bord dans l'Aigle Noir qui devait retourner au pays.

Le Neufiesme de Septembre nous partismes de Demelari prenant nostre cours Nord Ost sur les Isles des Caribes.

Eziquebe est seituée sur Sept degrés au Nord de la ligne. Ceste rivière est fort large à son emboucheure ce que l'on tien credit plus de dix lieues mesme: les Indiens estiment que d'icelle on peu aller en l'Oronoque sans entrer en mer. Elle a son emboucheure devisé en plusieurs canaux entre lesquels il y a de grandes isles; le canal du costé de l'Ost court Zud West entre la tiere ferme et les isles; puis elle s'incline Zud, l'espece de cinq lieues où elle se devise en deux bras, et de la elle court Z.W. 2 lieues où elle se devise derechef: elle est parséme d'isles avecq beaucoup de bancqs de Sable et mesme de roches vers le Saut. C'est une rivière où jamais navire n'entre sans l'eschouer car sables y sont si durits que vous estes touché avant que la sonde vous en avvertisse.

Elle est habitée de Caribs et Arouakas les Caribs habitent le haut de la rivière et les autres le bas.

Les Espagnols de Saint Omer y ont autrefois eu commerce, mais à present ils n'ozent y aller. Il n'y a lieu en toute la coste de Gujane où il se trouve plus grande quantite n'y meilleur d'Oreil-lan que la, n'y qui soit meilleur.

Il y a aussi fine boys de lettre, mais plus brun qu'à Maruyne et Soraname. Il y a abundance de rafraichissements surtout de Cassave et fruites. J'y ay veu un François qui y avoit demouré trois ans lequel me monstra une pierre de chrystal de Montagne de la grossier des deux poings, au

River Wyapoko. The part where the houses are is bordered on one side by the River Jiapoure. . . . A

On Sunday, the 24th, we went to the village of Weypoko, 6 leagues from Carippo; we found this village on a flat and rather high mountain; we also found there very good ground.

On Tuesday, the 26th, we reached the ship.

On Wednesday, the 27th, our master had the heads of families called one by one, asking them whether they had found a place to their liking. They replied that they had, and that they desired to come and live there with their families; thereupon the master told them that he was instructed by the Directors to leave them there. B

The first day of the year 1624 our ship departed to return to Holland.

The 12th August we arrived at Soraname to go to Ezikebe.

On the 14th we arrived on the right of Berbice, where we sent the sloop to treat.

On the 15th we arrived at Demerary. The coast after Soraname until near Coretine runs west, and thence to Demerary N.W. C

On the 16th our sloop went to Ezikebe to carry our master on board the Admiral to learn his wishes.

The 22nd, our sloop having returned, our ship went to Ezikebe to fetch the remainder of the merchandize which the Admiral had left there.

On the 28th we returned from Ezikebe [word unintelligible] to Demerary.

On the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd we discharged the Admiral from the ["Flying (?)"] Drake into the "Aigle Noir," which was to return home. D

The 9th September we departed from Demerary, taking our course N.E. towards the Carribean Islands.

Essequibo is situated on 7° N. of the line. This river is very wide at its mouth, and credited with being even more than 10 leagues. The Indians believe that from it one can go to the Orinoco without entering the sea. It has its mouth divided into many channels, between which there are some large islands. The channel of the east coast runs S.W. between the continent and the islands, then it inclines S. for a space of 5 leagues, where it divides into two arms, and thence it runs S.W. for 2 leagues, when it at once divides. It is studded with islands, with many sand-banks, and even rocks near the fall. It is a river which a vessel has never entered without being grounded, for the sands there are so . . . that you are touched before the lead warns you of it. E

It is inhabited by Caribs and Aruakas. The Caribs inhabit the upper part of the river and the others the lower part. The Spaniards of San Thomé formerly traded there, but now they dare not go there. There is no place along the whole coast of Guiana where a larger quantity of oriane dye is to be found than there nor better. There is also fine letter-wood, but browner than at Maruyne and Soraname. There is abundance of provisions, especially cassava and fruit. I have seen a Frenchman who lived there three years who showed me a piece of mountain crystal of the size of F

A travers duquel on pourroit voir des lineaments de la face d'un homme, tant il estait clair; il me dit qu'il l'avait pris au dessus du second Val de la rivier, ou il y avait une mine de christol et que on en trouvait au pied de la montaigne où elle estoit de fort grosses pierres que la camine des eaux avoit arracheste, desquelles on pourroit charger infinis canaux; il donna une partie de la pierre qu'il avoit à Gelain van Stabele de Flixinguen.

B Pour entrer en Eziquebe venant de Demelary il faut courir nord-west jusque a ce que vous ayez le Cap Ost de l'isle qui est a l'emboucheure west de vous afin devitet les sables qui sont a la terre ferme et de la vous courez vers la dicte isle la rengeant d'aller pres jusque a ce qu'ayant l'extremite dicelle a l'west de vous vous courez vers la bande de l'est passant par un canal entre des isles sur bon fond jusque a un cap que faict la terre ferme de ce Cap vous renger la terre ferme de fort pres avecq des sables jusque a ce que vous veniez a remonter [?] une isle proche de la terre ferme du coste de l'ost

two fists, through which one could see the lineaments of the face of a man, so clear was it. He told me that he had taken it above the second fall of the river where there was a crystal mine, and that at the foot of the mountain where it was there were found some very large stones which the rush of the waters had torn away, with which one could load infinite canoes. He gave a part of the piece which he had to Gelein van Stabele, of Flushing.

To enter Eziquebe coming from Demelary one must run north-west until you have the east cape of the island, which is at the mouth west of you, in order to avoid the sands which are on the mainland, and thence you run towards the said island hugging it pretty closely, until having the extremity of it to the west of you you run towards the east bank, passing through a channel between some islands over a good depth of water as far as a cape formed by the mainland. From this cape you hug the continent very closely with a sandy bottom until you come to an island near the mainland on the eastern shore. . . .*

C

No. 24.

Proceedings of the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), 1626.

October 8, 1626.

DAER is gecommitteert om op pampier te stellen wat nieuwe handelsplaetsen binnen de limiten van octroij soude connen gevonden worden ende geraden is voor de Compe. negotie te doen de Burgemr. Jan de Moor Hren. Godin ende ten Haeff om op haer advis bij de Negenthene geresolveert te worden.

THE Burgomaster, Jan de Moor, and Messrs Godin and ten Haeff are deputed to commit to paper what fresh trading-places might be found within the limits of the Charter, and with which it is advisable for the Company to do business, in order that the Nineteen may pass Resolutions in accordance with their advice.

November 26, 1626.

De commissarisen over de goederen werden geautoriseert een bequaem cargasoen te formieren naer de Amasones voor het jacht "Arnemuyden." Is geresolveert met het vorss jacht "Arnemuyden" te zenden 20 aencommende jongens om die te landen in de Amasones Wiapoco ofte Isekepe daer het volc van onse camer zoude mogen gevonden worden, om aldaer de compagnie te dienen. Ende zal ijder van hun 2, 3, of 4 gul[den] ter maent naer haren capacitijten zal toegeleecht worden.

The store-keepers are authorized to make up for the yacht "Arnemuyden" a cargo suitable for the Amazon.

It is resolved to send twenty lads by the aforesaid yacht "Arnemuyden," and to land them in the Amazon, Wiapoco, or Isekepe, wherever the people of our Chamber should be found, in order to serve the Company there. And each of them shall be granted 2, 3, or 4 guilders per month according to their abilities.

December 3, 1626.

Confrater Boudaen, Courten ende d'Heer Borge-mr. de Moor worden geautoriseert, om d'instruction te stipuleren, op wat manier dat men t'volck naer d'Amasones ofte de rivieren daer omtrent sal leggen. . . .

Confraters Boudaen, Courten, and the Burgomaster de Moor are authorized to draw up instructions concerning the manner in which the people for the Amazon or the rivers thereabouts are to be located.

F

December 10, 1626.

Is goedgevonden Jacob Canijn uuij Isekepe te laten thuis comen ghelijck hij versouckt ende zijn plaetse met een ander te voorsien.

Oock mede dat men zonder tijt verlies hel volck die haer presenteren om op eenige eijlanden in

It is resolved to allow Jacob Canyn to come home from Isekepe in accordance with his request, and to fill up his place with another.

Also that the people applying to be placed upon some of the islands in the West Indies shall be

* A sketch chart accompanies this Report, in which the course up the Essequibo is clearly charted, ending with the anchorage at what is evidently Fort Kijkoveral: no names, however, are inserted on the chart.

West Indien gestelt te worden, zal overvoeren, te weeten een gedeelte van degene die gereet zijn bij het schip "Arnemuyden" dat metten eersten dient gedespescheert, ende de andere mette schepen die onder het commandement van Lucifer eerstdaechs zullen vertrecken.

Den Burgemr. de Moor wert geauthoriseert f[or]malicken te accorderen met den persoon van Claude Prevost, soo hem presenteert met eenige lieden te laten overvoeren naer de West Indien ende dat onder de conditien voor desen hem voor-gehouden.

* * * *

December 17, 1626.

Johannes Beverlander is aengenomen in dienst van de Compe. voor drie jaren om te liggen in de Riviere van Isekepe neffens Jan Adriaenss van der Goes ende dat voor eenentwintich guldens ter maendt. . . .

* * * *

transported without delay, to wit, a portion of those who are ready by the ship "Arnemuyden" that is to be dispatched as soon as possible, and the others by the vessels which are to depart under Lucifer's command at an early date..

The Burgomaster de Moor is authorized to make a formal agreement with the person of Claude Prevost, who offers to allow himself to be sent over with some people to the West Indies, and that upon the conditions already laid before him.

* * * *

B

No. 25.

Proceedings of the West India Committee (Zeeland Chamber), 1627.

April 22, 1627.

H[EEEREN] Boudaen Coorte ende de Moor hebben Rapoort gedaen nopend de versochte Colonie bij Hr. Abraham van Peres op de cust West Indien in de Riviere Barbisse ende is dienvolgende seker projecte ofte contrauct dienaengaende in gestelt ende gelessen ende gearesteert volgende den inhouden.

MESSRS. Boudaen, Coorte, and De Moor rendered their report as to the colony petitioned for on the coast of West India in the River Berbice by Mr. Abraham van Peres, and in pursuance thereof a certain project, or contract, relating to this was presented, read, and its contents adopted.

No. 26.

Proceedings of the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), 1627.

July 1, 1627.

IS goetgevonden dat het schip de "Arent" sal gaen naer de Amasones ende de Wilde Cust volgens de instructie daarvan te concipieren.

* * * *

De Confraters van Vlissingen werden geauthoriseert om vier gotelingen te coopen van 4 lb. isers voor het fort dat Confrater van Peres in de riviere van Berbice op de Wilde Cust voor heeft te maecken.

RESOLVED, that the ship "Arent" shall go to the Amazon and the Wild Coast, in accordance with the instructions to be drawn up therefor.

* * * *

The Flushing members were authorized to buy four 4-pr. swivel-guns for the fort which Confrater van Pere intends to make in the River of Berbice on the Wild Coast.

E

July 5, 1627.

Confraters Boudaen Courten ende Moor werden gecommitteert met Hr. Abraham van Pere te handelen wegen sijne collonie.

Confraters Boudaen, Courten, and De Moor were deputed to treat with Mr. Abraham van Pere concerning his colony.

No. 27.

Proceedings of the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), 1627.

August 23, 1627.

F

OPT rapport van Commissarisen boven gemelt, is goetgevonden Jan van der Goes in Isequebe, sijn gagie te verbeteren, naer sijn eerste drij jaeren (die aen de Compe. verbonden is) tot 5 £ VI [aem]s ter maent, ende hem te zejnden de ververssinghe bij hem geheijst als per memorie is gestelt, nevens andere nootwendicheden, ende hem te autoriseren

ON the report of the above-named Commissioners, it was resolved to raise the wages of Jan van der Goes in Essequibo, after his first three years (for which he is bound to the Company), to £ 5 Flemish a-month, and to send the supplies asked by him as is set down in the request, together with other necessaries, and to authorize him to retain

* There is some warrant for supposing that this verb may have also had the secondary signification "to trade."

A 5 a 6 man uijt schip "Arent" bij hem te houden ende dat men hem per naesten 30 man zal zeyjnden ende een fort doen maecken. D' Hr. de Moor heeftte aengenomen, al de voors behoeffte te versorgen.

five or six men out of the ship "Arent," and that by next [ship] we shall send him thirty men, and cause a fort to be made. Mr. de Moor has undertaken to furnish all the aforesaid necessities.

No. 28.

From the Contract of the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), with the Patroon Abraham van Perre, April 22, 1627.

B *Conditien ende articulen waerop de Bewinthebb[eren] der West Indische Compe. ter camer van Zeelandt geacordeert ende geconsenteert hebben aen Sr. Abraham van Peres, om tot 40 mans ende 20 jongens tesamen 60 eeters als colloniers over te voeren naer de Vaste custe (genaemt de Wilde custe) van West Indien in de reviere Berbice op de hoochte van 6½ graden gelegen—noorderlicke brechte.*

Conditions and Articles upon which the Directors of the West India Company in the Zeeland Chamber have accorded and granted to Abraham van Peres, that he carry men to the number of 40, and 20 youths—in all, 60 individuals—as settlers, over to the coast of the mainland (called the Wild Coast) of West India, in the River Berbice, situate at the latitude of 6½ degrees north.

11.

11.

C DE voorsz. colloniers sullen vermogen in de voorsz. reviere een fort te leggen, op soo bequame plaetse als zij geraden zullen vinden met de inwonders des lants haren handel te drijven, bosschen vellen, saijen planten, mineralen soucken, ende voorts alles anders wat zij dienstig ende proffijtelijck voor haer collonie zullen oordeelen, oock andere naegelegen revieren ondersoucken, ende haer daerin transporteren soo zij daer beter proffijt dochten de vinden.

THE aforesaid colonists shall be at liberty to build a fort in the aforesaid river, at such convenient place as they shall think fit, to carry on their trade with the natives of the land, to fell forests, sow, plant, seek minerals, and, in general, to do all other things which they shall judge good and profitable for their colony; also to explore other rivers lying near, and transfer themselves thither if they should think to find better profit there.

12.

12.

D Doch sullen niet vermogen in de reviere van Isiquebe te comen noch in geen andere revieren daer de Compe. het zij van dese ofte andere comers haer colloniers ofte volck het zij weijnige in getal ofte vele hebben.*

But they shall not be at liberty to come into the River Essequibo, nor into any other rivers where the Company, whether of this or of other Chambers, has its colonists or folk, whether many or few in number.*

No. 29.

Proceedings of the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), 1628.

April 10, 1628.

E TJACHT "Armuyden," te victaliëren voor 10 maenden, ende voor 3 maenden voor soo veel coloniers, alsser sullen medegaen t'selve t'schip sal gaen naer d'Amazones, Wiapoko, Kiana, ende soo voorts na Isekebe, gemant met 35 eeters. Ditto schip sal overvoeren alle de behoefte, voor de coloniers.

THE yacht "Armuyden" to be provisioned for ten months, and for three months for as many colonists as are to go with it. This ship shall go to the Amazon, Wiapoco, Kiana, and so onward to Essequibo, manned with thirty-five men. The said ship shall carry over all the necessities for the colonists.

Tjacht "Westcappel," sal oock gevictaliert worden voor 10 maenden, daerop te stellen 30 eeters, ende voor de coloniers 3 maenden ende t'selve sal overvoeren de coloniers ende behoeften voor Abraham van Peres naer de Reviere Berbice, mitsgaders t'cargasoen naar Isekebe.

The yacht "Westcappel," on which thirty men shall be placed, shall also be provisioned for ten months, and for the colonists three months; and it shall carry over the colonists and necessities for Abraham van Perre to the River Berbice, together with the goods for Essequibo.

F

April 13, 1628.

Jean van Woerden van Vlissingen. Is aengenomen tegen 20 gl. [gulden] ter maent om te liggen in d'Amazones voor den tijt van drij jaren, mits dat hij noch drij mannen tot hem sal opspeurren, om daertsamen te liggen.

Jan van Woerden, of Flushing, is engaged for 20 guilders a-month to lie in the Amazon for the space of three years, on condition that he shall hunt up three others beside himself to trade there together.

* The italicized words are underscored in the manuscript.

April 17, 1628.

Jan Henderixsen Benckelaer is aengenomen om te liggen op de Wilde Cust voor assistendt, voor den tijt van 3 jaren tot 18 ghulden ter maent.

Oock is binnen gestaen Burger Graeff: ende aengenomen, om te liggen op de Wilde Cust, voor den tijt van 3 jaaren voor assistent, ter plaetse daer men hem sal van doen hebben—tegen 12 f. ter maent.

Jan Hendrikszen Benckelaer is engaged to lie on the Wild Coast, as assistant, for the space of three years, at 18 guilders a-month. **A**

Also presented himself Burger Graeff, and was engaged to lie on the Wild Coast for the space of three years, as assistant, wherever he may be needed, at 12 guilders a-month.

No. 30.

Conditions for Colonies, adopted by the West India Company (the Nineteen), November 22, 1628.

Vrijheden ende Exemptionen voor particuliere die op de Wilde Custe van Brasil ofte de eylanden daeraen ende ontrent liggende, eenige colonien ende vee sullen planten, toegestaan ende vergunt by de geestroyerde West Indische Compaignie.

1.

DAT alle de participanten in de gemelde Comp^e die genegen sullen sijn eenige colonien te planten, op de Wilde Custe, ende de eylanden daeraen ende ontrent gelegen, sullen vermogen met de schepen van dese Comp^e derwaerts gaende te seijnden, drie ofte vier personen om de gelegentheijt aldaer te besichtigen, mits dat se neffens de officieren ende bootsvolck den artikkel-brief sullen beedigen, voor soovele die haer aengaet ende betalen voor montcosten, passagie van gaen ende comen ses stuijvers daegs, ende die in de cajute souden versoucken te eeten twalff stuijvers, ende hun onderwerpen in cas van offensie oft defensie haer tewere te stellen, gelijk als andere, ende eenige schepen veroverende sullen oock haer portie genieten pro rato neffens de bootsgesellen ider naer sijn qualiteijt.

2.

Ende int sake ware meer personen dit versochten als des Comp^es schip ofte schepen welgevoechlijk condon accomoderen soo sullen in desen deele geprefereert worden, die haer eerst aen de Comp^e sullen hebben aengegeven ende versocht sullen hebben overgevoert te worden.

3.

Alle die haer bij eenige camer alhier te lands sullen aengegeven hebben, ofte oock aen den Command^r ende Raedt die de Comp^e ginder sal hebben opgerecht van meijninge te wesen op eenige rievier aen de Wilde Custe ofte eylanden daer ontrent een colonie te planten van t'sestich zielen sullen voor patroonen van alsulcke colonie gehouden worden ende verkrijgen de naervolgende privilegeijen ende immunitieijen.

4.

Sullen van eerster uren aen, dat sij de plaetse daer sij haer colonie meijnen te planten hebben aengewesen voor alle anderē geprefereert sijn tot [696]

Liberties and Exemptions accorded and granted by the Chartered West India Company to private Individuals who on the Wild Coast of Brazil or the Islands lying there and thereabout shall plant any Colonies and [introduce?] Cattle.

1.

ALL shareholders in the aforesaid Company, who shall have the inclination to plant any colonies on the Wild Coast and the islands lying near and about the same, shall have the right to send thither, in the ships of this Company which go thither, three or four persons to inspect the situation there, on condition that they, together with the officers and ship-folk, swear to the articles in so far as these concern them, and that they pay for table-board and passage, both going and coming, 6 stivers per day, and those who may wish to take their meals in the cabin 12 stivers, and that they agree to carry arms in case of offence or defence in the same way as the other ship-folk, and, if any ships are captured, they shall also receive their share *pro rata* together with the ship-folk, each according to his rank. **D**

2.

And if it should happen that more persons applied than the Company's ship or ships could conveniently accommodate, in that case preference will be given to those persons who shall have been the first to signify to the Company their request that they be carried over. **E**

3.

All those persons who to any Chamber in this country, or to the Commandeur and Council established yonder by the Company, shall signify their intention of planting on any river on the Wild Coast, or the islands thereabout, a Colony of sixty persons, shall be regarded as patrons of such colony, and shall obtain the privileges and immunities specified hereafter. **F**

4.

From the first moment that they shall have designated the place where they intend to plant their Colony, they shall have preference over all **S**

A de usufruct ende possessie van soodanige landen als sij aldaer sullen hebben vercoren (doch deselve plaetse haer naderhandt niet gevallende ofte int kiezen van de gront bedrogen sijnde, sullen deselve naer voorgaende remonstrancie aen den Commandr ende Raedt aldaer ofte Comp^e alhier een ander gelegentheit mogen utkiesen) mits dat zij hier te lande wedergekeert sijnde binnen sjaers gehouden sullen sijn, een derde van t'sestich zielen derwaerts aen te senden, ende binnen drie jaren daernaer t'volle getal, van hier aff te schepen, op peijne van bij notoir versuijm te verliesen de vereregen vrijheden.

B

5.

De Colonie nedergeslagen sijnde en sal geen ander op seven ofte acht mijlen haer mogen naerden, tenware de gelegentheit van t'lant daerontrent sulcx ware, dat den Commandr ende Raedt op goede redenen anders ordineeren, dewelcke mede de questien, die over de limiten souden mogen vallen sullen slechten ende teniete doen, ende sal de eerstcommende colonie op elke revier oft eylant het commandem[en]t hebben op deselve reviere ofte eylant, onder de opperdirectie van den Commandr ende Raedt van dit quartier, mits dat de naercomende colonien op deselve reviere ofte eylant sullen vermogen, een ofte meer Raden neffens denzelven to stellen om met gemeijn advijs den oorbaer van de colonien op die revier ofte dat eijlant te versorgen.

C

6.

D Ende alle het landt binnen de voorsz. limiten gelegen mitsg[aders] de vruchten superfittien, mineralen, revieren ende fonteynen van dien voor altoos te besitten tot een onsterffelijck erleen met middele ende lage jurisdictie, chiensen, thienden, visscherijen ende malerijen, met exclusie van alle andere ter verheergewaden alst versterft, met twintich guldens per colonie aen dese Compe een ijder ter camer daer hij oorspronkelijk vandaen is gevaren.

D

7.

E Sal mede aen alle patroonen die sulcx ver-soecken vergunt werden *venia testandi* ofte octroij om van de voorsz. leengoederen bij testament te mogen disponeren.

E

8.

De patroonen sullen mede alle naegelegene landen revieren, ende bosschagien tot haren oorbaer mogen gebruijcken, ter tijt ende wijle, dat deselfde bij dese ofte andere patroonen ofte particulieren werden aengeveert.

F

9.

Die dese colonien over senden, sullen deselve voorsien met behoorlijke instructie om conform de maniere van regeringe soo in politie als in justitie bij de Bewinthebb[eren] ter vergader[inge] der XIXe beraemt ofte noch te beramen, geregiert ende gestiert te mogen werden, welcke zij alvooren de Bewinthebb[eren] van de respective cameren sullen verthoonen.

others to the usufruct and possession of such lands as they shall have selected there (but, if that place afterwards does not suit them, or if they were deceived in the selection of the ground, they shall be allowed to choose another locality upon addressing a Petition to the Commandeur and the Council there, or to the Company here at home), on condition that, on having come home to this country, they shall be required to send out thither one-third of the sixty persons within one year, and within the next three years thereafter the full number, to be shipped from here, on penalty of losing the acquired privileges in case of evident neglect.

5.

The Colony being planted, no other shall have the right to approach it within 7 or 8 [Dutch] miles, unless the condition of the land thereabout were such that the Commandeur and Council for good reasons ordain otherwise, who shall also decide and remove such questions as may arise concerning the limits: and the Colony which comes first to each river or island shall have the command on that river or island, under the supreme direction of the Commandeur and Council of that region, on condition that the Colonies which come later to that river or island shall have the right to appoint beside him one or more Councillors, in order jointly to care for the interests of the Colonies on that river or island.

6.

And all the land lying within the aforesaid limits, with all that grows upon the surface, as well as the minerals, rivers, and springs thereof, they shall for ever possess as an everlasting hereditary fief, with the right of intermediate and inferior jurisdiction, taxes, tithes, fisheries, and mills, to the exclusion of all other persons; and, when death transfers it to other hands, seignorial dues shall be paid to this Company to the amount of 20 florins per Colony, each to pay to the Chamber at the place where he originally set sail.

7.

Furthermore, all patrons who request this shall be granted *venia testandi*, or authorization to dispose by testament of the aforesaid fiefs.

8.

The patrons shall also be at liberty to use for their own profit all the lands, rivers, and forests lying near, until such time as these become the property of the same or other patrons or of private individuals.

9.

Those who send out these Colonies shall provide them with appropriate instructions, that they may be governed and ruled according to the form of overnment, both administrative and judicial, framed, or to be framed, by the Directors in session of the Board of Nineteen; which instructions they shall first submit to the Directors of the respective Chambers.

10.

De patroonen ende coloniers sullen vermogen alle haer volck ende goederen derwaerts te senden in de schepen van de Compe mits den eedt doende ende betalen[de] aen de Compe van t'overbrengen van t'volck als int 1^e Ar[tic]le, ende voor vracht van de goederen, een thien[de] gedeelte van tgene deselve goederen haer gecost hebben uut de eerste retouren die zij herwaerts sullen overcrijgen, sonder nochtans onder te begripen het bestiael ende ander gereetschappen tot den lantbouwe dienen[de] die de Compe voor niet sal overvoeren, als sij plaets in haer schepen heeft, mits dat de patroonen de plaetse daertoe approprieren op hare costen, ende alles provideren dat tot onderhout van t'bestiael noodich is, ende dat voor den tijt van ses eerstcommende jaren, naer expiratie van welcken jaren, sulcke ordre sal genomen worden op t'overvoeren van de goederen, ende alle andere behoeften als de reden ende gelegentheijt dan vereysschen sal.

11.

Maer ingevalle het de Compe niet gelegen en quame eenige schepen te senden, ofte dat in de gaende schepen geen plaetse en ware, soo sullen in sulcken gevalle de patroonen vermogen naer voorgaende communicatie van haer intentie met dese Compe ende schriftelijk consent daerover aen deselve vercregen, selver schepen ofte jachten derwerfts te senden, *mits dat se int gaen ofte keeren, nít en sullen vermogen te loopen buiten haer ordinari water,** ende de Compe daervoren caveren ende een assistent opnemen tot mont-costen van de patroonen, ende maentgelden van de Compe, op peene, dat ter contrarie doende, alle haer vercregen recht ende eijgenschap tot de colonie sullen verliesen

12.

Alle patroonen van de colonien in de revieren ofte op de eijlanden, sullen vermogen met jachten, barques, ofte sloepen te bevaren ende te behandelen *de gantsche Wilde Custe van de Amasones aff tot den Oronoque incluijs, ende alle de eijlanden daerom gelegen,** mits met hare gehandelde goederen vooreerst aenloopen[de] aen de hooftcolonie, ofte plaetse van commandement, die de Compe daer oprechten sal, soo de winden ende stroomen sulx toelaten, om vandaer naer behoorlijke inventarisatie naer t'Vaderlant gesonden te werden, waervan nochtans uutgenomen werden alle victualie die se tot onderhout van hare colonien verhandelt souden mogen hebben, die zij regelrecht naer haer respective colonien sullen mogen voeren.

13,

Ende indien hij [*sic*] int varem ofte commen ofte int bevaren van de custe ende eijlanden voornt eenige prijzen quamen te veroveren, sullen gehouden sijn deselve te brengen ofte doen brengen aen de camer ter plaetse daer sij uitgevaren sijn, om bij haer E. gebeneficeert te worden ende sal de Compe het derdepart daarvan behouden, blijvende de twee resterende derdeparten voor haer onkosten ende risico alles op de ordre van de Compe.

10.

The patrons and colonists shall have the right **A** to send all their folk and goods thither in the Company's ships, on condition that they take the oath and pay to the Company for transportation of the folk as in Article 1, and for freight of the goods one-tenth of what those goods have cost them, to be paid from the first return-cargoes that shall arrive here for them—herein not being included, however, the horses and cattle and other tools used for agriculture, which the Company shall carry over gratis when there is room in its ships, on condition that the patrons fit out at their expense the place therefor, and that they furnish everything needed for the sustenance of the animals: all this to hold good for the first six years, after expiration of which years such rules shall be set for carrying over the goods and all other necessities as reason and circumstances shall then demand. **B**

11.

But, if it should not be convenient to the Company to send ships, or if there should be no place in the ships which go, in such case the patrons, first having communicated their intention to this Company, and having received the Company's written consent thereto, shall be allowed to send themselves ships or yachts thither, *on condition that neither in going nor in coming shall they be allowed to run outside of their usual course,** and that they give security therefor to the Company, and that they take on board an assistant, his table-board to be at the expense of the patrons and his wages to be paid by the Company; on penalty, in case of contravention, of losing all their acquired right and claim to ownership of the Colony. **C**

12.

All patrons of the Colonies in the rivers or on the islands shall be allowed, with yachts, barques, or sloops, to navigate and trade on *the whole Wild Coast from the Amazon to the Orinoco, inclusive, and all the islands adjacent thereto,** on condition that with the goods they have acquired by trade they first, if the winds and currents allow, put in at the chief Colony, or seat of Government, which the Company shall establish there, in order that, a proper inventory having been made, they be sent from there to the Fatherland; exception, however, being made for all victuals which they may have bought up for the sustenance of their Colonies—these they shall be at liberty to transport direct to their respective Colonies. **D**

13.

And if, in going out or coming home or in navigating the coast and islands aforesaid, they should come to capture any prizes, they shall be required to bring them or to have them brought to the Chamber at the place whence they sailed out, in order to receive from the Company the prize-money; and the Company shall retain one-third part thereof, the other two-third parts remaining theirs in return for their expenses and risk, all subject to the rules of the Company. **E**

* The italics are those of the manuscript.

14.

- A** De coloniers sullen haer gewonnen ofte gehandelde goederen overgeven aen de Comp^e tot redelijke prijs ofte soo sij sulcx niet raetsaem en vonden, sullen deselve in de schepen van de Comp^e aen hare patroonen ofte hare factoren moogen overseijnden mits gevende voor vracht van cattoen voor 100 lb. gewichte ses guldens ende voorts, andere waren die het 100 lb. gewichts boven de vijftich guldens waerdich sijn twee guld. voor thondert ende voor andere lastwaren, te weten sout (thien last voor een hondert) ende houdt (vierduisent voor een last gerekent) *achthien gulden per last*, mits dat het bootsvolck van de
- B** Comp^e t'sout sullen gehouden wesen te kruijen ende aen boort te brengen.

15.

- De Comp^e belooft de coloniers van de patroonen in den tijt van thien jaren ingaende p^o Januarij anno 1600 achte ende twintich niet te beswaren met convoij, tol, accijs, imposten ofte eenige andere contributien, ende naer expiratie van thien jaren, ten hoogsten met sulcken convoij als de goederen hier te lande tegenwoordich beswaert sijn.
- C**

16.

- Dat zij oock gene coloniers van de patroonen, man off vrouw soon, dochter, dienstknecht oft dienstmaecht sullen uut haren dienst ontrecken, ende schoon imant alsulcx begeerde, dat se denselven niet sullen aennemen, veelmin gedoogen, dat sij van haer patroonen in een anders dienst soude overloopen, als naer voorgaende schriftelijke bewillinge van hare patroonen, ende dit gedurende den tijt van sulcke jaren, als zij aen haren patroonen verbonden sijn, naer welcke expiratie het de patroonen vrij sal staen de coloniers, die in haren dienst niet willen continueren, hier te doen bringen ende dan eerst in hare vrijheijt tē stellen, ende soo wat colonier aen een ander patroon overloopt ofte luijten sijn contract hem in vrijheijt sal begeven, denselven beloven wij naer vermogen te doen leveren in handen van sijnen patroon oft commis, om aldaer naer gelegentheijt van saken tegens hem geprocedeert te werden naer costuijme van dese landen.
- D**

E

17.

Alle vonnisse bij de gerechte van de patroonen gewesen monterende boven de somme van vijftich guldens, daervan sal appel vallen aen den Command^r ende Raden van de Comp^e aldaer.

18.

- Ende belangende particuliere persoonen die voor haerselfs oft andere die in dienst van hare meesters, hier te lande in minder getal als de patroonen derwerths als vrije luijden sullen gaen woonen, sullen met goetvinden van den Directeur ende Raedt aldaer, sooveel lants vermogen te kiezen, ende aenveerden, als zij bequamelijck sullen connen bearbeijden, ende t'selve in volle eijgendom behouden, voor haer oft haer meesters, mits t'selve verheerwadelende me thien stuijv^r op de mergen.
- F**

14.

The colonists shall hand over to the Company at a fair price the commodities they shall have gained by cultivation or trade; or, if they should not find this advisable, they shall be allowed to send them home in the Company's ships to their patrons or their agents, on condition that they pay for freight of cotton 6 fl. per cwt., and for such other wares as are worth more than 50 fl. per cwt. 2 fl. for each 100, and for goods shipped by the ton, namely, salt (ten double-tons per 100) and wood (counting 4,000 as a double-ton), *18 fl. per double-ton*, it being understood that the ship-folk of the Company are required to remove the salt and put it on board.

15.

The Company promises that for the ten years, beginning on the 1st January, 1628, it will not burden the colonists of the patrons with convoy, toll, excise, duties, or any other dues, and, after the expiration of ten years, at most with such convoy as is at present placed upon the goods here at home.

16.

Also, that it will not induce any colonists or the patrons, husband, wife, son, daughter, man-servant, or maid-servant to leave their service, and that, even if any should desire to do so, it will not engage them; much less will it suffer them to desert from their patrons into somebody else's service, except upon a written permit from their patrons; this for the duration of such years as they are bound to their patrons by contract, after the expiration of which the patrons shall be at liberty to transport hither the colonists who do not want to continue in their service, and to release them only then. And when any colonist deserts to another patron, or runs away in violation of his contract, we promise, to the measure of our ability, to have him delivered into the hands of his patron or agent, in order that he be there proceeded against according to the circumstances of the case and the law of the land.

17.

From all judicial sentences pronounced by the patrons for sums above 50 fl., there shall be an appeal to the Company's Commandeur and Councillors there.

18.

And as regards private persons who for themselves, or [as regards] others who in the service of their masters here at home, in lesser numbers than the patrons, shall go to live there as free people, they are allowed to choose and occupy, upon approval of the Directeur and Council there, as much land as they shall be able conveniently to work, and to retain it in full possession for themselves or their masters, on condition of paying seignorial dues of 10 stivers per acre.

19.

Ook vermogen te vangen alle wildt, ende te visschen onder t'resourt van hare woonplaetse naer d'ordre van de Directeur ende Raet.

20.

Soo wie t'sij coloniers van de patroonen voor hare patroonen, ofte vrije luijden, voor haerselven ofte andere particuliere, voor haer meesters vinden bequame gelegentheijt om soudtpannen te maecten vermogen t'selve te aenveerden, ende te beaerbeijden, in vollen eigendom, met exclusie van alle andere.

21.

Ende indien imant van dese coloniers door sijn industrie ende neersticheijt quame te ontdekken eenige mineralen costelijcke gesteenten, cristalen marmoren ofte iets diergelijck oock eenigie visscherijen van peerlen, sullen deselve de patroon ofte patroonen van alsulcke colonie eijgen blijven, mits de vinder toeleggen[de] voor een premio sulck als de patroon alivoorent met sijn colonen sal stipuleren bij contract, ende sullen de patroonen vrij sijn van alle recongntie aen de Comp^e den tijt van acht jaren, ende alleen voor t'overbrengen betalen twee ten hondert, ende naer de voorsz. acht jaren voor recongntie ende vracht, een achtstepart van tgene het hier te lande weerdich is.

22.

Sullen haer oock de patroonen ende coloniers insonderheijt evertueren, om op spoedichtste eenige middelen onder haer de vinden, waermede zij een predicant ende schoolmeester sullen mogen onderhouden, opdat de Godsdienst ende iver tot de religie in haer niet en verflouwe ende voor t'eerste derwaerts een sieckentrooster versorgen.

23.

De colonien die op de respective revieren ofte eijlanden sullen commen te liggen sullen vermogen teweten elke reviere ofte eijlant voor sich een gecommiteerde uijt te maecken, die den Commandeur ende Raet van dat geweste sall informeren ende sijns coloniers saecken bij den Raedt bevoorderen, van welcken gecommitterde alle twee jaren de helft verandert sal worden ende alle de colonien sullen gehouden sijn ten minsten alle twaelf maenden pertinent raport van hare colonien ende landen daerontrent aen den Commandeur ende Raedt aldaer over te seijnden.

24.

De coloniers en sullen niet vermogen aldaer eenige wollen linnen ofte cattone lakenen te maecken, ofte eenige andere stoffen te weven op peene van uutgestooten te worden, ende als meijneedige arbitralijck gestraft te worden.

25.

Eijndelijck soo sal de Comp^e haer evertueren om aen de coloniers soo vele swarten toe te stellen, als haer mogelijk wesen sal, op de ordre daervan te maecken, sonder nochtans daerin gehouden ofte verbonden te sijn verde ofte langer als haer sulcx soude mogen gelieven.

19.

They shall also have the right to catch all game and to fish in the district of their dwelling-place, subject to the orders of the Directeur and Council.

20.

Whosoever, be it colonists of the patrons for their patrons, or free people for themselves, or other private persons for their masters, finds a suitable locality for making salt-pans, is at liberty to occupy the same, and to work it in full ownership, to the exclusion of all others.

21.

And if any one of these colonists by his exertions and application should come to discover any minerals, precious stones, crystals, marble, or anything of that sort, or any pearl fisheries, these shall remain the property of the patron or patrons of that Colony, on condition that to the finder there be assigned a premium such as the patron shall beforehand agree upon by contract with his colonists: and the patrons shall for the time of eight years be free from all fee to the Company, paying only for transportation 2 per cent., and after the aforesaid eight years for fee and freight one-eighth part of the value here at home.

22.

The patrons and colonists shall also take especial pains to find among themselves at the earliest date some resources wherewith to maintain a preacher and schoolmaster, in order that divine worship and religious zeal may not lose vigour in them, and in the meantime they shall send thither a comforter of the sick.

23.

The Colonies, which in course of time shall be situated on the respective rivers or islands, shall have the right, namely, each river or island for itself, to designate one deputy, who shall report to the Commandeur and Council of that region, and shall further in the Council the interests of his colonists: of these deputies every two years one-half shall be replaced, and all the Colonies shall be required to send to the Commandeur and Council there, at least once in every twelve months, a pertinent report concerning their Colonies and adjacent lands.

24.

The colonists shall not be at liberty to make there any cloth of wool, linen, or cotton, or to weave any other stuffs on penalty of being expelled and punished as perjurers at the discretion of the Company.

25.

Lastly, the Company shall take pains to furnish the colonists with as many negroes as shall be possible, on the conditions to be formulated, without, however, being holden or bound thereto further or longer than it shall be pleased so to do.

Report and Resolution as to the Sacking of Santo Thomé (1631-3).

(1.)

Report of the Marquis de Sofraga to the King, July 8, 1631.

Señor,

EN 10 de Marzo de este año se recibieron en esta audiencia cartas de la ciudad de Santo Tome de Guayana y de Don Luis de Monsalbe Gobernador y Capitan General de aquella provincia avisando como el año de 1629 llego a aquel puerto una esquadra de nueve navios de enemigos Yngleses y Olandeses y hechando mucha gente en tierra trataron de tomar la dicha ciudad y apoderarse della y allandose los vezinos con poca gente y sin armas y por este respecto yndefensos pusieron fuego a las casas y las quemaron con la hazienda que en ellas tenian y desampararon retirandose al monte con sus familias y que aviendo ydo esta esquadra vinieron otras de cosarios y se poblaron y presidieron en los brazos y caños del Rio de Orinoco y en una ysla que llaman del tavaco confederan con los Yndios Caribes que abitan aquellas costas de los quales se havia tenido relacion de que este año abia de venir la misma u otra esquadra a apoderarse de la ciudad y de una mina de Azogue que dizen se a descubierto junto a ella a la orilla del dicho Rio de Orinoco y para reparo de este daño y de otros muchos que podrian resultar si por falta de defensa se despoblase aquella ciudad y el enemigo se apoderase della y de los Yndios que ya estan combertidos y reducidos a nuestra Santa Fé Catolica pidieron socorro de gente armas y municiones y aviendo parecido con estos despachos Alonzo de Aguilar Trujillo alcalde ordinario de aquella ciudad que vino por Procurador General della y representado ymbose y por peticion lo mismo se hizo junta en el acuerdo en que concurrieron el visitador desta audiencia tribunal y oficiales Reales y otras personas de practica y experiencia y aviendose conferido la materia y vistos los autos y ynformaciones que precedieron se juzgo por importante y necesario socorrer la dicha ciudad con cinquenta hombres Arcabuceros y rodileros probeidos de las armas municiones y bastimentos necesarios y se acordo que se pagase de la hazienda de vuestra Magestad el gasto que con esto se hiciere. Obligose el dicho Alonzo de Aguilar Trujillo a que embiaria a esta audiencia escritura otorgada por la dicha ciudad de Santo Tome de Guayana en que se obligaria atraer confirmacion de vuestra Magestad dentro del quatro años en que se dara por serbido de que el gasto se aya hecho de su Real Hacienda y aunque en esta seguridad no se reconocio abono Bastante la admitimos juzgando por de tan conocida ymportancia al servicio de vuestra Magestad embiar este socorro que aun sin ninguna seguridad se debian hacer como lo hizo el año de 618 Don Juan de Borja mi antecesor (de que vuestra Magestad se dio por serbido) en ocasion que Gualterreal Yngles saqueo aquella ciudad y mato en el asalto al Gobernador Diego Palomeque de Acuña.

Sire,

ON the 10th March of this year letters were received in this Audiencia from the City of Santo Tome de Guayana, and from Don Luis de Monsalbe, Governor and Captain-General of that province, reporting that in the year 1629 a squadron of nine ships of English and Dutch enemies arrived at that port, and, landing a number of men, endeavoured to seize the said city and take possession of it, and the residents, finding themselves with few men and without arms, and consequently defenceless, set fire to the houses and burned them, with the property therein, and abandoned them by withdrawing to the woods with their families; and that after this squadron had departed, other squadrons of corsairs came and settled and fortified themselves in the arms and creeks of the River Orinoco, and in an island they call Tobago, they join with the Carib Indians who inhabit those coasts, from whom information has been received that the same or another squadron was coming this year to take possession of the city and of a quicksilver mine which is said to have been discovered close to it on the bank of the said River Orinoco, and to prevent this injury and many others which might follow, if for want of defence that city should be depopulated, and the enemy should take possession of it and of the Indians who are already converted and reduced to our Holy Catholic Faith, they have begged for help in men, arms, and munitions; and Alonzo de Aguilar Trujillo, ordinary Alcalde of that city, having appeared with these despatches, as Procurator-General thereof, and represented the same thing by word and petition, an assembly of the Council was called, wherein appeared the Visitor of this Audiencia, the Tribunal, and Royal officers, and other persons of practice and experience, and having considered the matter and inspected the foregoing Acts and Reports, it was decided to be important and necessary to assist the said city with fifty men with arquebuses and shields, and provided with the necessary arms, munitions, and stores, and it was agreed that the expense incurred thereby should be defrayed from your Majesty's Treasury.

The said Alonzo Aguilar Trujillo undertook to send to this Audiencia a deed executed by the said City of Santo Thomé de Guayana, in which it would undertake to obtain confirmation from your Majesty within four years, in which you would be pleased to grant that the expenditure be allowed from your Royal Treasury. And although this security was not regarded as sufficient warrant we accepted it, considering how highly important it was for your Majesty's service to send this assistance, which would have to be given even without any security, as was done in 1618 by Don Juan de Borja, my predecessor (whereof your Majesty was pleased to approve), on the occasion when the Englishman, Walter Raleigh, sacked that city and killed the Governor, Diego Palomeque de Acuña, in the assault.

" Archivo General de Indias," Seville. Simancas. Secular Audiencia de Santa Fé. Letters and " Expedientes " of the President and Auditors of the Audiencia, seen by the Council from 1629 to 1634. Press 72. Case 3. Bundle 26.

C

D

E

F

Partio de aqui este socorro por el mes de mayo de este año llebolo a su cargo el Gobernador Juan de Campos Capitan de credito y experiencia a quien di ynstrucion para la orden que a de tener en su viaje y asistencia y en las ocasiones que se le ofrecieren y en reconocer la sustancia de la mina de Azogue y el gasto que se a echo de la hazienda de vuestra Magestad (por que se miro con todo cuidado) monta cinco mill y seiscientos y veinte y ocho pesos de a ocho reales como todo consta por los autos cuyo traslado autorizado ba con esta guarde nuestro Señor la Católica Real persona de vuestra Magestad como la Cristiandad a menester.

EL MARQUES DE SOFRAGA.
(Hay una Rubrica.)

Santa Fee, a 8 de Jullio de 1631.

A el margen se lee (no vinieron estos autos).

This relief party started from here in the month of May of this year, under Governor Juan de Campos, a Captain of credit and experience, to whom I gave instructions for the conduct of his journey and relief operations, and for occasions that might arise, and for examining the facts concerning the quicksilver mine; and the expenditure which has been made from your Majesty's Treasury (which was spared to the utmost) amounts to 5,628 pesos of 8 reals each, as fully shown by the Acts of which a certified copy is sent herewith.

May our Lord preserve your Majesty's Catholic Royal person as Christendom needs.

THE MARQUIS DE SOFRAGA.
(Rubric.)

Santa Fé, July 8, 1631.

On the margin is written, "These 'Autos' did not arrive."

(2.)

Docket on above Letter.

Santa Fee. A su Magestad. 1631.

El Marques de Sofraga. 8 de Julio. Que aviendo recibido en la Audiencia en 10 de Marzo de 631 carta del Governador de la ciudad de Santo Tome de Guayana y de la dicha ciudad avisando como el año de 629 lleo a aquel puerto una esquadra de 9 nabios Yngleses y Olandeses y aviendo echado gente en tierra para tomar la ciudad por ser los vezinos pocos y no tener armas la pegaron fuego y a sus haciendas y se retiraron a el monte con sus familias y despues llegaron otros dos navios y poblaron y presidiaron en los caños y brazos del Rio de Orinoco y en una ysla que llaman del tabaco confederandose con los Yndios Caribes y por averse entendido que el dicho año avia de ir la misma o otra esquadra a apoderarse de la ciudad y de una mina de azogue que se a descubierto junto a ella y dieron socorro de gente armas y municiones y aviendo echo junta de hazienda se acordo se hiciese de 50 hombres arcabuceros y rodeleros probeydos de las armas municiones y bastimentos necesarios por cuenta de la Real Hazienda obligandose la ciudad a llevar confirmacion dentro de 4 años.

Dice partio el socorro por mayo a cargo de Juan de Campos que monto 5628 pesos y que le dio ynstrucion para reconocer las sustancias de la mina de azogue.

En el consejo a 17 Marzo 1633. Denseles las gracias y en quanto al gasto llevese al fiscal.

Santa Fé. To His Majesty. 1631. The Marquis de Sofraga. 8th July. That a letter having been received in the Audiencia on the 10th March, 1631, from the Governor of the City of Santo Thome de Guayana, and from the said city, reporting that in the year 1629 a squadron of nine English and Dutch ships arrived in that port, and having landed men to take the said city, the residents being few in number and without arms, set fire to it and to their property, and retired to the wood with their families; and afterwards two other ships arrived and settled and fortified in the creeks and arms of the River Orinoco, and in an island they call Tabaco, uniting with the Carib Indians. And as it has been understood that the same or another squadron was going in the same year to seize the city and a quicksilver mine, which has been discovered close to it, they gave help in men, arms, and munitions, and having called a Treasury Council, it was agreed that it should consist of fifty men with arquebuses and shields, provided with the necessary arms, munitions, and stores, for account of the Royal Treasury, the town undertaking to obtain confirmation within four years. He states that the relief party started in May, under Juan de Campos: that the amount was 5,628 pesos, and that he gave him instructions to investigate the facts concerning the quicksilver mines.

In the Council, 17th March, 1633. Let them be thanked, and with respect to the expenditure, let it be referred to the Fiscal.

(3.)

Advice of the Fiscal.

El fiscal dice que escriba del nuevo Reyno bea si abra de algun adbitrio o forma como alibiar este puerto de la Hacienda Real pero que continúe en hacer quantos esfuerzos fueren menester en echar de alli al enemigo sin perdonar a gasto ni diligencia alguna por la suma importancia que en esto interbiene pues siendo así que aquel rrio es fondable para nabios de alto bordo fortificandose alli como se dice que sea fortificado se halla desenhogado para salir a correr todas las costas de tierra firme e yslas de Barlovento y por el rio adentro puede segun tiene entendido por reja-

The Fiscal says that a letter should be written from the New Kingdom to see if there be any means or manner by which this port can be assisted from the Royal Treasury, but that he is to continue to make needful exertions to eject the enemy therefrom, without sparing expense or trouble, on account of the extreme importance of the matter: for since that river affords anchorage for ships of large draught, by fortifying themselves there, as it is said they are fortified, they are free to issue forth and overrun all the coasts of the mainland and Windward

A ciones que an benido al consejo nabegar hasta el Rio de Casanar que confina con el nuebo Reyno de Granada en infestar todas aquellas provincias y quando no sea si no escusar que el enemigo se baya fortificando en diferentes partes de las Yndias Occidentales es unicamente necesario y asi pide que en esta ocasion de galeones se le responda al Governador y baya el despacho en que se le ordena acuda a todo como aqui se pide en Madrid a 7 de Abril de 1633 años.

(Hay una Rubrica.)

B

Islands, and along the river inland, as he has gathered from reports which have reached the Council, they can navigate as far as the River Casanar, which bounds the New Kingdom of Granada; and even if it be only to prevent the enemy from continuing to fortify themselves in different parts of the West Indies, it is absolutely necessary, and he therefore begs that on this question of galleons a reply be given to the Governor, and the despatch be sent directing him to take measures for everything as requested herein.

(Rubric.)

Madrid, April 7, 1633.

(4.)

Resolution of the King.

Agasa consulta como lo pide el fiscal y advirtiéndolo que este gasto se puede dar por bien hecho por aora y pidiendo ynformes al tribunal y fiscales Reales si esto se gasto como se dize.

(Hay una Rubrica del Rey.)

Let a Consulta be drawn up as the Fiscal requests, pointing out that this expedition can be approved for the time being, and calling for Reports from the Tribunal and Royal Fiscals if this expenditure has been made as stated.

(The King's Rubric.)

C

No. 32.

Articles of Agreement between the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), and Abraham van Pere for the Conduct of the Trade on the Wild Coast, July 16, 1632.

Articulen ende Conditien geaccordeert ter Vergaderinge van de West Indische Compn. ter camer van Zeelandt tot Middelburch op den 16 July, 1632, met dheer Abrahama van Peres, wegen de negotie op de Wilde Cust ende continuatie van sijn colonie in de riviere van Berbice ende die van Isequepe voor de Compn.

Articles and Conditions agreed upon, in the Meeting of the Zeeland Chamber of the West India Company held at Middelburg, 16th July, 1632, with Abraham van Pere, regarding the trade on the Wild Coast and the continuation of his Colony in the River Berbice and that of Essequibo for the Company.

D

4. IS geresolveert 3 cargasoenen te maecten te weten een voor hem particulier voor de reviere van Berbice, een voor de Compn. voor de reviere van Isequepe, ende het derde om op diverse plaetsen, op de Wilde Cust te verhandelen.

Welck derde cargasoen bij de Compn. ende van Peres, half en half gekocht sal werden ende verhandelt tot gemeenen profijte half en half, mitsgaders oock de prinsen die geduerende de reijse souden mogen becomen werden als oock allerhande mineralen die mette selve schepen sullen becomen werden.

5. Sullen alle de retouren gestelt worden in handen van de Compn. om deselve te vercoopen ende daervan genieten provisie van een pour cento.

8. Is veracordeert dat ingevalle de Compn. meer orane verwe uiijt Isequepe quame te ontfangen als d'heer van Peres uiijt Berbice, ofte dat d'heer van Peres meer verwe ontfinge, uut Berbices, dat in dien gevalle degene die meer verwe sal becomen, naer rato in de oncosten sal moeten gelden.

9. Indien de Compn. eenige personen maer Isequepe met de voorsz. schepen geliefde te senden sullen daervoren betalen voor ider persoon seven stuijvers daechs ende voor die in de cajute sullen oten veerthien stuijvers, behalven dat den Comijs die op de voorsz. schepen souden mogen geem-ployeert werden, soo om de negotie te doen als anders gedurende de reijse, sal wesen tot coste van d'heer van Peres.

4. IT was resolved to make three cargoes of wares, namely, one for him himself for the River Berbice, one for the Company for the River Essequibo, and the third to be traded with at various places on the Wild Coast.

This third cargo shall be bought by the Company and Van Pere half and half, and be traded with at joint profit half and half, as also the prizes that may be taken during the voyage, and all minerals of any kind that may be obtained with the said ships.

5. All the return cargoes shall be placed in the hands of the Company to sell them, and receive thereon a brokerage of 1 per cent.

8. It was agreed that, in case the Company should receive more annatto dye from Essequibo than Mr. van Pere from Berbice, or Mr. van Pere should receive more dye from Berbice, in that case the one who shall get more dye shall be bound to bear *pro rata* the expenses.

9. In case the Company should wish to send any persons to Essequibo in the aforesaid ships, it shall pay therefor 7 stivers per day for each person, and for such as shall take their meals in the cabin, 14 stivers. Except that the agent who might be employed on the aforesaid ships, whether for managing the trade or for other purposes during the voyage, shall be at the expense of Mr. van Pere.

P

Aldus gedaen ende gearresteert ter voorsz. vergadering ende is desen bij de heer van Peres onderteeckent ende bij de Vergaderinge hem van wegen de Compe. een geteeckende copie vergunt.

Datum in Middelburch, den 28 July, 1632.

ABRAHAM VAN PERE.
JEAN VAN DER POORT.
ABRAHAM BISSCOP.
JAN VAN DER MERCT.
PR. DUVELAER.

Thus done and resolved in the aforesaid meeting, and signed by Mr. van Pere; and in the name of the Company a signed copy hereof granted him by the meeting.

Given at Middelburg, 28th July, 1632.

ABRAHAM VAN PERE.
JEAN VAN DER POORT.
ABRAHAM BISSCOP.
JAN VAN DER MERCT.
PR. DUVELAER.

B

No. 33.

Order and Regulations of May 14, 1632, and of July 15, 1633, passed by the States-General, and according to which all fully-equipped Vessels from any of these Provinces shall be permitted to sail within a certain portion of the Boundaries of the Charter of the West India Company hereafter expressed.

(Extract.)

I.

EERSTELIJK sal niemant vande selve Schepen vermogen te seijlen naer de Kusten van Africa, 2 noch Niew-Nederlandt, ofte elders daer de Compagnie Negotie soude mogen hebben, om geenderley oorsaecke, 3 maer sullen vermogen te seijlen nae de Kusten van Brazil: Item, in West Indien, te weten de Riviere Oronocque Westwaerts langhs de Kuste van Cartagena, Portobello, Honduras, Campeche, de Golfo van Mexico, ende de Kuste van Florida, mitsgaders alle de Eijlanden binnen die Limiten gelegen, omme aldaer den Koningh van Hispangien, sijne Onderdanen ende Adherenten alle hostiliteit ende afbreuck te doen, te Water ende te Lande.

II.

Midts daer vooreu (boven 't recht van sijn Excellentie den Heere Prince van Orangie cometerende) aen de Compagnie tot een recognitie betalende 4 sestien van 't hondert, ende dat van 't provenu bij verkooping te procederen, van alle Prinsen die sij op den Vijandt sullen doen, besuijden ofte benoorden den Tropicus Cancrî, 't zij in 't gaen ofte keeren, ende dat soo wel vande Schepen, Geschut als ingeladen Goederen, diese veroveren sullen, niet uijtgesondert.

* * * *

IV.

De voorsz Schepen sullen oock vermogen Hout ende zout te laden, op conditie ende recognite, allen Ingesetenen deser Geunieerde Provintien voor desen geaccordeert.

V.

Alle Schepen die op dese conditien inde limiten van het Octroij haer sullen willen begeven, sullen albevoorens aengeven ter Kamer vande West-Indische Compagnie daer sij uijt varen willen, hare Persoonen ende Namen der Schepen, mette monture van dien, ende suffisante Borge stellen, dat sij geen Geallieerde ofte Inghesetenen vande

[696]

I.

FIRST, none of the said vessels shall be permitted, on any account whatever, to sail to the coasts of Africa, nor to New Netherlands, or any other place where the Company may trade; but shall be permitted to sail to the coast of Brazil; item, in the West Indies, to wit, the River Oronocque westwards along the coast of Cartagena, Portobello, Honduras, Campeche, the Gulf of Mexico, and the coast of Florida, together with all the islands lying within the boundaries, in order to injure and offer hostility to the King of Spain, his subjects, and adherents, both on land and water.

II.

Provided they pay therefor as recognition dues to the Company (in addition to the dues belonging to his Excellency the Prince of Orange) four-sixteenths per cent. of the revenues proceeding from the sales of all prizes they take from the enemy, south or north of the Tropic of Cancer, either on the journey out or home, and that also as well of the vessels and ordnance which they may take as of the goods on board, without exception.

* * * *

IV.

The aforesaid vessels shall also be permitted to take on board timber and salt, upon the conditions and recognition dues heretofore granted to and required from all inhabitants of these United Provinces.

V.

All vessels desirous of proceeding within the limits of the Charter upon these conditions shall first declare at the Chamber of the West India Company whence they wish to sail, their persons, and the names of the vessels, with the armament of the latter, and bind themselves by surety not to harm any allies or inhabitants of the United

U

- A Geunieerde Provincien sullen beschadigen, ende haer strictelijck te houden aen de Commissie van sijn Princel. Excell. ende dat sij de Prinsen ofte Goederen die sij sullen komen te veroveren ofte in te laden, onderwegen niet en sullen vermindern, vervoeren ofte vervremden, directelick ofte indirectelick, maer alle de selve naer haer vermogen, ghetrouwelijck stellen in handen vande Bewinthebberen ter Kamer daer sij uijtgevaren zijn, omme bij de selve ghebracht te werden in haer Packhuijsen, ende datelijck aengeslagen, ende gebeneficieert tot bate ende schade vande Veroveraers, ende aen de selve uijtgekeert te worden, onder behoerlicke quitantie, afgetogen de voorsz recognitie ende provisie van een per cento voor de Compagnie, blijvende de judicature over de Prinsen aende Collegien ter Admiraliteit respectie.

* * * *

VIII.

- C Sullen oock gehouden zijn op ijeder Schip een Supra Cargo te nemen vande Compagnie, ende in de Cajuijte de kost te gheven, blijvende de Maentgelden tot laste vande Compagnie.

* * * *

XI.

- D Sullen oock niet vermogen aldaer te brengen eenige Koopmanschappen, Kleederen, Koussens, Schoenen, Hemden ofte andere behoeften, als oock mede geenige vivres, het zij natte ofte drooge; om aldaer tot Pharnambucq, ofte de Plaetsen daer omtrent te verhandelen, ofte verkoopen aen soldaten ofte matroosen, ofte verbeurte van alle de selve.

* * * *

XIII.

- E Sullen oock alle de schippers ende matrosen van Commissie-vaerders, bevrachte, ofte gekeurde Schepen, gelijk als die vande Compagnie onderworpen zijn, de Judicature ende Justitie bij de Compagnie ghestabilieert in Phernambucq ende andere Plaetsen, over alle questien ende misdragingen bij eenige van hun te doen, gheduerende haer verblijven op de Kusten aldaer.

* * * *

Provinces, and to hold themselves strictly by the commission of his Excellence the Prince, also promising not to diminish, take away, or misappropriate on the way the prizes or goods which they may have captured or taken on board, but to faithfully place all the same, as far as is in their power, in the hands of the Directors of the Chamber whence they set out, in order to be brought by the latter into their warehouses, and immediately sold by public auction for the profit or loss of the capturers, and the proceeds to be paid out to the latter in exchange for a proper receipt, and after deduction of the aforesaid recognition dues, and a brokerage of 1 per cent. for the Company, the adjudication of the prizes being left to the respective Boards of Admiralty.

* * * *

VIII.

They shall also be bound to receive upon every ship a super-cargo of the Company, and provide him with meals in the cabin, his wages, however, to be paid by the Company.

* * * *

XI.

They shall also be prohibited from bringing thither any merchandize, clothes, stockings, shoes, shirts, or other necessities, or either any provisions, wet or dry, in order to sell or barter them there at Pernambuco, or the places thereabouts, to soldiers or sailors, upon pain of forfeiting them all.

* * * *

XIII.

All the skippers and sailors of freighted or hired vessels, or those sailing on commission, shall, as well as those of the Company, be subject to the judicature and justice established by the Company in Pernambuco and other places concerning all questions and delinquencies committed by any of them during their stay upon the coast there.

* * * *

No. 34.

Proceedings of the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), 1634.

June 29, 1634.

- F D'HEEREN die gecommitteert sullen worden naer de vergaderinge van de negentiene, sullen aen deselve vergaderinge versoucken ende oock aenhouden, dat geen coloniers noch andere personen de Wilde Cust sullen mogen bevaren als dese camer ende Confrater Van Peres alleen.

THE gentlemen who shall be sent as deputies to the meeting of the Nineteen shall at that meeting request and even insist that no colonists or other persons shall be at liberty to navigate to the Wild Coast except this Chamber and Confrater van Pere alone.

No. 35.

*Proceedings of the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), 1635**May 21, 1635.*

IS bij eenparige stemme goet gevonden dat men de handelijsge op de Wilde Cust alleen bij de compagnie sal worden gedaen, ende bij nijemant particuliers, twelk van dese vergaderinge in de vergaderinge van de negentiene sal worden gebracht.

IT was unanimously resolved that the trade to the Wild Coast shall be done by the Company alone, and by no private individuals; and this shall be brought by this Chamber before the Board of the Nineteen. **A**

No. 36.

*Proceedings of the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), 1636.**June 2, 1636.*

[DE Gedeputeerden] sullen mede gereet comen om de ordre op de directie van N. Nederlant, Curacao, Cabo Verde, Senegal, Gambia, Seraliona, Wild Cust, Fernando Noronho ende colonien hier en daer geplant te resumeren ende te beteren ist noot ende tot dien eijnde ider in den hare alle boucken ende pampieren tot informatie van dien niet brengen.

[THE Deputies] shall also come prepared to consider and, if need be, to amend the Regulations for the management of New Netherland, Curaçao, Cape Verde, Senegal, Gambia, Sierra Leone, the Wild Coast, Fernando Noronho, and the Colonies planted here and there; and to this end each from his own Chamber will bring with him all books and papers for information thereon. **B**

No. 37.

*Proceedings of the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), 1637.**May 14, 1637.*

CONFRATER VAN PERES wort geauthoriseert aen Sr. Segers over te leveren twee tonneken sieroop of sap van suijcker riet gecomen van Isekepe van Jan van der Goes, om een preuve te doen dot suijcker te resolveren.

CONFRATER VAN PERE was authorized to hand over to Mr. Segers two kegs of syrup, or sap of sugarcane, arrived from Essequibo from Jan van der Goes, in order to make an experiment in reducing it to sugar. **D**

No. 38.

Further Order and Regulations of the States-General, passed by advice of the Directors of the West India Company in the Court of Nineteen, by which each and every one of the Inhabitants of the United Provinces shall be permitted to take away Wood, Tobacco, and all kinds of Wares and Merchandize from a certain part of the Boundaries of the Charter of the aforementioned Company hereafter expressed, dated January 6, 1635, and October 16, 1637. **E**

(Extract.)

I.

EERSTELICK, sullen de Schepe der voorschreve Inghesetenen vermogen te zeylen naer West Indien. Te weten, de Riviere Oronocque, West-waerts langs de Kuste van Cartagena, Porto bello, Honduras, Campesche de Golfo van Mexico, ende de Kust van Florida, mitsgaders alle die Eijlanden binnen die Limiten ghelegen, maer

I.

FIRST, the vessels of the aforesaid inhabitants shall be permitted to sail to the West Indies: to wit, the River Oronocque, westwards along the coast of Cartagena, Portobello, Honduras, Campeche, the Gulf of Mexico, and the coast of Florida, together with the islands lying within those boundaries; but they shall on no **F**

A en sullen om geenderley oorsaecken vernemen te varen nae de Kust van Africa noch Nieuw Nederlandt, oft elders daer de gemelte Compagnie Negotie heeft.

II.

B De Schepen willende varen nae de boven-verhaelde ghepermitteerde Plaetsen, sullen versien moeten worden met Commissie ende schriftelijke authorisatie van de Kamer der meer-genoemde Compagnie, ter plaetse daer de voorsz Schepen uijtgerust ende geequieert werden.

III.

Ende ghehouden zijn op te nemen een Super Carga, de welcke sijn Tafel ende plaetse hebben sal inde Cajuit tot last van 't Schip ende Reeders van dien, neffens andere die aldaer bij de Schipper oft Reeders geordonneert zijn, ende sal de voorschreeve Super Carga met alle respect ende redelijkheid bejegend worden, blijvende sijne Maentgelden tot laste vande Compagnie.

C

IV.

D Doch van de Schepen alleen om zout varende, sullen in plaetse van dien den Schipper, Stierman, ende Hoochbootsman, met eenige hare principale Reeders bij ware woorden respectievelijk beloven, in plaetse van Eede die sij t' allen tijde (des versocht zijnde) ghehouden blijven te doen, dat sij perfect Journael sullen houden ende doen houden van haer reijse, ende waer sij sullen gevaren hebben, wat sij ingeladen ende gehandelt hebben, ende de selve Journalen ofte autentijcque Copyen van dien tot haren koste t' haerder wederkomste aende Compagnie moeten overleveren.

V.

E Ende sal de Schipper, als oock sijne Reeders specialijk beloven dat sij boven de Convoen van alle haer ingeladen of gehandelde goederen, de navolgende recognitien trouwelijk betalen sullen, ten minsten namptiseren in handen vande Compagnie voor ende al eer sij sullen beginnen te lossen, op peijne van haer vrijheijt te verbeuren, als inden Octroye Articulo primo.

VI.

F Welcke Schepen behalven het recht van Convoy ende Licent I van wegen het Landt de Compagnie vergunt, daer-en-boven dien onvermindert aende Compagnie ter Kamere daerse uijtgevaren zijn, sullen betalen thien ten hondert van allerhande Stockvisch-hout, Rootverf-hout ende Campesche-hout, van Letter-hout, seven ende een half ten hondert, van Pock-hout, ende geel-hout vijf ten hondert, van Tabacq, Cattoen, Huijden ende alle andere Koopmanschappen ende Vruchten die in West Indien vallen, al waren die verhandelt acht ten hondert, alles in specie of in gelde tot keure van de Compagnie.

VII.

Welverstaende dat de Compagnie het Hout, Koopmanschappen, Gewassen, Vruchten, &c., vallende ter plaetse daer se selve hare Forten heeft, aen haer behoudt.

account be permitted to sail to the coast of Africa or New Netherlands, or to any other place where the said Company carries on trade.

II.

The vessels wishing to sail to the above-mentioned permitted places will have to be provided with a Commission and written authorization from the Chamber of the aforesaid Company, at the place where the said vessels were equipped and fitted out.

III.

And shall be bound to take on board a supercargo, who shall have his place and take his meals in the cabin at the cost of the vessel and its owners, together with others who are ordered there by the skipper or owners, and the aforesaid super cargo shall be treated with every respect and fairness, his wages, however, to be paid by the Company.

IV.

But in the case of ships sailing alone for salt, in place of such supercargo, the skipper, mate, and boatswain, with some of their principal owners, shall truly promise—instead of an oath, which they shall be bound to give whenever called upon to do so—to keep an accurate diary of their voyage, and where they have sailed, what they have taken on board and traded, and will have to hand in to the Company the said diaries, or authentic copies of the same at their cost, upon their return.

V.

And the skipper, as well as his owners, shall expressly promise that in addition to the convoy dues upon all the goods they have taken on board or traded, they will faithfully pay the following recognition dues, or at least place security therefor in the hands of the Company before they begin to unload, under pain of forfeiting their freedom, as in the first Article of the Charter.

VI.

Which vessels, in addition to the convoy dues and Licent. No. I granted to the Company by the Company, shall, moreover, pay to the Chamber of the Company, whence they set out, 10 per cent. on all kinds of Stokvis wood, red dye-wood, and Campechy wood; $7\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. on letter wood; 5 per cent. on Pock wood and yellow wood, and 8 per cent. on tobacco, cotton, hides, and all other wares and produce obtained in the West Indies, even though they be sold—all to be paid in kind or in money, at the option of the Company.

VII.

It being well understood that the Company retains for itself the timber, merchandize, products, and fruits obtainable at the place where it has its forts.

VIII.

Ende sullen ghelijcke recognitie betalen alle vreemde ende uijtheemsche de voorschreve Waren met eijgen ghehuirde of bevrachte Scheden van dese Landen inbrengende, 't zij die a droiture komen, ofte dat sij in andere Landen haer last mochten gebroocken hebben, uijt wat oorsaecke sulcks oock soude mogen zijn geschiet.

VIII.

And all strangers and foreigners importing such goods in their own vessels, or those freighted or hired in this country, shall pay similar recognition dues, whether they have come straight here or have broken their cargo in other countries, for whatever reasons such may have occurred.

No. 39.

Memorandum by Don Juan Desologuren, as to the Powers of the Dutch in the West Indies, dated November 19, 1637.

(Extract.)

A LAS Mayores, Monarchias, y Señorías caussan desvelo, y al cavo la desestimacion y poco recelo de los oppuestos pequeños les suele afligir, y acavar, y siendo assi mucho se deve temer de los que de tan pequeños ban siendo ya tan grandes como los Olandeses por sí, y sus valedores en tiempo que se hallan con tantas ramas arraygadas como tienen en esta America, cuyos pronosticos propusse á Su Magestad y á su Consejo de Guerra, y Indias á principio del año de trece, y otros mas proximos al daño dixen en la Junta General que agora dos meses se hizo en razon de si se devia ymbiar socorro á la Guayana, y los escribí con yntento, de que quedasen en el archivo, y no los di por escussado su traslado sin el del boto, con un papel que hize para que el Sr. Marques de Sofraga comenzase á disponer ymbiar por armas en la primera ocasion á España, y no le di por haver llegado la nueva de la llegada de V. Sa. á Onda. Pongo en manos de V. Sa. para se sirva de mandar tratar de los medios y los papeles son deste thenor.

THE greatest Monarchies and States have cause for vigilance, and have often been ruined in the end by a contempt and carelessness of small obstacles. This being so, how much more are things to be feared which, from small beginnings, have grown to such a height as the Dutch and their protectors, at a time when they possess so many settlements as they now have in America. I sent warnings of what would happen to His Majesty and his Council of War, and the Indies, at the beginning of the year '13, and have pronounced other discourses relating to this evil in the General Assembly, which took place two months ago, to consider whether succour should be sent to Guayana. I wrote these down with the intention that they should remain in the office of the archives, but I did not give them, as the copy of them was useless without that of the vote. Another paper which I drew up, that the Marquis de Sofraga might arrange for the sending of arms from Spain by the first opportunity, was never delivered, news having reached me of your Lordship's arrival at Onda. These papers, which I now lay before your Lordship, that you may be pleased to command them to be considered, are of the following tenour:—

A
" Archivo General de Indias." Press 72. Case 3. Bundle 30. Simancas. Secular Audiencia de Santa Fé. Letters and " Expedientes " of the President and Auditors of the Audiencia seen by the Council from 1641 to 1643.

E hecho esta narracion para prueba de quan valientes conservadores de lo una vez adquirido lo hace el hallarse su Magestad occupado con tantas partes á que acudir, y no poco el descuydo que ay en no estar armados los vecinos de nuestras poblaciones y lo que a engrossado el comercio de olanda lo precioso que llevan del oriente, y lo apetecible al fomento dello y de sus vicios los tabacos, açucares, medicamentos, maderas preciosas, tintas y otras mercaderias que llevan del Brasil, y estas partes y que lo licensioso de su vida y esto les hace dueño de toda la multitud de gente que pueden abraçar en si aquellas yslas de las que proceden ellas, y ay en todos los otros estados de herejes del sententrional, y mucha de la que no cave en los de los chatolicos por sus excessos y vicios, y lo que algunos principes, y republicas desto por fomento contra su Magestad ynvian y otros disimulan, y con la que les sobra y no pueden sufrir llenan estas colonias y poblaciones, y que los yndios abraçan su compañía por lo que les ymitan en la varvaridad de la vida y la livertad conque goçan della sin apremio de tributos, y labores ni del suave yugo del evangelio pessado en su sentir y lo acomodado á que tienen dellos todas las cosas de europa que es á menos precio que en españa, y sus frutos les venden á mas precio de aquel á que

I have made this narration to prove what valiant keepers of what they have once acquired they become on finding your Majesty occupied by the defence of so many parts, and the great negligence of leaving the inhabitants of our settlements unarmed, and how the valuables which they bring from the east have increased the commerce of Holland, and how desirable for their enrichment and the fostering of their vices are the tobacco, sugar, medicaments, precious woods, dyes, and other merchandize, which they bring from Brazil and those parts. The licence of their lives has made them masters of all the people of those islands from which their merchandize is drawn, and of those in all the other States of the northern heretics, and many of those whose vices and excesses make them unfit for the Catholic States, and those sent by several Princes and Republics of the north, to stir up rebellion against His Majesty, which others conceal, and with their surplus population they fill these Colonies and settlements, and the Indians embrace their company, because they imitate the barbarity of their lives and allow them to enjoy full liberty without constraint of tributes, labour, or the sweet yoke of the Gospel, heavy in their opinion. They obtain from them all goods from Europe with

E

F

- A les podemos comprar, porque los otros demas del ahorro de los derechos y crece del valor que da el traerlo desde España, ó llevarlo á ella les es de mas commodo el traerlo á estas partes que á España, y el llevar las cossas de aca desde las partes en que se cojen, que de España, por que llevan mas frescas y de mejor calidad y de que estos en ninguna parte se pueblan que no les sea de gran util pressente, y aun que parese herrada materia de estado el divertirse en tantas no biene á ser en ellos por lo que con con esto divierten las armas de su Magestad y no les cometa su potencia hallandose en pocas y poder adelantarse en la tierra firme por la parte que les fuese mas comoda.
- B

- C Desde la costa á Caçanare ay cinquenta mill yndios los mas dellos carives y los otros cassi sus sujetos por lo que les temen, y segun los avisos que da Don Diego Lopez de Escovar, Governador de la Guayana é yslas de la Trinidad con solo noventa y dos españoles, y sessenta yndios echó de la ysla de la Trinidad los olandesses que estavan poblados y fortificados con siete poblaciones grandes de yndios de su debocion y passó á la parte de la ysla del Tavaco, en que se hallavan con labranças del y una fuerça con veynte y ocho pieças y muchas armas y municiones y ciento y cinquenta olandesses, y los rindió y despobló y con todo se hallan poblados en el Rio Esquivo que esta á ciento leguas con ciento y veinte y muchos negros y en el rio Bervis á noventa leguas con quarenta y veinte y cinco negros ambas hacia la parte del Brassil en el mismo rio orinoco y boca principal del en la parte de tierra firme de la poblacion de Santa Tomé de la Guayana treynta leguas della diez olandesses desde el año de seiscientos y treynta y seis aguardando socorro para fortificarse y en todas partes con lavores y comercio con los yndios, y en este, ultimo con los sujetos y encomendados y libres y ofendidos del dicho Governador por haverlos vencido, y despoblado y haver degollado el de la Margarita los prissioneros que le remitió y los españoles tienen en la Guayana de cinquenta á sessenta mill cavezas de ganado hacuno, apeteçible hacienda á los olandesses para la provission de carnes de sus poblaciones y corambre á sus tierras y con tan poco resistencia como es la de sessenta vecinos y menos de quatro mill yndios tributarios de quienes se deven temer lo mesmo que de los enemigos si no viesen que tienen el abrigo y amparo de aca, y en la tierra firme desde la costa asta subir á Caçanare ay los yndios referidos que si no ven españoles abraçaran la amistad de los setententrionales, con que poderse señorear de este Reyno con menos de dos mill ynfantes y se halla el dicho Governador con justos recelos de que el enemigo se a de hacer dueño del dicho pueblo de Santo Tome y pide socorro para fortificarse y despoblarlo de la boca del rio.
- D
- E

F

Dice el Governador haver suplicado á su Magestad le ynvie socorro con aviso de que a pedido aca conque á haver alla mas comodidades de las que se pueden prometer en los tiempos pressentes puede caussar descuydo mayormente con el exemplo de los que se an ymbiado en otras ocassiones y es de reparar en las dificultades que tiene el

great convenience, at a lower price than in Spain, and sell their produce at a lower price than we can obtain it there, for, besides the saving of the duty and increase in value caused by bringing them to and from Spain, it is more convenient to carry them to these parts than to Spain, and to take the produce straight from the places where it is raised than from Spain, and it arrives in a fresher condition and of better quality, so that each new settlement which they found is a source of present advantage to them, and though it may seem an error of judgment to scatter their strength in so many places, it is not so in them, because by these means they divert His Majesty's arms and are not molested by his power, as they would be if their settlements were few, and they can thus advance upon the mainland in whatever part is most convenient to them.

Between the coast and Caçanare there are 50,000 Indians, mostly Caribs, and the others may almost be counted their subjects such is their fear of them; and according to the report of Don Diego Lopez de Escovar, Governor of Guiana and the Islands of Trinidad, with the sole assistance of ninety-two Spaniards and sixty Indians, he drove the Dutch from the Island of Trinidad, where they had settled and fortified themselves, with seven large settlements of their Indian allies. He then proceeded to the Island of Tabaco, where they had cultivated land and built a fortress with twenty-eight pieces of cannon and a quantity of arms and ammunition, and 150 Dutch, whom he conquered and dislodged, and they finally settled on the River Essequibo, 100 leagues off, with 120 Dutch and many negroes, and on the River Berbice, 90 leagues off, with forty Dutch and twenty-five negroes, both in the direction of Brazil; on the same River Orinoco and its chief mouth, on the part of the mainland of the settlement of Santo Thomé de la Guayana, at 30 leagues distance from it, there were ten Dutch waiting for reinforcements to fortify themselves from the year 1636, and in all these parts they have dealings with the Indians, and in the last-named with the inhabitants both vassals and freemen, and they are incensed against the said Governor for having overcome and dislodged them, and with the Governor of Margarita for having beheaded the prisoners sent to him. The Spaniards of Guayana possess from 50,000 to 60,000 head of cattle, much coveted by the Dutch to provide their lands and settlements with meat and hides, and these have no other defence than that of sixty inhabitants and less than 4,000 tributary Indians, who are as much to be mistrusted as the enemy, unless they see that they have shelter and protection here; and on the mainland from the coast as far as Caçanare are the aforesaid Indians, who, unless there are Spaniards there, will embrace the friendship of the northerners, who will then be able to make themselves master of this kingdom with less than 2,000 infantry; and the said Governor justly fears that the enemy will possess themselves of the town of Santo Thomé, and asks for help to fortify himself and dislodge the enemy from the mouth of the river.

The Governor says that he has begged His Majesty to send him help, giving notice that he has asked for assistance here, but that there are better means of providing help from Spain than can be hoped for here at present. This may cause anxiety, especially with the example of those which have been sent on former occasions, and it

ymbiarse de España con los aprietos de las guerras de Francia, Flandes, y Lombardia y los exemplares propuestos de los yntentados é ymbiados á estas y las otras partes de la America y que quando aya comodidad de ymbiar a de ser de una de tres formas y son que los galeones que bienen por la plata y navegan por delante á quarenta ó cinquenta leguas hagan la faccion y pasen á Cartagena ó Puertobelo á recevirla esta tiene mucha dificultad por el tiempo que an de ocupar en bajar desde la derrota por donde navegan á la costa y volver á subir á tomarla, y en la faccion con riesgos del suceso della y de los vajios, travessias y temporales, que son mayores que los que se pueden tener enmarados por la vecindad de la tierra y rios y puede obligar á ymbernar y no volver á España asta el año siguiente mayormente siendo el tiempo, en que de hordinario bienen, desde mediado Junio en adelante, otra es que en los mismos galeones creciendo la ynfanteria sobre la que traen de hordinario y artilleria, oficiales y peltrechos para fortificacion echen en la costa y sin detenerse en ella hagan su viage, este modo en quanto los riesgos de los galeones son poco menos que los primeros y los de gente que quedase sin su abrigo muy sujetos á obrar poca y á perder mucho y la otra es el venir armada á solo el efecto que es el medio mas effectuoso pero muy costoso por crecer el de los buques y gente de mar pues para solo seiscientos ynfantes son nescessarios quatro galeones de quatrocientas y cinquenta á quinientas toneladas y costaran ciento y cinquenta mill ducados y con lo que vale el dinero menos aqui que en España por veinte y dos por ciento que tiene de consumo asta alla en gastos haverias y seguro ciento y noventa y dos mill trescientos y diez ducados conque estara cada ynfante en trescientos y veinte ducados y medio y sus efectos seran de la contingencia propuesta no haviendo quien divierta al enemigo por los espaldas y le ympida el retiro á los Yndios y los que se ymbiasen desde aqui por este respecto bendran á ser con el gobierno del dicho Don Diego Lopez de Escobar de mas util que mucho mayor numero de los que biniesen de España porque los efectos no se an de obrar en las poblaciones y retiro que los enemigos tienen en virtud de potencia si no de ardid y el exemplo de los que alcanza el dicho Governador se ve en las facciones hechas que son singulares, y dignas de reparo y costara cada uno menos de ciento ducados, y aunque conforme á horden Judicial y los reparos que piden los engaños que puede haver en relaciones de parte tan remota y nescesitada no tiene la comprobacion que pedia, deve acreditarle la fee de decirlo un cavallero soldado nuevo en judicatura y desde lugar de quarenta vecinos desnudos en que no es poco aya quien escriba (mal) quanto y mas quien sepa ajustar los hechos con el derecho, y no es de pressumir que ayan de querer engañar á su Magestad y á este Real acuerdo él y el cavildo y quando quissiesen es muy pequeño en opposicion del daño que puede caussar el no darles credito quando lo estan dando las noticias que se tienen de las poblaciones que tiene el enemigo.

must be remembered that the exigencies of the wars with France, Flanders, and Lombardy make it difficult to send help from Spain, and the above-said examples of the fleets intended for and dispatched to these and other parts of America. When there is an occasion of sending help from Spain it must be done in one of the three following ways:—That the galleons which come to fetch the silver should extend their navigation by 40 or 50 leagues, and accomplish the end in view, and then proceed to Cartagena or Puertobello to receive it. This plan presents many difficulties because of the time it takes the ships to vary their course and descend the coast, and afterwards return to receive the silver, and the risk of the undertaking, and the shoals, winds, and storms to which they are more exposed than when far out at sea, on account of the vicinity of the shore and rivers, and they may even be obliged to winter there, and not return to Spain till the next year, especially as the time at which the galleons usually start is from the middle of June forward. Another way is to increase the usual infantry on board the said galleons, and send out artillery, officers, and warlike stores, which the galleons may land upon the coast, and continue their journey without delay. This plan, in which the risk to the ships is little less than in the former, and that of the people landed and left without their protection very great, is liable to end in great loss and little result. The third way is to send out a fleet for this sole purpose, which is the most effectual way, but also the most costly, on account of the expense of providing ships and sailors, for four galleons of 450 to 500 tons are required to carry 600 infantry alone, and these cost 150,000 ducats, which at the present rate of exchange here (which is 22 per cent. lower than the value in Spain), makes the expense of the voyage there and back in costs and averages and insurance, 192,310 ducats; thus each man will cost 320½ ducats, and the result of the enterprise will be as before said, there being no land force to harass the enemy in the rear and prevent the retreat of the Indians; so that help sent from here to this end will be more useful under the command of the said Don Diego Lopez de Escobar than a much larger number sent from Spain, for the ends to be accomplished are only to be effected by stratagem in the settlements and retreats which the enemy possess by right of might. And an example of what the said Governor can accomplish is seen in the remarkable feats already performed by him which are worthy of notice, and each man sent from here will cost less than 100 ducats. Notwithstanding that these reports are not accompanied by such judicial proofs as are required by law, and the misrepresentations likely to be found in accounts from parts so remote and unprovided, yet they are worthy of credit, being vouched for on the word of a gentleman, and a soldier unversed in legal matters, and in a small place with forty poor inhabitants, it is no small thing that there should be some one who can write (even badly), much more one able to draw up an account of facts according to law; and it is not to be supposed that he or the Corporation would attempt to deceive His Majesty and this Royal Tribunal, and even should they do so, it would be a lesser evil than that we should doubt their report, which is credited by other information received respecting the settlements of the enemy.

Para el conocimiento del socorro que se puede

As regards the help which can be sent from

- A ymbiar de España ademas de lo referido es de advertir que la armada de galeones que viene por el tesorero se hace á costa de su Magestad y de los otros ynteressados en el para solo ello, y el consejo de las Yndias por quien se hace su despacho y gobierna no tiene en España para otros ningun dinero, vajeles ni armas á su distribucion y quando acuerda hacer alguno nescessita de muchas consultas y juntas para su provission por desear cada consejo acudir primero á los efectos de su cuydado y haverse de tomar los vajeles, artilleria, y gente de otros puestos y el dinero de asentistas á cambio ó reteniendo de los efectos que les estan consignados, que es lo mesmo, conque es cassi ymposible poderse determinar para que venga en la ocaasion primera y sera mucho que venga el siguiente y por las semejantes dilaciones que a sabido en otras ocaasiones tienen estas partes el estado pressente y los enemigos tanta ossadia, y para que el que se puede ymbiar de aqui sea moderado, y á tropas es de reparar en las pocas armas, y ningunas municiones que ay, y la poca ynclinacion, y menos havituacion de los moradores Españoles nacidos alla, y aca, y de los mulatos y mesticos que á su abrigo son de yqual ymportancia por lo que saven sufrir trabajos é yncomodidades aunque á solas se puede fiar poco. De la propuesto sientio firmemente que el socorro que se ymbiare tendra el lucimiento que se dessea no solo en el castigo de los que estan poblados en la boca del Rio Orinoco, pero aun en ympedir no buelvan á apoderarse otra vez y los Yndios vayan agregandose á nuestra gente, conque á ymitacion de los Señores Reyes Chatolicos Don Fernando y Doña Isabel se trate expeler estos herejes y los judios de entre nosotros y de los ygnorantes Yndios y poner los esfuerzos posibles en la de los vicios publicos, y que si se deja que los
- D Olandeses y las otras naciones sus coligados pueblen y se fortifiquen dentro del Rio Orinoco, y quiten á los Yndios el miedo y respecto (tal qual es) que tienen á los Españoles del pueblo de Santo Tome y se ahunen con ellos no será bastante á desarraigarlos del rio una armada como la que el año de quinientos y ochenta y ocho fue á ynglaterra por que en veinte treynta ó quarenta leguas de rívera de Rio cubierta de arboles y superiores barrancas pocas fuerças son bastantes para trinchearse, y echar á pique toda ella y assi se deve procurar desarraigarlos de toda la costa ó á lo menos de la boca del rio, y si las fuerças y suceso dieren lugar á mas el Governador dispondrá lo que conforme á ellas pudiere yntentar.
- E

En quanto á socorro pressente mi pareser es este y para reparo futuro suplico se miren los riesgos con que estan las Yndias con tantas poblaciones y colonias como tienen los Olandeses y en lo desarmado con que en estas partes se vive les sera facil hacerse dueños dellas sin que el valor y fidelidad de los españoles, y criollos les pueda ser de resistencia por que puede obrar poco donde no ay armas que les defiendan, y conque ofenda y goçando en estas partes todos ellos esenciones y liveitades que la nobleza por merito de sus passados es justo obligarles á que en todas las cassas dellos aya las armas nescasarias para armar sus familias y siendo los encomenderos obligados por el feudo no solo á tener las nescasarias para la defensa, sino tambien á acudir por sus personas

Spain, besides what has been already said, it is to be considered that the fleet of galleons sent for the treasure is fitted out by His Majesty and those interested solely for that purpose, and the Council of the Indies, by which it is dispatched and commanded, have no other money, ships, or arms in Spain at their disposition for other purposes; and when it is agreed to provide these, many Councils and Assemblies are first necessary, every Council being anxious to provide first for such things as come under their care; and it is necessary to take the vessels, artillery and forces from other posts, and to raise the money from the contractors at interest, or by their retaining part of the consignments, which comes to the same thing, so that it is almost impossible to hope that it can be decided to send help by the first occasion that offers; and it is a great deal to expect that it may come by the second. Similar delays on other occasions have been the cause of the present state of things in these parts and of the enemy's boldness. Only a moderate reinforcement of troops can be sent from here; the scarcity of arms and total want of ammunition must be called to mind, as well as the disinclination of the Spanish inhabitants, born here or in Spain, and of the mulattoes and half-breeds, who, while under the protection of the inhabitants, are of equal account from the labours and inconveniences they can endure, but when left to themselves are not to be trusted.

From all that has been said I am firmly persuaded that the reinforcement would have the desired effect, not only of punishing those who have settled at the mouth of the River Orinoco, but of preventing them from taking possession of it again, and the Indians would unite themselves with our people, and then, in imitation of their Majesties Don Fernando and Doña Isabel, we may attempt to expel the heretics and Jews from our midst and from among the ignorant Indians, and restrain all public vice as far as possible. But if the Dutch and their allies of other nations are allowed to make settlements and fortify themselves on the River Orinoco, and take from the Indians the fear and respect (such as it is) which they have for the Spaniards of Santo Thomé, and ally themselves with them, even such a fleet as that sent to England in 1588 would not be sufficient to drive them out of the river, because along 20, 30, or 40 leagues of river, thickly wooded and deeply indented, a small force would be sufficient to entrench themselves and sink the fleet; they ought, therefore, to be dislodged from the banks, or at least from the mouth of the river, and should forces and occasion ever offer, the Governor would attempt what he could against them.

This is my opinion as regards present succour, and for the future I beg that the danger of the Indies from so many Dutch settlements may be considered, and that in the unarmed state of the inhabitants it would be easy for them to make themselves masters of the Indies, without resistance from the valour and loyalty of the Spaniards and creoles, for nothing can be done without arms of offence and defence; and as in these parts they enjoy the immunities and liberty of nobility granted to the deserts of their ancestors, it is but just to oblige them to keep sufficient weapons in their houses to arm their families, and the fiefes being obliged by their fiefs not only to provide necessary means of defence, but to assist personally in the general defence, there would be no

á la comun conque no fuera rigor mandarles en la ocasion pressente que acudieran con parte del socorro y ya que no se les grava en esto se les deve en que tengan las dichas armas y para que se pueda ymbiar á España por ellas se cobre de la venta que segun las tassas les queda libre en un año de los del termino de Santa Fée, Tunja Pamplona, y Velez el quinto y de los demas por lo que sin embargo de las tassas goçan de util de servicio personal el tercio que todo ymportará de diez á doce mill patacones y se remitan consignados al Cappitan-General y Pagador de la Artilleria de España para que ymbien su valor de Mosquetes y arcabuzes y doscientas picas; un tercio de Mosquetes y en ellos algunos mosquetones, y dos de arcabuzes y traydos que sean se les entreguen las primeras, y nescessarias para sí y sus familias y las demas se entreguen á los otros vesinos por los precios á que estuvieren puestos en la parte en que se les entregase, y lo que sobrare de su valor se ponga en renta para pagar á oficiales que aya en Santa Fée, Tunja, Musso, y Merida para que los bayan reconosiendo y aderacando un modo de socorro podia haver menos costosso que los propuestos y es que de las yslas y presidios mas cercanos acudiesen como acudieron de la Margarita en la faccion que avissa el Governador haver hecho pero estando las costas como estan llenas de bajeles de Cossarios, y de poblaciones seria temeridad de los que gobiernan aquellos puestos el darlo aunque tuviesen orden para ello y sin ella aunque sucediese bien fueran merecederes de muy gran castigo por el riesgo que an de llevar en la navegacion, y el conque an de quedar sus puestos.

De todo lo que se determinare, y pareciere combenir se de quenta á Su Magestad en su consejo Real de las Yndias para la aprobacion de lo que se hiciere y noticias que bien tenga para la disposicion de lo demas que huviere de mandar.

No distribuyre aqui el estado que las Yslas y costas tienen de enemigos y los utiles presentes, de que goçan ni los futuros que segun razon se prometen remitiendome á lo propuesto en el acuerdo, y á la comun voz de los que tienen mayor razon y noticias que yo de sus puestos, poblaciones, y derrotas y al traslado de mis pronosticos que sirviendose vuestra Señoria de verlos los hare trasladar.

Devese considerar que los enemigos para hacerse dueños de todas las Yndias á lo menos criarlos de su mano no nescesitan de mas que tomar las puertos de la Havana, San Juan de Lua, Cartagena, Honduras, y Puertobelo, y con ser las dos mayores fuerças las de la Havana y Cartagena visto es quan deviles son todas las que carecen de vecindad de donde recevir socorro y padecen de corrupcion de los bastimentos y ambas plaças corren este defecto y aunque por mayor se juzga los puede tener Cartagena desde este Reyno es engaño assi por lo desarmado de la gente del como por la facilidad que el enemigo tendra de ympedirlo con solas seis lanchas con cada un pedrero y veinte y cinco soldados que ponga junto á la Barranca, y los demas de la tierra firme del Perú, y de la Nueva España de su mediterraneo son dificultosos y poco capaces, y las yslas de las unas á las

undue severity in commanding them to provide A
part of the succour at present required; but if this is not demanded from them, they should be obliged to provide the aforesaid arms; and to enable them to be sent from Spain, a-fifth of the profits of the sales, which according to the rate of taxation are free to them for a year, should be levied from those in the district of Santa Fée, Tunja, Pamplona, and Velez, and from those in other parts a-third of the profit arising to them from their share in the personal labour of their Indians, which they enjoy independent of the taxes, the whole of which would amount in all to B
from 10,000 to 12,000 patacoons. This sum should be remitted to the Commander-in-chief and Paymaster of the Spanish Artillery, that the value of it may be returned in muskets, arquebuses, and 200 pikes; a-third in muskets, to include a certain number of musketoons, and two-thirds in arquebuses; and when they are received, a sufficient number are to be distributed to arm them and their families, and the rest to be sold to other inhabitants at the price fixed in the places where they are to be sold, the surplus thus arising to be invested for the payment of officers in Santa Fée, Tunja, Musso, and Merida, to go about reviewing C
and drilling them. There might be another way of providing succour, less costly than those already proposed, which is that help should be sent from the neighbouring forts and islands, as was done from Margarita in the enterprise reported by the Governor; but the coasts being as they are, infested with pirates and foreign settlements, it would be rashness for those in authority to send help, even if they were commanded to do so; and should they so act without orders, they would be worthy of grave censure, though the issue were successful, on account of the danger of the journey and the risk to which their own posts would D
be exposed meanwhile.

An account of all that may be decided and thought fitting should be given to His Majesty in his Royal Council of the Indies for approval of what is to be done, and that full information may be had for deciding upon further orders

I will not dilate here on the extent to which the coasts and islands are infested with enemies, nor upon the advantages which the latter at present enjoy, and may reasonably expect in the future, referring myself to what is contained in my Memorial, and to the general voice of those E
who have better information of their posts, settlements, and navigation, and to the copy of my discourses which I will order to be made if your Lordship should be pleased to read them.

It should be considered that to make themselves masters of the whole of the Indies, or at least to hold the power of doing so in their hands, the enemy have but to possess themselves of the ports of Havana, San Juan de Lua, Cartagena, Honduras, and Puertobello, and the largest forts being those of Havana and Cartagena, it will be seen that these are but weak, there being no place at hand from which they can receive succour, so that they suffer F
from the deterioration of their provisions, and both the above forts are in this case; and it is an error to suppose that relief can be sent to Cartagena from this kingdom, both on account of our people being unarmed, and the ease with which supplies can be intercepted by the enemy, by means of six gun-boats, each provided with a swivel-gun and twenty-five soldiers, which they may post near the bar; those of the mainland of

A otras no pueden dar ninguno y teniendo el Olandes como tiene puertos y puestos propios á donde retirarse y en ellos gente con que reforçar las que perdiere y nuestros puestos desnudos della, y de los demas aparejos que se nescesita para poderse dar mano los unos á los otros y las fuerças de España tan occupadas, y sus socorros tan tardos piden aya todo el cuydado y prebencion possible.

B En lo tan facil como que la gente esté armada, siquiera en lo que alcançan esta governacion no puedo dejar de supplicar á V. S. se sirva de començar á disponer para que en la primera ocaßion se remita el dinero á España. El Señor Don Juan de Borja ynformó en tiempos menos sospechosos de daño se nescessitava huviese algunas armas. Mandó Su Magestad se remitiessen dineros de su Real Hacienda para que se trujessen, y se repartiessen por el costo que tuviessen y aunque el año de seis cientos y veynte y siete se ymbiaron dos mill ducados como era dinero de su Magestad y no huvo quien solicitava la ejecucion no obró el cuydado de aca pero oy que las nescessidades de alla dan poco lugar de ymbiar socorros, ni permission de saca de dineros de la Real Hacienda de aca piden mas quantiosso gasto no ay otro medio que el propuesto supplico á V.S. lo mire y hordene lo que conviniere para quando llegue el suceso y en la ocaßion primera se remita el dinero quedando á V.S. la gloria de obra y disposicion suya estos son los dos papeles referidos y aunque la materia no nescessita de tan larga relacion la he hecho por que V.S. con mas conocimiento trate della y quanto primero se hiciere asegura mas los buenos sucessos, y pareciendo aproposito lo propuesto en ellos se podia mandar, que de la paga que los Yndios han de hacer de sus tributos para la Navidad proxima se cobre y se entere por los corregidores en esta caxa para que se ynbie por las armas en la ocaßion primera, prospere y guarde Dios á V.S. con los aciertos, que desseo, y este Reyno a menester.

JUAN DESOLOGUREN.
(Hay una rubrica.)

Santa Fee, á 19 de Noviembre, de 1637.

E

Peru, and of the central parts of New Spain, are difficult of access, and of little service, and the islands are unable to assist each other. The Dutch having ports and stations of their own to which they can retire, and obtain men to fill up the losses in their ranks, and our posts being totally devoid of them, and of everything necessary to enable us to assist each other, and the forces of Spain being so occupied, and the succour from thence so dilatory, calls for all possible care and precaution.

The ease with which the people might be armed, at least so far as this Government is concerned, moves me to beg your Lordship to make arrangements for sending the money to Spain on the first opportunity. In times less fraught with danger, Señor Don Juan de Borja made known the necessity of supplying arms, and His Majesty ordered money to be sent from his Royal Treasury here, that arms might be sent out and distributed at cost price, but though in the year 1627, 2,000 ducats were sent accordingly, the money being His Majesty's property, and there being no one to press the matter, the arms were not supplied. At present, when the necessities of Spain give small hope of assistance, and will not allow of money being drawn from the Royal Treasury, a larger sum is required, and there is no other means of raising it than that which has been proposed, and I beg your Lordship to consider the matter, and give the necessary orders, that the money may be remitted by the first opportunity, and the whole credit of the undertaking will rest with your Lordship. These are the two papers referred to, and though it was not necessary to treat the matter at such length, I have done so that your Lordship may be better able to deal with it, and the sooner this is done the more likelihood there will be of a successful issue; and should my suggestions be approved, it might be ordered that the necessary sum should be levied by the mayors from the payment of the Indian tribute due next Christmas and lodged in this Treasury, that the arms may be sent for from Spain at the first opportunity. God keep and prosper your Lordship according to my desire and the need of this kingdom.

JUAN DESOLOGUREN.
(Rubric.)

Santa Fé, November 19, 1637.

No. 40.

Jacques Ousiel, late Public Advocate and Secretary of Tobago, to the West India Company, 1637.

[This document (according to its docket) was submitted to the Amsterdam Chamber in December 1637.]

Aen d'E. Heeren Bewinthebberen der geotroyerde West Indische Comprgnie tot Amsterdam :

F JACQUES OUSIEL gewesen Raet Fiscal ende Secretaris van t'Eijlant Tabago, geeft eerbiedelijcken te kennen, hoe hij op sijn wederomme reijse naer t'vaderlant, op seecker Vlaems schip den 7 Sept. lestleden bij U E. Command' Cornelis Corn. Jol veroovert, ende alhijr ter stede opgebracht; wesende den remonstrant van wegghen U E., door haren commijs Kuffelaer aengesocht ende belast geweest, sich alhijr voor een tijdt lanck op te houden, omme deselve van eenighe saecken, dewelcke U E. hem soudén hebben voor te stellen,

To the Directors of the Chartered West India Company at Amsterdam :

JACQUES OUSIEL, late Public Advocate and Secretary of the Island of Tobago, respectfully makes known that on his return voyage to the Fatherland on board a Flemish ship, which, on the 7th September last, was captured by your Commander, Cornelis Corn. Jol, and brought to this city as a prize, he was requested and charged on your behalf by your agent (Kuffelaer) to remain here for some length of time, in order to give you information concerning some matters that you were to submit to him. The writer having cheer-

te informeren, welck versouck ende ordre also den remonstrant, dienstwillighlijcken heeft toegestaen, ende willen gehoorsaemen, soo is nochtans dat hij tot noch toe, door U. E. seriense ende menighvuldighe occupatien van t'effect van dien gefrustreert is geweest, niet sonder merckelijke prejuditie ende interesse van sijne eijghene particuliere affairen.

Twelck geconsidereert, soo heeft den remonstrant geraedsaem gevonden, t'gene hij noodich geacht heeft, U. E. tot dienste van de Compagnie ende het Vaderlant te behooren te weten, t'selve haerlieden schriftelijcken te communiceren ende voor te draeghen: seer instantelijcken versouckende ende biddende, U. E. gedient sij dit sijn schriftelijk verzoogh, in voldoeninghe van t'gene boovens, ende in teijcken van sijne goede intentie, ende genegenheijt tot U. E. dienste ende welvaren van het gemeenebeste, gunstelijcken aen te neemen ende sich gracieuselijcken wellgevalen te laeten, teneijnde hij bij U. E. gedepeschert sijnde, mede de Directeurs van t'voorsz. eijlant, sijne heeren ende meesters behoorlijke reden ende reekenschap van sijne administratie op t'spoedighste soude moghen overgeven etc^a.

Eerstlijcken, soo verzoont den remonstrant, hoe dat den Gouverneur van Trinidado, met assistentie van die van de Margarita ende Guayana, op den eersten Decemb. des verleden jaers, geleijt sijnde bij eenen Irlander ende overlooper onsen lieutenant op Tabago (eijlant resortorende onder U. E. jurisdictie) seecker fortien ofte huijs met palissaden gestercket in den donkeren avond heeft overvallen, ende sonder resistentie innegenomen, 5 ofte 6 personen op het selve gevanghen neemende; met dewelcke hij des anderen daeghs, met alle sijn volck naer het groote fort, wesende vangelijcken eene palissade, alleenlijcken teghens de Cariben opgerecht, gemarchert, ende t'selve rontsomme beleghert, ende eijndelinghen naer eenighe schooten van die van t'fort op den viant gedaen, soo verre gebracht, dat den gemenen man, door persuasie ende inductie van de voorsz. Ijrischman (dewelcke men meijnde gheen overlooper naer een gevanghen man te wesen) daertoe van den voorsz. Gouverneur uitge-maeckt sijnde, geresolveert heeft gehadt, met denselven te parlementeren ende in handelinghe te treden, ende ten lesten beslooten ende geaccordert, ende met solemnelen eede bevestighet, dat de hoofden met haere wapenen ende bagage, ende d'andere sonder deselve nochtans mede cleederen die sij op haer lijff soudon draeghen, ende generalijcken een ieghelijcken, van wat natie, qualiteijt, ofte conditie dieselve soudon moghen wesen, soudon bij voorsz. Gouverneur vrije ende op costen van den Cooninck gesonden werden naer St. Christophers, ofte eenighe andere plaetse daer dieselve soudon willen wesen. Waerop de voorsz. coloniërs van Tabago, bij den voorn. Gouverneur gesaemdelinghe gevoert sijnde geweest tot in de Bocas van Drago, ende denselven geene gelegentheijt van schepen hebbende, omme heneden naer St. Christophers t'embarqueren soo heeft hij geraetsaem gevonden, alle de voorsz. coloniërs wesende 45 mannen ende 20 jonghens, nae de Margarita te senden, omme deselve van daer met eene barque te laeten vaeren, waer dat sij wilden; den voorsz. Gouverneur den remonstrant ondertuschen met den commijs ende Cornelis de Moor soone van d'heer Jan de Moor, met noch 16 jonghens tot eene betere occasie van embarquement, soo hij seijde, bij sich behoudende.

fully received this request and order, and being ready to obey it, has, nevertheless, on account of your manifold grave occupations, been until this time prevented from carrying it into effect, not without considerable prejudice to his own private affairs. **A**

In consideration whereof, the writer has thought it advisable to communicate and submit in writing to you what he judged necessary that you should know, to the service of the Company and of the Fatherland. He urgently requests and beseeches you that this paper, written in compliance with the above-mentioned request, and in token of his good intention and his wish to be of service to you and to the welfare of the Commonwealth, may be graciously accepted and favourably received, in order that, having obtained your leave, he may at once hand in his due report and account of his administration to his lords and masters, the Directors of the aforesaid island. **B**

Firstly, the writer shows how the Governor of Trinidad, aided by those of Margarita and Guayana and guided by an Irish deserter, formerly a Lieutenant in our service, on the 1st December of last year, in the darkness of night, attacked a certain small fort or stockaded house in Tobago (an island under your jurisdiction), capturing it without resistance, and taking prisoner five or six men who were in it. With these and with all his men he marched on the next day to the great fort, which is likewise a stockade, built only as a defence against the Caribs, and having closely besieged it, and some shots having been fired by those in the fort upon the enemy, he finally brought matters so far that the privates, by the persuasion and inducements held out by the aforesaid Irishman, who was not thought to be a deserter but a prisoner, and who had been deputed thereto by the aforesaid Governor, resolved to parley and to enter into negotiations with him, and at last it was determined and agreed and confirmed with solemn oaths that the officers, with their arms and baggage, and the others, without these, but with the clothes they had on, and, generally, each one, of whatever nation, rank, or condition he should be, were to be sent by the aforesaid Governor, free and at the expense of the King, to St. Christopher, or to any other place where they should wish to be. Whereupon the Governor brought all these colonists of Tobago together to the Bocas de Drago, and not having any means of conveying them in ships to St. Christopher, he judged best to send them (in all forty-five men and twenty boys) to Margarita, and let them take ship there for any destination they should choose, and, meanwhile, he kept with him the present writer, the agent, and Cornelis de Moor, son of Mr. Jan de Moor, together with sixteen other boys, until, as he said, he should have a better opportunity for embarking them. **C**
D
E
F

- A** Waerop gevolgt is, naerdát de voorsz. 45 mannen op de Margarita sijn gelandet geweest, ende den Gouverneur van 't selve eijlant brieven van dien van Trinidad entfanghen gehadt hebbende, versouckende in deselve, de Hollanders vrije passage te willen verleenē nae St. Christophers in conformiteijt van de capitulatiē, dewelcke hij in den naeme van Sijne M^t met henlieden gemaect hadde, dat den voorsz. Gouverneur van stonden aen deselve altesaemen soo cleijne als groote heeft gecommandert op te hanghen; t'welck oock ten eersten geeffectuert ende ter executie gestelt is geworden, gereservert alleenlijcken eenen scheepstimmerman ende de jonghens, die onder de 16 jaeren waren, dewelcke door de meenighvuldighe intercessie van de Franciscanen sijn gespaert geworden.

- B** Alle welcke voorsz. jonghens mitsgaeders die van Trinidad t'saemen Hollanders ende Zeuwen met den voorsz. soone van mijn Heere de Moor, noch teghenwoordich aldaer aengehouden worden, dewelcke onder de Spanjaerden gerepartiert sijnde, tot haren Godesdienst gedronghen, ende tot continuelen aerbeijt op hare plantatiē, moedernaect den meesten deel, gelijk de negersende Indiaensche slaeven, met meer slaeghen als eeten (den voorn. **C** de Moor alleenlijcken uitgesondert) gedwonghen worden, van meininghe wesende deselve aldaer te behouden, ende hare eijlanden, met soovele nieuwe coloniērs metdertijt te verstercken. Allesints directelijcken strijdende teghens de voorseijde geschrevene ende beswoorene capitulatiē, dewelcke den remonstrant U. E. mitsdesen geexhilert soude connen hebben, tenware, dat door het indiscret plonderen van sijn coffer nae het veroveren van 't schip bij de bootsgesellen gedaen, deselve niet verlooren, ende met sijn remonstrans cleederen ende bagage gelijcke fortune ende ongeluck geloopt hadden.

- D** Voorts soo verdoont den remonstrant, hoedat den voorsz. Gouverneur van Trinidad, geresolvē is, teghens den aenstaenden Maerte met 400 Spanjaerden ende 3,000 Indianen het fort Isiquelū te gaen beleghen, ende het selve te soucken door uuthongheren te vermeersteren, ten welcken eijnde hij voorgenoomen heeft alle de passagen van toevōer, soo te waeter, als te lande met 200 Spanjaerden ende de voorsz. Indianen te besetten, ende d'andere 200 te gebruijken, omme d'Indianen aldaer rontsomme te becrijghen ende te verdelstrueren, ende door dien wegh, die van het fort alle middel ende hoope van ontsett aff te snijden. T'voorsz. belegh soude verleeden Maerte bij de handt genoomen geweest hebben, tenware den remonstrant hem daarvan gedivertert hadde, hem te verstaen gevende (omme ondertusschen U. E. daarvan te verwittighen) dat het een royael fort was, met 8 metacle stucken, ende cenighe ijsere, mitsgaeders een donjon ende 200 soldaeten versien, ende boovendien, dat aldaer een schip met 24 stucken continuerlijcken was ligghende, soo als U. E. breder mach blijcken uut het inhouden van seeckeren brieff, den welcken den voorsz. Gouverneur diesaengaende, aen den **E** Coninck geschreven, ende bij den remonstrant onderweghen (alsoo het hacquet in seecker schipbreuke nat geworden, geopenē ende bij hem gedrooght) gelesen is geweest, ende hijrachter bijgevoght sall worden.

Vangeliicken soo geeft den remonstrant te kennen hoedat 40 mijlen in de riviere van Oronoco opperwaert, niet wijt van de stadt St. Thomé (eene plaetse bij weijnighe Spanjaerden bewoont) in het voorjaer ontdeckt is, eene seer abundante

Whereupon it followed, after the aforesaid forty-five men had been landed at Margarita, and the Governor of that island had received letters from the one of Trinidad requesting him to grant the Dutchmen a free passage to St. Christopher, in conformity with the Capitulations which he had made with them in the name of His Majesty, that the aforesaid Governor immediately gave orders for all of them, both great and small, to be hanged, which was at once carried out and put into execution, there being only kept back one ship's carpenter and the boys who were under 16 years, who were spared through the repeated intercession of the Franciscans.

All these boys, together with those of Trinidad, all Hollanders and Zeelanders, and the son of Mr. de Moor, are even now held there. They have been distributed among the Spaniards, are forced to adopt their religion, and compelled to work continually upon their plantations, most of them going stark naked like the negroes and Indian slaves, and getting more blows than food (with the exception of the said De Moor alone). The Spaniards intend to keep them there, and eventually increase the population of their islands with this number of new colonists. All of this is direct violation of the aforesaid written and sworn Capitulations, which the writer would have submitted herewith, had they not been lost with his clothes and effects in the unwarrantable plundering of his trunk by the seamen after the capture of the ship.

Furthermore, the writer shows how the aforesaid Governor of Trinidad has determined to set out about next March with 400 Spaniards and 3,000 Indians to besiege the fort Essequibo, and try to take it by starvation. To this end he has decided to occupy all passages for supplies, both by water and by land, with 200 Spaniards and the aforesaid Indians, and to employ the remaining 200 to attack and destroy the Indians around there, and in this way cut off all means and hope of deliverance for those of the fort. This siege would have been undertaken last March if the writer had not induced him to desist, giving him to understand (in order to meanwhile to inform you of the matter) that it was a Royal fort with eight bronze guns and several iron ones, provided moreover, with a donjon and 200 soldiers, and that, in addition, a ship of twenty-four guns was always stationed there. All of which you may more fully see from the contents of a letter written in this connection by the aforesaid Governor to the King, and read in transit by the present writer (the packet, becoming wet in a certain shipwreck, having been opened and dried by him), which shall be subjoined hereafter

Furthermore, the writer says that in the preceding year a very rich quicksilver mine was discovered, 40 miles up the River Orinoco, not far from the town of Santo Thomé, a place inhabited by few Spaniards. He has seen, and held in his

mine van quicksilver, van dewelcke hij eene goede quantiteit minerale steenen, mitsgaeders een lb. geextrahert quicksilver gesien ende gehandelt heeft gehadt, ende den Coninck bij den Gouverneur van Trinidad tot een preuve toegesonden is geweest, t'welck nochtans, door het verbranden van de patache van de Margarita, beneffens den advijsbrief in zee verlooren, ende verongeluckt is geworden,

Eijndelinghen soo vertoont den remonstrant, hoe hij met de silverloote van Tierra Firma bestaende in acht gallionen ende de reste coopvaardijeschepen. t'saemen 28 in getalle, van Cartagena geseijlt heeft gehadt nae d'Havana, inhebbende (soo van de principaelste geseijt werde) voor den Coninck 12 ende voor de cooplieden 16 millioenen silver; waervan de Capitana van de gallionen alleenlijcken met 28 ende d'andere 7 met 24 stucken geschuts versien waren: van de coopvaardijeschepen maer 4, die eenighe meerkelijcke resistentie soudén gedaen connen hebben. Het is ongeloofelijck, met wat presumptie ende vermetenheijt de Spanjaerden altesaemen sijn staende houdende, dat geheel Hollant, soodaenighe vloote in zee, niet en soude derven aentasten, vele min soude connen vermeersteren, daer nochtans cans enough soude wesen, eene alsulcke vloote, met 16 van des Compagnies well gemonteerde ende gemande scheepen, beneffens 3 a 4 jachten, onder eenen generall als U. E. Command. Corn. Cornelissen Jol is, aen te tasten, te verstrueren ende met Godes hulpe te veroveren.

D'irresolutie, vervaertheit ende verbaestheit van de Spanjaerden, als het op een vechten aencompt, is niet te gelooven, tenware dat het den remonstrant selvest gespeurt ende gesien hadde, ten tijden, als meer, als 200 soo caballeros, als van de beste ende uitgelesene soldaten van de gehele vloote nu onlanks soo schandelijcken met de meeste confusie ende disordre aen lant vluchteten, ende de costelijcke patache van Margarita (waervan den remonstrant U. E. voor desen, eene schriftelijcke notitie van de ingelaedene principaelste goederen door haren commijs Kuffelaer toegestelt heeft gehadt) met allerley soorte van ammunitie van oorloghe overvloedelijcken versien, in brant staecken, ondertuschen t'selve faict, als een Romeijns stuck, onder henlieden in dier voughen verheffende, niet anders alsofte sij daer haeren viant met hetselve clouckmoedelijcken ende victorieuselijcken doorgeslaeghen hadden.

Volgt den inhoud van seckere missive hijrbooren vermeldt, geschreven aen den Coninck van Hispanien, bij Don Diego Lopez d'Escobar, Gouverneur van Guayana ende Trinidad, in daten van den 28 Maj, 1637.

Ten eersten soo vertoonde den voorsz. Gouverneur, hoedat den Coninck hem begenaedighet hadde, met de Gouvernemenen van Guayana ende Trinidad, alwaer gecomen sijnde, het eijlant Trinidad in seer soberen staet gevonden hadde, bewoont alleenlijcken met 30 huijsgesinnen ende mannen, waervan de 20 qualiicken bequaem waren omme de wapenen te draghen, wesende van alle canten ommecinghelt met meenighte van vianden, soo Indianen als Hollanders, teghens dewelcke Godt allmachtich ende Sijne H. Moeder, hem eene heerlijcke ende ongeloofelijcke groot victorie op het eijlant Tabago verleent hadde, met hetselve te despobleren; hebbende de vianden aldaer, in 2 casteelen, het eene met 6 ende het ander met 28 stucken geschuts (eenen grooten onbeschaem-

hands, a considerable quantity of ore and 1 lb. of extracted quicksilver, sent to the King by the Governor of Trinidad as a specimen, which, however, together with the letter pertaining thereto, was lost at sea through the burning of the patache of Margarita.

In conclusion, the writer shows how he sailed from Cartagena to Havana with the silver fleet of Terra Firma, consisting of eight galleons and the rest merchant-men, in all twenty-eight in number, carrying (according to the principal men) 12 millions in silver for the King and 16 millions for the merchants. Of the galleons only the flagship was armed with twenty-eight guns, and the seven others with twenty-four; of the merchant-men only four could have offered any resistance to speak of. It is incredible with what presumption and arrogance the Spaniards unanimously maintain that all Holland would not dare to attack such a fleet at sea, much less be able to take it. And yet it would be far from impossible for sixteen of the Company's well-armed and well-manned ships and three or four yachts, under such an Admiral as your Commander Corn. Cornelissen Jol, to attack such a fleet, destroy it, and with God's help capture it.

It could not be believed how irresolute, scared, and dumbfounded the Spaniards are when it comes to fighting, unless the writer himself had experienced and seen it on a recent occasion, when more than 200 caballeros and soldiers, the pick of the whole fleet, fled to the land in the most shameful confusion and disorder, and set fire to the precious patache of Margarita (the writer has ere this sent you, through your agent Kuffelaer, a written list of most of the goods she carried), abundantly provided with all sorts of material of war, and then extolled this feat to each other as a Roman deed, quite as if they had thereby manfully and victoriously beaten their enemy.

Here follow the contents of a letter, mentioned above, written to the King of Spain by Don Diego Lopez de Escobar, Governor of Guayana and Trinidad, under date of the 28th May, 1637.

Firstly, the Governor set forth how the King had graciously given him the Provinces of Guayana and Trinidad. Upon his arrival there he had found the Island of Trinidad in a very pitiable condition, it being inhabited only by thirty families, and men of whom barely twenty were fit to carry arms, while it was on all sides surrounded by enemies, both Indians and Dutch, over whom the Lord and His Blessed Mother had granted him a glorious and incredibly great victory in the Island of Tobago, whereby he had depopulated it. He had besieged the enemy there in two castles, the one provided with six and the other with twenty-eight guns (a big and impudent lie); had reduced them, and promised them, in the name of His Majesty, to have them brought free and

A den logen) versien, beleeht, ende tot compositie gebracht gehadt, ende henlieden in naeme van Sijne Mt belooft, vrije ende onverhindert te laeten voeren nae St Christoffels; welck sauf conduit hij henlieden hadde dorven toeseggen, alsoo hij sulcks den Marquis Spinola, soo in Nederlant als Milanen, onder den welcken hij Sijne Mt als capitan meenighe jaeren gedient hadde, hadde sien practiqueren.

B Dat hij omme dieswille de voorsz. Hollanders (uutgesondert 3 van de principaelste, waervan den eenen een soone was van seeckeren Gouverneur) gesonden gehadt hadde nae de Margarita, ende don Juan d'Ulate Gouverneur van t'selve eijlant gebeden, dat hij henlieden eene barque soude coopen, ende daermede laeten weghvaeren, mits hij geene bequaemere middel en hadde, omme de gevanghene ingevolghen van t'accord wegh te senden, denselven Gouverneur ten dien eijnde aangewesen hebbende, soovele penninghen ende meer, als hij daertoe van nooden conde hebben.

C Dat nietteghenstaende de voorsz. devoiren bij hem gedaen, den voorn. Gouverneur van Margarita de voorsz. Hollanders altesaemen hadde laeten op hanghen, tot grooten ondienste van Syne Mt. in discredit ende disreputatie van de Spaensche Regieringhe ende in cleenachtinghe van t'quartier, henlieden onder het woort van den Coninck belooft: dat Godtloff des Conincks saecken, soo qualijck niet gestelt en waren, dat denselven sich niet wreetheden soude behouven te behelpen, ende den Castiliansche naeme, door soodaenighe maniere van procederen in groote verachtinghe, haet ende mistrouwen, bij alle natien te brenghen; dat, indien den Gouverneur van de Margarita, niet geraetsaem gevonden en hadde de Hollanders door sijn Gouvernement passage te verleenen, hij dieselve well, door eenen anderen wegh, in het heijmelijcke, soude hebben connen omme het leven brenghen, sonder t'selve alsoo oopentlijcken voor al de werelt in t'werck te stellen; waeruit niet anders en soude staen te verwachten, dan dat den Prince van Oranien met de West Indische Compagnie (la Compania Olandeza) soodaenighe wreetheden aen haer ondersaeten begaen, in Indien soudent soucken te wreeken, ende eerst ende voorall, d'eijlanden van Margarita ende Trinidado, dewelcke met weijnich volck versien, soudent coomen aen te tasten, ende deselve lichtelijcken te verooveren; versouckende oversulcks, dat Syne Mt. soude gelieven t'selve ernstelijcken in consideratie te neemen, ende hem tot defensie, van sijn eijlant, op het spoedichste, 200 soldaten toe te senden.

F Ten tweeden soo verclaerde den voorsz. Gouverneur, hoe hij voort nae het verooveren van Tabago, mede geresolveert hadde geweest, sijne victorieuse wapenen te voeren teghens Isiquebu, een fort geleghen in sijn Gouvernement van Guyana, alwaer d'Hollanders grooten trafijcq met d'Indianen waren drijvende, ende d'inwoonders van Oronoco in continuellen alarme waren houdende, maer naedat hij van de Justicia Major van Tabago (daermede den remonstrant beteeckenende) verstaen hadde, de groote sterckte, die d'Hollantsche Compagnie aldaer was hebbende, dat hij het exploit omme dieswill genootsaekt hadde geweest te differeren, tot op toecoomende Maerte 1638 tegens welcken tijdt, d'Audencia Real van Nuevo Reyno de Granada, hem tot executie van t'voorsz. desseijn, belooft hadde 400 Spanjaerden toe te senden; sich beclaeghende, dat de Gouverneurs van Margarita ende Cumaná, hem assistentie van volck geweijghert hadden.

unhindered to Saint Christopher. He had made bold to pledge this safe conduct, inasmuch as he had seen it practised, both in the Netherlands and in Milan, by the Marquis Spinola, under whom he had for many years served His Majesty as a captain.

For this reason he had sent the aforesaid Dutchmen (except three of the principal ones, one of them a son of a certain Governor) to Margarita, requesting Don Juan de Ulate, Governor of that island, to buy them a boat and allow them to depart therein, he having no more convenient means to send away the prisoners in fulfilment of the Treaty, and to this end assigning to that Governor such sums, and even more, as he might need therefor.

In spite of these measures he had taken, the aforesaid Governor of Margarita had ordered all the said Dutchmen to be hanged, an act greatly detrimental to His Majesty, to the credit and reputation of the Spanish Government, and bringing into contempt the quarter that had been promised them under pledge of the King's word. Thank God, the affairs of the King were not in such a bad state that he should have to resort to cruelties, and by such proceedings cause the Castilian name to be despised, hated, and mistrusted by all nations. If the Governor of Margarita had thought it unadvisable to grant the Dutchmen a passage through his province, he could easily have found another and a secret way to do away with them, instead of thus openly doing so before all the world. The inevitable result would be that the Prince of Orange and the West India Company (la Compania Olandeza) would seek to avenge in India such cruelties perpetrated upon their subjects, and before and above all would attack and easily conquer the Islands of Margarita and Trinidad, which are ill-provided with troops. In view whereof, he requested that His Majesty might take this matter into earnest consideration, and at the earliest moment send him 200 soldiers for the defence of his island.

In the second place, the Governor set forth that immediately after the conquest of Tobago he had also resolved to carry his victorious arms against Essequibo, a fort lying in his province of Guayana, where the Dutch were carrying on a great trade with the Indians, and were keeping the inhabitants of Orinoco in continual alarm. But after he had learned from the Justicia Mayor of Tobago (thereby meaning the present writer) of the great force which the Dutch Company had there, he had on that account been obliged to defer the expedition until the following March 1638, by which time the Audiencia Real of the Nuevo Reino de Granada had promised to send him 400 Spaniards for the execution of the aforesaid plans; but he complained that the Governors of Margarita and Cumaná had refused him aid of troops.

Ten lesten soo verclaerde den voorn. Gouverneur hoe hij, niet verre van St. Thomé in Guayana ontdeckt hadde eene *abundantissima ende riquissima mina* (formele woorden) van quicksilver, waervan hij Sijne Mt. 4 caskens met minerale steenen, ende een lb. quicksilver daeruit getrocken was toesendende; waardoor des Conincks incoomen geen cleen voordeel en hadden te verwachten, gemerckt deselve mine soo rijk was als eene soodaenighe ter werrelt oijt entdecket hadde geweest; biddende dat Sijne Mt. soude gelieven t'ordonneren, dat deselve mine gebeneficert, ende tot defensie van deselve 300 soldaten mochten toegesonden worden, alvoreen de Hollanders van deselve kennisse krijghe, de stadt St. Thomé, wederomme, gelijk sij onlancks gedaen hadden, souden coomen t'overvallen, ende haerlieden van de voorsz. rijke mijne, ende t'geheele lant meesters maecken; vertoonende meteenen, hoedat deselve Hollanders allreede 7 colonien in de voorsz. Provincie gesticht hadden, als daer waren Wiapoco, Caliana, N. Serrano, Serrano, Isiquebu ende Barbicies; waermede den voorsz. Gouverneur sijn schrijvent gesloten ende geeijndighet heeft gehadt.

Dit is E. Eern. Heeren, in het welk den remonstrant sich verobligert gevonden heeft, U E. te behooren te communiceren, ende soude den-selven remonstrant U E. mede geheel naecktelijken voor ooghen connen stellen, de geheele gelegenheijt van de landen van Trinidado, Margarita, Punta Araija, Cumaná, Caraccas, Cartagena ende d'Havana met hare stercken ende fortificatien, alsoo hij deselve personelijken (op hoope van het vaderlant daermide teennigher tijdt dienst te presteren) met neersticheijt doorsien ende ondersocht heeft gehadt, indien hij soodaenigh vertoogh, alsoock hetgene boovensch. U E. aengenaem te wesen sal connen bevinden. Biddende ondertuschen U E. sall gelieven favorable regard te neemen, op het onwettelijk plonderen van sijn coffer ende klederen hijrbooven aengeroert, ende t'ordonneren dat de schade ende verlies van sijn voorsz. klederen (dewelck hem in der waarheijt in de Havana over de 80 stucken van acht gestet) unt der matrosen bijtjgelt aen den suppliant gerecompensert ende vergoedet sall worden: want aengemerckt den suppliant geen ander passage omme nae het Vaderlant te keren en heeft connen bekoomen, soo is noch in reeden noch in rechten bestaende, dat sijne ende der vian-den goederen, van gelijcke conditie souden wesen, ende naer gegevene quartier, gelijcke risico ende fortune van verlies souden subject wesen. Der Spanjaerden, onse erfvianden, vele, ende den meestendeel worden courtoiselijsen getractert ende met contentement weghgesonden, ende die vrienden ende haer goet souden op dese maniere meerdere swaricheijt te verwachten hebben. Die sware quetsuren, dewelcke hij in de furie van de veroveringhe becoomen, ende sijn aengesicht ende gesonde leeden geschonden ende bedorven hebben, behooren den suppliant schaede genouch te wesen, sonderen dat oock het weijnighe hetwelck den wreeden Spanjaert hem vrijgelaeten, van sijn vrienden ende lantslieden berooft ende onthouden soude worden: dat men hijrenteghen soude willen inbrenghen, dat des suppliants schaede met sijne vercreeghene vrijheijt genouch gecompensert is; soo is hij well expresslijsen ontkennende dat hij de Spanjaerden voor gevanghen man is gehouden geweest, vele min als gevanghen overgevoert, maer ter contrarie als vrije persooene bij een jegelijken ende insonderheijt bij Don Carlos, Generall van de Armada in Cartagena ende

Lastly, the aforesaid Governor declared that not far from Santo Thomé in Guayana he had discovered an *abundantissima and riquissima mina* (his own words) of quicksilver, from which he sent His Majesty four boxes of ores and 1 lb. of quicksilver drawn from them. From this discovery the King's income could expect great profit, this mine being as rich as any heretofore discovered. He therefore requested, that His Majesty might be pleased to order that this mine be worked, and 300 soldiers be sent for its defence, before the Dutch should learn of it, and again, as they had recently done, come and attack the town of Santo Thomé and make themselves masters of that rich mine and of the whole country. He took this occasion to show how the Dutch had already founded seven Colonies in the aforesaid province, namely, Wiapoco, Cayenne, N. Surinam. Serrano, Essequibo, and Berbice: wherewith the aforesaid Governor concluded and finished his letter.

This, Sirs, is what the writer has considered his duty to communicate to you. Having, moreover, in hopes of thereby at some time serving the Fatherland, industriously studied and personally investigated the whole condition of the lands of Trinidad, Margarita, Punta Araya, Cumaná, Caracas, Cartagena, and Havana, with their strongholds and fortifications, he could lay it before you very plainly, if he should find such a Report, as also what he has written above, to be acceptable to you. Meanwhile, he beseeches you to be pleased to consider the unlawful plundering of his trunk and clothes, as referred to above, and to order that the damage and loss of his clothes (which had actually cost him more than 80 pieces of eight at Havana) be made good to him from the prize-money of the sailors. For, considering that the writer was unable to obtain other passage to the Fatherland, it is neither right nor reasonable that his property and that of the enemy should be on the same footing, and, quarter having been given, be exposed to the same risk of loss. Of the Spaniards, our born enemies, many, nay most, are courteously treated and sent away contented; while our friends and their property might, in this manner, expect to come off less easily. The severe wounds which he received in the fury of the capture, whereby his face and his sound limbs have been disfigured and spoiled, ought to be sufficient damage to the writer, without his being deprived and robbed by his friends and countrymen of what little the cruel Spaniard had left him. Should it be adduced that the writer's loss was fully compensated by his regaining liberty, he emphatically denies that he was considered a prisoner by the Spaniards, and still less transported as a prisoner: on the contrary, he was recognized and considered as a free person by every one, and particularly by Don Carlos, the Admiral of the Fleet at Cartagena and Havana; the writer having, in the aforesaid quality, himself chosen and selected his passage, paying for it in advance to the skipper, both for himself and for his companion, 50 pieces of eight, in coin.

A d'Havana erkent, ende gereeckent is geweest : hebbende den suppliant in voorsz, qualiteit sijn passage selvest uutgesocht ende gecosen, ende voor deselve 50 stucken van achten in specie aen den schipper soo voor hem als sijn medegesell, vooruut betaelt gehadt.

Betrouwende oversulcks op de reedelijckheit van sijn versouck ende uwer E. goede discretie etc.

Wherefore, trusting to the equity of his request, and to your wise judgment, &c.

No. 41.

B *Carta á Su Magestad del Cabildo de la Trinidad (fecha 27 de Diciembre de 1637), sobre el estado en que se encontraba la Ciudad de Santo Thomé de Guayana, tomada, saqueada é incendiada por los Olandeses é Indios Caribes, que amenazaban á dicha Isla Trinidad con Armada poderosa ;—é Informacion acerca de dichos sucesos.*

Letter to His Majesty from the Corporation of Trinidad (dated 27th of December, 1637) concerning the state of the town of Santo Thomé of Guiana, taken, plundered, and burnt by the Dutch, and the Indian Caribs, who also threatened the said Island of Trinidad with a powerful fleet.—Report on the said events.

" Archivo General de Indias," Seville. Simancas. Audience of Santo Domingo. Letters, Reports, &c., deliberated upon by the Council, 1586 to 1699. 54, 4, 1.

Señor.

TENIENDO aviso del Governador de estas provincias don Diego de Escobar que embio de la ciudad de Santo Tome de Guayana, de que el enemigo avia tomado aquel lugar quemandolo y saqueandolo Olandeses é yndios Caribes todos Rebueitos de los Rios de Bervis y otras naciones de Orinoco. Amacuro. y Esquibo querian dar en esta isla Trinidad con armada poderosa armados y confederados con las naciones de yndios que son en gran numero y con los mismos naturales de esta isla por estar todos los unos y los otros levantados y tan mezclados que se casan los dichos Olandeses con las Indias Caribas como de las demas naciones medio muy eficaz é ymportante á su proposito para hacerse dueños de todas estas partes asi de todo Orinoco como de esta isla y procuran pasarnos á cuchillo como trayan yntento y el deseo que siempre an tenido de poblar la una y otra parte por ver si pueden confinar con el nuevo Reyno de Granada, aviendo hecho las diligencias con el poco pusible y pocas fuerzas que emos tenido de guardias y otras prevenciones, fué nuestro Señor servido que estando el Governador D. Diego de Escobar en Guayana, á catorce del mes de octubre de este año de seis cientos y treynta y siete vinieron á esta isla Trinidad cantidad de Olandeses é yndios Aruacas Caribes y Tibetibes y Nepuyos y entrando por el Puerto y Rio de Caroni por aver cogido la espia que teniamos en la voca del Rio por estratageina por traer ellos dos gnias que cogieron en el asalto que avian hecho en Guayana quando la saquearon y averles sucedido todo tan aproposito dieron tres quartos de ora antes del dia sobre este lugar y resistiendole la guardia que estava á la puerta de la iglesia y la demas gente que se le pudo allegar de ymproviso no fuimos poderosos á estorbarle que no quemasen la santa yglesia sin tener mas lugar de que se sacase el Santissimo Sacramento quemandose todos los ornamentos y demas cosas del servicio del culto divino que dentro de la dicha santa yglesia estavan sin que se escapase cosa alguna. Y asimismo todas las mas casas de esta ciudad. Haciendo el dicho enemigo muchas diligencias por agregar los negros esclavos de los vecinos y los pocos naturales que nos sirben que serán pocos mas de 50 de manera Señor que á la retirada que el enemigo hizo se les siguió hasta el puerto donde con perdida de mucha gente asi de flamencos como de yndios se embarco y se llevo agregado assi algunos negros de vecinos que les ayudaron al saqueo y quema de esta ciudad haciendoles notorio la poca fluereza que teniamos,

Sire,

WE are advised from the town of Santo Thomé of Guiana, by the Governor of these provinces, Don Diego de Escobar, that the said town has been taken, burnt, and plundered by the enemy, the Dutch and Indian Caribs from the River Bervis, and other tribes from Orinoco, Amacuro, and Essequibo.

The Dutch threaten this Island of Trinidad with a powerful fleet, and are in league with the numerous Indian tribes, and with the very natives of this island, who are all risen, the Dutch being so mixed with the Indians that they marry with the Indian Carib women, as well as with those of other tribes.

This is a most efficacious and important means of attaining their end, which is to make themselves masters of all these parts, both of all Orinoco and of this island, putting us all to the sword; and they have always wished to found settlements in all these parts, to extend their dominions, if possible, to the confines of the new Kingdom of Granada.

We must advise your Majesty that every measure was taken to put the town in a state of defence with the small number of soldiers at our command; but on the 14th October of this year, 1637, the Governor, Don Diego de Escobar, being in Guiana, the Dutch and the Indian tribes of Aruacas, Caribs, Tibetibes, and Nepuyos came in great numbers to this Island of Trinidad, making their entrance by the Port and River of Caroni, having taking prisoner the watchman we kept at the mouth of the river.

This they effected by the stratagem of carrying with them two guides, taken prisoner in the assault on Guiana, when they sacked that town; everything being thus in their favour, they commenced their attack on us three-quarters of an hour before daybreak.

They were resisted by the guard stationed at the church door, assisted by all those who had taken the alarm, care being taken to carry away the Blessed Sacrament; but we were powerless to prevent them burning the church, as also all the ornaments and articles of the Divine Service to be found in it, nothing escaping them. In the same way they burnt all the houses in the town.

The enemy employed every means of attracting the negro slaves of the inhabitants, as also the few natives in our employ, being about fifty in number, but in their retreat we pursued them to the port, where they embarked with

mas dios que ffue servido de ayudarnos no les dió lugar que hiciesen pié, antes volvieron con la perdida de gente referida en dicha rretirada, y agora teniendo nuebamente nueba de nuestro Governador D. Diego de Escobar de dicha ciudad de Guayana que no tan solamente está contento el enemigo con lo que a hecho en aquella ciudad y en esta, quiere volver á acabarnos y bieneste aviso con la declarazion de un yndio que en dicha retirada se les quitó, que avia cogido en Guayana, quando la tomó en que declara tiene dicinio el enemigo de poblar esta isla y la Guayana. Y biendonos tan ympucibilitados de remedio y que si bienen no podremos escapar de sus manos por ser tan pocos como somos enos acordado suplicar á Vuestra Magestad sea servido de socorrernos con gente armas y municiones y alguna ropa para reparo y remedio de tanta desnudez como la en que estamos asi nos otros como nuestras mugeres e hijos y particularmente la santa yglesia que quedó como ya esta referido y suplicamos á Vuestra Magestad sea con la mayor brevedad que ffuere pucible doliendose de esta pobre republica que tan cercada y acosada está sin mas amparo que el de Dios nuestros Señor y el de Vuestra Magestad, y de no ser socorridos con brevedad tenemos por sin duda se apoderará el enemigo de estos dos lugares que será á Vuestra Magestad de muy gran perjuicio por estar esta isla a barlovento de toda la costa de tierra firme de Cumaná, Carácas, y Margarita y nosotros si escaparemos yremos á servir á Vuestra Magestad á otra parte donde podamos ser mas dueños de pelear y tengamos mas fortificazion, todo esto lo tenemos por cierto respeto de la fama que el enemigo tiene de las minas de asogue de Guayana y los provechos que tendrán de la fertilidad de esta isla asi de frutos como del comercio de Indios y palos de tinta de que ellos hacen mucho caudal.

Guarde Dios la Catolica persona de Vuestra Magestad como la Christiandad lo a menester.

De esta Isla Trinidad y Diciembre veinte y siete de mil seiscientos trienta y siete anos.

AGUSTIN SANTIAGO.

(Hay una rúbrica.)

MIGUELL DE MORILLA.

(Hay otra rúbrica.)

AGUSTIN DE CAÑAZ.

(Hay otra rúbrica.)

GASPAR SANCHEZ.

(Hay otra rúbrica.)

FRANCISCO RUIZ MONS.

(Hay otra rúbrica.)

JACINTO DE MENDOZA.

(Hay otra rúbrica.)

Por mandado del Cabildo,

JUAN DE PENALBER.

Secretario del Cabildo.

(Hay otra rúbrica.)

much loss, both of Flemings and Indians, and they succeeded in carrying off some of the negro slaves, who assisted them in the burning and sacking of the town, and made known to them the small force at our command, but it pleased God to help us and prevent them establishing themselves here, and so it happened that they retreated with the loss of life referred to.

At present we have recent information, dispatched by our Governor, Don Diego de Escobar, from the said town of Guiana, that the enemy, not content with what they have accomplished in that town and this, have the intention of returning to complete the work of our destruction. This news is confirmed by the declaration of an Indian, whom they took prisoner at the sacking of Guiana, and who was captured from them in the aforesaid retreat. This man advises that the Dutch have the intention of settling in this island, as also in Guiana.

The enemy are aware of our powerlessness to resist them, and that being so few we must necessarily fall into their hands. We have therefore decided to beseech your Majesty to come to our assistance by sending soldiers, arins, ammunition, and clothes, to bring relief to our destitution, and that of our wives and children, and particularly the destruction of the Holy Church, which we have already referred to.

We beseech your Majesty that this relief may be dispatched as speedily as possible, taking pity on the serious and harassed state of this poor community, destitute of all help but that of God and your Majesty; and if relief does not speedily arrive, there is no doubt that the enemy will possess themselves of the two places aforesaid. This would be to your Majesty's great disadvantage, this island being situated to windward of all the mainland of Cumaná, Carácas, and Margarita. As to ourselves, should we escape, we should migrate to other places to serve your Majesty, where we should be more able to defend ourselves, and where there are more fortifications.

All this trouble is caused by the enemy having heard of the quicksilver mines of Guiana, as also of the benefit to be derived from the fertility of the island and the commerce of Indians and woods for dyeing, which they could carry on here, and of which they make great profits.

May God grant the Catholic person of your Majesty, so necessary to the Christian world, many years of life.

(Signed)

AUGUSTIN SANTIAGO.

(Rubric.)

MIGUEL DE MORILLA.

(Rubric.)

AUGUSTIN DE CAÑAS.

(Rubric.)

GASPAR SANCHEZ.

(Rubric.)

FRANCISCO RUIZ MONS.

(Rubric.)

JACINTO DE MENDOZA.

(Rubric.)

Island of Trinidad, December 27, 1637.

By Order of the "Cabildo,"

(Signed)

JUAN DE PENALBER,

Secretary of the Corporation: (Rubric.)

I.

I.

" Archivo General de Indias," Press 54. Case 4. Bundle 1.

Simancas. Secular Audiencia of Santo Domingo. Letters and Expedientes from Governors, Royal officials, Corporation, and Staff of the Island of Trinidad, laid before the Council from 1585 to 1699.

B EN la ciudad de la asumpcion desta Isla Margarita en quatro de Diciembre de mil y seiscientos y treinta y siete años el Señor General don Juan de Eulate Gobernador y Capitan-General en ella por Su Magestad, dixo que abiendo recibido una carta del Cabildo de la ysla Trenidad su fecha en diez y siete de Noviembre deste año en que avisan como el enemigo Olandes a los catorce de octubre deste año quemó y saqueo la ciudad de san Joseph de oruña poblaçon principal de los Españoles de la dicha ysla Trenidad abiendo venido al efeto con cantidad de yndios caribes aruacas y nepuyos y para avisar a Su Magestad Dios le guarde en su Real Consejo de las yndias conviene hacer ynformacion con las personas que vinieron a traer este aviso y de la forma que tuvo el dicho enemigo en quemar y saquear la dicha ciudad y pocos meses antes la de Santo Thome de la Guayana y el estado que tienen aquellas dos poblaçones y las noticias que tienen de henemigos y con que fuerça se allan en aquellas partes para que visto provea Su Magestad lo que fuere de su Real servicio y se ponga en estos autos un tanto de la carta que embio el dicho Cabildo de la Trenidad, y otro tanto del Cabildo que se hizo en esta ciudad en que se resolvió el socorro que se le abia de açer y lo demas que por el constare y testimonio del socorro que desta ciudad se les ynbiare y ansi lo probeyo y firmo.

DON JUAN DE EULATE.

Ante mi:

FRANCISCO GONÇALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Escribano*.

IN the town of the Assumption in this Island of Margarita on the 4th December 1637, the General Don Juan de Eulate, Governor and Captain-General for His Majesty, stated that he had received a letter from the Corporation of the Island of Trinidad, dated the 17th November of this year, reporting that the Dutch enemy, on the 14th October of this year, burned and sacked the town of San Joseph de Oruña, the principal settlement of the Spaniards in the said Island of Trinidad, bringing with them for this purpose a number of Indians, Caribs, Aruacas, and Nepuyos. In order to report to His Majesty (whom God preserve) in his Council of the Indies, it is therefore proper to ascertain from the persons who brought this report the manner in which the enemy burned and sacked the said town, and a few months before that of Santo Thomé de la Guayana, and the state of those two settlements, as well as the information they have as to the enemy, and what force they have in that country, so that when it has been considered His Majesty may signify his pleasure as to what should be done. A copy of the letter from the Corporation of Trinidad should be added to these papers, as well as another from the Corporation in this town, when it was decided what assistance was to be given, and the rest that appears therefrom and evidence of the assistance to be sent to them from this town, and so it was ordered and signed by

DON JUAN DE EULATE.

Before me:

FRANCISCO GONÇALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Clerk*.

Annex (1).

D

Declaration of Miguel de Morillas.

E En la ciudad de la asumpcion desta ysla Margarita en quatro dias del mes de Diciembre del dicho año para la dicha ynformacion el dicho Señor Gobernador y Capitan-General mando parecer ante si al Capitan Miguel de Morillas alcalde hordinario de la ysla Trenidad residente, en esta ysla Margarita del qual fue recibido juramento en forma de derecho y abiendolo fecho prometio de decir verdad y siendo preguntado al tenor del auto de atras: dixo que lo que sabe en el caso es que a veinte y dos de Julio deste año dia de santa maria madalena estando el Gobernador Don Diego Lopez Descobar tratando de mudar la poblaçon de la ciudad de Santo Tome de la Guayana a otro sitio el Rio de Orinoco arriba como diez o doce leguas de la poblaçon donde estaba sitiada aquella ciudad por parecer sitio mas sano y mas a proposito para la conservacion de la dicha poblacion y abiendose ya mudado la mayor parte de los vecinos a la dicha nueva poblacion donde abian comenzado a formar

In the town of the Assumption in this Island of Trinidad on the 4th December of the same year, for the same purpose, the said Governor and Captain-General ordered to appear before him Captain Miguel de Morillas, Provost Ordinary of the Island of Trinidad, resident in this Island of Margarita, whose oath was taken according to law, and having made oath he promised to speak the truth, and being asked as to the substance of the above Decree, said: That what he knows of the matter is that on the 22nd July of this year, St. Mary Magdalene's Day, the Governor Don Diego Lopez Descobar being occupied with the transfer of the settlement of the town of Santo Tomé de la Guayana to another site up the River Orinoco from the place where that town was situated, which seemed a more healthy site, and better adapted for the preservation of the said settlement, and the greater part of the inhabitants having been already transferred to the said new settlement.

ranchos y abiendo quedado el dicho Gobernador Don Diego Descobar en estotra primera poblaçon con algunos vecinos pocos porque toda la vecindad es poca, el dicho dia de la madalena a el quarto del alba dio el enemigo Olandes con cantidad de Caribes y otras naciones de yndios sobre el dicho lugar y quemaron las casas y saquearon lo que alli abia quedado de suerte que el dicho Gobernador y los pocos vecinos que alli estavan les fue fuerça el retirarse respeto a ser la fuerça del enemigo mucha y ellos asta doce o catorce hombres segun este testigo oyo decir porque a este tiempo estaba este testigo en la Ysla Trinidad, donde llevo aviso de lo susdicho. Y en quanto al suceso de la dicha Ysla Trinidad, dixo questo testigo es el que trujo la carta del Cabildo de la dicha ysla para el dicho Señor Gobernador desta dando cuenta de lo que sucedio ques assi que a los catorce de Octubre deste dicho año miercoles de madrugada dio el enemigo sobre la Ciudad de San Joseph de Oruña de la dicha Ysla Trenidad trayendo veinte bajeles piraguas y en ellos y su Compañia mucho jentio de Caribes Yndios y aruacas y nacion napuya estos naturales de la misma ysla de la Trinidad, y dando asalto en la dicha ciudad quemaron las casas y saquearon lo que en ellas abia y quemaron la Yglesia Mayor y aunque los pocos vecinos que alli ay que seran asta veinte y ocho o treinta vecinos se pusieron en defensa y resistieron a el dicho enemigo lo que les fue pusible no pudieron contrastar tanta fuerça de gentio que el dicho enemigo traya consigo si bien a la salida peleando con ellos le mataron buena parte dellos y de los dichos vecinos mataron uno nombrado Juan Gallardo y hirieron al Capitan Santhiago y a otros y respeto a estar aquella poblaçon con tan poca gente y el enemigo estar poblado en las bocas de aquellos rios en el sitio de Amacuro y de Esquibo y de berbis y aber dicho el dicho enemigo a bores que ya que en aquella ocasion no los abian podido acabar a todos que abian de bolver a consumillos acaballos y quemallos a cuyas caussas vinieron a esta ysla a buscar socorro donde el dicho Señor Gobernador y el cabildo desta ciudad van dispuniendo el ayudalles abiendo juntado muchas limosnas entre los vecinos para socorrelles con bestidos y otras cosas necesarias y para el culto divino de la santa yglesia por abella quemado y saqueado el dicho enemigo y que el estado que las dichas poblaçones es que si Su Magestad no manda enbiar alli jente que se avecinde asi en la una como en la otra poblaçon y modo como se puedan sustentar es y sin duda que los que de presente estan alli si asisten vendran a perecer a mano del enemigo que apoderandose de la tierra y poblandola dara mucho cuidado a todas estas costas y al nuevo Reino de Granada por la navegacion del Orinoco arriba y a la gobernacion de Carácas porque de un Yndio que al retirarse el dicho enemigo coxieron en la dicha Ysla Trenidad nonbrado Andres que hera del servicio del Capitan Cristoval de Vera vecino de Guayana dijo que en las dichas tres poblaçones de Amacuro, Esquibo, y Berbis tiene el enemigo mucha gente y en particular en las dos desquibo y Belbis en la fuerça que alli tienen que el dicho Yndio no supo numeralle, mas de decir que eran muchos y que estavan aunados con ellos todo el jentio de aruacas y caribes y que todos los años les vienen dos y tres y quatro nabios de olanda a traelles socorro y llevan palo vija algodón y amacas y algun tabaco y questo es lo que sabe y la verdad so cargo del dicho juramento y lo firmo de su

where they had begun to form ranches, and the said Governor, Don Diego Descobar, having remained in this first settlement with some few of the inhabitants, for the whole population is small, on the said day of the Magdalene, at 4 o'clock in the morning, the Dutch enemy, with a number of Indians of the Carib and other tribes, attacked the said place and burned the houses and plundered all that remained there; consequently, the said Governor and the few remaining inhabitants were obliged to withdraw, the forces of the enemy being large, and they themselves numbering only twelve or fourteen men, as witness heard said, for at the time witness was in the Island of Trinidad, where he received news of the above-mentioned events. As to the event in the said Island of Trinidad this witness said that it was he who brought the letter from the Corporation of the said island to the said Governor narrating what had happened. The fact was that on the 14th October of this same year, being Wednesday, early in the morning, the enemy attacked the town of San Joseph de Oruña in the said Island of Trinidad, with twenty pirogues, bringing with them great numbers of Carib Indians and Aruacas and Napuyos, the latter being natives of the Island of Trinidad. They assaulted the said town and burned the houses, and plundered all the contents, and burned the principal church; and although the few inhabitants of the place, who might number twenty-eight or thirty, defended themselves and resisted the enemy as long as possible, they could not contend against so large a force as that brought by the enemy: nevertheless, when leaving the town, they fought them and killed many of them, while of the inhabitants one was killed, named Juan Gallardo, and Captain Santhiago and others wounded. And the settlement having so few people in it, and the enemy being settled at the mouths of those rivers in the position of Amacure and Essequibo and Berbis, and the said enemy having said publicly that since on that occasion they had been unable to destroy all, they must return to consume, destroy, and burn them, they came to this island to seek help, and the said Governor and the Corporation of this town are arranging assistance for them, having collected many subscriptions among the inhabitants, in order to help them with clothes and other necessaries for themselves and for divine worship in the Holy Church, which was burned and plundered by the said enemy. Now the state of the said settlements is such that if His Majesty does not order people to be sent there to populate both the settlements, and means of sustenance for them, there is no doubt that those who are now there, if they remain, will perish by the hand of the enemy, who will take possession of the land, and settle it, and give great trouble to all those coasts and to the new Kingdom of Granada, by going up the Orinoco, and to the Government of Carácas, for an Indian named Andres, who was captured in the said Island of Trinidad when the enemy withdrew, and who was in the service of Captain Cristoval de Vera, an inhabitant of Guayana, said that in those three settlements of Amacuro, Essequibo, and Berbis the enemy have many people, and especially in those of Essequibo and Berbis; he could not say what was the number of their force beyond that it was large, and that

A nombre y que es de edad de treinta años y que no le va en este caso mas que decir verdad.

DON JUAN DE EULATE.
MIGUEL DE MORILLAS.

Ante mi:

FRANCISCO GONZALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Escribano*.

all the Aruacas and Caribs were allied with them, and that every year two or three or four ships come there from Holland bringing aid, and take back timber, cotton, hammocks, and some tobacco; this is what he knows, and it is the truth as he has sworn, and he signed it with his name, saying that he was 30 years of age, and that he had no interest in saying anything but the truth.

DON JUAN DE EULATE.
MIGUEL DE MORILLAS.

Before me:

FRANCISCO GONZALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Clerk*.

B

Annex (2).

Declaration of Jacinto de Mendoza.

E luego incontinentemente para la dicha ynformacion el dicho Señor Gobernador y Capitan General mando parecer ante si a el alferes Jacinto de Mendoza Regidor de la dicha Ysla Trenidad del qual fue recibido juramento en forma de derecho y abiendolo fecho prometio de decir verdad y siendo preguntado al tenor del dicho auto dijo que lo que sabe es que por el mes de Julio deste año dia de la madalena por la madrugada vino aviso a la dicha Ysla Trenidad de como el dicho dia y ora dicha abia entrado el enemigo Olandes con mucho jentio de Caribes Yndios y avia dado asalto en la ciudad de Santo Thome de la Guayana donde en aquella ocaasion estaba el Gobernador Don Diego Lopez Descobar con algunos pocos vecinos respeto de que los demas aunque son pocos estaban en una nueva poblacon donde se yban mudando por ser esta otra poblacon el sitio enfermo y que fue tanta la fuerza del enemigo con el jentio que traya agregado consigo que le fue fuerza al dicho Gobernador y vecinos retirarse y el dicho enemigo quemó las casas y lo que en ellas abia lo saqueo y se lo llevo y de la Yglesia mayor y el convento de San Francisco hizo lo mismo. Y asimismo sabe este testigo que a catorce de Octubre dia de San Calisto por la madrugada vino el enemigo con veinte piraguas y subiendo por el Rio Caroni dio asalto a la ciudad de San Joseph de Oruña poblacon de los Españoles en la dicha Ysla Trenidad con mucha suma de Yndios Caribes Aruacas y Nepuyos estos naturales de la misma ysla y aunque los vecinos de la dicha ysla que seran asta veinte y ocho ó treinta procuraron resistir los yntentos del dicho enemigo no pudieron por ser mucha su fuerza y asi quemaron y saquearon las casas de la dicha ciudad y la Yglesia mayor y en la dicha ocasion murio un vecino nombrado Juan Gallardo y hirieron al Capitan Agustin de Santiago y a Don Juan Lopez de Albarran primo del Gobernador Don Diego Descobar y a otros y al retirarse el dicho enemigo le ycieron el daño que pudieron degollandole muchos Yndios y cinco Olandeses segun parecio por vista de ojos y este testigo cojio acompañado de otro soldado y de algunos Yndios de servicio a el dicho enemigo quince piasas desclavos de los vezinos que llevaba en el pillaje y asimismo un Yndio que trajeron por guia nombrado Andres que lo abian cojido en el asalto que dieron en la ciudad de Santo Thome de la Guayana el qual Yndio declaro y dijo que el dicho enemigo esta poblado en Amacuro Esquibo y Bellis y que tiene mucha jente y que dicen que no an de parar asta poblarse en Guayana y en la

Next, for the purpose of the same investigation the said Governor and Captain-General ordered to appear before him the Lieutenant Jacinto de Mendoza, Councillor ("Regidor") of the said Island of Trinidad, who made oath according to law, and having done so, promised to speak the truth, and being asked as to the subject of the said Decree, said:—

That what he knows is that in July of this year, on St. Mary Magdalene's Day, early in the morning, news came to the said Island of Trinidad that on the said day, at the said hour, the Dutch enemy had arrived with a large force of Carib Indians and assaulted the town of St. Thomé de la Guayana, where at the time was the Governor, Don Diego Lopez Descobar and some few inhabitants; the rest, although but few, were in a new settlement, to which they were being transferred, as this other settlement was unhealthy, and the enemy's force, with the numbers which they brought with them, was so large that the said Governor and inhabitants were obliged to withdraw: and the said enemy burned the houses and plundered their contents and carried them off, and also plundered the principal church and the Convent of San Francisco; and this witness also knows that on the 14th October, being St. Calixtus' Day, early in the morning, the enemy came with twenty pirogues, and coming up the River Caroni, assaulted the town of San Joseph de Oruña, a settlement of the Spaniards on the said Island of Trinidad, with a great number of Carib Indians and Aruacas and Nepuyos, who are natives of the same island, and although the inhabitants of the said island, who might number twenty-eight or thirty, tried to resist the attempts of the said enemy, they were unable to do so, owing to their force being so large, and so they burned and plundered the houses of the said town and the great church, and on that occasion one of the inhabitants, named Juan Gallardo, died, and they wounded the Captain Augustin de Santiago and Don Juan Lopez de Albarran, cousin of the Governor, Don Diego Escobar, and others; and when the enemy withdrew, they did them all the injury they could, destroying many Indians and five Dutchmen, all of which witness saw, and witness and another soldier and some Indians in their service captured from the enemy fifteen slaves belonging to the inhabitants, who were being carried off in the pillage,

Ysla Trinidad para desde alli cojer a esta Ysla Margarita y entrar por el Orinoco a el reyno y que asi este testigo con el Capitan Miguel de Morillas alcalde hordinario de la dicha ysla vinieron a esta con carta del Cabildo a pedir socorro ansi de soldados como de ropa y otras cosas necesarias por aber quedado todos desnudos a que a visto que los vecinos desta ysla an acudido con mucha caridad. Y en quanto al estado de las dichas poblaçones dice lo que dicho tiene y que si Su Magestad no se sirve de dar horden que las dichas dos poblaçones de la Trenidad y Guayana se socorran con gente tiene por sin duda que pondra el enemigo en execucion lo que esta dicho que el Yndio declaro y que se poblara en Orinoco Ysla de la Trinidad y sera en muy grande daño destas costas y del nuevo Reino de Granada y questa es la verdad so cargo del dicho juramento y lo firmo y que es de edad de treinta y quatro años y que no le va en este caso mas que decir verdad.

DON JUAN DE EULATE.
JACINTO DE MENDOÇA.

Ante mi:

FRANCISCO GONÇALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Escrivano*.

as well as an Indian whom they brought as A
guide, named Andres, whom they had taken in
the assault on the town of Santo Thomé de la
Guayana; this Indian declared and stated that
the said enemy were settled at Amacuro,
Esquibo, and Berbis, and that they have many
people there, and that they say that they will not
stop till they settle in Guayana and in the Island
of Trinidad, and from there take this Island of
Margarita, and by way of the Orinoco enter the
Kingdom; and so this witness, with the Captain
Miguel de Morillas, Provost Ordinary of the
said island, came to this with a letter from the
Corporation asking for help both in soldiers and B
clothes and other necessities, as they had been
stripped of everything. The inhabitants of this
island assisted them with great charity. And as
to the state of these settlements he says what
he has already said, and that if His Majesty
does not give orders for help in men to be sent
to the said two settlements of Trinidad and
Guayana, he has no doubt that the enemy will
carry out what has been said and what the
Indian stated, and that they will settle on the
Island of Trinidad in the Orinoco, and this will
occasion great injury to those coasts and the C
New Kingdom of Granada. And this is the truth
on faith of the said oath; and he signed it, and
said he was 34 years of age, and that he has no
interest in saying anything but the truth.

DON JUAN DE EULATE.
JACINTO DE MENDOÇA.

Before me:

FRANCISCO GONÇALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Clerk*.

Annex (3).

Declaration of Lorenzo Manuel.

E luego yncontinente para la dicha ynformacion el dicho Señor Gobernador y Capitan General mando parecer ante si a Lorenzo Manuel vecino de la dicha Ysla de la Trinidad del qual fue recebido juramento en forma de derecho y abien-dolo fecho prometio de decir verdad y siendo pre-guntado al tenor del dicho auto dixo que lo que sabe es que los dias pasados abra quatro meses poco mas o menos vino aviso de Santo Thome de la Guayana a la Ysla Trenidad de como estandose mudando la poblaçon de la dicha Ciudad de Santo Thome a otro sitio por ser mas sano abiendo quedado el Gobernador Don Diego Lopez Descobar con algunos pocos vecinos en la dicha ciudad porque los otros con las mugeres estaban en la nueva poblaçon donde yban mudando lo que tenian por el mes de Julio dia de Santa Maria Madulena a el alba abia asaltado el enemigo con mucho jentio de Yndios Caribes el dicho lugar de Santo Thome y saquendo lo que en el abia y quemado las casas y los templos sin que el dicho Gobernador Don Diego Descobar pudiese resistirlo por ser mucho el poder del enemigo y el dicho Gobernador estar con solo seis o ocho vecinos que no hiço poco en retirarse con ellos a la otra poblaçon. Y ansi mismo sabe que a los catorce de Octubre deste año por la madrugada subio el dicho enemigo Olandes por el Rio de Caroni en la Ysla Trenidad con veinte piraguas y dio en la Ciudad San Joseph de Oruña poblaçon de los Españoles que sera de asta veinte y ocho o treinta

Next, for the purposes of the investigation, the said Governor and Captain-General ordered to appear before him Lorenzo Manuel, inhabitant of the said Island of Trinidad, who made oath according to law, and having done so, promised to speak the truth, and being asked as to the subject of this paper, said, that what he knows is that some time ago, about four months, news came from Santo Thomé de la Guayana E
to the Island of Trinidad, stating that when transferring the settlement of the said town of Santo Thomé to another site which was more healthy, the Governor, Don Diego Lopez Descobar, having remained with some few inhabitants in the said town, for the others, with the women, were in the new settlement to which they were transferring their goods, and it being in the month of July, on the Feast of St. Mary Magdalene, at dawn, the enemy had assaulted the said place of Santo Thomé de la Guayana with a large force of Carib Indians, and plundered the contents and burned the houses and F
churches; and the said Governor, Don Diego Descobar, could make no resistance, owing to the great strength of the enemy, and the said Governor being alone with six or eight inhabitants, and he had difficulty in retiring with them to the other settlement. He also knows that on the 14th October of this year, early in the morning, the said Dutch enemy came up the River Caroni to the Island of Trinidad with

A vecinos llevando consigo mucha suma de Yndios flecheros Caribes Aruacas y Nepuyos que los Nepuyos son naturales de la propia Ysla Trenidad y saqueo y quemo la dicha ciudad y la Yglesia mayor della y aunque los vecinos procuraron hacerle toda la resistencia que pudieron por ser pocos y el dicho enemigo traer tanta fuerza de jentio no pudieron evitar el daño referido si bien a la retirada les mataron mucha cantidad de Yndios y cinco Olandeses donde murio un vecino y hirieron otros. Y abiendo cojido un Yndio nombrado Andres que trayan por guia el qual dicho Yndio lo abian cojido en el asalto que

B dieron a Guayana ladino dixo que los dichos enemigos tenian sus poblaciones en Amacuro, Esquibo, y Belbis y que tenian mucha gente y muchas naciones de Yndios que las ayudaban y que decian no abian de parar asta poblar a Guayana y a la Ysla Trenidad y hacer todo quanto daño pudiesen hasta yr al Reyno y por todo lo sucedido vino este testigo con el Capitan Miguel de Morillas y Jacinto de Mendoza con una carta del Cabildo de la Trenidad, a pedir socorro algo de vestuario porque todos quedaron desnudos como de jente, y municiones a que acudido el

C Señor Gobernador y los vecinos desta ciudad con mucha voluntad y como siempre lo acen y han hecho otras veces y en quanto al estado de las dichas poblaçones siente este testigo que si Su Magestad, no manda alli jente que la pueble, se apoderara el enemigo asi de Santo Thome de la Guayana como de todo el Rio de Orinoco y de la dicha Ysla de Trenidad de que recibiran mucho daño todas estas costas y el Nuevo Reyno de Granada y esto es lo que sabe y la verdad so cargo del dicho juramento y lo firmo de su nombre y que es de edad de veinte y siete años y que no le ba en este caso mas que decir verdad.

D DON JUAN DE EULATE.
LORENÇO MANUEL.

Ante my:

FRANCISCO GONZALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Escribano*.

twenty pirogues and attacked the town of San Joseph de Oruña, a settlement of the Spaniards of about twenty-eight or thirty inhabitants, bringing with them a great number of Indian bowmen, Caribs, Aruacas, and Nepuyos, which latter are natives of the Island of Trinidad; and they plundered and burned the town and the principal church, and although the inhabitants tried to make all the resistance they could, being few in number, and the enemy having a large force with them, they could not prevent the above-mentioned loss, although when they left they killed many of the Indians and five Dutch, and one of the inhabitants was killed and others wounded.

Having taken an Indian named Andres, whom they brought as guide, which Indian they had captured at the assault on Guayana, he said in Spanish that the enemy had their settlements at Amacuro, Esquibo, and Belbis, and that they had many men and many tribes of Indians who assisted them, and that they said that they would not stop till they had settled in Guayana and the Island of Trinidad, and had done all the injury they could until they reached the Kingdom: and in consequence of these events, witness came with Captain Miguel de Morillas and Jacinto de Mendoza, with a letter from the Corporation of Trinidad, to ask for help in clothes, for they were all stripped, as well as without men or ammunition. The Governor and the inhabitants of this town gave willing assistance, as they always do, and have done on other occasions. As to the state of the said settlements, the witness thinks that if His Majesty does not send people here to populate it, the enemy will take possession both of Santo Thomé de la Guayana and the whole River Orinoco and the said Island of Trinidad, from which all these coasts and the New Kingdom of Granada will suffer much injury. This is what he knows, and it is the truth on the faith of the said oath, and he signed it with his name, stating that he is 27 years of age, and that he has no interest in speaking other than the truth.

DON JUAN DE EULATE.
LORENÇO MANUEL.

Before me:

FRANCISCO GONZALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Clerk*.

E

Annex (4).

Carta del Cabildo de la Trinidad.

Señor Gobernador Don Juan de Eulate,

Con mas gusto que el que al presente esta ciudad tiene se penso escrebir y pedir lo mismo que aora mas el tiempo no dio lugar a ello sino que ya forçoso lo agamos y demos a vuestra merced parte de nuestros trabajos como a persona que tan bien lo puede remediar con solo darnos la mano animando la jente, pues es cierto que en ello ara vuestra merced un gran servicio a Su Magestad y a nosotros restaurarnos las vidas que tan a pique de perderlas estamos y es asi Señor que a los catorce de Octubre miercoles el amanecer dieron en esta ciudad los Olandeses confederados con Caribes cosarios y otras naciones y aunque abia prebencion de guardias fue tan de ynprobiso que enbistieron con tanta pujança y se repartieron por la ciudad de tal suerte que apenas tuvieron

Letter from the Corporation of Trinidad.

To the Governor, Don Juan de Eulate,

With more pleasure than is now felt in this town, we thought to write and make the same request as now; but time did not admit. Now we are compelled to do it, and to inform you of our troubles as one who can so well assist us merely by giving us the hand of encouragement, for it is certain that you will thus be doing a great service to His Majesty and to us, and you will save our lives which we are in such danger of losing.

The fact is, Sir, that on Wednesday morning, the 14th October, the Dutch, allied with corsairs of the Carib and other tribes, attacked this town, and although we had sentinels, the attack was so sudden and so vigorous, and they spread over the town so quickly, that the women

lugar las mugeres de salir de sus casas y echarse al monte la guardia y los demas vecinos que pudieron acudir le hicieron quanto pudieron mas el enemigo traya tal prebencion y tales guias que salieron con su yntento y quemaron la ciudad y la Yglesia mayor que no se escapo della cosa ninguna y emos quedado tales que si no es el favor de dios y el de vuestra merced no tenemos otro. El qual esperamos como de persona que tambien lo sabe acer y nos la ace siempre y no emos de merecer en esta ocasion menos pues con tanta necesidad explicamos a vuestra merced nos faborezca en nombre de Su Magestad. Puedese tener a milagro el aber escapado el Santisimo Sacramento por el buen animo y valor que se vio aber mostrado el vicario que acudio tan apunto que en la gresca y entre los de la guardia le saco y libro de la quema aora vuestra merced juzgue questa tierra esta en mucho riesgo de despoblarse y el que corre toda esta costa si nos pasan a cuchillo y el enemigo puebla esta ysla de que tenemos muy grandes noticias lo pretenden acer de la guia que les cogimos en la retirada ques un Yndio ladino del Capitan Cristobal de Vera que sacaron de Guayana en la toma que antes alla abian echo que venia tambien guerreando como ellos. Suplicamos a vuestra merced nos socorra de armas y municiones que quedamos sin ningunas y alguna jente en el entretanto que los enbian de Santo Domingo que asiguramos a vuestra merced quel socorro que vuestra merced nos remitiere, no pasara de aqui a Guayana sino que aqui les conservaremos y se bolveran con su gusto quando ellos quisieren con su comodidad que aseguramos a vuestra merced que quando el enemigo mayor no venga a poblar como tenemos noticias por lo menos los que aora nos an echo el daño no an de parar segun an dicho asta que aqui o en Guayana cojan al Gobernador en vengança de lo del tabaco. El Alferez Miguel de Morillas alcalde hordinario desta ciudad va con poder deste Cabildo a suplicar a vuestra merced nos la haga y a despachar o yr a Santo Domingo. El es tal persona que tenemos por sin duda le ara vuestra merced las onrras y pasajes que de mano tan jenerosa esperamos como quien tan bien lo sabe acer en las cosas del servicio de Su Magestad cuya vida nuestro Señor como puede, &c.

ANDRES GARCIA PARDO.
AUGUSTIN SANTHIAGO.
GASPAR SANCHEZ.
MIGUEL DE MORILLAS.
JACINTO DE MENDOÇA.
FRANCISCO RUIZ MONJE.
AUGUSTIN DE CAÑAS.
MIGUEL MORENO.

*De la Ciudad de San Joseph de Oruña,
Ysla Trenidad y Noviembre 17 de 1637.*

Por mandado del Cabildo:
JUAN DE PENALVER, *Escrivano*.

Concuenda con la carta orijinal de donde fue sacado este traslado a que me refiero y en fee dello fice mi signo.

En testimonio de verdad:
FRANCISCO GONÇALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Escrivano*.

had hardly time to leave their houses and escape to the forest, the guard and the other inhabitants who could render assistance did what they could, but the enemy had made such careful plans and brought such good guides, that they succeeded in their attempt, and burned the town and the principal church, so that nothing escaped. **A**

Now our condition is such that we have no hope but in God and yourself, and we hope for help from you as one who knows well how to give it, and always does give it, and we deserve your kindness no less now, for we are in such great need, and we beg your Excellency to help us in the name of His Majesty. **B**

It is by a miracle that the Holy Sacrament escaped owing to the spirit and courage shown by the curate, who came up during the tumult, and, going among the guard, took it and rescued it from the fire.

You can now imagine that this country is in great danger of being abandoned, and what the danger will be to the whole coast if we are cut down and the enemy settle on this island. We have serious news that they mean to do so from the guide whom we captured when they left the town; he is a Spanish-speaking Indian in the service of Captain Cristobal de Vera, whom the enemy took from Guayana when they seized the place, and who now came with them to fight. **C**

We beg you to send us help in arms and ammunition, for we have none left, and some men also, until they send men from Santo Domingo, for we assure you that the help you send will not be sent on to Guayana, but kept here, and will be sent back at their pleasure when they wish, and at their convenience, for we assure you that if the enemy do not come in greater force to settle here as we are informed, at least, those who have done us this injury mean shortly, according to what they have said, either here or in Guayana, to seize the Governor in revenge for the affair of Tobago. **D**

The Lieutenant Miguel de Morillas, Provost Ordinary of this town, goes with authority from this Corporation to beg you to give us help, and to send it, or go on to Santo Domingo.

His character is such that we have no doubt you will show him the honour and courtesy which we expect from a hand so generous, and from one who knows so well how to act for the service of His Majesty, whose life may our Lord preserve, &c. **E**

ANDRES GARCIA PARDO.
AUGUSTIN SANTHIAGO.
GASPAR SANCHEZ.
MIGUEL DE MORILLAS.
JACINTO DE MENDOÇA.
FRANCISCO RUIZ MONJE.
AUGUSTIN DE CAÑOS.
MIGUEL MORENO.

*From the Town of San Joseph de
Oruña, Island of Trinidad,
November 17, 1637.*

By order of the Corporation,
JUAN DE PENALVER, *Clerk*. **F**

This is a true copy of the original letter, and in faith thereof I affix my signature.

Witness my hand:
FRANCISCO GONÇALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Clerk*.

Deliberation of the Chapter.

- A** En la ciudad de la asumpcion desta Isla Margarita. En veinte y cinco de Noviembre de mil y seiscientos y treinta y siete años el Señor General Don Juan de Eulate Gobernador y Capitan General en ella por Su Magestad dixo que por quanto ayer a la oracion recibio un pliego de cartas del Cabildo secular de la Isla Trenidad en que me dicen que a catorce de Octubre deste año el quarto del alba dieron los enemigos Olandeses con Indios caribes aruacas y nepuyos reducidos á su devocion en la ciudad de San Joseph de Oruña de la dicha Isla y la saquearon y quemaron por cuyo respecto piden socorro y para que con mas acierto se acuda al servicio de anbas Magestades mando se llame a cabildo al Señor Vicario de la Santa Iglesia desta Isla y a los demas capitulares y oficiales Reales para que confiriendo el caso se tome resolucion en lo que mas pareciere convenir al servicio de Su Magestad y conservacion desta Isla y que para que todos los dichos capitulares deste cabildo tengan entendido lo que escribe el dicho cabildo de la Isla Trenidad se lea la carta y se ponga un tanto della en este libro capitular para que en todos tiempos conste lo que en esta raçon se resolviere.

C Y así se juntaron el dicho Señor Vicario Geronimo Lopez Uquillas y los Señores Don Juan de la Cueva y el alférez mayor Valerio de la Cruz Aguilar alcaldes hordinarios y el Maestre de Campo Pedro Ruiz de Guica Burnaga thesorero y Lucas de Soria Pardo contador jueces oficiales de la Real hacienda desta ysla y el alguacil mayor y Rexidor Antonio Veneciano y Don Luis Fermín Rexidor y estando así juntos se leyó la dicha carta.

- D** Y se trató y confirió todo lo suso dicho Señor Vicario dixo que atento a constar aber quemado la Iglesia de la dicha Isla esta presto de remitir de los ornamentos desta santa Iglesia una casulla y lo demas necesario a un ornamento para poder celebrar atento a ser obra pia y significádole el vicario de la Trenidad la necesidad de la Iglesia de la dicha Isla.

Y abiendo propuesto el dicho Señor Governador que se pida la limosna así para la Santa Iglesia como para los vezinos de la dicha Isla se acordó que se pida queste Cabildo esta puesto de acompañar en ello a su Señoría y lo que se diere se les remita.

- E** Y en quanto al socorro de gente armas y municiones que piden. Que atento a que en la armeria de Su Magestad desta Isla no ay armas aun las necesarias y que a pocos dias que desta Isla llebaron a la Trenidad y Guayana cantidad de armas y municiones que Su Magestad les remitió a esta Isla para el dicho efecto no ay ningunas ni municiones que poder remitir. Y en quanto a la gente que piden se acordó que se eche bando para que los que gustaren yr al dicho socorro asta veinte onbres se les dara de la Real Caja desta Isla diez pesos de socorro a cada uno y con obligacion que ayan de yr y asistir en la dicha Isla Trenidad un mes y cumplido el mes puedan benirse a esta Isla con licencia del que gobernare

In the town of the Assumption in this Island of Margarita, on the 25th November, 1637, the General, Don Juan de Eulate, Governor and Captain-General of the island for His Majesty, said that yesterday at the Angelus he received letters from the Corporation of the Island of Trinidad, telling him that on the 14th October of this year, at 4 o'clock in the morning, the Dutch enemy, with Carib, Aruaca, and Nepuyo Indians brought into their service, attacked the town of San Joseph de Oruña in the said island, and plundered and burned it; on this account they ask for help; and in order that more effectual help may be given, in rendering service to God and the King, he ordered to be summoned to the Assembly the Vicar of the Holy Church in this island, and the other members of the Corporation and Royal officers, in order to confer upon the matter and decide upon what seemed best for the service of His Majesty and the preservation of this island; and in order that all the said members of the Corporation may hear what was written by the said Corporation of the Island of Trinidad, he ordered the letter to be read, and a copy placed in the Corporation register, so that it may appear for all time what was resolved in this case.

Accordingly there assembled the said Vicar, Señor Geronimo Lopez Uquillas, and Señor Don Juan de la Cueva, and the First Lieutenant, Valerio de la Cruz Aguilar, Provosts Ordinary, and the Commandant, Pedro Ruiz de Guica Burnaga, the Treasurer, and Lucas de Soria Pardo, Accountant, Judges, officers of the Royal Domain of this Island, and the Chief Bailiff and Councillor (Regidor) Antonio Veneciano, and Don Luis Fermín, Councillor, and when they were assembled the said letter was read. And the whole matter was discussed and deliberated upon, and the Vicar said that as it appeared that the church of the said island had been burned, he was ready to send some ornaments from this church, namely, a chasuble, and other vestments necessary for the Celebration, this being a work of piety, and the Vicar of Trinidad having pointed out the needs of the church in the said island.

And the said Governor having proposed to ask for subscriptions both for the holy church and for the inhabitants of the said island, it was agreed that they should be asked for, that the Corporation should undertake to join with his Lordship in the matter, and send them what was given.

As to the assistance in men, arms, and ammunition for which they ask: as there are not even the necessary arms in His Majesty's armoury in this island, and as a few days ago a quantity of arms and ammunition was taken from this island to Trinidad and Guayana, which His Majesty sent to this island for them for the said purpose, there are no arms or ammunition to send them. As to the men for whom they ask, it was agreed to issue a notice that those who liked might go to their assistance to the number of twenty men, and to give them each from the Royal chest of this island 10 dollars in aid, on the understanding that they should go to render assistance in the said Island of

aquella Isla a quien se escribira y encargara todo buen tratamiento que se les aga.

Y atento a que de presente la Real Caxa no tiene dineros este Cabildo cometio al dicho Señor Gobernador el buscallo prestado el necesario para lo susodicho que se bolvera a sus dueños del primer dinero quen la dicha Real Caxa entrare y con esto se acabo este cabildo unanimes y conformes y lo firmaron.

DON JUAN DE EULATE.
GERONIMO LOPEZ UQUILLAS.
DON JUAN DE LA CUEVA.
BALERIO DE LA CRUZ AGUILAR.
PEDRO RUIZ DE GUIÇABURNAGA.
LUCAS DE SORIA PÁRDO.
DON LUIS FERMIN.
ANTONIO BENECIANO.

Ante mi :

FRANCISCO GONÇALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Escrivano*.

Concuenda con su original de donde fue sacado a que me refiero y en fee dello fice mi signo ques a tal en testimonio de verdad.

FRANCISCO GONÇALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Escrivano*.

Trinidad for one month, and at the end of the month might come to this island with permission from the then Governor of that island, to whom a letter should be written recommending them to his good offices.

And, as at present the Royal chest is empty, this Corporation intrusts the said Governor with the task of obtaining a loan of the amount necessary for the purpose, which will be repaid to the lenders out of the first money paid into the said Royal Treasury, and thus the proceedings of this meeting were closed in unanimous agreement, and signed by—

DON JUAN EULATE.
GEROMINO LOPEZ UQUILLAS.
DON JUAN DE LA CUEVA.
VALERIO DE LA CRUZ AGUILAR.
PEDRO RUIZ DE GUIÇABURNAGA.
LUCAS DE SORIA PÁRDO.
DON LUIS FERMIN.
ANTONIO VENECIANO.

Before me :

FRANCISCO GONÇALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Clerk*.

A true copy of the original, in faith of which I sign myself.

Witness my hand :

FRANCISCO GONÇALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Clerk*.

Annex (6).

Auto.

En la ciudad de la asumpcion desta ysla margarita en doce dias del mes de Diciembre de mill y seiscientos y treinta y siete años.

El dicho Señor Gobernador y Capitan-General—dixo que para que con mas ynteligencia se pueda ber lo contenido en estos autos se ponga por cabeça dellos una relacion sucinta de lo que en ellos se contiene y asi lo probeyo mando y firmo.

DON JUAN DE EULATE.

Ante mi :

FRANCISCO GONÇALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Escrivano*.

II.

Auto.

En la ciudad de la asumpcion desta ysla margarita en quinze dias del mes de henero de mil y seiscientos y treinta y ocho años.

El dicho Señor Gobernador y Capitan-General—dijo que por quanto su merced recibio una carta del cabildo secular de la Ysla Trinidad del recibo de lo que se les enbio de socorro contenido en estos autos y para que conste mandaba y mando se ponga aqui un tanto de la dicha carta y asi lo probeyo mando y firmo.

DON JUAN DE EULATE.

Ante mi :

FRANCISCO GONÇALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Escrivano*.

Decree.

In the town of the Assumption, in this Island of Margarita, on the 12th day of December, 1637, the said Governor and Captain-General said that in order that the contents of these papers might be made more clear, a concise Report should be placed at their heading, and so ordered, directed, and signed.

DON JUAN DE EULATE.

Before me :

FRANCISCO GONÇALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO,

II.

Decree.

In the town of the Assumption of this Island of Margarita, on the 15th day of January, 1638, the said Governor and Captain-General said that, having received a letter from the Corporation of the Island of Trinidad announcing the receipt of the things sent for their assistance, as set forth in these papers, and that the fact may be known, he ordered that a copy of the said letter should be given here, and so ordered, directed, and signed.

DON JUAN DE EULATE.

Before me :

FRANCISCO GONÇALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Clerk*.

A *Carta del Cabildo de la Trinidad.*

Señor General Don Juan de Eulate,

Muy bien se echa de ver Señor General y resplandece el oro donde quiera que esta y a su ymitacion resplandece en vuestra merced la eficacia que tiene en el servicio de Su Magestad segun las muestras de los favores questa ciudad cada dia recibe de su generosa mano de que damos el agradecimiento que tan grandes faores merecen asi los que vuestra merced nos ace como los que por su mano y medio esa ciudad nos a echo que a sido de tanta ymportancia el socorro que con el se an remediado algunos pobres que tenian arta necesidad que por lo menos muchos que no podian salir de una choza por su mucha desnudez oy tienen con que acudir a oyr la palabra de dios y no tan solamente en esto sino con la merced que vuestra merced nos ace de los ynformes que a echo y ara a Su Magestad y para que con mas claridad vuestra merced lo aga va con esta un tanto de la declaracion del Yndio guia que se cogio al enemigo y nos aseguramos sin ninguna duda que dandonos vuestra merced la mano como nos promete tendra esta ysla muy gran socorro de Su Magestad que tan necesitada y a riesgo esta de perderse aunque con muy grandes alientos por tener como dicen a vuestra merced de nuestra parte a cuya sonbra confiamos en nuestro Señor emos de ser muy favorecidos y particularmente lo a sido la santa yglesia que quedo tan miserable que no tenia ni aun un purificador ni nosotros de que poderse lo dar no lo a echada vuestra merced ni esa ciudad en saco roto ni dejaran de tener ciento por uno pues an echo por quien tan bien sabra pagar. Tambien acemos el agradecimiento por ella y de la que nos ofrece vuestra merced si estuviere oy el Señor Don Juan Alvarez de Eulate cuya vida con la de vuestra merced nuestro Señor acreciente con el acrecentamiento que vuestra merced merece, para que tan bien acuda al servicio de las dos magestades.

AGUSTIN SANTIAGO.
MIGUEL DE MORILLAS.
GASPAR SANCHEZ
FRANCISCO RUIZ MONJE.
AGUSTIN DE CAÑAS.
JACINTO DE MENDOÇA.

Desta Ysla Trinidad, y Diciembre 27, 1637.

E Por mandado del Cabildo
JUAN DE PENALVER, *Escrivano de Cabildo.*

En testimonio de verdad
FRANCISCO GONZALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Escrivano.*

III.

Auto.

F En la ciudad de la asumpcion desta Ysla Margarita en diez y nueve dias del mes de henero de mill seiscientos y treinta y ocho el Señor General Don Juan de Eulate, Gobernador y Capitan-General en ella por Su Magestad dijo que por quanto su merced recibio un testimonio autentico de Juan de Peñalver escribano publico

Letter from the Corporation of Trinidad.

General Don Juan de Eulate,

Gold, Señor General, is casily seen, and shines forth wherever it is, and, like gold, shines forth in you the efficiency with which you serve His Majesty, as is seen by the marks of favour daily received by this town from your generous hands, for which we give the gratitude merited by such great favours, both those which you confer upon us and those which, through you, your town has conferred upon us; for the help has been of such importance, in that poor men were relieved in dire need; for at least many who could not leave their hut for their great nakedness have now clothes in which to be present to hear the Word of God; and we are grateful not only for this, but for the favour you do us in sending the Reports which you have sent and will send to His Majesty. And that you may do so more clearly we annex a copy of the declaration of the Indian guide who was captured from the enemy, and we confidently assert that with the aid which you promised this island will receive great help from His Majesty; for it is in great need and in danger of ruin, although our courage is great since we have you, as they say, on our side, and in your shelter we trust in our Lord that we are much favoured, and the holy church has been specially favoured, which was in so miserable a state that it had not even a purificatory. nor had we the means of supplying it. Neither you nor your town have thrown away your money, nor will you fail to be repaid a hundredfold, since you have done it for One who knows so well how to repay you.

We, too, are grateful on behalf of the Church, and for what you offer us; would that Señor Don Juan Alvarez de Eulate were there, whose life and yours may our Lord prosper with the prosperity which you deserve for your good work in the service of God and the King.

AGUSTIN SANTIAGO.
MIGUEL DE MORILLAS.
GASPAR SANCHEZ.
FRANCISCO RUIZ MONJE.
AGUSTIN DE CAÑAS
JACINTO DE MENDOZA.

*From this Island of Trinidad,
December 27, 1637.*

By order of the Chapter,
JUAN DE PENALVER,
Clerk of the Chapter.

Witness :
FRANCISCO GONÇALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Clerk.*

III.

Decree.

In the town of the Assumption, in the Island of Margarita, on the 19th day of January, 1638, the General Don Juan de Eulate, Governor and Captain-General for His Majesty, said that, whereas he had received authentic testimony from Juan de Peñalver, Notary Public of the Island of Trinidad, showing that, when

de la Ysla de la Trenidad en que contiene que quando el enemigo entro en Guayana entre otras cosas que llevaron fue el santisimo sacramento y que lo tienen guardado los enenigos en la fuerça que tienen en Macaroni y para que lo suso dicho conste mandaba y mando que se ponga en estos autos un tanto del testimonio para que con todo lo demas se traslade para dar aviso a Su Magestad y asi lo probeyo y firmo Don Juan de Eulate.

Ante mi:

FRANCISCO GONÇALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Escrivano.*

Yo Juan de Peñalver escribano publico y del cabildo desta ciudad de San Joseph de Oruña Isla Trenidad certifico como en la toma que el enemigo hizo desta ciudad a los catorce de octubre pasado deste presente año en la retirada que el enemigo hizo se le cojio un Yndio de Cristobal de Vera ladino y Cristiano llamado Andres y por otro hombre cabeza de bagre del qual se le tomo su declaracion por el Capitan Augustin de Santhiago alcalde hordinario desta ciudad y por ante mi y entre otras cosas que declaro en dicha declaracion que esta en mi oficio dijo que quando el enemigo entro en Guayana le cojio a el y a Juan Gonçalez y les llevaron a Amacuro y a Macaroni donde el enemigo tiene una fuerça en una isla y que llebaron la hacienda que cojieron en Guayana y el santisimo sacramento de dicha ciudad y que lo tienen guardado en una casa en dicha fuerça de Macaroni y que por lo que les oyo decir a dichos Olandeses y Caribes tienen disinio de poblar esta Ysla Trenidad y la Guayana y que dicen que no an de parar astar acabar estos dos pueblos y poblarlos de su gente y que la virgen de la peña que sacaron de la yglesia de Guayana la echaron en el Rio de Orinoco y que decian que no abian ya de perdonar las vidas a los Christianos que cojiesen destos dos pueblos y como dicho es que decian que se abian de poblar en ellos por la noticia que tenian de las minas de açogue y el provecho que tendrian de los frutos y fertilidad desta ysla y que quando binieron a esta ysla tenian designio de bolver a la Guayana y questo lo entendio el muy bien de dichos flamencos y Caribes todo lo qual consta de dicha declaracion del dicho Yndio entre otras cosas que declaro que queda en mi oficio y para que conste de pedimiento de los Señores del Cabildo desta ciudad di el presente firmado y rubricado con mi firma y rubrica acostumbradas en esta ciudad de San Joseph de Oruña Ysla Trenidad en veinte y ocho dias del mes de Diciembre, de mill seiscientos y treinta y siete años.

En testimonio de verdad:

JUAN DE PENALVER, *Escrivano*
Publico y de Cabildo.

Concuerta con el dicho testimonio original de donde se saco este traslado con el qual lo corriji y concerte a que me refiero de mandado del Señor Gobernador y Capitan General Don Juan de Eulate y en fee dello fice mi signo ques a tal.

En testimonio de verdad:

FRANCISCO GONÇALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Escrivano.*

the enemy entered Guayana, they carried off, among other things, the Most Holy Sacrament, which is kept by the enemy in their fort at Macaruni, that the above fact might be known, he ordered that a copy of the testimony should be added to these papers, to be taken with all the rest for His Majesty's information, and the order was thus issued and signed by Don Juan de Eulate.

Before me:

FRANCISCO GONÇALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Clerk.*

I, Juan de Peñalver, Notary Public and Clerk of the Corporation of this town of San Joseph de Oruña, in the Island of Trinidad, certify that at the taking of this town by the enemy on the 14th October of this present year, when they withdrew, an Indian was taken belonging to Christobal de Vera, speaking Spanish, and a Christian, called Andres, otherwise Cabeza de Bagre (Fish head), whose declaration was taken by Captain Augustin de Santhiago, Provost Ordinary of this town, before me. And among other things which he declared in that declaration, which is in my office, he said that when the enemy entered Guayana, they took him and Juan Gonçalez and carried them off to Amacuro and Macaruni, where the enemy have a fort on an island, and that they carried off the property which they took in Guayana, and the Most Holy Sacrament of the said town, which they keep in a house in the said fort of Macaruni, and from what he heard said by those Dutch and Caribs, they intend to settle in this Island of Trinidad and in Guayana, and they said that they will not stop till they obtain possession of these two towns, and settle them with their people, and as to the Virgin of the Rock, which they took from the church of Guayana, they threw it into the River Orinoco, and they said that they would not spare the lives of the Christians whom they took in those two towns, and as already said, they said they would settle there, because of their knowledge of the quicksilver mines, and the profit they would gain from the produce and fertility of this island, and they said that when they came to this island they intended to return to Guayana, and he said he quite understood this from the said Flemings and Caribs, all of which appears from the said declaration of the said Indian, among other things which he declared, and which declaration is in my office, and that it may appear, at the request of the member of the Corporation of this town, I gave these presents.

Signed and rubricated with my usual signature and rubric in this town of San Joseph de Oruña, in the Island of Trinidad, the 28th day of December, 1637.

Witness my hand:

JUAN DE PENALVER, *Notary*
Public and Clerk of the
Corporation.

A true copy of the original testimony, by which I corrected it and compared it, by order of the Governor and Captain-General, Don Juan de Eulate, and in faith thereof I signed my name.

Witness my hand:

FRANCISCO GONÇALES DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Clerk.*

A E yo el dicho Francisco Gonzalez de Barri-
nuevo escribano del Rey nuestro Señor publico y
de cabildo governacion visitas y reximientos en
esta Isla Margarita fize sacar y saque este
traslado de su original con el qual concuerda a
que me refiero y en fee dello fice mi signo ques a
tal.

(Hay un signo.)

En testimonio de verdad :

FRANCISCO GONÇALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Escribano.*

(Hay una rubrica.)

And I, the said Francisco Gonzalez de Barrio-
nuevo, Notary Public of our lord the King,
and Clerk of the Corporation, Government,
Visitations, and Magistracy in this Island of
Margarita, caused to be made and make this
copy of the original, with which it agrees, and
in faith thereof I sign my name.

(A seal.)

Witness my hand :

FRANCISCO GONÇALEZ DE
BARRIONUEVO, *Clerk.*

(Rubric.)

B

No. 43.

The Governor of Carácas, Don Rui Fernandez Fuenmayor, to the King, April 20, 1638.

Señor,

DON DIEGO DE ESCOBAR, Gobernador de
Guayana, y el cabildo de aquella ciudad (con
correo particular), me an abisado por cartas,
cuyas copias remito a vuestra Magestad, el aprieto
y trabajo en que les tiene el enemigo Olandes y
Yndios Caribes y otras naciones que se le an
agregado y que para relebarse de la ruyna que
prometia tan poca fuerza como la que para defen-
derse tenian les enbiase algun socorro de jente y
munisiones por que aunque la abian pedido a los
Gobernadores de Margarita y Cumana no lo abian
enbiado mobido de lo qual atendiendo al serbicio
de vuestra Magestad y a el remedio de los yncon-
benientes que se podran seguir a toda esta pro-
vincia si el enemigo se apodera de aquel puerto por
estar tan sercano que en ocho o diez dias de
camino se pueden poner en estas partes e resuelto
de enbiar sinquenta hombres y alguna polbora y
munisiones sin embargo de estar muy falto de lo
uno y de lo otro por aber acudido mucha jente a
la conquista de Cumanagoto del cargo de el
Doctor Don Juan Urpin a quien e escripto que de
la jente que tiene socorra tambien aquella plasa
como constara a vuestra Magestad por la copia de
la carta que le escrebi que remito doy quenta a
vuestra Magestad de este suseso para que lo tenga
entendido y lo hare de lo que resultare con mucho
cuydado por que desseo conosca vuestra Magestad
el con que procuro acertar guarde Dios a vuestra
Magestad dichosos años como deseamos sus
basallos.

D

E

RUI FERNANDEZ FUENMAYOR.
(Hay una rubrica.)

Carácas y 20 Abril de [1]638.

Carpeto.

Caracas. A Su Magestad. 1638.

El Governador Rui Fernandez Fuenmayor.
20 de Abril.

Trata de la Isla de la Trinidad y la Guayana y
como embio 50 hombres y otras munijones de
socorro.

F

Vista en 23 de Noviembre de 638.

Que esta bien lo que hizo en socorrer a este
Gobernador y que en lo que pueda lo aga siempre
que tenga nezesidad dello.

(Hay una rubrica del Rey.)

Reconozcase si esto es lo mismo que escribio el
Gobernador Don Diego Descovar.

(Hay una rubrica del Rey.)

Es lo mismo.

Sire,

DON DIEGO DE ESCOBAR, Governor of
Guayana and the Corporation of that city, have in-
formed me (by a special messenger) in letters, copies
of which I send to your Majesty, of the distress
and trouble in which they are placed through the
hostility of the Hollanders, and the Indians and
Caribs and other nations joined with them. And
that in order to save them from the destruction
which threatened them with their small forces, it
was necessary to send them help in men and supplies.
For although they had asked assistance of the
Governors of Margarita and Cumaná they had not
sent it. Prevailed upon by this, and interested
in your Majesty's service, and in finding a means
to prevent the inconveniences which might
ensue to all this province, if the enemy seized
that port, as it is so near, that in eight or ten
days one can reach those parts, I have resolved to
send fifty men and some gunpowder and supplies,
notwithstanding that I am greatly deficient both
in one and the other, as many have gone to the
conquest of Cumanagoto under the charge of
Dr. Don Juan Urpin, to whom I have written, that
he should, with the people under him, send help
as well to that place, as will be evident to your
Excellency by the copy of the letter which I
wrote to him and send herewith.

I give an account to your Majesty of this
event, that you may understand it, and I will
do it carefully because I desire that you should
know all.

May God grant prosperous years to your Majesty.
Such is the wish of your vassals.

RUI FERNANDEZ FUENMAYOR.
(Rubric.)

Carácas, April 20, [1]638.

Docket.

Carácas.—To his Majesty 1638.

The Governor Rui Fernandez Fuenmayor.—
April 20.

This treats of Trinidad and Guayana, and how
he sent fifty men and other supplies.

Seen 23rd November, 1638.

He did well in helping the Governor, and so
far as he can let him do it always when there is
a necessity for doing so.

(Here is the King's rubric.)

Please observe whether this is the same that the
Governor Don Diego Descovar wrote.

(Here is the King's rubric.)

It is the same.

" Archivo General de
Indias." Seville.
Simancas. Secular
Audiencia de Santo
Domingo. Letters
and " Expedientes "
of the Governors of
the Provinces of
Carácas and
Venezuela, seen by the
Council from 1621 to
1639. Press 94.
Case 4. Bundle 16.

Annex (1).

Don Diego de Escobar to Don Rui Fernandez Fuenmayor, February 20, 1638.

Hallome en esta gobernacion con el enemigo tan becino y poderoso que cada dia nos haze andar con las armas en la mano que ya es ynusufrible el trabajo y no tengo munisiones y la jente tan cansada y desnuda y tan poca que temo mucho un mal suseso por que el Olandes tiene en esta provincia siete poblazones y fuersas y esta de este lugar distancia de seis o siete dias de camino y esos por el rio que es gran comodidad y con dadibas muchas de resgates y bestidos que dan a los Yndios tienen toda la tierra de su parte y agregados assi y en particular a los Caribes que son en gran cantidad entranle nabios de Olanda y assi esta tan probeido de todo y en este lugar a siete años que no viene ni aun barco de ninguna parte y tiene su Magestad mucho en el pues si este pueblo se perdiese con mucha facilidad puede el enemigo correr toda essa tierra de Carácas y mejor subirse a el nuebo Reyno y agregar assi mas de veynte mill Yndios y tiene su Magestad en este rrio minas que prometen mucho asogue y tanto que sin fudir el metal se halla mucho orilla de el rio y que si el enemigo se apodera de este rrio se puede aprovechar de comidas para quantas harmadas suyas bienen y para qualquiera cosa que yntentare vuestra Merced con su prudencia bera quanto conbiene que esto se conserbe en serbisio de Su Magestad pues ay tan grandes causas para ello y yo Señor mio hallome sin jente y con rebatos cada dia y la jente tan cansada y con tanta gana de desampararlo sino se socorren que sin duda lo haran y en quien ellos y yo tenemos puestas las esperansas es en la honrra que vuestra Merced nos a de hazer de embiarnos socorro de jente y algunas munisiones que en ninguna parte se podran aprovechar tanto los soldados como aqui pues son las piezas que ay mucha ynfinidad y todas estan dadas por esclavas y ofresco en nombre de su magestad y dios palabra de dejarles llebar todas las que cautibaren a [?] vuestra Merced hordene se hagan de ellas lo que gustare y que aunque baya jente de esta ciudad en su compañía no lleben parte ninguna de ellas que solo deseamos la quietud y que esto se conserbe en nombre de su magestad por que sino lo socorren es ymposible poderse sustentar este berano. Una harmada tubimos abisso que benia y aun estamos en las fortificaciones que le estaban esperando por parte en el rio que no podian los nabios con su artilleria ofendernos y de esta manera estorbar a el enemigo los disinios de poblarse y echarnos de la tierra que esta bien a pique de suseder una desgrasia. Buelbo a suplicar a vuestra Merced nos socorra y conosca que nesecita mucho esto de la merced que le suplico ofresiendome por serbidor de vuestra Merced y con muchos deseos de que asi lo conosca la lerat Señor mio a mas de ser muy mala me coje con mas de seis meses de grandes enfermedades y agora lo estoy y mucho y lleno de trabajos y cuydados pues me le da el mayor a ber esto perdido vuestra Merced me ampare en ocasion de tanto trabajo que sierto no sabre significar a vuestra Merced quan grande es sino diciendole que de otra manera se pierde todo. El portador es una persona muy honrrada dara quenta a

[696]

I find myself in this government with the enemy so near and powerful that every day we are obliged to walk about armed. The work is already intolerable and I have no supplies, and the people are so exhausted and badly-clothed and so few in number that I fear much the issue will be bad, because the Hollanders hold in this province seven towns and armed forces. They are from this place a distance of six or seven days' journey, and that by the river, which is of great advantage to them, and with many gifts of articles of barter and clothing, which they give to the Indians, they hold all the country on their side, and being thus united and in particular to the Caribs, who are in great numbers, ships of war from Holland enter there, and thus it is so well provided with everything. It is seven years since even a bark came here from any part. His Majesty is greatly concerned in it, because if this town should be lost the enemy can with great ease overrun all this country of Carácas, and more easily go up to the new kingdom, and thus collect more than 20,000 Indians. His Majesty has in this river mines which promise a good deal of quicksilver, and so much so, that without melting the metal a large quantity is found on the bank. And if the enemy should seize this river they could avail themselves of food for as many of their fleets as come, and for anything else they might design.

Your Excellency in your wisdom will see how necessary it is that this country should be kept in obedience to His Majesty, as there are such great reasons for it. I find myself without men, and with unexpected attacks every day. And the people are so exhausted and so desirous to abandon it, that unless they are helped, without doubt they will do so. And that in which they and I place our hopes is in the honour which your Excellency will do us, in sending us help in men and supplies, for there is no place in which the soldiers can gain so much advantage as here, because there is an infinity of Indians, and all are given as slaves, and in the name of His Majesty and God's name I offer my word to let them take away all that they can seize to [any place which] your Excellency may order. Do whatever you please with them. Though there are people of this city, who go in their company, they will not take any of them. We only wish for peace, and that this may be kept in His Majesty's name, because if you do not help them it will be impossible to stand out the summer. We received information that a fleet was coming, and we are still within our fortifications, for we expected that on the river side the ships could not hurt us with their artillery, and that we should thus hinder the enemy from their designs of occupying this territory, and of expelling us from a country which is on the point to suffer misfortune. I again supplicate your Excellency to help us, and to realize how much we need the pity, which I implore, offering myself as your Excellency's servant, and with great wishes that you should be acquainted with the dispatch, bad as the news is. I have been ill more than six months, and even

2 D

A vuestra Merced de nuestro ynfelis estado y quan abatidos estamos es persona muy de partes y suplico a vuestra Merced le honrre por ser yo tan criado de vuestra Merced cuya bida guarde Dios muchos años como deseo.

Besa a V. Md. sus manos su mayor serbidor.

DON DIEGO DE ESCOBAR.

Guayana, 20 de Febrero de 1638.

B

now I am so, but full of work and anxiety, and most of all distressed to see this country lost. I implore your Excellency to help me, in a case of so great difficulty, which truly I do not know how to explain to your Excellency how great it is except by telling you that unless you send us help everything will be lost. The bearer is a very trustworthy man, and he will give an account to your Excellency of our unhappy state, and how low-spirited we are. He is a very superior person, and I pray your Excellency to honour him for your servant's sake. May God grant many years to your Excellency. Such is my desire.

Your humble servant, who kisses your hand.

DON DIEGO DE ESCOBAR.

Guayana, February 20, 1638.

C

Concuerda con su original a que me refiero que para efecto de sacar este traslado me entrego el Señor General Rui Fernandez de Fuenmayor Governador y Capitan General de esta provincia de Venecuela a quien se lo bolbi y para que conste de mandato de su merced del dicho Señor Governador y Capitan General di el presente que va escrito en dos fojas con esta de mi firma y rubricas acostumbradas que es fecho en la ciudad de Santiago de Leon de Carácas en veinte y sinco dias de el mes de Abril de mill y seissientos y treinta y ocho años siendo testigos a lo ver corregir y consertar Joseph Rumbo de Mederos y Pedro de Zavala, Residentes en esta dicha ciudad.

En testimonio de verdad :

DIEGO RODRIGUEZ ESPEJO,

Escrivano Publico.

(Hay una rubrica.)

This is in accordance with the original, to which I refer, and which the General Rui Fernandez de Fuenmayor, Governor and Captain-General of this Province of Venecuela, lent to me, that I might procure this copy, and to whom I have returned it. And that it is evident that it is an order from his Excellency, of the said Governor and Captain-General, I gave the inclosed, which is written on two sheets, with this my signature and accustomed rubrics; dated in the town of Santiago de Leon de Carácas, on the 25th day of the month of April, 1638. The witnesses to its correctness and agreement being Joseph Rumbo de Mederos and Pedro de Zavala, residents in the town named.

In testimony of the truth :—

DIEGO RODRIGUEZ ESPEJO,

Public Notary.

(Rubric.)

D

Los escribanos de Su Magestad que aqui firmamos nuestros nombres sertificamos y hazemos fee donde conbenga como Diego Rodriguez Espejo de quien ba subscripto y firmado este testimonio es tal escribano como se nombra y a los autos y escripturas que ante el dicho an pasado y pasan se les da y a dado entera fee y credito en juisio y fuera de el y por que conste dimos la presente en esta ciudad de Santiago de Leon de Caracas en quatro dias del mes de mayo de mill y seiscientos y treynta y ocho años.

E

JOAN LUIS, *Escrivano Publico.*

JOSEPH LOPEZ VILLAN, *Escrivano*

Publico de Gobernacion.

(Con sus rubricas.)

We, the Notaries of His Majesty, who here sign our names, certify and declare, as it is right, that Diego Rodriguez Espejo, who has written and signed this instrument, is the Notary of that name. He has been and is entitled, in and out of Court, to full faith and credit for all the acts and writings that have passed and pass through his hands. We therefore wrote the present in this town of Santiago de Leon de Carácas on the 4th day of the month of May, 1638.

JOAN LUIS, *Public Notary.*

JOSEPH LOPEZ VILLAN, *Public*

Notary of the Government.

(Rubrics.)

Annex (2).

F

Carta del Cabildo de la Guayana.

Letter from the Corporation of Guayana.

Hallase esta ciudad en tanto aprieto con el enemigo tan vecino y poderoso pues tiene siete poblaciones en esta costa y todos los Caribes agregados y hecho liga y confederacion solo con intento de acabarnos para poblar este rrio cosa que el tanto desea nosotros pocos y desanparados de todas partes de socorro la tierra abundantisima de comidas y muchos naturales de diferentes

This town is in a situation of great distress with the enemy so near and powerful. The enemy hold seven towns on this coast, and all the Caribs are joined with them, and form a league and confederation with the object of destroying us, in order to occupy this river. Such is their great wish. We are few and destitute of help on all sides. The land is rich in food, and there

naciones que todas procura el enemigo Olandes atraerlas así con gran suma de rescate que reparte por todas partes solo para conseguir su Yntento. Tenemos avisado a Su Magestad de todo esto y de una mina que se a descubierto en la rivera de este rio tan copiosa de asogue que sin haser mas diligencia sale el mismo todos los beranos a la playa tanvien se a fundido la piedra y a salido mucho asogue por fundision de que promete una muy gran riqueza a Su Magestad. Despacho el Señor Governador Don Diego de Escobar y este cabildo el metal de la dicha mina con el asogue que se avia sacado a dar quenta a la Real audiencia del nuevo Reyno de Granada para que aquellos Señores socorriessen esto de jente y munisiones por las notisias que el enemigo Olandes tiene de estas minas hasta tanto que Su Magestad hordenase lo que mas conviniese y viniendo el aviso de la Real audiencia con el procurador que avia ydo de esta ciudad a que ynviassemos vajeles para traer la jente los Caribes de la provincia de Caura que son Indios encomendados en esta ciudad mataron los compañeros que venian con el dicho aviso y todos los despachos de las cartas tenemos por sierto los ynviaron donde estan los enemigos por que todo se hiso con horden suya solo a fin de serrar el paso para los socorros del nuevo reyno de manera Señor que hasta tanto que de Su Magestad nos venga no nos a quedado otro amparo sino el que de mano de vuestra Merced esperamos y así suplica este cabildo se duela de tanta mujer y criaturas que aqui estan aguardando la muerte a manos de barbaros ynumanos comedores de carne humana y de erejes enemigos de nuestra Santa Fée catolica y pues fue Dios servido de librar este pueblo de la toma de los enemigos Olandes y Caribes y Aruacas que hisieron a veinte y dos de Julio dia de la magdalena que a no aver despachado el Señor Don Diego de Escobar todas las mujeres y criaturas y demas servicio a otro sitio que se elijio para poblarse por ser en el que estabamos tan poco guardado del enemigo es sierto que acabaramos de una bes con tantos trabajos por que dio la armada una ora antes que amaneciese tan de ynprobiso por no aver sido vistos ni sentidos por venir en piraguas toda la jente rebueltos unos con otros que quando se acudio a tomar las armas ya toda la ciudad estaba cercada y apoderados los flamencos del cuerpo de guardia dando gran carga de mosqueteria y flecheria y enpesado a pegar fuego a las casas que como son cubiertas de paja fue menester muy poco para que ardiese fue milagro escapar el Señor Governador y los mas salieron mal heridos y Dios por nuestros grandes pecados quiso que no se pudiera remediar el consumir el santisimo sacramento por que el cura y vicario fue de los primeros que cayeron a macanasos y flechasos y así se llevaron el relicario con su custodia aquellos perros erejes y barbaros y disen por un prisionero que hisimos de ellos en otra ocasion que lo tienen en una casa en un Rio que esta en esta costa que se llama esquebo donde tienen una poblason con muy buen fuerte y el capitan que a hecho estas cosas se llama el capitan llanes gran lenguaras de caribe y aruaca todas las demas ymajenes quemaron y hisieron pedasos profanando los templos con mill maldades emos avisado de todo este subgeso a los señores gobernadores de cumana y margarita para que nos socorran con jente y munisiones ó siquiera se vaya a restaurar el santisimo sacramento que esta en poder de aquellos erejes siendoles a sus mercedes tan facil el despachar por la mar vajeles no lo an hecho asta agora y luego acabada esta

are many natives of different tribes, all of whom the Dutch enemy try to attract with large quantities of articles of barter, which they distribute on all sides, merely with the view of attaining their object. We have informed His Majesty of all this, and of a mine which has been discovered on the bank of this river very rich in quicksilver; and, without the employment of greater exertion, the same quantity flows out every summer. On the shore also the ore has been melted, and a good deal of quicksilver has been obtained. This promises a source of great wealth to His Majesty. The Governor, Don Diego de Escobar, and this Corporation sent the metal of the above mine, with the quicksilver which had been obtained from it, to give an account to the Royal Audiencia of the New Kingdom of Granada, so that those gentlemen may help us with troops and supplies (on account of the news that the Hollanders have received about these mines) until His Majesty orders what is best to be done, and the mandate comes from the Royal Audiencia with the Procurator, who went from this town, and to whom we sent vessels to bring the people. The Caribs of the Province of Caura, who are Indians under the jurisdiction of this town, killed the men who came with the said information and [took] all the despatches.

We hold for certain they sent them where the enemy are, because all was carried out by their order, merely to block the way against help of the new kingdom. So that until His Majesty's help comes we have no other protection left us but what we can expect from your Excellency, and thus this Corporation implores it. One grieves for so many women and children, who are here looking for death at the hands of inhuman savages, eaters of human flesh, and of heretics, enemies of our Holy Catholic faith, and for as much as God was pleased to deliver this town after its capture by the enemy, the Hollanders, the Caribs, and Aruacas, on the 22nd July, the Feast of St. Mary Magdalene; had not Don Diego de Escobar sent all the women and children and the rest of the servants to another place, which was chosen to be occupied, because we were so little protected in the first from the enemy, it is certain that we should have finished once and for all with so many hardships, because the fleet arrived an hour before daybreak, so unexpectedly, through not having been seen or heard because they came in pirogues. All the people were confused one with another, so that when they went to take arms the whole town had already been surrounded, and the Flemings were masters of the guard-house, opening a heavy fire with musketry and arrows, and beginning to set fire to the houses, which, being covered with straw, need very little to make them burn. It was a miracle that the Governor escaped, and the rest were left badly wounded. God for our great sins permitted it to be impossible to provide for the consumption of the Blessed Sacrament, because the priest and the vicar were amongst the first who fell under the weapons and arrows, and thus those heretics and savages took away the reliquary with its tabernacle. They say that, as we learned from a prisoner whom we made of them on another occasion, that they keep it in a house on a river, which is in this coast, which they call Esquebo, where they have a population with a good fort. And the captain who has done these things is called Captain Llanes, who speaks the Carib and Aruaca languages well. They burnt and cut to pieces all the rest of the images, profaning the

A.

B.

C.

D.

E.

F.

- A** guerra fue la misma armada de piraguas a tomar refresco de comida a amacuro un Rio que esta en la boca de este de orinoco y de alli paso el mismo capitan llanes a la ysla trenidad donde subcedio lo propio dando tanvien una ora antes del dia murieron algunos vezinos de la ysla y a ellos se les mato alguna jente todo esta en este estado y agora tenemos muchos avisos de que se esta haciendo gran junta y aparato de guerra con yntento de venir a acabarnos y llevarse todos las mujeres y matar todas las criaturas y poblarse en este rio viendo esto y que las nuebas siempre son mas vibas con acuerdo del señor governador dejamos el pueblo y emos elegido una montaña en un Rio que se llama caroni cercado de anegadisos que no pueden entrar navios solo hasta tanto que vuestra Merced nos socorra de jente y munisiones por que tenemos muy pocas y con ello se podran hacer muy buenos efectos y quitalle al enemigo su yntento y los soldados que vinieren bolberse muy bien aprovechados de muchas piasas que estan dadas por esclavas el señor governador en nombre de su Magestad lo promete de que todas las piasas que sacaren las saquen a esa governacion o a otra qualquier parte que vuestra Merced hordenare y vuestra Merced como tan gran çoldado y servidor de su Magestad vera lo que tanto ynporta a su real servicio de que el enemigo no se apodere de esta tierra y Rio y los daños que se le seguiran a el nuevo reino de granada pues en vajeles menores pueden llegar hasta alla y a esa governacion de Caracas no dificultoso pues no ay mas que dies dias de camino y todos los caribes de su parte para lo que quisieren emprender y estar este Rio a Barlovento de todos las yslas para haser mucho daño en toda la costa nosotros quedamos de dia y de noche con las armas en la mano solo aguardando la merced y favor que de vuestra Merced se espera reconociendo siempre esta ciudad el favor que de vuestra Merced resibiere y asi avisaremos a su Magestad muy largamente los mas vezinos y soldados an quedando desnudos que con la quema del enemigo se perdio mucho y no aver entrado navio de espanya en este puerto ocho ó nueve años y las yglesias de la misma manera con muy gran nesidad por que tanvien se perdio todo si vuestra Merced pudiere socorrernos con alguna cosa sera muy aseta a los ojos de dios favoreciendo estos pobres que con tantos trabajos estan sustentando esto a su Magestad aunque sea pedirlo de limosna entre esos señores.
- E** Suplicamos a vuestra Merced sea servido de una carta que va con esta se encamine a Santa Fee de Bogota que contiene lo mismo que esta avisando a su alteça del estado de esta tierra y pidiendole socorro.
- F**

El portador es un soldado honrado casado aqui que con estar esto tan apretado abentura su vida por parte de tanto riesgo como ay en esos llanos de caribes solo a llevar estas cartas y que ynformara a vuestra Merced muy largamente de la suerte que quedamos y asi merese que vuestra Merced

temples with a thousand evil deeds. We have informed the Governors of Cumaná and Margarita of all that has happened, so that they may help us with troops and supplies, or at least they should go and restore the Blessed Sacrament, which is in the power of those heretics, it being so easy to their Excellencies to send vessels by sea. They have not done so as yet. Immediately this war was finished the same fleet of pirogues took supplies of food at Amacuro, a river which is at the east entrance of the Orinoco. From thence the said Captain Llanes passed to Trinidad, where the same thing happened an hour before daybreak. Some neighbours of the island fell, and some were killed on the other side. All this country is in that state, and at present we have received information that they are making great plans and preparations for war with the intent to come and finish with us, and take away all the women and kill all the children, and occupy this river. Seeing this, and that the clouds are getting darker and darker, with the Governor's sanction, we are leaving the town, and we have chosen a forest by a river, which is called Caroni, close by lands subject to overflow where no ships can enter, until your Excellency helps us with troops and supplies, because we have very little, and with that it will be possible to produce a very good effect, and frustrate the enemy's intention. And the soldiers who came would return enriched with the number of Indians which are given for slaves. The Governor, in the name of His Majesty, promises that all those whom they shall take they shall carry away to your Government, or any other part that your Excellency may order, as so great a soldier and servant of His Majesty will see how very important it is to his Royal interests that the enemy should not seize this country and river, and the loss which will follow to the New Kingdom of Granada. For in small vessels they can reach as far as that and to your Government of Caracas, without difficulty, for it is only ten days from here, and all the Caribs are ready to help them in their undertakings, and this river is windward of all the islands, and they could do much damage to all the islands on the coast. We remain day and night with our arms in our hands, awaiting the pity and favour of your Excellency, which we hope for. This town acknowledges always the favour and protection that it receives from your Excellency, and thus we will inform His Majesty very fully. Most of the neighbours and soldiers have remained destitute of clothing because with the enemy's conflagration much was lost, and no ship from Spain has entered in this port for eight or nine years. The churches are in the same manner in great need, because they also lost everything. If your Excellency could help us with something, it would be very acceptable in God's sight, showing kindness to these poor people, who are with so much difficulty supporting this for His Majesty's sake, though it may be by asking alms among the gentlemen of your town. We beseech your Excellency to be pleased that a letter going with this should be forwarded on its way to Santa Fé de Bogata, which contains the same as this, warning His Highness of the state of this country, and begging help of him.

The bearer is an honest soldier, married here, and as there is so much distress here, ventures his life through so much danger, as there is in these plains of the Caribs, only to take these letters. He will inform your Excellency very fully of the fate which we are awaiting, and thus deserve that your Excel-

le haga merced y limosna mandando le dar alguna ayuda de costa por su mucho trabajo y riesgo que lleva en el viaje.

Guarde dios la persona de vuestra Merced muy largos y felices años con los acrescentamiento que V. Merced merece.

CHRISTOVAL DE BERA.
DON JUAN JARAQUEMADA.
SEBRIAN FRONTINO.
ALONÇO MONTES TRUCHADO.
DIEGO RODRIGUEZ.
PEDRO PADILLA.
LUCAS BRABO DE LEON.
ANTONIO DE ARAUS.
DIEGO DE MENDOÇA.

Paso ante mi:

DOMINGO LOPEZ DE SIERRA,
Escrivano Publico y de Cabildo.

Y Santo Tome de Guayana, Febrero 1638.

Concuenda con su original a que me refiero que para efecto de sacar este traslado me entrego el Señor General Rui Fernandez de Fuenmayor Governador y Capitan-General desta provincia de Veneçuela a quien lo volvi a entregar y para que conste de mandato de su merced del dicho Señor Governador di el presente en dos fojas con esta de mi firma y rubricas acostunbradas que es fecho en la ciudad de santiago de leon de carácas en veinte y seis dias de el mes de Abril, de mill y seissientos y trienta y ocho años, siendo testigos a lo ver corregir y consertar Joseph Rumbo de Mederos y Pedro de Zavala residentes en esta dicha ciudad.

En testimonio de verdad.

DIEGO RODRIGUEZ ESPEJO,
Escrivano Publico.
(Rubricado.)

Los escribanos de Su Magestad que aqui firmamos sertificamos y hasemos fe donde combenga como diego rodriguez espejo de quien subscripto este testimonio es tal escribano como se nombra y a los autos y escripturas que ante el pase se les da y a dado entera fee y credito en juisio y fuera de el y por que conste dimos la presente en esta ciudad de Carácas en quatro de mayo de mill y seissientos y treynta y ocho años.

JOAN LUIS, *Escrivano Publico.*
JOSEPH LOPEZ VILLAN, *Escrivano Publico de Gubernacion.*
(Con sus rubricas.)

Curpta.

Tanto de carta escripta por la ciudad y cabildo de Guayana da quenta de la toma de aquella provincia y pide socorro.

lency will show him pity and charity, ordering some help to be given him towards the expense for the labour and danger which he undergoes in the journey.

May God preserve your Excellency many long and happy years, with the increase of happiness which your Excellency deserves.

CHRISTOVAL DE BERA.
DON JUAN JARAQUEMADA.
SEBRIAN FRONTINO.
ALONÇO MONTES TRUCHADO.
DIEGO RODRIGUEZ.
PEDRO PADILLA.
LUCAS BRABA DE LEON.
ANTONIO DE ARAUS.
DIEGO DE MENDOÇA.

Executed in my presence:

DOMINGO LOPEZ DE SIERRA,
Public Notary of the Government and of the Corporation.

Santo Thomé de Guayana, February 1638.

This is in accordance with the original to which I refer, and which the General Rui Fernandez de Fuenmayor, Governor and Captain-General of this Province of Venezuela, gave me, that I might procure this copy, and to whom I have returned it. And that it is evident that it is an order from his Excellency the said Governor, I wrote the inclosed in two sheets with this my signature and accustomed rubrics. It is dated in the town of Santiago de Leon de Carácas on the 26th day of the month of April, 1638. The witnesses to its correctness and agreement being: Joseph Rumbo de Mederos and Pedro de Zavala, residents in the said town.

Certified.

DIEGO RODRIGUEZ ESPEJO,
Public Notary.
(Rubric.)

We, the Notaries of His Majesty, who here sign our names, certify and declare, as it is right, that Diego Rodriguez Espejo, who has written this instrument, is the Notary of that name. He has been, and is entitled, in and out of Court, to full credit and belief for all the acts and writings that pass through his hands. We therefore wrote these presents in this town of Carácas on the 4th May, 1638.

JOAN LUIS, *Public Notary.*
JOSEPH LOPEZ VILLAN, *Public Notary of the Government.*
(Rubrics.)

Docket.

Copy of the letter written by the town and Corporation of Guayana. It gives an account of the taking of that province, and begs for help.

No. 44.

Royal Audiencia of the New Kingdom of Granada to the King, June 22, 1638.

Señor,

EL Gobernador de la Guaiana districto de esta Audiencia nos escribió por el mes de Agosto del año pasado de treinta y siete, que se hallaba

[696]

Sire,

THE Governor of Guayana, in the district of this Audiencia, wrote to us in the month of August of last year, 1637, that he was besieged by the

2 E

F

" Archivo General de Indias." Seville. Simancas. Secular. Audiencia de Santa

Fé. Letters and
"Expedientes" of
the President and
Auditors of the
Audiencia seen by
the Council in 1639.
Press 72. Case 3.
Bundle 28.

sitiado de los enemigos Olandeses que comun-
mente tienen infestadas aquellas costas y que
aunque havia dado aviso a Vuestra Magestad
suplicandole se sirviese de socorrerle hacia la
misma propuesta a este Audiencia representando
los daños que se seguirian si estos enemigos se
apoderassen de aquellas Provincias; y vistas las
cartas y despachos que nos remitió con Don Pedro
de Bivero parecio se debia tratar de la materia en
junta general informa la Ordenanza 66 esta
Audiencia y haviendose leído salio acordado por la
maior parte, que no se debia hacer este socorro
por muchas razones que se hallaron, no siendo las
menores decirnos que lo havia pedido a Vuestra
Magestad de donde podria haver venido con mas
brevedad y menos costa y que el que fuese de aqui
demas de ser corto y muy costoso no podria
llegar a tiempo que fuese de provecho como ya en
otras ocasiones semejantes se havia experimentado.
Diose a Don Pedro copia de todos los autos, y otra
acordamos se embiase a Vuestra Magestad por la
qual se verán los demas motivos de lo proveido en
cuio cumplimiento la embiamos ahora.

Guarde Dios la Catholica Persona de Vuestra
Magestad.

C Licenciado DON JUAN DE VALEN-
ZUELA.
Licenciado DON GABRIEL DE CAR-
VAJAL.
DON DIEGO CARRASQUILLA MAL-
DONADO.
Licenciado DON GABRIEL ALVAREZ
DE VELASCO.
Licenciado DON GABRIEL DE TAPIA.
LUIS YGUÑA TORRES.
(Hay seis rubricas.)

Santa Fé y Junio 22. 1638.

D

Dutch enemies who have generally infested those
coasts, and that, although he had sent advices to
your Majesty, begging you to be pleased to help
him, he was making the same request to this
Audiencia, representing the injuries that would
follow if these enemies should take possession of
those provinces; and having seen the letters and
despatches which he sent to us by Don Pedro de
Bivero, it seemed desirable that the matter should
be discussed in a general meeting, in conformity
with Ordinance 66 of this Audiencia. And when
they had been read, it was agreed by the majority
that this help should not be granted for many
reasons which were brought forward, not the least
being that he told us that he had asked your
Majesty for it, from whom it could have come
more speedily and at less cost, and that what
might be sent from here, besides being meagre and
very costly, could not arrive in time to be of use,
as had already been experienced on other similar
occasions. A copy of all the Acts was given to
Don Pedro, and we resolved that another should
be sent to your Majesty, showing the further
motives for the measures taken, in fulfilment
whereof we now send it.

May God preserve your Catholic person.

Licentiate DON JUAN DE VALEN-
ZUELA.
Licentiate DON GABRIEL DE CAR-
VAJAL.
DON DIEGO CARRASQUILLA MAL-
DONADO.
Licentiate DON GABRIEL ALVAREZ
DE VELASCO.
Licentiate DON GABRIEL DE TAPIA.
LUIS YGUÑA TORRES.
(Six Rubrics.)

Santa Fé, June 22, 1638.

Annex (1).

1637.

Autos sobre el socorro de la Ciudad de Santo
Tomé de la Guayana pedido a la Real Audiencia
del nuevo Reyno de Granada, por averse poblado
algunos Olandeses y otros enemigos en su distrito
en dos poblaciones fortaleciendose en ellas, &c.

E

Va esta copia al Real Consejo de las Indias.

(1.)

Carta.

Señor,

A veinte de Junio me desembarque en la Isla
de la Trinidad a gobernar la Ciudad de Guayana
con lo demas tocante a su governacion allé en esta
Isla al Governador Crisptoval de Aranda mi ante-
cessor y toda en grandes riesgos por haver dos
poblacs. de Olandeses en ella y todos los Indios
revelados y aunados con ellos favoreciendose de la
Isla del Tabaco cercana a esta donde estaban forti-
ficados los Olandeses y en una fortificacion sola
tenian veinte y ocho piezas de artilleria y en otra
siete u ocho y mucha poblacion de gente y
soldados; si vuestra Alteza es servido mandar a ver
essas relaciones pues con el favor de Dios con solo
ochenta hombres hemos conseguido tan grandes
victorias y todo esto a mi costa trayendo soldados

1637.

Acts concerning the relief of the town of Santo
Tomé de la Guayana solicited from the Royal
Audiencia of the New Kingdom of Granada, by
reason of certain Dutch and other enemies having
settled in its district, who are fortifying themselves
in two settlements therein, &c.

This copy is sent to the Royal Council of the
Indies.

(1.)

Sire,

On the 20th June I landed in the Island of
Trinidad to administer the town of Guayana with
all that appertains to its government. I found
Governor Crisptoval de Aranda, my predecessor,
in this island, and the whole place in great danger
through two settlements of Dutch being therein,
and all the Indians in revolt and united with them,
taking advantage of the Island of Tabaco, close to
this, where the Dutch were fortified, and possessed
twenty-eight pieces of artillery in one fortification
and seven or eight in another, and a considerable
settlement of people and soldiers. If your Highness
is pleased to command those reports to be inspected,
do so, for, by the favour of God, with but eighty
men, we have obtained such great victories, and all at

de donde he podido que en la caja de aqui y de Guayana no hay un real como parecerá por certificación de los oficiales reales al ver esto tan perdido y que querian dar sobre nosotros el mes de Setiembre pasado me obligo salir estando tomando la residencia a mi antecesor tuve el aviso por muchas partes y sin detenerme un instante empecé la guerra hallandome a todo en persona, tuve tambien el aviso como el Olandes que está fortificado en Esquivo aunado con los Yndios sus confederados que son muchos pues que coje todas las naciones de aquellas partes y todo la costa de Guayana y de Urinoco tratan de venir a dar sobre la dicha Ciudad hallase muy desproveida de gente armas y municiones y de todas cosas que no hay quien tenga una camisa por haver muchos años que no viene navio de España que no tienen a quien vender los vecinos los frutos de la terra esta este enemigo muy fortificado en una isleta que hace el Rio Esquivo tiene mucha artilleria y mucha gente y asistencia siempre de quatro ó seis navios de Olanda y muchas veces ha havido doce juntos por que el trafago y trato es muy grande y los Yndios acuden de muy buena gana por los grandes rescates que les dan y cada dia va creciendo aquel trato y mucho más y poblandose de Olandeses pues en otro Rio que se llama Bervis tienen otra fortificacione y tratan muy de veras de estenderse mas y el remedio ha de ser muy aprisa para con el favor de Dios echarles de adonde estan y quitarles sus designios y si consiguen lo que intentan de apoderarse de Orinoco y destruir a Guayana con que se hacen Senores de la mejor tierra de las Yndias para sus mercaderias y tratos y mas fertil de todos vastimentos conseguiran qualquier cossa facilmente pues en la Ciudad no hay sino de treinta a quarenta hombres que puedan tomar armas y essas se las he imbiado yo, las municiones son tan pocas que no podran pelear un dia el enemigo poderoso y confederado con todos los Yndios y a espaldas de esse Reyno y el camino mas seguro y avastecido como mas bien vuestra Alteza estaba enterado de todo y segun las relaciones tengo con trescientos hombres bien proveidos de municiones y con cantidad de Yndios que procuraré agregar con dadivas y el dinero que Vra Alteza fuese servido para vastimentos y vajeles con el favor de Dios emprendiese la jornada esperando en su Divina Magestad me dara tan buenos sucessos como los passados y lo mismo se intentara en Bervis que está jornada y media de Esquivo conque todas estas costas estaran seguras y Vra Alteza servido.

Suplico a Vra Alteza mande proveer largamente de municiones en lo demas lo que combiniere a su Real servicio. Don Pedro de Bivero es un hidalgo de muchas partes y servicios vecino de esta Ciudad lleva este despacho y a mi costa por que no hay un real en toda esta Governacion, suplico a Vra Alteza sea servido mandar librar la costa deste viaje pues por servicio de Vra Alteza y su Real Hacienda se despacho. Por las relaciones que he tenido de haver en esta Ciudad minas de azogue y haverlo visto muy purificado he ordenado al Capitan Xpoval de

my own cost by bringing soldiers from wherever I could obtain them, for there is not a real in this Treasury, or in that of Guayana, as will be shown by a certificate of the Royal officers. On seeing things so desperate, and that they wanted to attack us in the month of September last, I felt obliged to go forth, for while making the official inquiry about my predecessor, I received advices from various parts, and without waiting an instant I began the war, being present at everything in person. I also received advice that the Dutch are fortified in Essequibo, in union with the Indians their confederates, who are many, for they collect all the nations of those parts, and all the coast of Guayana and of Orinoco propose to come and attack the said town, which is quite unprovided with men, arms, and munitions, and everything, for there is not one who has a shirt, as it is many years since a vessel came from Spain, and the residents have no one to whom they can sell the products of the country. The enemy is strongly fortified in an islet formed by the River Essequibo; they have a quantity of artillery and a number of people, and the constant assistance of four or six ships from Holland, and they have often had twelve together, for the trade and traffic are very great, and the Indians frequent them very willingly for the sake of the considerable articles of barter they give them; and that trade, and still more, is increasing daily, and the Dutch are continuing their settlements, for in another river, which is called Bervis, they have another fortification, and are making every effort to extend further, and the remedy must be very speedy, so that, by the help of God, they may be ejected from their present position, and their designs may be prevented, for if they attain their object in possessing themselves of the Orinoco and destroying Guayana, whereby they will become masters of the best land in the Indies for their merchandize and trade, and the most fruitful in all kinds of provisions, they will obtain anything easily, for there are only from thirty to forty men in the town able to bear arms, and those arms have been sent by myself; the munitions are so few that they will not be able to fight for one day against a powerful enemy who is confederated with all the Indians, and at the rear of that kingdom, and with the safest and best provisioned road, as your Highness was more fully informed, and according to the reports I possess; with 300 men well provided with munitions, and with a quantity of Indians whom I will take care to collect by gifts, and with the money which your Highness may be pleased to grant for supplies and ships, with God's help I would undertake the expedition, trusting in His Divine Majesty to give me the same good success as on former occasions, and the same thing might be attempted in Bervis, which is a day and a-half's journey from Essequibo, whereby all those coasts would be secure, and your Highness would be served.

I beseech your Highness to order an abundant supply of munitions and whatever may further conduce to your Royal Service. Don Pedro de Bivero is a gentleman of considerable parts and services, a resident of this town, and is bearing this despatch at my cost, for there is not a real in the whole of this Government. I beseech your Highness to be pleased to order the cost of this voyage to be defrayed, for it has been made in the service of your Highness and of your Royal Treasury. From the reports that I have received that there are quicksilver mines at this town, and

- A Vera, mi teniente en esta Ciudad lleve consigo al Capitan Pedro de Vargas y Juan de Peñalver personas que entienden destas minas mandando Vtra Alteza ver el metal ordenará lo que fuere de su servicio embiando las ordenes necessarias que yo no trato mas de la materia por ser tan delicada y de tanta cudicia y tener el enemigo tan cerca esto hago con el silencio pusible por verme tan falto de gente y desproveida de todo en esta misma conformidad escrivo al Rey nro. Señor dando quenta del avisso que doy a Vtra Alteza y de como habiendo hecho fundir el metal salio azogue y en cantidad como consta por la fee que va con esta y como V. Alteza lo mandara ver por el metal que ahí va, la mina coje mucho trecho y muestra tanta riqueza que sin beneficio de azogue del haver tratado su fundicion para ver la claridad dello se me ha seguido gran gasto por no haver en esta tierra aparejo para ello ni en la caxa Real un maravedi como consta por certificacion del oficial real supplicando a Vra Alteza mande ymbiar dinero para que se me pague ó alguna ayuda de costa pues desde que entre en esta gobernacion se me han seguido tantos gastos en la guerra que me dispuse hacer por verla tan perdida tambien se halla aqui algun oro y todo esto y el ser tierra tan abastecida y el haver el Governador de la Margarita Don Juan de Olate contra lo concertado aorcado la gente del tabaco que alli nos tiene con muchos recelos de la venida del enemigo, y esto mismo me avissa Franco Nuñez Melian que de un prisionero Olandes de Curaza supo como la gente del Brasil en caso que dejen aquel puesto ó les echen dél se quieren venir a poblar a esta Gobernacion.

D

Y tengo avisso como los Olandeses se van asercando mas a esta Ciudad y que algunos dellos se han poblado entre los Caribes sus aliados y que tienen otras poblaciones y fuertes mas adelante y que de un Rio sacan mucha Plata que cassi hay una provincia de enemigos: estando las cossas en este estado y riesgo he resuelto en empezar un fuerte metiendo en él alguna artilleria que he comprado para tener algun genero de defensa. Todo esto hago a mi costa y el descubrimiento destas minas que certifico a Vra Alteza, de tan gran muestra de metal que con el poco beneficio que se ha hecho en su fundicion por falta de recados y de quien lo manejaba no entenderlo que se desperdigo muchissimo y los Yndios lo copian en cañutos embio á Vra Alteza la confesion que han hecho el hijo del Governador del Tabaco y algunos otros prisioneros para que más por estenso esté Vra Alteza enterado de las fuerzas del enemigo.

F

Guarde Dios a vuestra Alteza muchos años.
DON DIEGO LOPEZ DE ESCOBAR.

De la Guayana, 11 de Abril de 1637.

having seen it highly purified, I have ordered Captain Cristoval de Vera, my lieutenant in this town, to take with him Captain Pedro de Vargas and Juan de Peñalver, persons who understand such mines; and your Highness will command the metal to be inspected, and will order what may conduce to your service, and send the necessary instructions, for I will not discuss the matter further, because it is one of such delicacy and so open to covetousness, and the enemy is so close. I am doing this with all possible secrecy, as I am in such want of men, and so unprovided with everything. I am writing to our Lord the King to the same effect, informing him of the advices I am sending to your Highness, and that having caused the ore to be smelted it produced quicksilver, and in good quantity, as shown by the certificate sent herewith, and as your Highness will command to be seen in the metal now forwarded. The mine occupies considerable space, and shows considerable richness even without working the quicksilver. From having caused it to be smelted in order to ascertain its purity I have incurred great expense, as there is no apparatus for the purpose in this country, nor a maravedi in the Royal Treasury, as shown by the certificate of the Royal officer. I pray your Highness to order money to be sent in order that I may be paid, or some grant be given, for since I entered this Government great expenses have come upon me in the war which I resolved to make, through finding it in such a desperate condition. Some gold is likewise found here: and all this and the fact that it is a land so well provisioned, and that the Governor of Margarita, Don Juan de Olate, contrary to agreement, has hanged the people of Tabaco, cause us greatly to fear the coming of the enemy, and I am advised of this very point by Francisco Nuñez Melian, who heard from a Dutch prisoner of Curazao that the people of Brazil in case they relinquish that post or are ejected from it, are desirous of coming to settle in this Government.

And I am informed that the Dutch continue to approach nearer to this town, and that some of them have settled among the Caribs their allies, and that they have three other settlements and forts further on, and that from one river they obtain a quantity of silver, and that there is almost a province of enemies. Things being in this condition and danger I have resolved to commence a fort, and put therein some artillery I have purchased, in order to have some kind of defence. I am doing all this at my own expense, as well as the discovery of these mines, which I assure your Highness give such a great show of metal, that from the small work done in smelting, for want of apparatus and some one to manage it, there is no possibility of appreciating it: for a great quantity was wasted, and the Indians collect it in tubes. I am sending to your Highness the confession made by the son of the Governor of Tabaco and some other prisoners, in order that your Highness may be more fully acquainted with the strength of the enemy. May God preserve your Highness many years.

DON DIEGO LOPEZ DE ESCOBAR.

From Guayana, April 11, 1637.

(2.)

(2.)

Extract of Letter from Corporation.

Señor,

Reconociendo a los beneficios grandes de la poderoso mano de vra. Alteza que siempre hemos recibido es sin duda hubieramos dado parte á vra. Alteza de el estado desta governacion. La causa de no haberlo hecho a sido el Governador Christoval de Aranda que por diferente modo lo ha encaminado en tan grandes servicios de V. A. y daño desta Repa. no por que dejasse de ser sabidor del amparo que siempre de V. Alteza hemos tenido mas con mano poderosa encaminaba a su gusto atropellando con este cavildo; sucediole el Governador Don Diego Lopez de Escobar a quien se las hemos referido quien juntamente con este cavildo da aviso a Vra. Alteza de todo. Las fuerzas del enemigo se han aumentado en esta Governacion en la tierra firme con nuevas poblaciones en las naciones Caribes y Aruacas que los tienen de su parte y estan poblados en el Rio Esquibo que esta veinte leguas a varlovento de este Rio Orinoco en la misma costa de tierra firme con dos castillos bien guarnecidos de artilleria y gente de guerra y cantidad de negros y otra fuerza en el Rio Berbis que está cercano al de Esquibo y en el Rio Ania-vero que está en la boca deste Rio Orinoco nuevamente se han poblado que es una Provincia de quatro mill Yndios de nacion Caribes, cossarios comedores de carne humana y tenemos noticias esperan mas jente de olanda y assi mismo tienen poblado el Rio Guayapoco y el Rio Quiana y el Rio Surinama y el Rio Supañamo con mucha jente todos para estender mas su poblacion con que han tomado toda la tierra firme con disgnio de agregar todas las naciones y ensanchar su contratacion por la mucha cantidad de rescate que les dan y llegan sus inteligencias y tratos a tanto que pasan arriba desta ciudad por mano de los naturales y algunas veces vienen con ellos los Olandeses y este año estubieron para dar en esta ciudad por lo que obligo al Governador venir de la Isla de la Trinidad falto de su salud por que en tiempo del pasado llevo a tanto su atrevimiento solo de naturales que llegaron a este Puerto y se llevaron todos los bajeles y algun servicio de Yndios y negros cossa que desde su poblacion no ha sucedido tal, y quando el Governador Don Diego Lopez de Escobar llevo a tomar posesion de su Gobierno en la Ysla Trinidad allo poblado el enemigo en ella con dos fuerzas confederados con los naturales y viendo quanto necesitaba la brevedad del remedio a su costa por no haver en las caxas Rs. de esta Governacion ni un Real imbió a pedir socorro a los Governadores de Cumaná y Margarita aunque fué muy poco, con el qual y la gente que juntó desta ciudad y la Ysla Trinidad y asi mismo la poblacion que tenia en la Ysla del Tabaco asistiendo personalmente a todo como vra. Alteza verá por una relacion que va con esta.

* * * *

CRISTOVAL DE VERA.
ALONSO DE AGUILAR TRUJILLO.
PEDRO PADILLA.
FRANCISCO DE MIER.
ALONSO MONTES TRUCHADO.

[696]

Sire,

Recognizing the great benefits we have always received from the powerful hand of your Highness, we should without doubt have informed your Highness of the condition of this Government. The cause of it not having been done has been the Governor Cristoval de Aranda, who in a different way has done so much for the service of your Highness and the injury of this Commonwealth; not because he failed to recognize the protection we have always received from your Highness, but because he took his own course with a high hand, and treated this Corporation with contempt. Governor Don Diego Lopez de Escobar succeeded him, to whom we have reported these things, and who, jointly with this Corporation, is advising your Highness of everything.

The forces of the enemy have increased in this Government on the mainland, with new settlements among the Carib and Aruac nations, who are allied with them, and they are settled on the River Essequibo, which is 20 leagues to windward of this River Orinoco on the same mainland coast, with two forts well supplied with artillery and soldiers and a quantity of negroes, and another fort on the River Berbis, which is near the Essequibo, and they have recently settled in the River Aniavero, which is at the mouth of this River Orinoco, and it is a province of 4,000 Indians of the Carib nation, who are pirates and eaters of human flesh, and we have information that they are expecting more people from Holland, and they have likewise settled the River Guayapoco, and the River Quiana, and the River Surinama, and the River Supañamo with a quantity of people, all of them in order to extend their settlement further, wherewith they have taken the whole of the mainland with the design of associating all the tribes and expanding their trade by the great quantity of articles of barter they give them; and their correspondence and traffic reach such a height that they pass above this town through the hands of the natives, and sometimes the Dutch come with them, and this year they were on the point of attacking this town, which compelled the Governor to come from the Island of Trinidad while in ill-health, for in the time of the late Governor the boldness of the natives by themselves reached such a pitch that they came up to this port and carried off all the vessels and some Indian and negro servants, a thing the like of which has not happened since its settlement. And when the Governor, Don Diego Lopez de Escobar, arrived to take possession of his government in the Island of Trinidad, he found the enemy settled therein in two forts and in alliance with the natives, and seeing the great necessity for a speedy remedy, as there was not a real in the Royal Treasury of this Government, he sent, at his own cost, to solicit help, however little, from the Governors of Cumaná and Margarita, with which and the men he collected from this city and the Island of Trinidad, and likewise the settlement he held in the Island of Tabaco, being present at everything in person, as your Highness will see by a report sent herewith.

CRISTOVAL DE VERA.
ALONSO DE AGUILAR TRUJILLO.
PEDRO PADILLA.
FRANCISCO DE MIER.
ALONSO MONTES TRUCHADO.

2 F

A DIEGO RODRIGUEZ.
JUAN DE AGUILAR TRUJILLO.

Por su mandado :

JUAN BAUTISTA DE AREÇULA,
Scríbano de Cavildo.

De Santo Thomé de Guayana,
11 de Abril de 1637.

* * * *

Estos autos con la carta del Governador de la Provincia de la Guayana y la del cavildo Justicia y Regimiento de la Ciudad de Santo Thomé, de la Guayana se bajaron del Real acuerdo de justicia en tres de Agosto de mill y seiscientos y treinta y siete años.

ANGULO.

DIEGO RODRIGUEZ.
JUAN DE AGUILAR TRUJILLO.

By their command,

JUAN BAUTISTA DE AREÇULA,
Notary of the Corporation.

From Santo Thomé de Guayana,
April 11, 1637.

* * * *

These Acts, with the letter of the Governor of the Province of Guayana and that of the Corporation, Justices, and Magistracy of the City of Santo Thomé de la Guayana, came down from the Royal Council of Justice on the 3rd August, 1637.

ANGULO.

Annex (3).

Don Pedro de Vivero to the King.

Muy poderoso Señor,

C Don Pedro de Vivero vecino y Regidor de la Ciudad y Puerto de Santo Thomé de la Guayana Procurador-General della digo: que se han sitiado y poblado en tierra firme jurisdiccion desta Real Audiencia y de la dicha Governacion y Puerto de Guayana yngleses yrlandeses y otros con negros esclavos desde el cabo del norte hasta la boca del Rio de Orinoco en tierras fertilissimas, confederandose con mas de cinco mill yndios de paz y Caribes con muchos fuertes y un castillo en nueve Rios y estan bien fortificados en el de Esquibo con ciento y veinte Olandeses y mucha cantidad de negros en el de Berbiz con quarenta Olandeses y veinte y cinco negros en el de guaya poco yngleses donde hay minas de plata muy ricas y copiosas en el de quiyana asisten Olandeses en curinama yngleses en cupanama yrlandeses que tienen gran comercio de navios al trato del tabaco, voja, palo gateado, palo de tintas, algodones minas de oro y plata de mucha contratacion con los dichos naturales abundantes de bastimentos como lo declaro Cornelio de Morg, Olandes natural de Frechilingues y Juan negro de nacion santomé prisioneros de la despoblacion hecha en la ysla del tabaco y otra que despoblo Don Diego de Escobar Governador y E Capitan-General de la Gubernacion de Guayana y su provincia en la jurisdiccion de la Ysla de la Trinidad como consta deste testimonio y mapa que presento con el juramento necessario por donde se supo por relacion cierta y verdadera la situacion y poblacion de los dichos cossarios en los dichos rios—y aora nuevamente se han benido a poblar entre los Yndios Caribes de Amacuru diez y seis Olandeses que estan esperando de Olanda para la dicha poblacion y los dichos Olandeses tratan y contratan con los dichos Yndios Caribes en todo el dicho Rio de Orinoco a donde quieren y de ordinario tienen en la dicha poblacion y F Puerto de Amacuru quatro y seis navios de Olanda y muchas veces doce y en el Rio de Esquibo y el de Berviz tiene mucha artilleria y gente. Visto por el dicho Governador que los disinios de los dichos enemigos cosarios es apoderarse del dicho puerto de Guayana el dicho Governador ha empezado un fuerte metiendo alguna artilleria a su costa para defensa de la dicha ciudad y sus vecinos por que en la caxa Real de la dicha ciudad y Puerto no hay un real, como parece

Most Mighty Lord,

I, Don Pedro de Vivero, citizen and Magistrate of the town and port of Santo Thomé de la Guayana, Procurator-General thereof, declare:—

That on the mainland, in the jurisdiction of this Royal Audiencia, and of the said Government and port of Guayana, English, Irish, and others, with negro slaves, have established and settled themselves, from Cape North up to the mouth of the River Orinoco, in most productive lands, allying themselves with more than 5,000 peaceful Indians and Caribs, with many forts and a castle, on nine rivers; and they are strongly fortified in that of Essequibo with one hundred and twenty Dutch and a large body of negroes; in that of Berbiz with forty Dutch and twenty-five negroes; in that of Guaya Poco there are English, where there are very rich and abundant silver mines; in that of Quiyana there are Dutch: in Surinama, English; in Supanama, Irish, who have great shipping trade in tobacco, southernwood, striped wood, dyewood, cottons, mines of gold and silver, great trade with the said natives, and abundance of supplies; according to the declaration of Cornelis de Morg, a Dutchman, a native of Frechilingues, and Juan, a negro of the Santomé nation, prisoners from the raid made in Tabaco and the other island which was raided by Don Diego de Escobar, Governor and Captain-General of the Government of Guayana and its province, in the jurisdiction of the Island of Trinidad, as appears by the attestation and map, which he presented with the requisite oath, whereby the position and settlement of the said pirates in the said rivers were known from true and accurate report. And now recently sixteen Dutchmen have come to settle among the Carib Indians of Amacuru, and they are awaiting [?ships] from Holland for the said settlement: and the said Dutch trade and traffic with the said Carib Indians in all the said River Orinoco, wherever they choose, and they generally have in the said settlement and port of Amacuru four or six ships from Holland, and frequently twelve, and in the River Essequibo and in that of Berviz they have a quantity of men and artillery. The said Governor having perceived that the design of the said pirate enemies is to take possession of the said port of Guayana, the said Governor has commenced a fort, and placed some artillery

desta certificacion que presento de Ceprian Frontino contador della y el apoderarse del dicho puerto le sera muy facil a los dichos enemigos por que en el no hay infanteria ni armas y los dichos vecinos no llegan a quarenta y cassi los mas no pueden tomar armas y los dichos cossarios apoderarse asi mesmo del dicho Rio de Orinoco subira a este Reyno por tener en su navegacion muchos bastimentos y entrarse a la Ysla de la Trinidad y a la de la Margarita y por tierra a la Gobernacion de Carácas y apoderarse de las mejores tierras de las Indias y continuando yo los servicios que he hecho á Vra. Alteza desde mi niñez y que tuve usso de razon. El dicho Gobernador y dicho cavildo Justicia y Regimiento me ordenaron y mandaron viniese a dar quenta a Vuestra Alteza para que la socorriese con tres cientos infantes y los mas cassados muy bien pertrechados y con dineros para los gastos que se ofrecieren y lienzo para repartir entre los pobres vecinos que estan sin camissa y para la Iglesia y Conbto. de San Francisco que estan sin ornamentos ni lo demas necessario para el culto divino por no haver nabio de permission para despoblar las poblaciones de los yndios cossarios y echarlos dellas por servicio de Dios nuestro Señor y de vuestra Real Persona y para todo lo referido reproduzgo todos los informes y relaciones que hace el dicho Gobernador y Cabildo Justicia y regimiento que con la presteza y vigilancia que me despacharon a dar este aviso no se me dio copia dellos y ha quatro meses que sali del dicho puerto en vuestro. Real servicio subiendo por el Rio de Orinoco y casanare en el rigor del ymbierno en un bajel con dos compañeros en que he pasado gravissimos trabajos con riesgo de mi vida por subir sin gente entre Yndios Caribes salteadores rancheandome en los arboles por las grandes inundaciones de las Ramblas, caños y esteros del dicho Rio que estaban todos anegadizos por tanto a Vra. Alteza pido y suplico mande con su gran clemencia se haga el dicho socorro con la brevedad que lo pide el caso que es muy grave y de tanto peso que los dichos cossarios se quieren apoderar deste nuevo reyno de Granada y de los Puertos y Islas de la Margarita Trinidad y Guayana Governacion de Carácas y Venezuela como lo han hecho con Pernambuco y el Brasil y otros puertos que Vuestra Real persona y su Real consejo de yndias con tanto acuerdo y desvelo han defendido que los dichos cossarios no se apoderen de los dichos puertos y los que estan en ellos han puesto la mira que echandolos dellos que sera sin duda apoderarse de la dicha Guayana por la gran contratacion de tabacos minas de oro y plata y los demas generos que estan labrando son esclavos y los Yndios de paz y Caribes que los han atraído a su devocion con muchas dadivas que les han dado por la gran fertilidad de la tierra y minerales del dicho oro y plata y teniendo noticias de la de los azogues procuraran con mucha brevedad executar sus disinios de apoderarse del dicho puerto y Ciudad de Guayana por donde por el dho. Rio de Orinoco subiran a este reino sin bastimentos por que los hay en sus riberas de yuca plátanos y maiz y otras legumbres y mu-chissima caza terrestre y de volateria y en sus margenes á la banda deste Reyno mucha cantidad de ganado vacuno mostrenco y mayor cantidad de yndios guerreros y Caribes con quien se confederaran y no sera justo que haviendo costado la poblacion de los dichos Puertos y Ciudades infinitas muertes de Españoles y dineros a los quales descubrieron posponiendo sus vidas y

therein for the defence of the said town and its inhabitants at his own cost; for in the Royal Treasury of the said town and port there is not a real, as appears from the certificate he produced from Ceprian Frontino, accountant thereof. And it will be very easy for the said enemies to take possession of the said port, because there is neither infantry nor arms therein, and the said residents do not amount to forty, and almost the greater part cannot bear arms; and the said pirates will likewise take possession of the said River Orinoco, and will come up to this kingdom, for they have a quantity of vessels in use, and will enter the Island of Trinidad and that of Margarita, and, by land, the Government of Carácas, and take possession of the best lands in the Indies. But I am continuing the services I have performed for your Highness since my childhood, and since I came to years of discretion. The said Governor and said Corporation, Justices, and Magistracy ordered and commanded me to come to make report to your Highness, in order that you may afford help with 300 infantry, the majority being married men, thoroughly equipped and with money for the expenses that may arise, and linen to distribute among the poor residents, who are without a shirt, and for the church and convent of Saint Francis, which have neither ornaments nor other necessities for divine service, through having no ship available to dispeople the settlements of the pirate Indians, and eject them therefrom in the service of our Lord God and of your Royal person; and for all the aforesaid I reproduce all the reports and statements made by the said Governor, Corporation, Justices, and Magistracy, whereof owing to the hurry and expedition with which they dispatched me to give these advices, I did not receive a copy; and it is four months since I started from the said port in your Royal service, going up the Rivers Orinoco and Casanare in the depth of winter in a boat with two companions, wherein I have gone through very great hardships, with risk of my life through going up without soldiers, among Carib Indians and robbers, taking refuge in the trees on account of the great inundations of the rapids, creeks, and estuaries of the said river, which were all flooded; wherefore, I pray and beseech your Highness to command with your great clemency that the said relief be afforded with the speed which the case demands, for it is very serious and of great moment, because the said pirates want to seize this New Kingdom of Granada, and the ports and Islands of Margarita, Trinidad, and Guayana, in the Government of Carácas and Venezuela, as they have done in Pernambuco and Brazil and other ports, which your Royal person and your Royal Council of the Indies have defended with such care and vigilance, so that the said pirates should not seize the said ports. And those who are therein have foreseen that upon ejecting them therefrom, they will doubtless proceed to take possession of the said Guayana on account of the great tobacco trade, the mines of gold and silver, and the other products which are being worked by slaves and peaceful Indians and Caribs, whom they have attracted to their service by many gifts they have given them. And on account of the great fertility of the land and the said gold and silver ore, and upon getting information about the quicksilver mine, they will speedily endeavour to carry out their designs of seizing the said port and town of Guayana, through which, along the said River

- A** sangre se pierda y a Vuestra Real persona como a tan cristianissimo Rey y Señor natural tanta suma de ducados para sustentar la fee catolica entre gente bárbara se pierda su patrimonio Real y se ha de servir Vuestra Alteza despachar el dicho socorro nombrando para ellos capitanes oficiales y demas soldados aspertos y peritos en las guerras indica española y maritima por que como rexpiero todo lo pide el casso pressente y el mas grave que ha sucedido en las yndias desde que se descubrieron demas de que por el Rio Marañon es muy fatible subir los dichos enemigos a los Reynos del Piru por donde bajo el General Pedro de Ursua en demanda de las probincias del Dorado que es la provincia de Guayana donde le mataron y se alzaron diferentes capitanes y ultimadamente el tirano Lope de Aguirre que quiso subir a este dicho Reyno y le mataron en la Ciudad de Barquisimeto en todo pido cumplimiento de justicia y que se haga el dicho socorro con la mayor brevedad pusible en que recibiré merced y la dicha ciudad y sus vecinos. Y assi mismo pido y suplico á Vuestra alteza mande se me de testimonio por duplicado de los autos que presento y de los avisos y informes que hace el dicho Governador y el dicho cavildo justicia y regimiento y para ello y en lo necesario, &c.

DON PEDRO DE VIVERO.

D

Orinoco, they will be able to come up to this kingdom without provisions, since they have on its banks supplies of yucca, plantains, maize, and other vegetables, and great abundance of ground game, and birds; and on its banks, towards this kingdom, a large quantity of wild cattle, and a great number of warlike Indians and Caribs with whom they would unite; and it will not be right that after the settlement of the said ports and towns has cost infinite losses of Spaniards and money to those who discovered them at the risk of their own lives, so great a sum of ducats from your Royal patrimony to maintain the Catholic faith amongst a barbarous people should be lost to such a most Christian King and natural Lord; and your Highness will be pleased to dispatch the said assistance, appointing thereto captains, officers, and other soldiers skilled and experienced in Indian, Spanish, and naval wars; for, as I state, it is all required in the present case, which is the most serious that has occurred in the Indies since they were discovered. Besides which, it is very feasible for the said enemies to go up by the River Marañon to the kingdoms of Peru, along the route that General Pedro de Ursua descended in search of the provinces of El Dorado, which is the Province of Guayana, where they killed him, and various captains revolted, the last being the tyrant Lope de Aguirre, who wanted to go up to the said kingdom, and whom they killed in the town of Barquisimeto. In everything, I ask that justice may be fulfilled, and that the said assistance may be given with the greatest possible speed, whereby I shall be favoured together with the said town and its inhabitants. And I likewise pray and beseech your Highness to order a certificate to be given to me, in duplicate, of the acts I present, and of the advices and reports made by the said Governor and the said Corporation, &c.

DON PEDRO DE VIVERO.

Annex (4).

Statement by Juan de Peñalver, Notary Public.

- Yo, Juan de Peñalver, escribano publico y del cavildo de la Ysla de la Trinidad y de visitas y residencia en esta ciudad de Santo Tomé de la Guayana por comision del Señor Don Diego Lopez de Escobar, Governador y Capitan General destas provincias Ysla de la Trinidad por el Rey nuestro Señor doy fee y verdadero testimonio donde combengo como hoy que se quentan seis de Abril de seiscientos y treinta y siete años el dicho Señor Governador hizo parecer ante si a Cornelio de Morg Holandes natural de Frechelingues prisionero de la despoblacion echa en la Ysla del Tabaco que a la sazón gobernada en ella y ansi mismo a Juan negro de nacion Santomé ansimismo prisionero del dicho Tabaco y criadose desde su niñez con los Olandeses a quienes de mi el presente scribano les fue preguntado declarasen con todo sustancia y verdad dividiendo a cada uno de por si en que ambos concordaron en una misma cosa acerca de las poblaciones que tienen echas los enemigos piratas en esta costa de Tierra Firme desde cabo de norte hasta la boca del Rio Orinoco jurisdiccion deste gobierno conforme a las capitulaciones della y dijeron y declararon haver nueve rios llamados Guayapoco, Cabru, Apuruagua, Quiyana, Curinama, Caramo, Cupunama, Bervis, Es-

I, Juan de Peñalver, Notary Public, and Clerk of the Corporation of the Island of Trinidad and of Surveys and Audits in this town of Santa Tomé de la Guayana, by commission of Don Diego Lopez de Escobar, Governor and Captain-General of these provinces, in the Island of Trinidad, for Our Lord the King, certify that on this day, the 6th April, 1637, the said Lord Governor caused to appear before him Cornelio de Morg, a Dutchman, native of Frechelingues, a prisoner from the raid made in the Island of Tabaco, where he was at that time Governor: and likewise Juan, a negro of the Santomé nation, likewise a prisoner from the said Tabaco, and brought up from his youth amongst the Dutch; who were asked by me, the present Notary, to declare in all fulness and truth, dividing to each one separately, wherein they both agreed in one and the same thing respecting the settlements which the pirate enemies have made on this mainland coast, from Cape North to the mouth of the River Orinoco, jurisdiction of this Government, according to the covenants thereof: and they said and declared that there are nine rivers called Guayapoco, Cabru, Apuruagua, Quiyana, Surinama, Caramo, Supunama,

quibo, y que hay en ellos las poblaciones enemigas: en Guaipoco Yngleses a donde hay minas de plata y en Quiyana ay Olandeses, en Curinama Yngleses, en Cupanama Yrlandeses, en Bervis Olandeses, en Esquibo Olandeses, y preguntado que gente habia en cada poblacion dijeron no saber la cirtidumbre della mas de que tienen buenos fuertes con gran comercio de nabios al trato del tabaco, biga palo gateado y palo de tintas algodones todo en mucha cantidad por los muchos naturales que tienen agregados asi todo lo qual passo en la forma dicha

De Santo Tome de la Guayana, en seis dias del mes de Abril, de mill y seiscientos y treinta y siete años.

En testimonio de verdad:

JUAN DE PEÑALVER,

Scribano de Registro.

Bervis, Esquibo, and that there are in them the settlements of enemies: in Guaipoco, English, where there are silver mines; and in Quiyana there are Dutch; in Surinama, English; in Supunama, Irish; in Bervis, Dutch: in Esquibo, Dutch. And being asked what troops there were in each settlement, they said they did not know for certain more than that they have good forts, with great shipping trade in tobacco, timber, striped wood, dyewood, and cottons, all in great quantity owing to the many natives they have collected. And all this took place in the form aforesaid. . . .

Certified:

JUAN DE PEÑALVER,

Examining Notary.

Santo Tomé de la Guayana,

April 6, 1637.

Annex (5).

Decree.

En la Ciudad de Santa Fee, 14 de Agosto de 1637.

Que atento a que por los autos que se han visto en este Real acuerdo y junta que se ha hecho para ello no consta suficientemente de la precisa necesidad de acudir con el socorro que se pide á la dicha ciudad de la Guayana y demas partes y considerando segun relaciones que se han tenido las mas de las poblaciones de Olandeses que se refieren en los dichos autos ha mucho tiempo que se hicieron y assimismo que estan distantes muchas jornadas de la dicha ciudad de la Guayana y haviendose advertido que el socorro que se pide por el Governador no es para cierta y determinada faccion antes parece segun la serie de sus cartas que el intento es que se ymbien soldados para que esten de presidio sin definicion de tiempo para lo qual demas de no tener esta Real Audiencia horden para ello vendria a ser de gran costa y gasto para la Real Hacienda en mas cantidad de quarenta mill ducados, si se ynbiassen los trecientos hombres que se piden y assimismo por que el dicho numero de personas y mucho menos es imposible poderse conducir en esta tierra y aviario con armas y municiones por que en ella no se hallaran ni hay cien arcabuses ni polvora alguna ni balas y el haverse de fabricar es dificultoso respeto de faltar los materiales y artifices de que y quien lo pueda hacer y si se serviesen de ymbiar quarenta ó cinquenta hombres que es lo sumo a que se puede extender la capacidad y pusibilidad deste reino vendria a ser infrutuossa la faccion y no consiguiendose con ella el efecto para que el Governador pide el socorro cederia en detrimento y desautoridad de las armas de Su Magestad y el enemigo cobraria mas orgullo y avilantes considerando que las fuerzas de socorro que se podian hacer eran tan cortas y haviendose assimismo ponderado que si la fuerza que hoy tiene la dicha ciudad de Guayana ayudada del dicho socorro fuera bastante para desalojar al enemigo de los puestos donde está no se consiguiera el fin que se pretende pasandose á otra parte como lo han hecho en muchas partes de las costas de las Indias de donde los han echado y luego se han vuelto a ellas que en este casso sucediera mas verisimilmente por que como dicho es el socorro no pudiera ser permanente y estable en la dicha Provincia de la Guayana por no haver sustancia

Act of the Audiencia of Santa Fé, 14th August 1637. After the names of those present, &c.

That since from the Acts which have been laid before this Royal Council and Assembly, which has been summoned for the purpose, the exact necessity is not sufficiently shown for dispatching the assistance solicited to the said town of Guayana and other parts, and considering that, from reports which have been received, most of the Dutch settlements specified in the said Acts have been established for a considerable time, and likewise that they are distant several days' journey from the said town of Guayana, and that it has been pointed out that the assistance requested by the Governor is not for a certain and definite object, but rather it appears from the series of his letters that the purpose is that soldiers should be sent to act as garrison without limit of time, for which, besides this Royal Audiencia having no orders thereon, great cost and expenditure would be incurred to the Royal Treasury, to the amount of more than 40,000 ducats, if the 300 men requested were to be sent; and likewise because it is impossible to obtain the said number of persons, or even a much smaller number, in this country, and provide them with arms and munitions, for there neither are, nor could be, found therein 100 arquebuses, nor any powder and shot, and it is difficult to make it for want of materials and skilled workmen; and if it were resolved to send forty or fifty men, which is the utmost extent of the capacity and possibility of this kingdom, the expedition would be fruitless; and if the object for which the Governor asks assistance were not attained thereby, His Majesty's arms would incur loss and disesteem, and the enemy would increase in arrogance and power; but rather considering that the relief force which could be sent would be so small, and having likewise reflected that if the force now in the said town of Guayana were sufficient with the aid of the said assistance to dislodge the enemy from the posts they occupy, the object in view would not be obtained, for they would go to another part, as they have done in several parts of the coasts of the Indies, from which they have been ejected, and forthwith they have returned, which would most likely happen in this case, for, as already stated, the assistance could not be permanent and resident in the said

- A en este Reyno para conservarlo ni esta Real Audiencia tiene orden para fundar presidios por todo lo qual ha parecido que se de cuenta a su Magestad en Real Consejo de las Indias y Junta de Guerra y con remision de los autos donde el dicho Governador de la Provincia de la Guayana la tiene dada para que haviendose visto las razones que hay de no consentir al enemigo en aquella Provincia se sirva Su Magestad de ynbiar jente bastante para echar al enemigo de los puestos que ocupa y en consecuencia de todo lo referido no ha lugar lo que se pide por el dicho Governador y ciudad de Santo Thomé de la Guayana y assi lo proveyeron y mandaron :
- B

Yo Hernando de Angulo Velasco escribano de Camara del Rey nuestro Señor fui pressente.

En Santa Fee a catorce de Agosto de mill y seiscientos y treinta y siete años, yo el scrivano de Su Magestad notifiqué este auto a Don Pedro Vivero Regidor y Procurador General de la ciudad de la Guayana.

Testigos :

SALVADOR MENENDEZ.

ANTONIO DE BARAJAS.

FABIAN MURILLO.

C

Province of Guayana, as there is no means in this kingdom for maintaining it, nor has this Royal Audiencia instructions to establish garrisons : from all this it has seemed fit that report be made to His Majesty in his Royal Council of the Indies and Council of War, sending the Acts in which the said Governor of the Province of Guayana has made his statement, in order that upon seeing the reasons that exist for not permitting the enemy in that province, His Majesty may be pleased to send sufficient men to eject the enemy from the posts they occupy. And in consequence of all the aforesaid there is no ground for what is requested by the said Governor and town of Santo Thomé de la Guayana. And they thus provided and commanded.

I, Fernando de Angulo Velasco, Notary of the Chamber of our Lord the King, was present.

In Santa Fe, on the 14th August, 1637, I, His Majesty's Notary, notified this Act to Don Pedro Vivero, Magistrate and Procurator of the town of Guayana.

Witnesses :

SALVADOR MENENDEZ.

ANTONIO DE BARAJAS.

FABIAN MURILLO.

No. 45.

Letter respecting the Destruction of Santo Thomé by the Dutch, dated in 1638.

(Extract.)

" Archivo General de Indias." Seville. Simancas. Secular Audiencia de Santa Fé. Letters and " Expedientes " of the President and Auditors of the Audiencia seen by the Council from 1635 to 1638. Press 72. Case 3. Bundle 27.

- AVIENDO la ciudad de Santo Tome de la Guayana y el Governador de aquella provincia tenido noticias ciertas que el enemigo Olandes tenia desinios de arruynar aquella tierra despacharon con estos avisos a Don Pedro de Bivero por Procurador-General della a que ynformase del caso al Rey nuestro Señor en su Real acuerdo que reside en esta ciudad y aviendo salido en prosecucion desto el año pasado de seyscientos y treynta y siete por el mes de Abrill fueron tan ciertas las nuevas que aunque es verdad que no se aguardava al enemigo hasta el mes de Noviembre tuvo tan buena maña que a veynte y dos de Julio antes de amanecer dos oras entraron tan de ymproviso y tan poderoso en dicha ciudad que la arruino y saqueo dejandola tan pobre y desventurada asi a los templos como al Governador y vecinos que quando fallece alguno le entierran sin mortaja por no aver de que hazerla y la mayor lastima fue Señor que entre los demas despojos que hizo se llevo el santisimo sacramento y quemo los templos y los santos y por milagro de Dios escapo la poca gente que avia en la ciudad y el Governador que milagrosamente salio entre ellos siendo como fue la cassa en donde acudio toda la mayor parte de la gente aunque a un mismo tiempo hechado cerco al pueblo llevaronse todo el servicio que avia asy esclavos como Yndios é Yndios naturales y no peligro de los nuestros mas de un solo hombre que mataron y otro que se llevaron bivo tuvo lugar de tomar las armas y algunos que salieron mas heridos y en particular el cura y vicario que lo dejaron por muerto a garrotasos que fue milagro de Dios que biviessse porque parecia un monstruo.
- E
- F

Y el total remedio segun que asy lo devio de permitir nuestro Señor para que no pereciese mucha gente de los nuestros fue que aquella ciudad se estava mudando a otro sitio mas fuerte y descubierto por lo que aquel estaba aresgado a entrar el enemigo sin ser sentido como lo hizo y por otras

THE city of Santo Thomé de la Guayana, and the Governor of that province, having received certain information that the Dutch enemy designed to devastate that land, sent Don Pedro de Bivero with this information, as Procurator-General thereof, to report the matter to our Lord the King in his Royal Audiencia residing in this city. And after he had departed in execution thereof last year, 1637, in the month of April, the news proved so accurate that, though, indeed, the enemy were not expected until the month of November, they were so active that, on the 22nd July, two hours before daybreak, they entered so suddenly, and in such force, into the said city that they devastated and sacked it, leaving it so poor and wretched, both as regards the churches and the Governor and residents, that when any one died they had to bury him without a shroud as there was nothing wherewith to make it. And the greatest misfortune was, Señor, that, among the other spoils, they carried off the Most Holy Host, and burnt the temples and the images of the Saints; and by a miracle of God the few people who were in the city escaped with the Governor, who passed through them miraculously seeing that the main part of the force was directed against his house, although, at the same time, they surrounded the town and carried off all the slaves, both Indians [negroes] and Indian natives, but only one of our men perished, whom they killed, and they carried off another alive, who made his escape, and some were badly wounded, especially the Vicar, whom they left for dead from clubbing, and it was a miracle of God that he survived, for he was utterly disabled.

And our Lord permitted that there should be but one remedy that prevented the destruction of a large number of our men, namely, that the said town was being removed to another site, stronger, and on higher ground, for the existing one was exposed so that the enemy could enter without

inconveniencias que siendo necesario se referiran que de estar toda la gente alli perecieran muchos niños y mugeres por lo gran fuerza que el enemigo traya y ser ymposibilisimo resistirseles de tal suerte que los pocos vecinos que avia con el Governador que a la saçon estava muy enfermo en la cama se retiraron haciendo rostro al enemigo por solo dar lugar a que las mugeres que avian quedado saliesen de huyda mas no por que entendiesen tener alguna vitoria con el enemigo que venia tan poderoso confederado con Yndios Caribes ladrones de casa que como quien tan bien como ellos savia las entradas no fueron sentidos hasta que llamaron a las puertas pegando fuego a las casas y fue la dicha entrar por la parte donde estavan las casas vacias que heran los vezinos que estavan redificando el pueblo donde queda dicho hizo el enemigo el daño que se pudo y retirandose siempre los nuestros se recogieron los heridos y el Governador se retiro al pueblo que redificava donde se fortifico lo mas que pudo aunque sin ningunas municiones porque en la refriega se quemaron para solo sy el enemigo pasase a el darle a entender que le aguardava fortificado no teniendo como no tenia mas municiones que las que cada uno avia sacado peleando y aunque se detuvo el enemigo algunos dias en el rio por la prebencion que bido segun que fue avisado de los Yndios que teniamos por amigos que estavan mas bien a su devocion que a la nuestra no se atrevio a pelear cara a cara.

De alli paso via reta se rehiço en su castillo de bastimentos, catorze de octubre del mismo año asalto la ysla Trinidad de la dicha governacion de la misma manera que a la Guayana y la saqueo y quemó aun que se estava con mucha prevencion aguardandole y aver mas de una legua del Puerto a la ciudad hiçoseles el daño que se pudo a la retirada mas no por eso con su mucha fuerza dejó de salir con sus yntentos. Esta poblado en Amacuro rio que entra en Orinoco quarenta leguas de Guayana con grande poblazon de Indios Caribes. Tiene otra poblacion en el Rio de Mirare, y otra en Esquive donde tienen el santisimo sacramento con grande guardia mofando y escarneciendo y mostrandolo a los Indios que aquel es el Dios que beneran los cristianos y que miren que gente es que no le ban a sacar de su poder; sávese de Indios Aruacas que aun que es verdad que se comunican de paz con Guayana tambien reciben cohecho del Olandes y tratan y contratan con ellos sávese tambien que lo tienen por trofeo de un Indio ladino y Cristiano de los que llevaron de rovo de Guayana que en el saqueo que hicieron en la Isla Trinidad pudo alli escaparse y venirse a nosotros este fuerte esta veynte y quatro oras de navegacion de la boca de Orinoco, tienen otra poblacion en el Rio Marataca, y otra en el Rio Guayapoco, y otra en el Rio Quiana, y otra en Berbis, y todas estas poblaciones estan de punta a punta aun a vista de unas a otras desde lo que se a dicho de la fortaleza tratan y contratan con los Indios de las mismas poblaciones y con los que estan poblados en Aquire y en Abarima y en Bauruma tratan con algodones y vija y palo de tintas encarnado y amarillo y de campeche y palo gateado y otros generos de que sacan mucho provecho en Flandes.

Ahora nuevamente tienen otra poblacion en la boca de Guayapiche viaje de la Trinidad a

being perceived, as they did; and there were other A disadvantages which, if necessary, will be stated. For if all the people had been there many women and children would have perished, owing to the great force which the enemy brought, and the fact that it was impossible to resist them. So the few residents withdrew with the Governor, who was at that time very ill in bed; and they faced the enemy with the sole object of giving an opportunity of escape for the women who had remained, but not with any idea of obtaining success against the enemy, who came in such strength, combined with the Carib Indians, and, like robbers, they knew all the entrances so well that they were not perceived until they knocked at the doors and began setting fire to the houses. And the said entrance was made in that part where the houses were empty, and their tenants were rebuilding the settlement; and it is here, as already stated, that the enemy did all the damage possible, and while our people were retreating, the wounded were taken up, and the Governor withdrew to the town which he was rebuilding, where he fortified himself as strongly as he could, but he was entirely without munitions, as they were burnt in the fray, and his only object was, if the enemy should go C thither, to show them that he was awaiting them in a fortified place, for he had no more munitions than those which each had brought from the fight. And, although the enemy remained for some days in the river, on account of the preparations which they heard of from the Indians, whom we regarded as friends, but who were much more devoted to them than to us, they did not venture to come to close quarters.

From there they went in a straight course and replenished themselves with supplies in their fort. On the 14th October of the same year they attacked the Island of Trinidad, in the said D Government, just as they attacked Guayana, and sacked and burnt it, although they were awaited with great preparations, and it is more than a league from the harbour to the city. All the damage possible was done to them as they retired, but they were in such force that it did not prevent them from carrying out their designs. They are settled in Amacuro, a river which falls into the Orinoco at 40 leagues from Guayana with a great population of Carib Indians. They have another settlement on the River Demerari, and another in Essequibo, where they have forts and a garrison, and where they keep the Sacred Host strongly E guarded, mocking and scoffing and pointing it out to the Indians as the God which the Christians worship, and saying that they wonder what sort of people they are who do not come to rescue him from their power. It is known from Aruac Indians that although it is true that they are in peaceful communication with Guayana, they also receive bribes from the Dutch, and have trade and intercourse with them. It is also known from a Spanish-speaking Christian Indian, who was among those carried off at the sack of Guayana, and who, while they were plundering in the Island of Trinidad, succeeded in escaping and coming to us, that they keep it as a trophy. F This fort is twenty-four hours' voyage from the mouth of the Orinoco. They have another settlement on the River Marataca, and another on the River Guayapoco, and another on the River Quiana, and another in Berbis, and all the settlements are from point to point, even in sight of one another. From the fortress, as already stated, they trade and traffic with the Indians of the same

- A Guayana donde se an hecho señores de una salina que esta alli entre el dicho Rio y la ensenada de Cariaco y de mas de veynte mill reves que pastan en donde llaman Oquetay todos estos pueblos se sujetan y acuden al de Esquivo donde esta la fortaleza. Puedese aviendo gente antes de llegar a la boca del Rio dicho donde esta la guardia saltar en tierra sin ser sentidos y ganar el castillo por las espaldas por que tienen la artilleria avocada a la mar que es por donde se temen y ganado este castillo con mucha facilidad estan cogidos los demas pueblos no puede Su Magestad con sus galeones hacerles ningun daño porque son rios que se navegan con piraguas por sus canales y en los bajeles chatos que ellos usan que demandan poca agua y por esta parte hace a la mar a quatro y cinco leguas de vagios y se perderan los galeones sy yntentasen entrarles.
- B

C

Savease por cierto de los mismos Aruacas que son los que siempre avisan destas acontecimientos que el Olandes ymbia a Flandes antes que tomasen a Guayana por navios y rescate para poblarla por la consideracion que ya tienen con todos naturales de Orinoco y tierra adentro comunicados por tierra de unos en otros y por los provechos que pretenden sacar della con el tavaco y los muchos bastimentos que tienen los Caribes y ser tierra tan fertil y aver en el rio tanto pescado y tortuga casave mais y caseria y madera y puerto muy capaz para labrar sus navios y fortificarse y al mismo passo que an ydo haciendo las poblaciones atras referidos yr poblando el rio arriva que pueden poner en el como pretenden ocho o diez pueblos por que ay naturales para todo y lo haran muy facilmente por lo bien que estan con los naturales con ellos y sin esto ay en la jurisdiccion de Guayana mas de cinquenta mill reses vacunas con que con la corambre puedan dar guerra a Su Magestad o ayudar a ella.

E

settlements, and with those who are established in Aguire and in Abarima and in Bauruma; they trade in cotton and bija, and red and yellow dye wood, campeachy wood, striped wood, and other kinds, from which they obtain great profit in Flanders.

Now recently they have another settlement at the mouth of the Guayapiche, on the way from Trinidad to Guayana, where they have made themselves masters of a salt pit which lies between the said river and the creek of Curiaco, and of more than 20,000 head of cattle which they feed in a place they call Oquetay. All these villages are subject to, and under the protection of Essequibo, where the fortress is. It is possible with troops, before reaching the mouth of the said river where the guard is, to land without being perceived, and take the fort from behind, for the artillery is trained seawards, which is the direction from which they apprehend attack; and after the capture of this fort the rest of the villages could be taken with great facility. His Majesty can do them no hurt with his galleons, because the rivers are navigated in pirogues along their channels and in the flat boats they use which draw little water and in this direction there are 4 or 5 leagues of shallows to the sea, and the galleons would be lost if they tried to enter them.

It is known for certain from the same Aruacs who are the ones who always report these occurrences, that the Dutch sent to Flanders before they took Guayana for ships and barter, in order to settle it through the influence they already possess with all the natives of the Orinoco and interior, who are in communication with one another by land, and for the sake of the advantages they expect to draw from it in tobacco, and the large supplies which are in possession of the Caribs: and seeing that it is such a fertile country and the river is so full of fish, and that there are turtles, cassava, maize, and game and timber, and a harbour very suitable for building their ships and fortifying themselves: and in like manner as they have gone on making the aforesaid settlements to continue settling up the river where they can place, as they say, eight or ten villages, for there are natives in abundance, and they will do it very easily through the good understanding between the natives and themselves, and besides this there are within the jurisdiction of Guayana more than 50,000 head of cattle whereby with the hides they can make war against His Majesty or assist therein.

Annex to the above (being part of the same Expediente).

Extract of Instruction of the Corporation, Justices and Magistracy of Santo Tomé de Guayana to Juan Baptista de Arezula, Procurator-General, on his Mission to the Audiencia of Santa Fé.

- Está poblado el enemigo el primer fuerte y poblacion suya quarenta leguas desta ciudad y quien huviere dicho otra cosa a los Señores del Real acuerdo es hablar como quieren y como personas que no la an visto y no an peleado con ellos ny aun los conocen es contra todo verdad decir otra cosa como se bera sy su alteza ymbia socorro.
- F Ynformar a aquellos Señores la toma desta ciudad y de la Ysla Trinidad y que se llevaron el santissimo sacramento y que lo tienen con mucha guardia y custodia en Esquivo en su fuerte y poblacion que ally tienen y como lo an visto Yndios amigos que no lo an venido avisar y de un prisionero que ellos hicieron en la toma desta ciudad y despues en la que hicieron en la Ysla

The enemy is settled in their first fort and settlement, at 40 leagues from this town, and whoever has said anything else to the Lords of the Royal Council has spoken according to his own fancy, and as persons who have not seen it and have not fought with them, nor even are acquainted with them: it is contrary to all truth to say anything else, as will be seen if His Highness sends assistance. You will report to those Lords the taking of this town and of the Island of Trinidad, and that they have carried off the most Holy Host, and are keeping it under great guard and custody in Essequibo, in the fort and settlement which they hold there; and how friendly Indians have seen it who have not come

Trinidad se quedo con nosotros y dize como lo vio muchas vezes.

to report it; and how a prisoner, whom they took A
in the capture of this city, and who afterwards, in
that of Trinidad, remained with our people, says
that he saw it several times

No. 46.

Relaciones del Gran Rio Orinoco, Meta, y Caçanare, con sus fondos, y Naciones de Indios que abitan sus rriveras, y lo mas memorable de el hasta que desemboca á la Mar, frontero de la Isla de la Trinidad. (1638-39.)

Accounts of the Great River Orinoco, Meta, and Casanare, with their depth of Water, and the Tribes of Indians which inhabit their banks, and the most remarkable thereof, until it flows into the Sea in front of the Island of Trinidad. (1638-39.)

"Biblioteca Nacional," Madrid.
Department of MSS.,
H. 180. (Original.)

B

ESCRIBIOLA el sargento maior diego Ruiz Maldonado, en el biaxe que llevo el socorro, a la Guaiana, por horden de Don Martin de Saavedra y Guzman, Presidente, Governador y Capitan-General del nuevo Reino de Granada. Dedicola al Exmo. Señor Don Garcia de Abellaneda y Haro, Conde de Castrillo, de los consejos de estado y guerra de Su Magestad, gentil Hombre de su Camara y Presidente de el Real de las Yndias.

MAJOR DIEGO RUIZ MALDONADO wrote it during the journey he made to aid Guayana by order of Don Martin Saavedra y Guzman, President, Governor and Captain-General of the New Kingdom of Granada.

He dedicated it to the Most Excellent Señor Don Garcia de Avellaneda y Haro, Conde de Castrillo, of the Councils of State and War of the King, Gentleman of the Bedchamber, and President of the Royal Council of the Indies. C

Excelentissimo Señor,

Con Justissima caussa ofrezco a V. E. estos discursos. Pues por dos razones se le deven. La primera por ser V.é, el principal ministro, y amparo de los dilatados Reinos y provincias de la America, y quien con tan yncesables cuidados repara la ruina que amenaza ya el descaezimiento en que se van poniendo.

Lo segundo por el gusto que V.é muestra de tener estas noticias, amparando a quien las adquiere con propios afanes y fatigas mas bien premiado de V. E. quando no trae mas riqueza de aquel nuevo mundo que la virtud pobreza y serbiçios hechos a su Rey.

El año de 1638 asalto el henemigo Olandes la ciudad de Santo Tome de la Guaiana, quemola, y sus templos, llevose la custodia del Santissimo sacramento, teniendole como prisionero en su fuerza de Esquibo con guardia. A el socorro y restauracion de lo perdido embio Don Martin de Saavedra y Guzman un tercio de mas de duzientos ynfantes de que fui nombrado sargento-mayor con horden particular que la navegacion del Gran Rio meta y orinoco corriese solo por mi horden y en la que tube y instruicion se me hordenó entre barias cosas fuese sondando el Rio sus fondos y notando las cosas mas memorables del los Yndios de paz y guerra que abitan sus rriveras haciendo una relacion de todo ajustada con la planta, y que la remitiese a el Real consejo. Cumpli la horden, sin poderla poner luego en execucion por barios estorbos y averme detenido en Caracas, para la recuperacion de la Isla de Curacao, aquel Governador y despues quando el henemigo entro en la laguna de maracais la primera vez que siendo teniente de Capitan-General de la ciudad de Coro la socorri con cinquenta Yndios de los pueblos de la Real Corona, y en la segunda entrada que saqueo la ciudad y se hizo fuerte en ella entre con quatro Companias y ciento y cinquenta Yndios de los pueblos de la Real Corona por maestro de campo donde asisti hasta echarle fuera de la varra y despues corriendo la tierra con ocho soldados y catorce Yndios hice prisioneros noventa de una nao de Yngleses que se perdio de la esquadra

Most Excellent Sir.

With very just reason I offer to your Excellency these accounts. For two reasons they are due to you. The first, because your Excellency is the Principal Secretary of State and guardian of the extensive kingdoms and provinces of America, and with such incessant care repairs the ruin which threatens them from the already decaying state into which they are falling. The second, on account of the interest your Excellency manifests in having this information, protecting him who by his own toils and labours acquires it, and better regarded by your Excellency when he brings no other wealth with him from the new world than the virtue of poverty and the services rendered to his King. D

In the year 1638 the Dutch enemy suddenly attacked the city of Santo Tomé de la Guayana, burned it and its temples, carried away the Tabernacle with the Most Holy Sacrament, keeping it as a prisoner in their Fort of Essequibo, with a guard.

To the help [of Guayana], and for the purpose of recovering what was stolen, Don Martin de Saavedra y Guzman sent a force of more than 200 men, of which I was appointed Major, with particular instructions that the navigation of the Great River Meta and Orinoco should be solely directed by my orders; and among various other points indicated in my instructions I was commanded to take soundings of the river, and carefully observe all that was most memorable or remarkable in regard to it, the peaceful and warlike Indians who dwell upon its banks, and draw up a detailed Report of the entire expedition, which I might transmit to the Royal Council. E

I fulfilled the order, without, however, having been able to carry it at once into execution, on account of various impediments, and also on account of having been detained in Caracas by the Governor for the purpose of recovering the Island of Curazao; and afterwards, when the enemy entered the Lake of Maracaybo the first time, being Lieutenant of the Captain-General for the city of Coro, I succoured it with fifty Indians from the villages F

A referida con que se recuperaron los prisioneros que tenian nuestros y las harinas que les gané servi a Su Magestad con ellas.

B

Y como me he ocupado en el Real servicio quarenta y cinco años me alargo en esta Relacion a otras materias, que me parece con la larga experiencia son del Real servicio puede errar el talento, mas no el celo, este suplico a V. E. admita de un pobre soldado cargado de años y servicios sin rendir su fatiga a no solicitar nuehas ocasiones de hacerlos mayores honrrado y amparado de la grandeza de V. E. a quien prospere el cielo en la que merece V. E. y deseamos sus criados.

Criado de Vê,

DIEGO RUIZ MALDONADO.

C

Relacion del socorro que se hizo a las Provincias de Guayana. La Navegacion del Rio de Meta y el Gran Orinoco con sus fondos braços en que se divide montes y sacanas Rios que entran en el y Naciones de Yndios que acitan sus riberas con sus costumbres.

* * * *

D

Relacion de la Ynfanteria que salio de Sancta Fe y el biazce hasta el Puerto de Casanare donde embarco la gente.

* * * *

Relacion segunda de la navegacion del gran Rio Casanare, Meta, y Orinoco con lo memorable del y sus fondos.

Partimos Jueves de madrugada y a las ocho del dia llegamos al puerto de la Guayana, y en ella eche la ynfanteria en tierra y prevenidos todos con sus armas por ser el terreno peñas y montaña
E marche en tropa con las Companias y las cinco banderas en medio del battallon y en llegando a lo alto de la ciudad en frente de la cassa del Governador hordene quatro hileras y por medio de ellas llegaron los alferezes a su presencia y las abatieron con gallardos floreos. Con que mostraron la obediencia que se le devia y de alli nos partimos a los Alojamientos que estaban señalados, conque se acavo hasta aqui la navegacion y jornada do Gran Rio Orinoco Jueves once de Febrero. A dios gracias por siempre Amen.

Biernes doce de Febrero entregue los pertrechos y municiones la pieça de artilleria Petardo, hornamentos, custodia calix y lampara de plata salvilla y ampollas, la ropa de socorro, que el Presidente embio para vestir la gente desnuda de la Guayana a el Capitan Frontino oficial RL, por horden del Governador don diego de escobar con mas onze petacas de bizcocho quatro cientos y treinta quesos, trienta xamones que sobraron de los matalotaxes de la ynfanteria del dicho socorro.

of the Royal Crown. And upon the second invasion of the enemy, when they sacked it, and fortified themselves therein, I entered it with four companies [of soldiers], and 150 Indians of the villages of the Royal Crown, as Commander, where I assisted in driving out the enemy beyond the bar [of the lake]; and afterwards, while scouring the country with eight soldiers and fourteen Indians, I made ninety prisoners from an English ship which was lost from the squadron mentioned, so that we recovered the prisoners of ours they had, and the arms I took from them were used in His Majesty's service.

And as I have served in His Majesty's service for forty-five years, I here enlarge upon other matters which appear to me, from the long experience I have had, to be of utility to His Majesty's service. Talent may err, but not zeal. I therefore entreat your Excellency to be pleased to excuse this from a poor soldier loaded with years and service, which do not, however, prevent his soliciting new occasions for seeking greater ones, honoured and protected by the greatness of your Excellency, whom Heaven prosper as your Excellency merits, and your servants wish.

Your Excellency's Servant,

DIEGO RUIZ MALDONADO.

Account of the help that was sent to the Provinces of Guayana. The Navigation of the River Meta and Great Orinoco, with their soundings; the Branches into which it is divided; the Forests and Plains; Rivers which flow into it; and the Indian Tribes which inhabit its banks, with their customs.

* * * *

Account of the body of Soldiers which departed from Santa Fé, and the Journey to the Port of Casanare, where the men embarked.

* * * *

Account of the voyage on the great River Casanare, Meta, and Orinoco, with its remarkable features and soundings.

We departed on Thursday in the early morning, and at 8 A.M. we arrived at the port of Guayana, and there I landed the infantry, all provided with their arms. As the ground was rocky and covered with forests, I marched the force with the five standards in the middle of the battalion, and on reaching the high part of the city in front of the Governor's house. I ordered the soldiers to form into fours, and in their midst the lieutenants, who, with graceful sweeps, lowered the standards, so that they showed the obedience that was due to him. From here we went to the quarters indicated to us, and thus the navigation and journey of the great River Orinoco so far ended on Thursday, the 11th February.

Thanks be to God for ever, Amen.

Friday, the 12th February, I handed over the war stores and ammunition, the piece of artillery, petard, ornaments, tabernacle, chalice and silver lamp, salver and cruets, and the clothing sent by the President to cover the naked people of Guayana, to Captain Frontino, one of the Royal officials, by order of the Governor, Don Diego de Escobar. Besides, I delivered 11 baskets of biscuits, 430 cheeses, 30 hams which remained over from the stores of the expeditionary force.

Relacion de lo subcedido en Guayana con la Ynfanteria y desamparo del Governador de la Provincia.

Abie este dia quarenta soldados con sargento y alfez, a cargo del Capitan Alonso de Aguilar, vecino de la Guayana, por horden del dicho Governador, diciendome que yban al paraíso de mahoma a descansar.

Savado trece de Febrero, se ocupo el Governador, en repartir la ynfanteria en las cassas de los pobres vezinos para que les dieran de comer.

Domingo catorce de Febrero me pidio el Governador diez y seis soldados para que le acompañaran el Rio abaxo diziendo que yba a quebrar unas Piraguas que los Yndios tenian para el Olandes. Cumpli su horden y se embarco con ellos y se sitio el Rio abaxo en el hato de Oqueta y en el hizo carne y seno, y en el ynter salio de los palenques, la ynfanteria que avia yubiado al paraíso de mahoma, y aviendole entregado el Capitan Alonso de Aguilar mas de treinta piezas de Indios barones y hembras, partio a la Isla de la Trinidad y me escribio un papel diziendo que luego bolveria para hacer la entrada desquibo y bilviz contra los Olandeses, y con esto passo la ynfanteria grandisimas necesidades de hambre lo qual obligo a destrocarse las Companias. Assi la de Caracas con algunos vezinos, y dos tropas de las de mi cargo y el Governador no bolvio hasta diez y seis de Junio que fueron quatro meses y dias con achaque de venir enfermo.

Luego dio principio a hacer ynformacion de las fugas de la ynfanteria y hechas trato bolverse a la Trinidad y lo hizo, llebandome presso, porque avia escripto al Señor Presidente y Real Audiencia del nuevo Reyno de Granada el estado en que estava la faccion, sin atender que en la ynstruicion se me hordenava por un capitulo lo hiziera y trato mal de palabra al maestro de campo don francisco banegas maldonado a mi y a los demas Capitanes y soldados lo que fue parte para hacer fuga otra tropa de ynfanteria. Partimos a la Isla Trinidad dia del corpus, y este dia se adorno la custodia que dió la Señora Presidenta, con el sanctissimo lampara y caliz y el terno blanco como se me avia hordenado, y assi partimos el Rio abaxo del Orinoco, y el Rio arriba el maestro de campo Don francisco banegas maldonado, siguiendo el mismo biaxe los demas capitanes y oficiales y otros soldados, con la licencia que les dio el Governador siendo como heran todos gente principal que el celo de servir a dios y restaurar la custodia, y que los vezinos de la Guayana poblasen la ciudad de Su Magestad les obligo a dexar sus mugeres y familias y sus haciendas y solicitando yo las piraguas se embarcaron y siguieron su biaxe.

Account of what happened in Guayana with the Expeditionary Force, and the abandonment of the Province by the Governor.

On this day I dispatched forty soldiers with a sergeant and an ensign under the command of Captain Alonso de Aguilar, Resident of Guayana, by order of the said Governor, he telling me that they were going to take a rest in the paradise of Mahomet.

Saturday, the 13th February, the Governor was engaged in billeting the force in the houses of the poor residents, that they might be fed and lodged.

Sunday, the 14th February, the Governor asked me for sixteen soldiers to accompany him down the river, telling me he was going to destroy some vessels which the Indians had for the Dutch. I fulfilled his order, and he embarked with them, and occupied a place down the river in the farm of Oqueta,* where he prepared meat and tallow; and in the meanwhile the body of men which he had sent to the paradise of Mahomet came out of the stockade, and thereupon Captain Alonso de Aguilar, having delivered over to him thirty Indians, male and female, he departed for the Island of Trinidad. He wrote me a paper or letter informing me that he would return soon to arrange the expedition against the Dutch of Essequibo and Berbice. And with that the expeditionary force suffered the greatest necessities from hunger, which obliged the several companies to disband. In this same manner the one from Caracas, with some people of the place and two troops of those that were under my command, and the Governor did not return until the 16th June; that was after four months and some days, with the excuse of being sick.

He then began to investigate the cause of the flight of the expeditionary force, and on concluding he tried to return to Trinidad, and did do so, taking me prisoner with him, for he had written to the President and Royal Audience of the New Kingdom of Granada, the state in which the military force was without considering that, in the articles of my instructions, I was ordered to do as I did. And he spoke injuriously to the Maestro de Campo, Don Francisco Vanegas Maldonado, to me and the other captains and soldiers, which was the cause of another troop of infantry taking flight. We departed for the Island of Trinidad on the Feast of Corpus Christi, and on this day the tabernacle, given as a gift by the wife of the President, was adorned with the Blessed Sacrament, the lamp and chalice and rich white vestments being used as I had been commanded.

And in this way we departed down the River Orinoco, and the Commander, Don Francisco Vanegas Maldonado, went up the river, the other captains and officers and remaining soldiers following the same journey, having received from the Governor permission to return, they being, as they were, all leading people who, from zeal for the service of God and the recovery of the tabernacle, and that the people of Guayana might settle the city for His Majesty, felt themselves obliged to leave their wives and families and their pro-

The fork or junction of the Caroni with the Orinoco, at which point lies the Island of Fajardo.

* : Orqueta.

A

Hordenome asi mismo que dexasse en la ciudad de la Guayana treinta y quatro soldados para su defensa cumpli la horden, y luego embarcados en las Piraguas marchamos el Rio avaxo pasando por la voca del Rio Caroni, el qual es caudaloso, y en su Rivera ay algunas estancias y a una legua esta el sitio de el azogue que es cierto el averlo, y siguiendo el biaxe llegamos al sitio de oqueta donde estaba el Capitan Pedro de Padilla con veinte y cinco soldados de los de mi cargo que

B avia llevado para hacer entrada en unas Poblaciones de Indios nombrados manapires con diez menos que se le avian huido y algunos enfermos a los quales dio horden el governador los bolviesen a la ciudad, y los demas embarcamos para la Isla de la Trinidad y esto hecho baxamos Rio avajo, y tardamos hasta la voca por donde desagua este Gran Rio, tres dias. Ay en estas Riveras grandes y buenos maderames capaces para fabricas de navios estan sitiados por estos Paisos los Yndios chagnanes en un pueblo que tendra mil barones de travajo y otro Pueblo de tivitives, y en esta

C Rivera el pueblo de los Guayanos que como son de Su Magestad an acudido en todas las ymbasiones que an sucedido de Luteranos por la Guaiana no tan solamente no se an coligado con ellos mas an socorrido a los vezinos con mantenimientos en las ocasiones que se an ofrecido y de la otra banda del Rio el pueblo de los Yndios Aruacas xente balentissima y todos enemigos de los Caribes y amigos de los Españoles, no tienen ningunos de estos conocimiento de la Ley de dios, tratan y contratan todos con los Olandeses y otros de otras naciones. Rescatando Palo gateado, amarillo, y morado, y tablones de maderas diferentes, bixa, Aceyte de currucai, sangre de drago y otros espiezes atruenco de Hachas machetes quantas y cuchillos y las Yndias que los Caribes rovan de los Pueblos las benden a estos Luteranos y con esto los tienen a su devocion y tambien Rescatan Piraguas, para entrar en los Rios y cosas de comer.

E

Salimos por la boca del Orinoco, y atravesamos a la Isla de la Trinidad que dista ocho leguas, y doblando la punta del gallo fuimos por la ensenada a punta de cedros donde se an hecho fragatas y navios y de este sitio surximos, en punta de brea que por la boca donde desagua una laguna sale la brea que de ella mana, y en llegando a el embate de la mar, se va arrimando a tierra y haciendo paredones. aqui cortamos por horden de el Governador con barretas y hachas dos Piraguas de ella que sirve para brear las canoas que sacan las perlas en la margarita, de aqui partimos y llegamos otro dia a la boca del Rio de la ciudad, y cerca de el estava un navio de Luteranos que con ropa, binos y aguardiente y otras cosas avia surxido para rescatar tabaco y solo tenia un Portugues llamado morera y me dixo hera casado, en la Isla San Miguel y se mostrava ser dueño de el, con esto se divirtio el Governador y no bolvio a la Guayana: Lo qual causo, no hacer el servicio de dios y del rey, en lo que tanto ymportaba

perties for this expedition; and I. having solicited and obtained the pirogues, they embarked and proceeded on their journey.

He commanded me in like manner that I should leave thirty-four soldiers in the city of Guayana for its defence. I fulfilled the order, and then, having embarked in the pirogues, we proceeded down the river, passing the mouth of the Caroni, which is very large, and on its banks there are some farnas, and at the distance of a league therefrom is the quicksilver mine, which is certain; and continuing the journey we arrived at the place of Oqueta, where Captain Pedro de Padilla was with twenty-five soldiers of those of my command, which he had taken to make an incursion among some Indian settlements called Manapires, but with ten short, they having deserted from him, and some sick ones, whom the Governor ordered to be returned to the city, and the rest of us embarked for the Island of Trinidad, and this having been done, we sailed down the river, and we waited at the mouth, where this great river flows out, for three days.

There are on these banks large forests of good timber useful for ship-building. The Chaguana Indians dwell about these territories, where they have a village of about 1,000 able-bodied men, and another village of Tivitives, and on this bank the village of the Guayanos is also, who, while they belong to His Majesty, have in all the invasions of Guayana that have taken place by the Lutherans, rendered succour: not only have they not united with them, but they have come to the help of the people with provisions on the occasions that have presented themselves. And on the other side of the river the town of the Aruacas, a very powerful people, and all enemies of the Caribs and friends of the Spaniards. None of these have any knowledge of the law of God.

They all trade and traffic with the Dutch and others of other nations in bartering striped wood, yellow and murrey-coloured, and planks of different kinds of timber, annotto, oil of Currucai, dragon's-blood, and other spices in exchange for hatchets, cutlasses, beads, and knives.

And the Caribs sell these Lutherans the Indian women they steal from the villages, and thereby they are in their service; and they also barter pirogues to enter the rivers, and provisions.

We sailed out by the mouth of the Orinoco and crossed to the Island of Trinidad, which is 8 leagues distant, and doubling the "Punta de Gallo" we went to the bay at Cedar Point, where frigates and ships have been made, and from this place we drew up at Point Brea, where, through the outlet of a lagoon, the pitch flows, which emanates therefrom, and on reaching the sea-breeze we approached the land, and, making entrenchments, we here cut with crowbars and hatchets, by order of the Governor, two pirogues full of that stuff, which serves for pitching the canoes employed in pearl-fishing at Margarita.

We departed from here, and on the following day reached the mouth of the river of the city, and near it was a ship of the Lutherans laden with clothing, wines and spirits, and other goods, which had put in there for trading in tobacco. And there was only a Portuguese named Morera, and he told me he was married in

como desalojar al enemigo de aquellos Paraxes y fuertes, que es el fin para que se embio el socorro a asegurar aquella provincia.

Llegamos a la ciudad y aviendome detenido en ella doce dias, trato con el Capitan Pedro de Padilla que fuera a la margarita por sal con quatro Piraguas, y dandome certificacion como yo avia llegado, y bisto la isla y lo que importava conservarla por las comodidades que tiene para no sitiaria el henemigo, me dio licencia y con ella sali, y llegue al paraxe de los dragos y la costa, hasta la margarita y de ella a Cumana, y de alli a Caracas.

Relacion de otras cosas particulares del Serrvicio de Su Majestad, despues que me aparte, del Governador de la Guayana que son dignas de notar.

Y cumpliendo con los capitulos de la horden del Señor Presidente hacia que los capellanes dixeran missa los dias de fiesta lo que duro la navegacion y puesta la ynfanteria con sus harmas y las banderas en la Abanguardia y en alcando el santisimo se avatian y tocavan las caxas y Pifanos, para que los Indios tuvieran Reverencia a Su Divina Magestad, y assi se hincavan de rodillas y estaban con mucha atencion asi los Caribes como otras naciones, que por todos heran ciento y treynta y tres que bogavan las piraguas y es cierto que si los ubieran ynstruido en la fe que la ubieran abraçado por ser toda gente docil, y sobre todos los Yndios chaguanes que aman mucho a los Españoles y el yncombiniente que esto tiene para no obrarse, es porque el Obispo de Puerto Rico como esta tan apartado de la Trinidad y Guayana para subir desde la margarita a de ser en piraguas, y con escolta de soldados. Por que a cada ensenada se topan Caribes y con este riesgo ni el obispo se atreve, ni clerigo subira. Y pues Su Magestad desea la salvacion de estos miserables agregue a Beneçuela esta governacion de Guayana y Trinidad, en quanto a lo eclesiastico que por los llanos, los heranos se puede traxinar camino de diez dias desde San Sebastian que es muy llano, y por el meter al Governador Rui Fernandez de Fuenmayor el socorro lucido de buena ynfanteria con lo qual se haran los naturales mas tratables y abrazaran la fe y se iran los carives a la mano en matar y comer carne umana de miserables Yndios y sera todo gran servicio a dios y encaminar al mas para el cielo y reducir muchas poblaciones.

I porque conviene poblar de mas gente esta ciudad de Guayana, para mas siguridad de ella, y reducion referida se puede hacer con muy poca costa. Porque encargando Su Magestad al Presi-

the Island of San Miguel, and he pretended to be the owner of it. A.

With this party the Governor amused himself, and did not return to Guayana, which was the reason why the service of God and that of the King was not carried out in what was of such great importance as the dislodging of the enemy from these places and forts, which is the object for which the help was sent, and to secure that province.

We arrived at the city, and having kept me there twelve days, he arranged with Captain Pedro de Padilla that he should go to Margarita for salt with four pirogues, and giving me a certificate stating how I had arrived and seen the island, and that it was necessary to preserve it on account of the advantages it possesses, and in order that the enemy should not occupy it, he granted me permission, and therewith I departed, and the place of the Dragos and the coast, as far as Margarita and Cumana, were safely reached, and from there I went to Caracas. B

Account of other particular matters relating to His Majesty's Service worthy of mentioning from the time I separated from the Governor of Guayana. C

And in compliance with the instructions of the President, I made the Chaplains say Mass on all feast days during the journey. The soldiers were drawn up in front with their arms and the colours, and at the elevation of the Host the standards were lowered and the drums and fifes played, so that the Indians might be inspired with reverence to His Divine Majesty, and thus they knelt down, with great attention, both the Caribs and those of other nations, who were to the number of 133 in all, being rowers of the pirogues. And there is no doubt that were they instructed in the Faith they would embrace it, as they are all very docile, especially the Chaguane Indians, who like the Spaniards much. The reason why this is not done is because the Bishop of Puerto Rico is so distant from Trinidad and Guayana. To ascend from Margarita, pirogues and an escort of soldiers are necessary, for Caribs are met with at every creek, and therefore, with that danger, neither the Bishop dare undertake the journey, nor will the priests go up. And as your Majesty desires the salvation of these miserable people, let this Government of Guayana and Trinidad be united to Venezuela in what relates to ecclesiastical matters. By the plains, during the summer season, the road may be traversed in ten days from San Sebastian, which is very flat, and thereby send to the Governor, Rui Fernandez de Fuenmayor, the valuable help of good infantry, whereby the natives will become more tractable and embrace the Faith, and the Caribs will soon cease from killing the miserable Indians in cold blood, and eating human flesh. And it will be a great service to God, and reduce many settlements and lead the more to Heaven. D

And because it is important to settle more people in this city of Guayana, for its greater security and the reduction referred to, it can be done at very little expense. For if E

- A dente del nuevo Reyno de Granada, que siendo como es notoria que muchos Españoles y mestizos andan baldios con sus mugeres de pueblo en pueblo de los naturales para sustentarse los bayen remitiendo al puerto de Caçanare hordenando que de un corregidor a otro, les den abio con cabalgaduras y matalotaxessiendo como es todo de poco valor así las mulas como los mantenimientos, aviendo avisado al Governador embie Piraguas con Indios Guayanos y mapoies y estaran algunos Españoles en el pueblo de Chita, y otros en el de Panto, y assi se embarcaran y baxaran el Rio abaxo y en el ay sobrado pescado, tortugas y muchos benados, y el
- B Governador siendo savidor que baxa la gente estava prevenido con mantenimientos y herramientas, en la boca del guarico, ó en la de apur y çarare que son sitios sanos y con carne y otros generos y no les faltara servicio y para que les ayuden á las labores de sembrar maiz y yuca y otras legumbres, y si se pueblan en el guarico se tragina desde San Sebastian muy hordinario y conbiene se obre esto, porque sera escala para subir de la Guayana al Reyno, y para el traxin de Caracas y se domesticara entre este pueblo y la ciudad a los Indios que ay entre estos Rios, y por verse con siguridad de los Carives serviran con amor y se pondra estorbo, que estos crueles lobos no suban a hacer las crueldades referidas y los Caribes que se ban poblando en los llanos de San Sebastian ahuyentarlos que por miedo de ellos se an pasado a cumanagoto algunos vezinos y es de gran perjuicio despoblar una ciudad del Rey y el daño que se sigue, faltar ganado en la Governacion de Caracas y assi conbiene remediarlo breve, y pues esta descubierta tierra tan abundante y de tanto gentio para el servicio y labores es de mas acierto poblarla, que conceder Su Magestad nuevos descubrimientos. Pues no son mas que para
- D acabar Españoles, pues siendo exemplar la entrada de Urava por el Capitan Pedro Martin y en el Darien el Capitan Lobo, y el Capitan Tristanco, y la ultima el General Don Francisco Maldonado, se conocera el daño pues perezieron mas de seiscientos Españoles, y esto lo é alcançado como practico y lo mas bisto.

E

Por ser tan caudaloso este gran Rio Orinoco segun lo muestra la señal que queda en la orilla donde llega el agua en los ultimos fines de su crecimiento se a de navegar desde la ciudad de Guayana al puerto de Caçanare por el mes de

F Octubre, porque desde este mes da principio a menguar su creciente y dura seis meses y por los fines de março esta el Rio en su madre, y lo muestra la experiencia todos los años. Porque la creciente y menguante anda con el tropico de cancro, y a capricornio mas cierto que el nilo, y en lo ultimo de su menguante se halla el azogue en la orilla devaxo de las piedras. Rio abaxo, a una legua pasada la boca del Rio Caroni, en el paraxe del pueblo viexo y por cumplir con la Horden del

His Majesty commands the President of the New Kingdom of Granada, that being, as it is, notorious that numbers of Spaniards and half-breeds, with their wives, go idly from village to village of the natives, to support themselves, they shall continue sending them to the port of Casanare, commanding that, from one Corregidor to another, they be given some outfit, with beasts of burden and provisions, as the whole, both mules and provisions, are of little value, the Governor being advised, he will send pirogues with Guayanese and Mapoyes Indians. And there will be some Spaniards in the village of Chita and others in that of Panto, and in this way they will embark and go down the river, where there is plenty of fish, turtle, and abundance of deer.

And the Governor, knowing that the people are coming down the river, will be prepared with provisions and tools in the mouth of the Guarico, or in that of Apure and Sarare, which are healthy places, and with cattle and other products; and there will be no want of work or assistance in their labours by planting corn, yuca, and other vegetables. And if they settle in Guarico the route from San Sebastian can be easily traversed; and it would be well to open this up, for it will be a depôt in going from Guayana to the Kingdom [of New Granada] and for the route from Caracas.

And between this settlement and the city the Indians existing between these rivers will become domesticated, and on finding therein security from the Caribs they will serve with good will, and a hindrance will be put, so that these cruel wolves may not ascend [the river] to carry on the cruelties referred to, and to drive away the Caribs that are settling in the plains of San Sebastian, for some of the people, through fear of them, have gone to Cumanagoto.

And it is a great injury to depopulate a city of the King, and besides the loss which follows thereby, and want of cattle to the Government of Carácas, and therefore it would be well to apply a speedy remedy thereto. And then it would be far better to settle this newly-discovered country, so rich and with so many people for service and labour, than that His Majesty should grant [permission] to make new discoveries, for they do no other good than to cause the loss of Spaniards, as from the example of the expedition of Uraba by Captain Pedro Martin, and that of Darien by Captain Lobo and Captain Tristanco, and the last one by General Don Francisco Maldonado, the danger will be well known, for more than 600 Spaniards perished therein. And this I have personally experienced, and seen the most of them.

On account of the great volume of this mighty River Orinoco, as shown by the watermark on its banks, indicating how high the water reaches in the last stages of its rise, its navigation from the city of Guayana to the port of Casanare must be made in the month of October, for from this month it begins to fall, and continues to do so for six months, and by the end of March it is at its lowest. Experience shows that this is yearly the case, for the rise and fall corresponds with the tropic of Cancer and Capricorn more regularly than the Nile.

And when it is at its lowest the quicksilver is found upon the bank under the stones,

Señor Presidente para que fuese Su Magestad, informado, la sustancia que esto tiene, digo que no alcançando yo el conocimiento de la veta de donde procede mirando con cuidado la cordillera de peñas que esta encima sera la causa, hallarse alli darle a la dicha peña la fuerza del sol y de su fuego exalarse lo que parece en la orilla, y asi por este tiempo se halla. Anda el sol estos meses por el tropico de cancro, y quando buelbe por el de capricornio, de março a Setiembre en los veinte y tres grados largos que se aparta de la linea equinocial da principio el Rio a su crecimiento y quando llega a su fin estan anegados todos los llanos. I los animales y ganados se suben a los altos y otros lugares de retiro y los Indios que ay en sus riveras de todas naciones se previenen de hacer mucha harina de pescado y quartos de tortugas puestas al sol porque carecen de sal y toldadas ó curiaras con hojas de bihao y esteras de palma que llaman antivitives, biven en ellas hasta que el Rio con su menguante descubre los aloxamientos en la tierra donde se Ranchean cada nacion con sus familias cossa que semexa al arca de Noe en el dilubio. La navegacion que se a de hazer para bajar del nuebo Reyno de Granada, del puerto de caçanare a la Guayana a de ser desde abril hasta agosto por causa de baxar las crecientes de el Rio meta y el Orinoco con tanta corriente que a medio Rio con poco trabajo de bogas y menos riesgo de arrumbarse las piraguas en los maderos que estan devajo del agua se llega en menos de veinte dias al puerto de Guayana, y porque los dos Raudales de gran peligro, que son el de carichana y camiseta y las demas peñas y arrecifes que ay en muchos parages del Rio se pasaran cubiertos con la creciente de ambos Rios.

Las urcas y demas baxeles no pueden subir desde la voca del Orinoco, que esta enfrente de la Isla de la Trinidad, a mas que cinquenta leguas el Rio arriba hasta la peña de Don Juan. La Razon es, por que en tiempo que biene el Rio crezido baxa con muchissima corriente y aunque al baxel le favorezca la briga a la vela no puede pasar de alli, porque a una legua de la dicha peña atraviesa el Rio un arrecife de peñas y si es en tiempo de la menguante de el Rio menos se podra navegar y la experiencia lo muestra pues siendo las Piraguas tan pequeños baxeles se suelen hacer pedaços, porque huyendo de la corriente y peñas, y guareciendose de las orillas se arrumban con los maderos que estan debajo del agua, con que queda adbertida esta navegacion y sus incomodidades y riesgos con embarcaciones grandes.

La boca de los dragos se llama el paraxe que ay de mar desde la Ysla Trinidad hasta enfrente de la paria que es tierra firme, y en este medio ay muchos ysleos y como no saven esta navegacion con baxeles pequeños se ahogan y los Praticos aguardan, que la virazon aplaque porque con ella rebalsa el Rio del Orinoco para arriva y en dexando de bentar mengua el agua, que esta rebalsada con gran corriente, y antes que baxe la

down the river, a league beyond the mouth A of the River Caroni, in the site of the old village [of Guayana].

And to fulfil the instructions of the President, so that His Majesty might be informed concerning this substance, I say that not being able to obtain a knowledge of the vein from which it comes, by looking carefully at the cordillera of rocks which is above it, the cause of its being there will be found to be that the strength of the sun and of his great heat acting upon the said cliff causes what appears on the bank to exude, and thus it is found at this season.

The sun in these months passes through the tropic of Cancer; and when it returns through the tropic of Capricorn, from March to September, at 23 degrees from the Equator, the river begins to rise; and when it is at its height, all the plains are flooded, and the animals and cattle go to the high lands and other hiding places. And the Indians of all nations dwelling on its banks prepare large quantities of flour, fish, and turtle, dried in the sun, as they have no salt; and under tents or in canoes, covered with bihao leaves and palm mats, which they call "antivitives," they live until the river falls low enough to leave their dwellings uncovered in the place where each nation settles with their families, an affair which is like that of Noah's ark in the Deluge.

The navigation that has to be made in descending from the New Kingdom of Granada, from the port of Casanare to Guayana, must be from April to August, since the floods of the Rivers Meta and Orinoco fall with such a powerful current that, when the river has half subsided, with little work of rowing, and less risk of the pirogues driving against the snags below water, the journey can be made in less than twenty days to the port of Guayana. And because the two rapids of greatest danger, which are those of Carichana and Camiseta, and the other rocks and reefs in which there are many parts of the river can be passed while covered by the flood of both rivers.

The hookers and other vessels cannot ascend from the mouth of the Orinoco, which is in front of the Island of Trinidad, further than 50 leagues up stream to the Rock of Don Juan. The reason is because, during the time of the overflow of the river, it flows down with the swiftest current; and although the breeze may favour the sailing-vessel, it cannot pass above there, for, at a league from the said rock, a reef of rocks crosses the river. And if it be during the time of the fall of the river, still less will it be possible to navigate it. And experience proves it, for the pirogues being such small vessels, they are wont to be smashed to bits, as, in trying to avoid the current and reefs and hugging the banks, they drive against snags lying below the water; so that this navigation is noted, with its inconveniences and dangers for large vessels.

The mouth of the Dragons is the name given to the stretch of sea from the Island of Trinidad to Paria on the mainland. And in this stretch there are many small islands; and as this navigation is not known to small sailing-craft, they get lost. And the pilots wait until the sea-breeze calms down, for therewith the River Orinoco is impeded above; and when it ceases to blow, the water that is in-

- A** marea salen de la boca del Orinoco, o Trinidad, y atraviesan a punta del gallo y a isla de yantias y alli aguardan, que la marea mengue y con ella dan la vela, o canaletes o remos y atraviesan a la paria que es tierra firme conque estan libres del peligro de los peñones de los dragos, pero no de los Caribes. Aqui esta una Poblacion de Indios balientes son cristianos y su encomendero es vecino de la Margarita tienen abundancia de bastimento, de caçave maiz Platanos y otras frutas, mucho y buen pescado y gallinas y todo lo dan a los pasaxeros, que derrotados o con merciantes lo rescatan por cuchillos y hachas y otras cosas con buena voluntad.

- C** Desde este paraxe hasta las estancias, que estan pobladas, de vecinos de la Margarita ay algunos puertos, y en ellos se ocultan los Carives, para hacer sus pressas en los Yndios o Españoles que procuran matar y los quartos asan y guardan para matalotaxe, y assi las piraguas que suben de la Isla Margarita y Cumaná la costa arriba a la Trinidad o Guayana ban con escolta de soldados, y aun con esta prevencion suelen perecer, y estos Carives, que estan de la boca del Orinoco, para barlobento estan confederados con los erexes que estan en una cassa fuerte en la boca del Rio de Amacuro, a barlobento del Orinoco beinte leguas, y a otras treinta esta la fuerza de Esquibo y Bilviz que son dos Rios grandes que ay en aquel paraxe, y la faccion que ybamos a hacer, desaloxando el henemigo destos dos Paraxes, que se lograra si el Governador, con tan lucida ynfanteria y pertrechos saliera a ella, y no lo desamparara todo y los Caribes de alli, les dan a los luteranos los especies que tienen asi a ellos, como a los que llegan en los navios que comercian con los del dicho fuerte y de estos Paraxes referidos salen todos los años cantidad de Piraguas de Caribes a matar y rrobar toda la costa, el berano que es el tiempo mas bonancible para ello, y subir con lo robado y por este tiempo se les a de hacer la guerra, hordenando Su Magestad que hagan harmadilla, el Governador de Carácas, el de Cumanagoto, el de Cumaná, y el de la Margarita con concesion de dar por esclavos los Caribes que se cogieren supuesto son tan crueles carniceros de carne umana, y tener acavados muchos Pueblos de naturales, de la costa encomendados en becinos de los quatro Gobiernos, y los demas xentios, que an estado en las estancias Pobladas, siendo como son sacrilegos. Por muchas muertes, de frailes, y clerigos, y los dias passados atravesando en una piragua, de Cumanagoto a Cumaná el padre Sedeño clerico principal se lo llevaron y a los demas, y en una isla antes de la paria los mataron y comieron, y en biendo pasar por la costa algun baxel lo vienen siguiendo, y como los pobres marineros y pasajeros, no son Praticos, en entrando en algun puerto a tomar agua y leña descuidados, de aver aquellos barvaros ynumanos, **F** perezen con aquellas crueldades y acabaron bidas y haciendas, y para este daño tan grande se a de hacer harmadilla. La qual a de yr a horden del Governador de la Trinidad, para que con las Piraguas que armare con su gente platica disponga esta faccion de manera que surta hefecto, e ynformado Su Magestad. La cantidad de cristianos que mueren tan cruelmente a manos de estos barvaros, se movera a piedad para hacer esta concesion y muchos pobres becinos saldran

peded flows down with swift current. And before the tide falls they leave the mouth of the Orinoco or Trinidad, and cross to Punto del Gallo and to the Island of Yantias [?], and there await the fall of the tide, and then they set sail, or use paddles or oars, and cross over to Paria, which is *terra firma*, so that they are free from the dangers of the cliffs of the Dragons, but not from the Caribs. There is here a settlement of brave Indians; they are Christians, and their Encomendero is a resident of Margarita. They have abundance of provisions — of casave - bread, maize, plantains and other fruits, plenty of good fish and fowl. And they give all to the passengers who put in there, or exchange it with merchants for knives and hatchets and other articles, with good-will.

From this place to the dwellings inhabited by people of Margarita there are some ports in which the Caribs hide themselves, for the purpose of making their raids upon the Indians or Spaniards whom they endeavour to murder, and then roast the quarters and store it for provision. And thus the pirogues, which ascend from the Island of Margarita and Cumaná up the coast to Trinidad or Guayana go with an escort of soldiers, and even with this protection they generally perish. And these Caribs, who are from the mouth of the Orinoco to the windward, are united with the heretics who are in a fort in the mouth of the River of Amacuro, to windward of the Orinoco 20 leagues, and at 30 leagues more is the fortress of "Esquibo" (Essequibo) and "Bilviz" (Berbice), which are two great rivers that are in that part. And the military exploit that we were going to make by dislodging the enemy from these two places will succeed if the Governor, with such excellent infantry and stores, will enter upon it, and not abandon it altogether. And the Caribs there give to the Lutherans the spices which they have, as well to them as to those who arrive in ships which trade with those of the said fort. And from those places referred to there go forth every year a number of pirogues of Caribs to murder and rob along the entire coast during the summer, which is the most favourable time to do so, and to ascend with what they have robbed. And at this time war must be made upon them, by His Majesty commanding that the Governors of Carácas, Cumanagoto, Cumaná, and Margarita form a small fleet, and granting to them the Caribs they may apprehend for slaves, on the ground that they are such cruel butchers of human flesh, and have destroyed many villages of the natives of the coast committed to the charge of residents of the four Governments, and other people that have been settled in farms there, being, as they are, sacrilegious from the many deaths of Friars and other priests, they have caused. And in these past days, Father Sedeño, the Superior, while going in a pirogue from Cumanagoto to Cumaná, was carried away with all the others, and in an island, before reaching Paria, they were murdered and eaten. And on seeing any vessel passing along the coast they continue to follow it; and as the poor sailors and passengers are not experienced, in entering any port for water and wood, they do not take precautions against these inhuman barbarians, they perish

con voluntad, por tener seguridad en toda la costa y estancias de cuyo remedio pende quitarlos de la coligacion de los luteranos estar seguras las naciones mansas de el Rio Orinoco, con quietud [de] la Guayana, y seguridad de la Isla Trinidad, y estancias de toda la costa y la seguridad mayor, y lo que mas ymporta es tener por quenta de Su Magestad, Presidio con ducientas Plazas o menos las que pareciere y que el situado para ellas benga de las Caxas Reales de Sancta Fé, supuesto a ser la mexor conbeniencia siendo como es, muy poco el costo, conque los correxidores de los Partidos del nuevo Reyno den aviso de un corregimiento a otro hasta el Rio Caçanare, y en su puerto, estaran las Piraguas que an de recibir la moneda entregandola a la persona que los oficiales Reales embiaren, y biendo estas prevenciones, los Caribes se iran reduziendo a la ley de dios. Porque si esto se pierde Su Magestad mucho, que no quiera dios, como se dira largamente en el capitulo que se sigue—y sobre todo Gobernador atento y celoso que no mire mas que a servir a Su Magestad y reducir almas y conservar las dos ciudades que tanto ymporta esten pobladas de mucha gente, esta ysla de la Trinidad a sido muchas veces asistida de todas gentes de diferentes naciones, y an puesto por obra poblar la Punta de la Galera, que es en la cabeça de la isla y para hacer con mas seguridad la poblacion se an coligado con los Yndios Caribes los Olandeses, y an asaltado la ciudad y muerto algunos Españoles, y saqueadola, en tiempo de Don Fernando de Berrio y otra por el Gualtero Realí, quando mato en la Guayana al Gobernador Palomeque y en tiempo de Don Diego Lopez de Escobar el general Llanes, quemando la ciudad y las sacras ymagenes. Rovado la custodia con el santissimo a cuyo reparo baxaron las compañías de Santa Fé, con tan lucida y noble xente, y gobernando Aranda asaltaron la ciudad de la Trinidad Caribes y luteranos, y en el tiempo presente gobernando Don Martin de Mendoca tenian hecha en la Punta de la Galera una fuerza y estaban haciendo la poblacion, y si bien la arrasó, no lo hizo a la fuerza por no tener baxeles para demolella, y con estos continuos alvornos biven los pobres vecinos tan trabajados, y por ser la isla tan fertil, aunque falta de ganado se fueran muchos pobres a poblalla y por el riesgo referido no lo hacen, y como estos luteranos andan buscando con muchos cuidados donde poblar, mayormente aviendo bisto que ganada la isla Curaçao, con los rovos que cada dia hacian con sus Pingues y lanchas y que hasta oy esta poblada, porque tenia los Puertos de la tierra firme tan a su salvo que hasta los hatos de ganado que avia a dos y a tres leguas la tierra adentro lo entravan y rovan y hazian carne para su sustento, y no lo hicieran sino fuera con ayuda de los dichos Yndios y de la isla Oruba su vecina siendo sus guias para todo, cuia riqueza rozada daria cudicia a que muchos mercaderes de sus tierras aprestasen navios y otros baxeles para los mismos rovos, con que an destruido a muchos vassallos, y estorvado el traxin que hacian las fragatas de Cartagena y de Nueva España, para Sancta Marta Rio de la Hacha Maracaibo, Coro, y Caracas, y huyendo los mercaderes de estos riesgos por mar, comercian por tierra donde es fuerza pasar desde el Rio de la Hacha a la laguna de Maracayo, y otras partes, hacer escolta de soldados en la dicha ciudad por el riesgo de los Yndios guaxiros que asisten en las savanas de Orino y este passo y escolta es tan costoso que aunque pasen los asitua-

with those cruelties, and lives and property are destroyed by them. And owing to this great injury, a small fleet must be fitted out, which must be placed in command of the Governor of Trinidad, in order that, with the pirogues that he may equip with his experienced men, this expedition may be arranged in a way that may prove effectual, and His Majesty be informed. A

The number of Christians who meet their death so cruelly at the hands of these savages will excite sympathy for making this concession, and numbers of poor residents will willingly go forth for the purpose of having security in all the coast and farms, and on this remedy depends their removal from alliance with the Lutherans, the security of the peaceful nations of the River Orinoco, with peace to Guayana and security to the Island of Trinidad and the farms of the whole coast. And the greatest security of all, and what is most important, is to have, for account of His Majesty, a fort with 200 men or less should it seem desirable, and that the subsidy for them be paid from the Royal Treasury of Santa Fé, on the supposition that it be the best arrangement, being, as it is, of very little cost, so that the Corregidors of the districts of the new kingdom may give advice from one district to another, up to the River Casanare, and in its port the pirogues will be waiting that are to receive the money, delivering it to the person whom the Royal officers will send, and when the Caribs see these precautions they will by degrees become reduced to the law of God. For if this be lost, His Majesty will lose much, which God forbid, as will be stated fully in the following chapter; and, above all, an attentive and zealous Governor, who will have no other interest than to serve His Majesty, and reduce souls and preserve the two cities which it is so important to settle with plenty of people. This Island of Trinidad has been very frequently visited by the peoples of different nations, and they have tried to settle the Punta de la Galera situated at the head of the island, and in order to have greater security in making the settlement, the Dutch have united with the Carib Indians, and have attacked the town and killed some Spaniards and sacked it in the time of Don Fernando de Berrio, and it was taken again by Walter Raleigh, when he killed the Governor Palomeque in Guayana. And in the time of Don Diego Lopes de Escobar and General Llanes, they burned the town and the sacred images, stole the tabernacle with the Blessed Sacrament, for the recovery of which the companies of Santa Fé came down with such a brilliant and noble body of troops. And while Aranda was Governor, the Caribs and Lutherans attacked the city of Trinidad. And at the present time, during Don Martin de Mendosa's government, they had constructed a fort on Punta de la Galera, and were making the settlement, and although he destroyed it, he did not do so by force on account of having no vessels to demolish it. And with these continual tumults the poor residents are very harassed. And on account of the island being so fertile, although it is wanting in cattle, numbers of the poor people would go there to settle it, but owing to the said danger they do not do so. And as these Lutherans are going about seeking with much care where they will settle, particularly having

- A dos de su Magestad que son el de Araya y el de Sancto Domingo pagan muchos ducados, siendo los Governadores de aquella Provincia causadores que los Yndios hagan estos desafueros. Lo uno porque no tratan de hacer el servicio de Dios y de su Magestad, sino en sus aprovechamientos, y que de pocos años a este parte, con las escoltas que an criado para los Passaxes le tributa cada soldado, de los que alista dos y tres Pessos, y el cabo que nombra doblado, con lo qual, no tan solamente a cesado el traxin, mas tener muchos vecinos menos, el Rio de la Hacha, y causa de averse desvaratado la pesqueria de las perlas biendo que los dichos
- B Yndios Guaxiros an sido los motores, por matar los negros que sirven en traer de las Aguadas el agua para sustentar los que sacan las Perlas en la Rancheria, y an acabado los muchos y grandiosos hatos que avia en las savanas de Orino, que hera el sustento, no tan solamente de la dicha ciudad, mas de la gente de las fragatas y navios que llegavan al dicho puerto y de Cartagena iban a buscar la carne y sevo, para que mas breve despacho tubieran los galeones de la plata y mas baratos los precios de lo que aora questa en Cartaxena, y bisto por los yncombinientes referidos que acudiendo de dia y noche con las armas en la mano, los vecinos del dicho Rio de la Hacha, ser tan poco o nada favorecidos, y por el contrario muy molestados de los Governadores se an ausentado la tierra adentro, conque esta a riesgo, perderse aquella ciudad y su castillo con tan buena hartilleria como tiene, como se perdio la ciudad de Sancta Marta y su castillo con la misma hartilleria y reparo que tanto ymporta, consiste en que su Magestad embie Governador pratico y celoso, que siendolo, pondra luego remedio para que se vuelva a poblar la dicha ciudad, y se entable la Rancheria de las Perlas y hatos de ganado mayor y menor y tendra siguridad la salina del Cavo de la vela y castigo los Yndios Guaxiros por los robos, salteamientos, muertes, sacrilegios y otros pecados graves que estos ynfieles an cometido y cometen, y a llegado su atrevimiento a tanto, que dos o tres veces an quemado algunas casas de la ciudad y siendo el Governador como queda referido se comerciara el traxin, con mucho lucimiento, tendra su Magestad con siguridad sus Reales quintos y crecidos derechos de los tratos y contratos y si su Magestad y Real Consejo de las Indias [quieren ?] que lo dicho en este particular tenga Hefecto, con mas siguridad, brevedad y menos costa ynformare en mandandomelo con otras particulares raçones ciertas y berdaderas.
- E

F

seen that they gained the Island of Curazao with the robberies they are making daily with their pinks and launches, and which even to-day is peopled, for they had the ports of the mainland at their will to such an extent that even the cattle-farms at 2 and 3 leagues in the interior were entered and robbed, and they killed the cattle for their support. And they would not do it were it not for the help of the said Indians and those from the Island of Oruba, its neighbour, who are their guides for all.

The robbery of this wealth-inspired avarice, so that numbers of merchants of their country fitted out ships of war and other vessels to carry on the same robberies, and thus they have destroyed numbers of subjects and hindered the frigates in their voyages from Carthagena and New Spain to Santa Marta, Rio de la Hacha, Maracaibo, Coro, and Caracas, and the merchants flying from these dangers of the sea trade by land, where, in order to pass from Rio de la Hacha to the Lake of Maracaibo, and other parts, it is necessary to form an escort of soldiers in the city, on account of the danger from the Guajiro Indians who live in the savannahs of Orino, and this passage and the escort is so costly that, although they go by the fortified places of His Majesty, which are those of Araya and Sancto Domingo, they pay many ducats, the Governors of that province being responsible that the Indians commit these excesses, first, because they do not try to perform the service of God and His Majesty, but look to their own interests, and for a few years past, with the escorts he has formed for these passages, deducts from the sum given to each soldier on enlisting two or three pesos, and double from the corporal whom he appoints, whereby not only has the communication ceased, but the number of people is still less in Rio de la Hacha. And the pearl fishery has been destroyed, and the said Guajiro Indians have been the cause thereof, in having killed the negroes who served for bringing water from the watering-places for the use of those employed in fishing for the pearls, and they have destroyed the many and splendid cattle-farms that were in the savannahs of Orino, which were the support not only of the said city, but of the crews of the frigates and ships of war which came to that port, and where they went to obtain meat and tallow from Carthagena, so that the silver galleons might be the quicker dispatched, and procure it at lower prices than it now costs in Carthagena, and, considering the inconveniences referred to, the inhabitants of the said Rio de la Hacha are constantly, day and night, with their arms in their hands; and seeing themselves so little or not at all favoured, but, on the contrary, very much harassed by the Governors, they have gone into the interior, wherefore there is danger of that city being lost, as well as its fort with such good artillery as it has, precisely as the city of Santa Marta and its fort were lost, with like artillery. And a remedy, which is of so great importance, consists in the sending by His Majesty of a practical and zealous Governor, who, possessed of these qualities, will soon put a remedy, so that that city will again be settled, and the pearl fishery re-establishad, as also the cattle-farms. And the salt pits of Cubo de la Vela will have security, and the Guajiro Indians be

Y volviendo al Reparó de la Isla Trinidad con el Presidio que a de tener, se pondrá estorvo que el enemigo no se pueble, porque la perseverancia que a tenido ynfestandola es para ser dueño del gran Río Orinoco, tener a su voluntad, y subjecion las naciones de naturales de sus riveras y hacer carne, sevo y corambre en el sitio de Oqueta, por la suma grandiosa que tiene de ganado bacuno, y los Yndios Caribes, para los tratos de sus especies y que los ayuden en lo que yntentaren, apoderarse de las estancias que estan pobladas, desde el Pueblo de los Parias hasta la Macarapana, costas y tierras de la Jurisdiccion de Cumana y son de vecinos de la Margarita para sustentarse así en la dicha ciudad como para los negros de la rancheria de las perlas y los demas naturales de ella y se perdera la poblacion de los Yndios Guaquieries tan leales a los Españoles, manifestando ser basallos de su Magestad, con que ynfestada la costa no abra traxin de mercadeles, ni parara navio por la Punta de la Galera, y con embarcaciones de Piraguas y lanchas sacaran la sal que quisieren de las salinas de Araia para su sustento y de los naturales que estubieren a su debocion y para asegurar la corambre que hizieren, con que la ysla Margarita se despoblara por faltarle el mantenimiento siendo cierto que aquella ysla es muy seca que no da por su esterilidad frutos y apenas tiene agua para sustentarse con que se acabara la grangeria de las perlas, y no tendra su Magestad, Reales quintos, ni derechos de los tratos y contratos de las mercadurias, y ciudad poblada de tanta antigüedad, y templos tan costosos como tiene con ricos hornamentos, con que esta advertido este yncombiniente, y siendo su Magestad ynformado y Señores de su Real Consejo de Indias de la gente que ay Pratica en la corte se pondrá el remedio conbiniente.

Si su Magestad resolviere que la Provincia de la Trinidad y Guayana se agregue á la de Benegueta en quanto a lo eclesiastico para que los vecinos y sus hijos reciban el sacramento de la confirmacion y los affixidos naturales sean doctrinados e ynstruidos en la Sancta Fe Catolica, se an de poner por doctrineros, para esta sancta obra frailes franciscos y hacer bayan Religiosos de la compania a aquella Provincia de Guayana porque con su santo celo y exercicio espiritual los doctrinen desinteresadamente, y el primero pueblo a de ser de los Chaguanes, por ser de mucho gentio,

chastised for the robberies, assaults, murders, A
sacrileges, and other grave sins which these
infidels have committed and still commit. And
so far has their daring reached that two or three
times they have burned some houses of the city,
and, the Governor being a man of the qualities
mentioned, the intercourse will soon be re-esta-
blished, with much splendour, and His Majesty
will have his Royal fifth and increased
dues from trade and commerce. And if
His Majesty and the Royal Council of the
Indies desire that the aforesaid should be carried
out in this particular, with greater security,
dispatch, and less cost, I will, on being com- B
manded, report, with other particular, certain
and true proofs.

And returning to the restoration of the Island
of Trinidad, with the fort which it must have,
which will hinder the enemy from settling it,
because the perseverance they have shown in
harassing it is with the object of making them-
selves masters of the great River Orinoco, and
having the nations of natives on its banks in
their power and under their subjection, and
obtaining meat, tallow, and hides at the place
of Oqueta, on account of its immense herds of C
cattle, and the Carib Indians for the trade of
their spices, and that they may help them in
their attempt to possess themselves of the
places that are settled from the village of Los
Parias to Maracapana, coasts and territories of
the jurisdiction of Cumana, inhabited by the
people of Margarita, for the purpose of sup-
porting themselves in the said city, and also for
the negroes employed in the pearl fishery, and
the other natives thereof; and the settlement
of the Guayquieries Indians will be lost, who
are so loyal to the Spaniards, proclaiming
themselves subjects of His Majesty, so that the D
coast being occupied, there will be no com-
mercial intercourse, nor will any ship stop at
Punta de la Galera; and with pirogues and
launches they will take all the salt they like
from the salt mines of Araya for their use and
that of the natives who may be in their service,
and to insure the trade of hides and skins they
might be engaged in. Wherefore the Island of
Margarita will be depopulated for want of pro-
visions, as it is very certain that that land is dry,
and, owing to its sterility, produces no fruits, and
has scarcely water enough for its necessities,
so that the gain from the pearl fishery will be E
ended, and His Majesty will have no Royal
fifths nor dues from trade and commerce, and
will lose a city settled for such a length of time,
and the costly temples it possesses with their
rich ornaments. Therefore it is that this danger
is pointed out, and His Majesty and the members
of his Royal Council of the Indies being informed
thereof, the experienced men of the Court will
apply a convenient remedy.

If His Majesty should resolve that the Pro-
vince of Trinidad and Guayana be united to that
of Venezuela in what relates to ecclesiastical
affairs, so that the residents and their children F
may receive the Sacrament of Confirmation,
and the suffering natives be catechised and in-
structed in the Holy Catholic faith, then Fran-
ciscan Friars will have to be appointed for this
holy work, and see that the Religious of the
Society [of Jesus] go to that Province of
Guayana, because with their holy zeal and
spiritual exercise they will instruct them disin-

- A** y por que estos son muy amigos de los españoles, mas que otros de aquellas naciones, y ponerle Pueblo de San Felipe de la Real Corona y en quanto al feudo o servicio assi para las cosas del Real servicio en fortificaciones o navegar las piraguas o repartimiento a los vecinos de la Guayana como en las salidas que se hizieren contra los Caribes, por los daños que de ellos reciben, dara su Magestad la forma y aunque esto se les a de hordenar, no lo rehusaran por que no es trabajo para ellos, por ser su recreo andar bogando, en las Piraguas en aquellos Rios, y supuesto que los frayles de esta Relixion suben quando su prelado se lo hordena, tengan asistencia en la Trinidad, o Guayana, en los dos combentos que ay, ellos ban de muy buena voluntad, y conforme tubieren la comodidad, unos hallandose en Carácas, baxar por San Sebastian al Guarico y Rio abaxo a la Guayana y los que se hallaren en Cumana o Margarita subiran como lo acostumbra en las Piraguas, y esto sera un gran servicio a dios y encaminar almas para el cielo, y los demas Pueblos hara su Magestad el repartimiento combiniente con la calidad que los gobernadores dan las encomiendas a los benemeritos de catequearlos y doctrinarlos en la Sancta Fe, en birtud de los Reales poderes con que doy fin a este capitulo.

- D** Un yncombiniente toca al reparo principal del Orinoco no lo pongo aqui, porque ynporta el secreto y llevandome dios a la Real presencia ynformare a su Magestad, o Señores del Real consejo de las yndias, todo lo qual tengo bisto con mucha atencion como lo muestra el mapa que el Señor Presidente me hordeno hiciesse, para que su Magestad se enterara de este gran Rio Orinoco y los Rios que entran en y el por que rumbos, sus nombres y fondos que tienen y los pueblos de los naturales pacificos y lo que alcance ber de la ysla Trinidad guardando el capitulo de la ynstruccion que me dio el Señor Presidente don Martin de Saavedra y Guzman caballero del habito de Calatrava governador y capitan general del nuevo Reyno de Granada y lo demas que e hescrito de la tierra firme, asi por aver navegado en los galeones de la plata galeras de la guardia de tierra firme, y **E** embarcandome en navios, aventurero donde e hecho algunos servicios considerables, y ser de los mas plasticos que ay desde la boca de los dragos hasta el escudo de Beragua, y de las yslas de barlovento guardando siempre de mis superiores las hordenes que me daban sin faltar en cosa ninguna por cuia puntualidad e ocupado todos los cargos militares, hasta el de maestro de campo, quando Restaura la ciudad de Maracaybo y por nueva que vino de averse perdido la capitana ynglesa en la costa de los yndios Cocinas sali a correrla con ocho soldados y catorce yndios, y aviendo dado con ellos rendi noventa con sus harmas a la obediencia de mi Rey y Señor y por que la ciudad estava falta de harmas servi a su Magestad, con las de el despoxo que fueron quarenta y siete mosquetes y siete caravinas y reparti los espadinos, y en todos estos tiempos continuando los servicios e gastado mas de quarenta y cinco años y aseguran esta verdad todos los titulos Reales y demas recaudos que se veran y con celo de servir hasta morir a mi buen Rey y Señor Felipe quarto y de felicissimas bic-

terestedly. And the first village must be of the Chaguanes, as they are very numerous, and because these are very friendly with the Spaniards, beyond others of those nations, and it must be called the village of San Felipe de la Real Corona. And as regards the tribute or service, both for the matters of the Royal service in fortifications or in navigating pirogues or distribution among the people of Guayana, and in the sorties that may be made against the Caribs, on account of the injuries they receive at their hands, His Majesty will command the form it will have to take, and although this must be laid upon them, they will not refuse, as it is no labour to them, it being their recreation to row in the pirogues in those rivers; and supposing the Friars of that religious order go up whenever their Prelate commands them to do so, they may have help in the two convents there are in Trinidad or Guayana. They go with very good will, and as they get facilities, some being in Carácas, descending by San Sebastian to Guarico, and down stream to Guayana, and those who are in Cumaná or Margarita will ascend, as they are wont to do, in pirogues; and this will be a great service to God, and lead souls to heaven, and in the other villages His Majesty will make the necessary distribution, with the condition that the Governors bestow upon the deserving commissions to catechise and instruct them in the holy faith in virtue of the Royal powers: and herewith I end this chapter.

One inconvenience attends the principal remedy of the Orinoco. I do not mention it here because secrecy is important, and God permitting me to go into the Royal presence, I will inform His Majesty, or the members of the Royal Council of the Indies, of all I have seen, with great attention, as the map shows which the President commanded me to make, in order that His Majesty might properly understand this great River Orinoco and the rivers which flow into it, and through what courses, their names, and the depth of water they have, and the villages of the peaceful natives, and what I was enabled to see of the Island of Trinidad, in fulfilment of the instruction which the President, Don Martin de Saavedra y Guzman, Knight of the Order of Calatrava, Governor and Captain-General of the New Kingdom of Granada, gave me, and all the rest I have written concerning the mainland, through having sailed in the silver fleet and the guard-ships of the mainland, and having served in ships of war as a volunteer, in which I have seen some considerable service, and being one of the most experienced in this coast from the mouth of the Dragons to the fortification of Veragua and of the Windward Islands, always complying with the orders my superiors gave me, without being wanting in anything, owing to which punctuality in my duties I have occupied all grades in the army to that of Maestro de Campo, when I restored the city of Maracaibo, and on receipt of the news that the English flag-ship had been lost on the coast of the Cocinas Indians, I started out to scour it with eight soldiers and fourteen Indians, and having encountered them I compelled ninety, with their arms, to submit to the obedience of my King and Sovereign; and as there was a want of arms in the city, I handed

torias, para ensalcamiento de la e y castigo de los herexes reveldes a su Corona.

DIEGO RUIZ MALDONADO.

over for His Majesty's service those that were seized, which were forty-seven muskets and seven carbines, and I distributed the short swords. A

And during all these times, in constant active service, I have spent more than forty-five years, and this fact is proved by all the Royal Commissions and other presents which will be seen. And with zeal to serve, even to death, my good King and Sovereign Philip IV the Victorious, whom God preserve for the increase of the faith and the chastisement of the heretic rebels against his Crown.

DIEGO RUIZ MALDONADO.

B

No. 47.

Proceedings of the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), 1642.

June 30, 1642.

COMMISSARISSEN over het formeren van de cargesoenen van Argijn ende Isekepe ende wat daeraen cleeft soudén goetvinden onder beter gevoelen van dese taefel, dat het jacht "Argijn" sal van hier vertrecken in comp^e van schip "Walcheren" naer Arguijn ende dat men het jacht "Argijn" soude laten veerdich maecken om van hier te vertrecken tegen ul^e July eerstcommende naer het casteel Argin, hem addresserende aen den Commandeur Pieter Warnier, medenemende het cargasoen tot den handel op het voorsz. casteel noodich.

Twelck aldaer gelost hebbende, sal den schipper op het voorn. jacht te stellen, sijn schip volladen met soodanige soorte van visch, als aldaer op de eust gevangen wort, die in Brasil brengen ende leveren in handen van d'heeren Hooge Raden, om voor dese Camer particulier gebeneficieert te worden, vermogens de resolutie ter vergaderinge der XIX, diesaengaende genomen in dato 18 April, 1642, volgens welke ijder Camer vrijstaet visch naer Brasil te mogen voeren, ende dat de directie van Argin dependeert aen dese Camer.

Deselve in Brasil ontladen hebbende, sal innemen het cargasoen twelck men het schip "Walcheren" of een ander, voor Isekepe sal medegeven ende het cargasoen ontladen hebbende, sal innemen soodanige verwe ende letterhout als tertijdt gereet sal sijn, commende met het selve a droiture op Rochelle, vanwaer met convoij sal trachten naer het Vaderlandt te keeren.

THE Commissioners charged with making up the cargoes for Arguin and Essequibo, and with matters connected therewith, would suggest, subject to the approval of this Board, that the yacht "Argyn" shall sail from here in company of the ship "Walcheren" for Arguin, and that the yacht "Argyn" should be got ready to depart from here for Fort Arguin about the end of next July, addressing it to the Commandeur Pieter Warnier, and placing in it the cargo required for the trade at the aforesaid fort. C

Which cargo having been landed there, the skipper to be put on the aforesaid yacht shall take in a full cargo of such kind of fish as is caught there on the coast, carry it to Brazil, and place it in the hands of the Supreme Council for the especial benefit of this Chamber, by virtue of the resolution of the Board of Nineteen taken in this regard on the 18th April, 1642, according to which each Chamber is allowed to carry fish to Brazil, and the direction of Arguin belongs to this Chamber. D

Having landed that cargo in Brazil, he shall take in the cargo which shall be given to the ship "Walcheren," or to any other, destined for Essequibo, and having unladen that cargo, he shall take in such dye and letter-wood as shall be in readiness at the time, and with it come straight to La Rochelle, whence he shall try to get home under convoy. E

Volcht het Cargasoen van Isekepe:—

400 ps. groote	} bylen.
400 ps. cleene	
300 ps. middelbare kapmessen, met cromme punten.	
300 ps. cleene ditto.	
00 ps. canoo dissels.	
200 ps. cassavibeytels.	
3,000 stuxc carnaseros	
1,500 ps. groote bootsmans messen.	} Syn noch met de "Jager" weder in patria gecomen, 30 dosyn groote messen 200 dekens cleene carnaseros.
800 ps. cleene ditto.	
40 dosyn haerscheeren, so groot als klein.	
20 dosyn scheermessen.	
10 dosyn deurspiegelkens.	
20 dosyn raem spiegelkens.	
10 groote swarte spiegels.	
40 dosyn dubbele vingerhoeden.	
10 gros trompen.	
2 cassen hout cammen.	
300 ps. groote beuythoecken.	
200 ps. ditto vertinde.	
400 ps. cabbeljaus hoecken.	

[696]

Here follows the Cargo for Essequibo:—

400 large axes.	} There still are 30 dozen large knives and 200 bundles small carniceros that were brought home by the "Jager."
400 small axes.	
300 medium cutlasses with curved points.	
300 small cutlasses, with curved points.	
60 canoe adzes.	
200 cassava chisels.	
3,000 carniceros.	
1,500 large sailors' knives.	} E
800 small sailors' knives.	
40 doz. hair-shears, large and small.	
20 doz. razors.	
10 doz. small mirrors with lid.	
20 doz. small framed mirrors.	
10 large black mirrors.	
40 doz. large thimbles.	
10 gros of trumpets.	
2 cases of wooden combs.	
300 large fish-hooks.	
200 tinned fish-hooks.	
400 cod-fish hooks.	

2 L

A	<p>30 dosyn vierslagen. 2 dosyn brieven spellen. 200 ps. groote naeynaelden. 100 lb. geel quispel- greyn. 200 lb. violet ditto. 50 lb. groen ditto. 60 lb. wit ditto. 60 lb. tierenarisen. Partye cleenodien. 500 groote haeymessen. 4 gros groote en cleyne copere bellen. 3 dosyn swarte slechte manshoeden. 30 paer schoenen. 30 packen canefass cleeren. 1 baele canefass pertris. 50 ps. hemden. 4 dosyn steene kruycken. 50 lb. dunne, geelcopere platen. 100 lb. buscruyt grof. 50 lb. fyn ditto. 50 lb. scherp van 1 lb. yser. 12 ps. carabyns. 6 pistolen. 200 viersteenen tot roers ende pistolen. 12 sabels. 3 ps. timmermans Cuypers gereet-dissels. Schap. 2,000 ps. vyfduym nagel. 2 dosyn booren tot 5 duymen. 2,000 ps. enckele 5 duymen. 6 ps. ysere keggen. 60 ps. delen. 4 ps. nachtglasen. 2 kliefmessen. 2 cas dissels. 1 croos. 1 heetyser. 5 hout beslach houpen. 1 ophaelder. 6 cleene cuypers booren. 2 passers. 1 vaetken cryt.</p>	<p>30 doz. flint-steels. 2 doz. papers of pins. 200 large needles. 100 lbs. of yellow beads. 200 lbs. of violet beads. 50 lbs. of green beads. 60 lbs. of white beads. 60 lbs. of tierenarisen. Lot trinkets. 500 large shark-knives. 4 gross of copper bells, large and small. 3 doz. common black hats for men. 30 pairs of shoes. 30 suits of duck clothes. 1 bale of gray duck. 50 shirts. 4 doz. of earthen jugs. 50 lbs. of thin brass plate. 100 lbs. of coarse gunpowder. 50 lbs. of fine gunpowder. 50 lbs. of iron shot of 1 lb. 12 carbines. 6 pistols. 200 flints for muskets and pistols. 12 swords. 3 carpenters' coopers' tools. Adzes. 2,000 5-inch nails. 2 doz. gimlets, up to 5 inches. 2,000 [screws?] a few of 5 inches. 6 iron wedges. 60 foot rules. 4 spyglasses. 2 cleavers. 2 cases adzes. 1 crucible. 1 branding iron. 5 wooden staying hoops. 1 groove plane. 6 small coopers' gimlets. 2 compasses. 1 small cask chalk.</p>
B		
C		
D	<p>Medicamenten volgens de memorie ende barbiers gereeschap, voor Argin ende Isekepe.</p> <p>1 vercken vleesch. 1 vercken speck. 25 kaesen. 1 aem brandewyn. 1 aem spaensche wyn. 1 aem asyn. 25 stoop olie in een tonneken.</p>	<p>Medicines according to list, and surgeon's instruments, for Arguin and Essequibo.</p> <p>1 firkin of meat. 1 firkin of lard. 25 cheeses. 1 hogshhead of brandy. 1 hogshhead of Spanish wine. 1 hogshhead of vinegar. 55 stoups of oil in a barrel.</p>

No. 48.

Proceedings of the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), 1644.

May 5, 1644.

E

SIJN gelesen dese volgende missiven een aen
Adriaen Janss Commandeur en Adriaen van d.
Woestijne Commijs op het Fort Kyckoveral in
Isekepe 5 May.

THERE were read the following letters: One to
Adriaen Jansz., Commandeur, and Adriaen van de
Woestyne, Clerk, at Fort Kyckoveral in Essequibo,
dated 5th May.

No. 49.

Proceedings of the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), 1644.

September 15, 1644.

F

OPT requeste van Joannes van Opstall met de
Zeeuschen Jager voor vier jaeren uijtgevaren naer
West Indien, ende naer eenige tijt geemployeert
op Ijsiquebe heeft aldaer sijnen vinger aen de
rechter hant in visch te vangen voor de Comp^e
van een der selver visschen gesteecken sijnde heeft

AS to the Petition of Joannes van Opstall, who
four years ago sailed for the West Indies in *de*
Zeeusche Jager, and, after a time, being employed
in Essequibo, had there, in catching fish for the
Company, his finger on the right hand pierced by
one of the said fish and so lost it, wherefore he

verlooren, ende derhalven versouckende sooveel voor de quetsure, pijn, smerte, als minck hem magh toegeleght worden als sullen goetvinden. Is naer visie van den Articulbrieff ende gehoort het advijs van de H^m Commiss^{en} van de Milice by de Vergaderinge verstaen in desen niet te zijn gehouden ende dienvolgende affgeslaegen.

asks that there be granted him for the wound, pain, suffering, and mutilation what they shall think fit. After examination of the article-letter, and after hearing the opinion of the Committee on the soldiery, it was the understanding of the Chamber that it is under no obligation in this matter, and it was accordingly dismissed. **A**

No. 50.

Proceedings of the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), 1645.

March 9, 1645.

IS naer omvfrage goetgevonden de missive van Aert Adriaensen van Scherpenisse, Commandeur op het Fort Kijkoverall in Rio Ijsiquebe, mentionerende, dat eenen Cornelis Leendertsen, ende Cornelis Fransen Waterman beide van Vlissingen daerontrent eenige Indianen hebben genomen en vervoert, alsmede dat die vant Eijlant St Eustache voor drie jaren 81 persoonen mede met bedriegerie aen boort hebben gelockt, en wegh gevoert, is goetgevonden copie vant voors^e schrijvens de H^m ter XIX^e mede te geven omme aldaer intebrenge en op geresolveert te worden, soo als tot weeringe vant vervoeren der menschen sal behooren.

AFTER a vote had been taken, it was resolved that the letter of Aert Adriaensen van Scherpenisse, Commandeur at Fort Kykoveral in Rio Essequibo, mentioning that one Cornelius Leendertsen and Cornelius Fransen Waterman, both of Flushing, had thereabouts seized and carried off certain Indians, as also that they of the Island of St. Eustatius had, three years ago, enticed on board, also by treachery, 81 persons, and carried them off, it was resolved that a copy of the aforesaid letter be given the deputies to the Nineteen, in order that it may there be brought up, and such action taken thereon as shall serve to prevent the carrying off of people. **C**

No. 51.

Proceedings of the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), 1645.

May 29, 1645.

DE Reviere van Ijsequebe oordeelen Commiss^{en} dat nu eenigen tijt met weijnigh voordeel van de Comp^e is bevaeren, uijt reden dat particuliere Coloniers aldaer nevens de Comp^e toegelaeten wert te handelen soo dat de goederen van daer komende haeren behoorlijcken prijs door tladdinge [cladding?] niet konnen haelen, oversulcx sijn van advijs dat ter expiratie van het octroij off den handel aldaer voor de Comp^e geheel behoorde gehouden, ofte de voorn^e plaetse onder heboorlijke recognitie beter waere opengesteld te werden.

THE Commissioners are of opinion that the River of Essequibo has now for some time been navigated with small profit to the Company, for the reason that private colonists are permitted to trade there as well as the Company, so that the goods coming from there cannot fetch their proper price on account of competition; they are, moreover, of opinion that at the expiration of the Charter, either the trade there ought to be reserved exclusively for the Company, or it were better that the aforesaid place should be thrown open under payment of proper dues. **E**

No. 52.

Contract between the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber) and Abraham van Pere for the bringing of a Cargo from Essequibo, January 18, 1646.

WIJ ondergesz. Bewinthebberen van de West Indische Comp^e ter camer van Zeelandt verklaren bij desen geaccordeet te hebben den eersamen St Abraham van Pere, coopman tot Vlissingen wegen het overbregen van de orliane verwe die de gemelte Comp^e in de rivier van Isekepe op het fort Kijkoveral is hebbende, omme binnen den tijt van veerthien dagen naert arrivement aldaer

WE, the Undersigned, Directors of the Zeeland Chamber of the West India Company, do hereby declare that we have made a contract with the Honourable Abraham van Pere, merchant at Flushing, for the transportation of the annatto dye which the Company has in the River of Essequibo, at the Fort Kijkoveral, to be within the time of fourteen days after the arrival there taken on **F**

A ingenomen te werden in *zijn schip de "Wildeman,"* ende alhier gebracht te werden vermogens de resolutie daerover bij de voorz, camer genomen in dato 18 Januario, 1646.

Den voorz, S^r Abraham van Pere sal gehouden zijn het voornoemde schip den "*Wildeman*" te laten versejlen naer de riviere van Isekepe ende aldaer aen den Commandeur van het gemelte fort overleveren brieven van de Camer van Zeelandt ende uijtleveren soodanige vivres ende coopmanschappen als zijn schip volgens nevensgaende lijste sullen medegegeven werden sonder vracht te genieten.

B Daer gecomen sijnde sal innemen alle de orliane verwe die de Comp^a in voorraet is hebbende voor vracht van dewelcke de Comp^a hem van Pere sal betaalen een stuijver per pondt gelijk deselve hier te lande sal wegen als wanneer deselve alhier te lande behoorlijk sal zijn geleverd affgetrocken den tarra van fustagie gelijk die aldaer sal gewogen hebben.

Eennige andere coopmanschappen in Isekepe meer vindende als verwe sal gehouden wesen die mede te brengen op vracht als naer redelijkheid bevonden sal werden te behooren.

C Welcke voorsz. Articulen de meergemelte contrahenten hebben geaprobeert, en zijn daarvan gemackt twee ofte drij eveneens luidende contracten en respectvelijk onderteijckent.

Actum in Vlissingen, den 18 Januario, 1646.

W. VAN DER HEYDEN.
A. VAN HECKE.
HENK. SOMER.
D. BAUTE.
ABRAHAM VAN PERE.

board of *his ship de "Wildeman,"* and brought hither, by virtue of the Resolution on this point taken by the aforesaid Chamber under date of the 18th January, 1646.

The aforesaid Abraham van Pere shall be required to let the aforesaid ship *den "Wildeman"* sail to the River Essequibo, and there deliver to the Commandeur of the aforesaid fort letters from the Zeeland Chamber, and deliver such provisions and merchandize as shall also be given to his ship in accordance with the inclosed list, without receiving freightage.

Having arrived there, it shall take in all the annatto dye which the Company has in stock, for the freight of which the Company shall pay him, Van Pere, 1 stiver per pound, according to its weight here at home, when it has been duly delivered and the tare of the barrels as weighed yonder has been deducted.

Finding in Essequibo any merchandize other than dye, it shall be required to bring that also, at such rates of freight as in fairness shall be found proper.

Which aforesaid Articles were approved by the aforesaid parties, and two or three similarly worded contracts were made thereof, and respectively signed.

Done at Flushing, the 18th January, 1646.

W. VAN DER HEYDEN.
A. VAN HECKE.
HENK. SOMER.
D. BAUTE.
ABRAHAM VAN PERE.

D

No. 53.

Continuation of the Charter of the West India Company, July 4, 1647.

(Extract.)

De Staten Generael der Vereenichde Nederlanden
Allen den geen en die dese tegenwoordige sullen
worden vertoont, Saluijt:

The States-General of the United Netherlands.
to all to whom these presents shall come,
greeting, make known:

E DOEN te Weten, dat nader overwogen hebbende de gelegenheit ende constitutie vande West Indische Compagnie deser Landen, ende daer neffens mede lettende dat den welstand der Ingeseten en van dien principalijk is bestaende inde Navigatie, Handeling en ende Commerci en, die uijt de selve Landen van allen ouden tijden gedreven, ende van tijdt tot tijdt successive vermeerderd zijn in andere Landen van Europa, Asia, Africa, America, als oock andersints, mitsgaders in behoorlijke acht inge genomen de conservatie ende maintien van het publijc gheloof ende Contracten, aengegaen met veele ende diverse Nati en, Rijcken ende Landen in West Indien, Brazil, Nieuw Nederlant ende andere gewesten.

THAT having further considered the affairs and constitution of the West India Company of this country, and having also in mind the fact that the welfare of the inhabitants of the same is principally based upon the navigation, trade, and commerce which from time immemorial have been carried on by this country, and have gradually increased with other countries of Europe, Asia, Africa, and America:

Having also taken into consideration the preservation and maintenance of the public faith and contracts made with many and diverse nations, Empires, and countries in the West Indies, Brazil, New Netherlands, and other parts:

Wy uijt onse rechte wetenschap ende volle macht, het Octroij van de voorschreve Compagnie in dato den derden dach der maent Junio des Jaers seshien-hondert een-en-twintich, met de Ampliatie van den thienden Junij seshien-hondert twee-en-twintich, midtgaders van den

We in the exercise of our discretion and authority, did, on the 22nd March last, prolong and renew for the period of twenty-five consecutive years, commencing the 1st day of the month of January of this current year, 1647. the Charter of the aforesaid Company, dated

dertienden Februarij seshien-hondert drie-en-twintich, sampt het Accort vanden een en twintichsten Junij des selvigen Jaers, den twee en twintichsten Maertij laestleden hebben gheprolongeert ende vernieuwt voor den tijdt van vijfen-twintich achter een volgende Jaren, inganck genomen hebben metten eersten dach der Maent Januarij in desen loopenden Jare seshien-hondert seven-en-veertich.

the 3rd June, 1621, with amplification of the 10th June, 1622, together with that of the 13th February, 1623, and the Agreement of the 21st June, 1623.

[Dated] July 4, 1647.

No. 54.

Articulen Beslooten ende gearresteert in dese Eeuwige Vrede tot Munster, op den 30. Januarij, 1648.

Articles of the Peace of Münster, concluded January 30, 1648.

(Extract.)

3. EEN ijgelijck sal behouden en datelijck ghebruijken de Landtschappen, Steden, Plaetsen, Landen en de Heerlijckheden die hij tegenwoordigh houdt en besit, sonder daer in getroubleert ofte belet te worden, directelick noch indirectelick in wat manieren dat het zij, daer onder men verstaet te begrijpen de Vlecken, Dorpen, Gehuchten en platte Landen die daer van dependeren: Ende sullen dienvolgens de geheele Meijerije van 's Hartogenbosch, als mede de Heerlijckheden, Steden, Casteelen, Vlecken, Dorpen, Gehuchten, en de platte Landen dependende van de voorsz Stadt ende Meijerije van 's Hartogenbosch, Stadt en Marquisaet van Bergen op Zoom, Stadt en Baronnije van Breda, de Stadt van Maestricht, 't ressort van dien, als oock 't Graefschap van den Vroonhof, de Stadt Grave en Landt van Kuijck, Hulst en Bailliage van Hulst en Hulster-Ambacht, als oock Axele-Ambacht, gelegen bezijden en be-noorden de Guele, mitsgaders de Forten die d'gemelte Heeren Staten jegenwoordig in hebben in 't Lant van Waes, ende alle andere Steden en Plaetsen de welcke de gedachte Heeren Staten houden in Brabant, Vlaenderen en elders, blijven aen de voorsz Heeren Staten in alle ende de selve rechten en deelen van Souverainiteijt en Superioriteijt, niet uijtgesondert en even gelijk als sij zijn houdende de Provincien van de Vereenighde Nederlanden, welverstaende dat alle de reste van 't Landt van Waes, uijtghenomen de voorsz Forten, sal blijven aen den Koninck van Spangien. Wat aengaet de drie Quartieren van Over-Maese, te weten Valckenburg, Daelhem en 's Hartogenrade, de selve sullen blijven in den Staet in de welcke die sich jegenwoordig vinden. Ende in cas van dispute en controversie, sal de selve gerenvoieert worden aen de *Chambre mi partie*, daer van hier na wordt gesproocken, om aldaer te worden gedecideert.

4. De Ondersaten ende Inwoonderen van de Landtschappen van de voorsz Heeren Koninck en de Staten, sullen alle goede correspondentie ende vrientschap t'samen hebben, sonder te gedencken de 'offensien en schaden die zijluijden hier vooren hebben geleden, sullen oock mogen komen ende blijven in de Landtschappen d'een van d'andere, ende daer doen haer trafijcke en Commerce in alle verseeckertheit, soo ter Zee, andere Wateren als te Lande.

5. De Navigatie en Trafijcken op de Oost ende West-Indien sullen worden gemaintineert volghens ende in conformité van de Octroyen daer toe albereijts ghegeven ofte noch te gheven, ende tot versekertheit van dien sal strecken het jegenwoordige Tractaet ende de Ratificatie ten wederzijden daer op uijt te brengen: Ende sullen onder het voornoemde Tractaet begrepen worden alle

3. EACH party shall retain and actually enjoy the countries, towns, places, lands, and lordships which he at present holds and possesses, without being troubled or molested therein, directly or indirectly, in any way whatsoever, in which are understood to be included the hamlets, villages, dwellings, and fields belonging thereunto; and consequently the whole "Meyerye" of 's Hartogenbosch, as well as the lordships, towns, castles, hamlets, villages, dwellings, and fields belonging to the aforesaid town and "Meyerye" of 's Hartogenbosch, the town and marquisate of Bergen op Zoom, the town and barony of Breda, the town of Maestricht, and their dependencies, as well as the county of the Vroonhof, the town, county, and province of Kuyck, Hulst, and the bailiwick of Hulst and Hulster-Ambacht, as also Axele-Ambacht, lying south and north of the Guele, together with the forts which the said Lords States at present hold in the Land of Waes, and all other towns and places which the said Lords States hold in Brabant, Flanders, and elsewhere, shall continue to be held by the aforesaid Lords States in all and the same rights and parts of sovereignty and superiority, not otherwise than and similarly as they hold the Provinces of the United Netherlands, it being well understood that all the remainder of the land of Waes, with the exception of the aforesaid forts, shall remain under the King of Spain. As regards the three districts of Over-Maese, namely, Valckenburg, Daelhem, and 's Hartogenrade, they shall remain under the State under which they at present are. And in case of dispute and controversy, the same shall be referred to the *Chambre mi partie*, of which mention is made hereafter, to be decided there.

4. The subjects and inhabitants of the countries of the aforesaid Lords, the King and States, shall keep up all good relations and friendship together, without remembering the offences and losses which they have heretofore suffered; they shall also be permitted to come and stay in each other's territories, and there carry on trade and commerce in all security, as well on sea and other waters as on land.

5. The navigation and trade to the East and West Indies shall be maintained pursuant to and in conformity with the Charters already given, or yet to be given, therefor, and for the security of which the present Treaty and the ratification to be procured from both sides shall serve. And there shall be comprised under the aforesaid Treaty all potentates, nations, and peoples with

- A** Potentaten, Natien, ende Volckeren, waer mede de voornoemde Heeren Staten, ofte die van de Oost en West-Indische Compagnie van harent weghen binnen de Limiten van haer Octroij in Vrientschap en Alliantie staen: Ende sal een ijder te weten de hoogst-ghemelde Heeren Koningh ende de Staten respectie blijven besitten, en gauderen sodanige Heerlijkheden, Steden, Casteelen, Sterckten, Handel, ende Landen in de Oost ende West-Indien als oock Brasil, mitsgaders op de Kusten van Asia, Africa ende America respectie, als de selve Heeren Koningh ende Staten respectievelijk zijn hebbende en besittende, daer onder specialick begrepen de Plaetsen bij de Portugijsen 't zedert den Jare 1641 den Heeren Staten afgenomen en geoccupeert, of de Plaetsen, die sij hier namaels sonder infractie van 't tegenwoordigh Tractaet sullen komen te verkrijgen en te besitten: Ende sullen de Bewinthebberen, soo van de Oost als West-Indische Compagnie der Geunieerde Provinciën, als oock de Ministers, hooghe als lage Officers, Soldaten en Bootsgesellen in Actuelen dienst van d'een of d'ander der voorsz twee Compagnien wesende of geweest zijnde, als oock die uijt der selver respectie diensten, soo hier te Lande als in 't district der opghemelde Compagnien al noch continueren ende nae desen noch ge-employeert mochten werden, vrij en onbekommert zijn in alle de Landen staende onder de gehoorsamenheit van den Koningh van Spangien in Europa, sullen mogen reijsen, handelen ende wandelen, als alle andere Ingesetenen van de Landen van de voornoemde Heeren Staten. Voorts is gesproocken en gestipuleert dat de Spangiaerden sullen blijven bij hare Vaerten in soodaniger voegen als sij de selve in Oost-Indien al noch hebben, sonder hun verder te mogen extenderen, gelijk oock mede de Inghesetenen van de Vereenighde Nederlanden haer sullen onthouden van de frequentatie van de Castiliaensche plaetsen in Oost-Indien.
- B**
- C**
- D**

6. Ende wat aenbelanght de West-Indien de Onderdanen en Inwoonderen der Koninghrijcken, Provinciën ende Landen der voorsz Heeren Koningh ende de Staten respectievelijk, sullen haer onthouden van te bevaren ende trafiqueren in alle de Havenen en plaetsen met Forten, Logien, Casteelen en alle andere bij d'een of d'andere parthije beset en gepossideert, te weten de Onderdanen van de voorsz Heere Koningh en sullen niet bevaren en trafiqueren in de Havenen ende Plaetsen, dewelcke gehouden worden bij de voornoemde Heeren Staten, noch oock de Onderdanen van de voorsz Heeren Staten in die gene de welcke gehouden worden bij den ghemelden Heere Koningh: Ende onder de Plaetsen die de voorsz Heeren Staten zijn besittende, sullen mede begrepen wesen de Plaetsen, die de Portugijsen zedert den Jare 1641 in Brasilien van de voorsz Heeren Staten hebben genomen, als mede alle andere Plaetsen die de selve tegenwoordig besitten, soo lange als die onder de Portugijsen sullen zijn, sonder dat het voorgaende Artijckel sal mogen derogeren aen den inhoudt van dit tegenwoordigh.
- E**
- F**

whom the aforesaid Lords States, or those of the East and West India Company, in their name, are, within the limits of their said Charter, in friendship and alliance. And each party, to wit, the aforesaid Lords, the King and States respectively, shall continue to possess and enjoy such lordships, towns, castles, fortresses, commerce, and lands in the East and West Indies, as also in Brazil, and on the coasts of Asia, Africa, and America respectively, as the same Lords, the King and States do respectively hold and possess, amongst which are specially included the places which the Portuguese have since the year 1641 taken from the Lords States and occupied, or the places which they shall hereafter come to acquire and possess without infraction of the present Treaty. And the Directors, both of the East and West India Company of the United Provinces, as also the agents, officers high and low, soldiers and sailors being, or having been, in the actual service of one or the other of the said two Companies, as also those who [being] out of the respective services of the same, still remain, and may hereafter be employed either in this country or in the district of the said Companies, shall be free and unmolested in all countries under the dominion of the King of Spain in Europe, and permitted to travel, traffic, and roam like all other inhabitants of the country of the aforesaid Lords States. It is, moreover, agreed and stipulated that the Spaniards shall retain their navigation in the same manner in which they still have it in the East Indies, without being permitted to extend themselves further, as likewise the inhabitants, too, of the United Netherlands shall abstain from the frequentation of the Castilian places in the East Indies.

6. And with respect to the West Indies the subjects and inhabitants of the kingdoms, provinces, and lands of the aforesaid Lords, the King and States respectively, shall refrain from navigating and trading in all the harbours and places invested with forts, posts, and castles by either party, and in all others possessed by them, that is to say, the subjects of the aforesaid Lord King shall not navigate and trade in the harbours and places which are held by the aforesaid Lords States, nor the subjects of the aforesaid Lords States in those which are held by the said Lord King. And among the places which the aforesaid Lord States do possess shall be included the places which the Portuguese have taken from the aforesaid Lords States in Brazil since the year 1641, as well as all other places which they at present possess, so long as those shall be under the Portuguese, without the foregoing Article derogating from the purport of this present one.

No. 55.

Extract from the Register of the Resolutions of their High Mightinesses the Lords the States-General of the United Netherlands, Monday, August 10, 1648.

(Extract.)

ZIJNDE gehoord de openinge van het Provinciaal Advis van de Provincie van Holland en West-vriesland op de saaken van Brazil.

Ten vierden, is goed-gevonden en verstaan, mits deesen te approueeren de Ordres en Reglementen bij de gemelde Westindische Compagnie beraamt op de Vaart van Brazil en Angola, gelijk deselve hier na volgende geinsereert, en sal agter het voorsz Reglement van Angola bij forme van Ampliatie worden gevoegt den inhoud van seekere Resolutie, bij de Heeren haar Hoog Mog. Gedeputeerden en de respective Kaameren van de meergemelde Westindische Compagnie genoomen op den 16 Januarij laastleeden, en in het Register van haar Hoog Mog. Resolutien geinsereert agter het Rapport van de Besognes, gehouden over het redres van de vervallene saaken van deselve Compagnie Num. 3; ten vijfden, hebben haar Hoog Mog. op een preuve en voor den tijd van een jaar ook geapproueert het Reglement in voegen als vooren ingesteld voor de Caribischvaarders, hier na meede geinsereert, mits dat de Penningen en de Recognitien, daar inne vermeld, daar van te procedeeren, sonder diversie sullen moeten werden geëmployeert en blijven geëffecteert tot betalinge van de jaarlijksche interessen van de genegotieerde Capitalen, daar meede de meergemelde respective Kameren van de Westindische Compagnie zijn beswaart; en werd den ontfang en administratie van de voorsz penningen en recognitien gesteld en gedefereert aan de generaale Rekenkamer van deselve Compagnie, met autorisatie om in alle de Plaatsen, daar deselve penningen en recognitien sullen worden betaald, Personen aan te stellen tot den ontfang van dien, welke Personen de ontvangene Gelden van tijd tot tijd aan de gemelde Rekenkamer sullen moeten oversenden om bij hun daar van verantwoord te worden.

En hebben de Heeren van Vriesland hier op laten leesen de Provinciaale Resolutie van de Heeren Staaten haare Principaalen, hier na volgende geinsereert.

De Staaten Generaal der vereenigde Nederlanden, doorgesien en overwoogen hebbende de Ordre en Reglement bij de generaale gecontroveerde Westindische Compagnie ter Vergaderinge van de Neegentien op onse approbatie gemaakt voor alle en een ieder de Ingezeeten van de geunieerde Provinciën, die van nu voortaan sullen begeeren te vaaren in seekere gedeelte van de limiten van het Octroy van de voornoemde Compagnie, hier na geëxpri-meert, om te haalen zout, Hout, Tabacq, Catoen en andere Waaren of Koopmanschappen, daar vallende; hebben na voorgande deliberatie deselve Ordre en Reglement geapproueert en geratificert, gelijk haar Hoog Mog. die approueeren en ratificeeren bij deesen, sulks en in dier voegen als hier na volgt geinsereert:—

I.

Eerstelijk soo verklaaren bij deesen, dat wij annulleeren en casseeren alle voorige Ordres en

THE opening of the provincial Report of the Province of Holland and West Friesland concerning the affairs of Brazil having been heard—

Fourthly, it was agreed and passed to approve of the Orders and Regulations concerning navigation to Brazil and Angola framed by the West India Company as hereinafter inserted, and an addition shall be made to the aforesaid Regulation concerning Angola in the form of an amplification containing a certain Resolution passed by the Lords, their High Mightinesses the Deputies, and the respective Chambers of the West India Company on the 16th January last and inserted in the register of their High Mightinesses' Resolutions after the report of the debate held upon the redress of the fallen state of Company No. 3.

Fifthly, their High Mightinesses decided to pass provisionally for one year the Regulation concerning the Caribbean navigators, also hereinafter inserted, on the condition that the dues and recognition monies therein mentioned proceeding from the same shall have to be set aside and be employed, without any deductions, towards paying off the annual interest of the invested capital with which the respective Chambers of the West India Company are burdened, and the receipt and administration of the aforesaid dues and recognition monies was referred to and placed in the hands of the General Chamber of Accounts of this Company, with authority to appoint persons in all places where these dues and recognition monies shall be paid to receive the same, which persons shall from time to time have to send the monies received to the aforesaid Chamber of Accounts, which will be responsible for the amounts.

The Lords of Friesland thereupon had the provincial Resolutions read of the Lords, the States, their Principals, hereinafter inserted.

The States-General of the United Netherlands having read and deliberated upon the Order and Regulation made, subject to our approval, by the General Chartered West India Company in the Council of Nineteen for each and all of the inhabitants of the United Provinces who shall henceforth desire to sail to certain districts within the limits of the Charter of the aforesaid Company hereinafter set forth, to fetch salt, timber, tobacco, cotton, and other wares or merchandize obtainable there, have, after due deliberation, approved and ratified the said Order and Regulation, as their High Mightinesses now approve and ratify them by these presents and in such manner as now hereinafter follows:—

I.

Firstly, we hereby declare that we annul and quash all former Orders and Regulations

A Reglementen waar op en waar na alle Scheepen in de respective Provincien, het zij gemonteerde of ongemonteerde, op particuliere handelingen van Hout, Zout, Tabacq, Catoen of Andere Vruchten en Waaren daar vallenden, hebben vermogt te vaaren in seekere gedeelte van het Octroy van de Westindische Compagnie, soodanig en van wat tijd die souden moogen weesen, gearresteert, geëmanceert of gepractiseert, arresteeren, statuereen op nieuws, dat de Scheepen der voorsz Ingezeetenen voortaan sullen vermoogen te zeylen in Westindiën. te weeten van de Riviere Oronocque westwaards langs de Kusten van Paria, Cumana, Vene Suella, Carthagena, Porto Bello, Honduras, Campeche, de Golfo van Mexico, en de Kusten van Florida, mitsgaders tusschen en om alle de Eilanden in dit district geleegen, selfs ook Curaçao, Buenayre en Aruba, sonder oostelyker op de wilde Kusten te moogen koomen, veel min aan de Amasones of de Maransan, gelijk ook niet noorddelijker als de Caap Florida, sonder meede om eenigerley oorsaaken of in eenige wijze te moogen koomen in de Virginien, Nieuw-Nederland, Nova Francia en andere Plaatsens daar omtrent geleggen, of te moogen vaaren na en op de Kusten van Africa, Brazil of elders waar het mogte weesen, daar de Compagnie Negotie heeft, op poene van wie bevonden sal worden contrarie te doen of gedaan te hebben, met 'er daad verbeuren sal Schip en Goed, dat alomme ook sonder eenige Regtsvordering sal moogen worden aangestast en gehouden als verbeurt ten behoeven van de Compagnie, en in cas soodanige Scheepen of Goederen verkogt mogten weesen of in andere Landen of Havens ingelooopen, sullen de Schippers, Rheeders of Bevragters voor de waarde van deselve Scheepen en Goederen werden geëxecuteert volgens het eerste Articul van het Octroy.

D

XII.

E En op dat de Ingezeetenen van deese geunieerde Provincien en Landen neevens vreemde en uitheemsche Scheepen sullen moogen vaaren en markten, soo sullen ook alle vreemde en uitheemsche Scheepen, Hout, Zout, Tabac en alle andere voorsz Waaren, Vruchten en Koopmanschappen, uit West Indien of de Limiten van het Octroy aan de Compagnie verleent, in deese Landen inbrengende, het zij voor eige reekeninge, op Vragt of Commissie, deselve moeten opstaan en brengen in de Pakhuysen van de Compagnie, in manieren als vooren gesegt is, en vervolgens nog betaalen aan de meerge-noemde Compagnie het regt van Convoy en soodanige Recognitie als de Ingezeetenen en Scheepen van deese Landen schuldig zijn, het zij dat soodanige vreemde en uitheemsche Scheepen a droiture uit Westindiën en uit de Limiten van het Octroy in deese Lande koomen, of dat se haar last in andere Landen of Koningryken gebragt mogten hebben, uit wat oorsaak sulks soude mogten zijn geschied, ten waare de Goederen van de Eigenaar bij handelinge, aldaar zij ingevallen zijn, waaren verandert, en de regten van den Lande, aldaar opgesteld, betaald hadden, het welk iemand allegerende, gehouden sal zijn, ter inkomste van de goederen suffisantelijk te doen blijken, op dat de staat van het land en de Compagnie in deesen van haare intentie niet en worde gefrustreert.

* * * *

according to which all ships in the respective provinces, either armed or unarmed, have been permitted to sail for private trade in timber, salt, tobacco, cotton, or other wares and products there obtainable to a certain area within the Charter of the West India Company, at whatever period, in what manner the said Regulations might have been issued, promulgated, or drawn up; and we now decree, order, and ordain anew that the vessels of the aforesaid inhabitants shall henceforth be permitted to sail in the West Indies, to wit, from the River Oronocque westwards along the coasts of Paria, Cumaná, Venezuela, Carthagena, Portobello, Honduras, Campeche, the Gulf of Mexico, and the coasts of Florida, as well as between and around all the islands situated in those parts, including even Curaçoa, Buenayre, and Aruba, without permission to go east along the Wild Coast,* much less to the Amazon or the Maransan [*sic*], or further north than Cape Florida, and equally without permission to come on any account whatever, or in any manner, to the Virginias, New Netherlands, Nova Francia, and other places situated thereabouts, or to sail to or along the coasts of Africa, Brazil, or anywhere else where the Company has trade, under the penalty that whoever shall be found to do or to have done contrary to this shall confiscate both ship and cargo, which also it shall be allowable to seize and to hold as confiscated property at the disposal of the Company without any action at law, and in case such ships or cargoes shall have been sold or have put into other countries or ports, the captains, owners, or underwriters shall be sued for the value of the said ships and cargoes according to Article 1 of the Charter.

* * * *

XII.

And inasmuch as the inhabitants of these United Provinces and lands, as well as foreign vessels, shall be permitted to sail and trade, so shall all foreign ships bringing timber, salt, tobacco, and any other wares, products, or merchandize into this country from the West Indies, or the territories granted by Charter to the Company, whether it be for their own account, as freight, or on commission, be compelled to declare and deposit them in the warehouses of the Company in the manner hereinbefore expressed, and shall subsequently also pay to the above Company convoy dues, and such recognition money as the inhabitants and vessels of these countries have to pay, whether such foreign vessels come straight from the West Indies, and from within the limits of the Charter to this country, or whether they have, for any reason whatever, discharged their cargo in other countries or kingdoms, and exchanged their original cargoes in any of the ports at which they have touched for other goods, and paid the duties of the country; any one alleging this to be the case shall be held to produce sufficient proofs on entering his goods, so that the State and the Company may not be frustrated in their intentions in this matter.

* * * *

* The Wild Coast was the original name of the coast between the Orinoco and the Essequibo.

Weederom op dat dese Reglementen bij die van de Westindische Compagnie mag worden agtervolgt en in het werk gesteld, en geene Acte van permissie en autorisatie om te vaaren in de Limiten van het Octroij buiten die van de generaale geotroijeerde Westindische Compagnie ter Vergaderinge van de Neegentien werlde verleent, soo werd expresselijk verklaart, dat alle de geene die met deselve sullen vaaren in de gepermitteerde Limiten van het Octroij, gelast en geauthoriseert sullen worden, om alle Scheepen, die sij van deese Landen daar moogen rescontreeren, af te vorderen haare Acte en Commissie, en bevindende deselve buiten die van de generaale geotroijeerde Compagnie ter Vergaderinge van de Neegentien gegeven te weesen, sullen de Scheepen dewelke daar meede voorsien zijn, vermoogen op de laadinge en Handelplaatsen te doen afleggen, booven de pene daar inne sij ten behoeven van de Compagnie vervallen sullen dewelke de Schippers, Rheeders of Eigenaars van dien sullen vermoogen weeder te eischen van de geene die haar de Acte en Commissie hebben gegeven.

Aldus gedaan, geapprobeert en geratificeert ter Vergaderinge van de hooggemelde Staaten - Generaal in den Hage op den 10 Augustij, 1648.

In order that these Regulations may be observed and put into execution by the representatives of the West India Company, and in order that no permit or authority to sail within the boundaries set forth in the Charter may be granted except by the General Chartered West India Company in their Council of Nineteen, it is expressly declared that all who, bearing the latter, shall sail within the limits permitted by the Charter, shall be charged and authorized to demand to see the papers and permits of all ships of this country which they may meet there; and if they find such permit to be other than those granted by the General Chartered Company in their Council of Nineteen, the ships which are furnished with the same shall be permitted to lay an embargo upon the cargoes over and above the penalties imposed by the Company, and which the captains, owners, or underwriters of the former shall be permitted to demand from those who have granted them such permit and commission.

Done, approved, and ratified at a meeting of the States-General held in the Hague on the 10th day of August, 1648.

No. 56.

Conditions for Colonists, provisionally adopted by the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), October 12, 1656.

Concept van notificatie aen allen den genen die desen sullen sien ofte hooren lesen, doen te weeten :

ALSOO Bewinthebberen der geotroijeerde West Ind. Compae. ter Camer van Zeelant, nu veele jaren herwärts, door alle bedenckelijke middelen ende wegen, soo door haer camers middelen selfs, als bij contractatie met particuliere hebben getracht te vermeerderen, niet alleene hare negotien ende commercien uijt dese landen nae de vaste custen ende eijlanden, gelegen onder het octroy, maer oock wel voornementlijk haer ooghwidit is geweest, de populatie ende lantbouw in deselfde landen voortsetten, ende dat evenwel niet met soodanige successen effecten ende vruchten als sij wel verhoopt hadden ;

Soo ist, dat sij bij serieuze opmerkinge ende lange ervarentheijt ondervonden hebben, niet alleen de eijlanden onder haer district sorteerende maer oock de vaste custen, ende wel speciaalijk de Wilde Cust van de riviere d'Amasones tot . . . graden noorwärts gelegen van soodanige situatien ende gronden te sijn dat men aldaer, alles kan bouwen, cultiveeren, planten ende gewinnen, dat in de vermaerde gewesten van Brasil, heeft connen gecultiveert ende gewonnen werden doch tot meerder aenwas van populatie ende culture gerequireert wordende niet alleen liijden van tamelijk vermogen industrie ende ervarentheijt, maer oock allen anderen van minder conditie ende gelegentheijt, soo souden sij met keunisse ende approbatie van Ho. Mo. de heeren Staten Generael der Vereenichde Nederlanden, ende de generale

Draft of notification. To all who shall see or hear these presents read, be it known :

WHEREAS the Directors of the Zeeland Chamber of the Chartered West India Company have now for many years past endeavoured by all conceivable means and ways, both by the resources of the Chamber itself, as well as by contracting with private persons, to increase, not only its trade and commerce from this country to the mainland coasts and islands situated under the Charter, but have also and especially made it their aim to further colonization and agriculture in the aforesaid countries, and yet without such success, results, and fruits as they had indeed hoped :

Therefore, they, having by careful observation and long experience found that not only the islands lying within their province, but also the mainland coasts, and especially the Wild Coast extending from the River Amazon to . . . degrees northwards, are of such situation and soil that everything can be cultivated, sown, planted, and raised there that can be cultivated and raised in the famous regions of Brazil, yet that, for the further increase of population and agriculture, there are required not only persons of reasonable means, industry, and experience, but also all others of lesser condition and ability, would, with the knowledge and approval of their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands and the General Chartered West India Company, agree, and do hereby agree, to offer and

A geotroijeerde West Indische Compae, goetvinden gelijck sij goetvinden bij desen tot animeringe van eenen iegelijcken aen te bieden, ende te presenteren dese naervolgende articulen:—

Eerstelijck dat onder de souvereijnteit van d'heeren Staten Generael ende het hooch gesach van de geotroijeerde West Indische Compae. eenen iegelijcken vrij sal staen, uijt dese landen met eijgen, gehuerde ofte Compes. scheepen te vertrecken nae de voorsz. Wilde Cust om aldaer voor haer te verkiezen, ende in eijgendom te nemen, soodanige streken van landerijen alsse tot haer voornemen ende culture sullen van doenne hebben, die te beheeren, bevolckeren, bouwen ende beplanten, mits hun voorsiende van bequaem hals ende zijdgeweer mit sijn toebehooren.

B Ten tweeden de populatie op deselve Wilde Cust door Godes hulpe geaccresseert zijnde tot twee hondert familien ofte daerenboven, sullen de coloniers selfs kieseren bij provisie ende op approbatie van de Camer Zeelandt, drij, vijff ofte seven raden, uijt den haren van de eerlijckste, bequaemste, ende rijkste, gebooren in de seven geunieerde provintien, ofte thien jaren onder desen staet gewoont hebbende om onder haer naer de ordre van de provintie van Zeelandt te administreeren de iusticie, ende te resolveeren op alle saken rakende haren staet, ende gelegentheijt aldaer, dewelcke de Camer van Zeelandt, ten eijnde voorsz. sal versorgen van behoerlijcke commissie van haer Ho. Mo. ende acte mitsgaders instructie van de Generale Compae. aen denwelcken sij den eedt sullen gehouden sijn te doen.

C Ten derden de colonniers sullen een ijder haer geaenvaert lant ende strant vrij besitten ende gebruijcken, soo sij te rade sullen werden, hebbende ende behoudende vrije jacht, visserije ende vogelerije, sonder eenige schattinge thiende ofte andere hoofdgelden te betaelen, voor den tijt van vijff jaeren aenvanck nemende met het jaer dat se de verkiesinge ende possessie hebben gedaen ende genomen, maer t'eijnde de voorn. vijff jaren, sullen de colonniers werden getracteert in alle redelijckheijt immers niet hooger dan de ingezetenen van de andere eijlanden, betalende jaerlijcx voor hooftgelt 100 lb. toeback, de spetien van suijcker, indigo, cattoen, ende andere gewassen naer advenant van deselve valeur gerekent, t'en ware op die tijt dienstiger werde geoordeelt te betalen het recht van de thienden, doch haer geaenvaerde landen verlatende, sullen deselve naer twee jaren wederom vervallen aen de Compae.

D Ten vierden imanden van de colonniers t'sij door hem selfs ofte sijn familie ofte diensten, comende te ontdekken eenige mineraelen, cristallen, gesteenten, marmeren van hoedanige natuere deselve soude mogen wesen, sal deselve mogen aenvaerden, besitten ende benefiteeren vijff jaeren voor hem selven, ende nae de vijff jaeren sal den besitter alleen gehouden sijn aen de Compae. te betaelen de thiende.

E Ten vijffden, de colonniers sullen vermogen te handelen ende hare lantvruchten ende coopmanschappen te vervoeren met haer eijgen ofte Compes. scheepen (alleen gehouden sijnde inne te comen daer se uijtgevaeren sijn) vrij van alle recognitie, soo van coopmanschappen, ende lantgereetschappen diese derrewarts sullen willen voeren, als vruchten die sij vandaer sullen willen brengen alleen betalende lastgelt, gelijck andere Caribisvaerders varende op het reglement.

F Ten sesden, sullen mede de voorsz. colonniers vermogen te gaen halen van de cust van Africa soo veel negros alsse van nooden sullen hebben, ofte

to submit the following Articles for the encouragement of one and all:—

Firstly, that under the sovereignty of the States-General and the authority of the Chartered West India Company every one shall be at liberty to go from this country in his own, in hired, or in the Company's ships to the aforesaid Wild Coast, in order to choose there and take into possession such stretches of land as they shall have need of for their purpose and cultivation, to administer, populate, till, and plant the same on condition that they provide themselves with proper shoulder and side-arms, with their appurtenances.

Secondly, when, by God's help, the population on the aforesaid Wild Coast shall have grown to 200 families or more, the colonists themselves shall provisionally, and with the approval of the Zeeland Chamber, elect three, five, or seven Councillors from their own number of the most honest, able, and wealthy, born in the seven United Provinces, or having lived for ten years under this Government, who shall under the Chamber administer justice according to the law of the Province of Zeeland, and shall decide all matters touching their condition and circumstances there, to which end the Zeeland Chamber will provide them with the proper commission from the States-General, and with authorization and instruction from the General Company, to which they shall be required to take the oath.

Thirdly, each one of the colonists shall have free possession, and use, in any manner he pleases, of the land and strand occupied by him, having and retaining free hunting, fishing, and fowling without paying any tax, tithe, or other poll-taxes for the space of five years, beginning with the year of making their choice and taking possession; but at the end of the five years the colonists shall be dealt with in all fairness, in any case not more exorbitantly than the inhabitants of the other islands, paying yearly for poll-tax 100 lbs. of tobacco—other commodities, such as sugar, indigo, cotton, and other products being reckoned an equivalent according to their value—unless at the time it should be deemed better to pay the tax of the tithes. In case, however, they leave the lands of which they have taken possession, these shall, after two years, again revert to the Company.

Fourthly, if any one of the colonists, through himself, his family, or his servant, discovers any minerals, crystals, stones, marble, of whatever sort, he shall be at liberty to take possession thereof, possess them, and use them for his own profit, for the term of five years; and after the five years the possessor shall be required only to pay a tithe to the Company.

Fifthly, the colonists shall be at liberty to carry on trade, and to transport their products and wares in their own or in the Company's ships (being required only to return to the place whence they sailed) free of all dues, as well for merchandize and agricultural implements which they desire to transport thither, as for products which they desire to export from there, only paying tonnage as other Caribbean traders navigating under the rules.

Sixthly, the aforesaid colonists shall also be at liberty to go to the coast of Africa and fetch as many negroes as they shall have need of or may

genegen sullen sijn te verhandelen mede op het reglement daervan reets gemaect ofte noch te maken.

Ten sevenden, de colonniers sullen bij occasie vanhier eenich Compes. schip varende naer de voorsz. Custe, ofte wel aen de eijlanden eenich Compes. schip vindende dat derrewarts gedestineert is, met hetselve schip vrije passagie genieten alleen haer versorgende van haer eigenen costen, ende onderhout met haer bouwgereetschap sooveel het Compes. schip bequaemelijk sal connen bergen.

Ten achtsten, opdat alles met volcomen kennisse mach sijn voortganck nemen, soo sullen alle genegene planters van hier derrewarts gaende t'sij met eigenen bij occasie Compes. scheepen gehouden sijn paspoorten van de Camer van Zeeland te versoeken, ofte van de eijlanden derwärts varende op haer arrivement aldaer hare namen opgeven aen den Commandeur van Ysekepe ofte sijne ordre om alsoo ter camer alhier geregistreert te werden.

De Compae. houdt alleen aen haer den handel ende het winnen van de oriane verwe, die niemant sal vermogen te handelen winnen ofte vervoeren op den hals, ende confiscatie van alle sijne goederen, mitsgaders d'interpretatie van eenige duisterheden in desen voorvallende alsmede de veranderinge van de regeeringe naer den tijt van vijff jaren, soo sij bevinden de constitutie aldaer sal sulcx comen te vereijtschen, onderentusschen de colonniers, ende mindere planters toestaende vrijheijt, om tot haren coste te stellen ende te houden ten dienste van de Raaden, een Ballieu, Schout, ende Secretaris, mitsgaders een predicant, schoolmr. ende voorleser op approbatie alleen van de voorn. Camer Zeelandt.

Dese Camer sal trachten ende haer uijtterste devoir doen omme op contractatie ofte door andere middelen ende gelegentheijt negros op de voorn. cust te bestellen, ende te senden tot een redelijcken prijs, te betaelen uijt de vruchten ofte anders, soo men best met den anderen sal comen te bedingen.

Aldus gedaen ende geproiecteert bij provisie in onse vergaderinge den 12n. October, 1656, onderstonlt.

Acceptance of above Conditions by Gerret van Vyänen.

Aldus gedaen bij provisie in onse vergaderinge ende daernaer gecontracteert met Gerret van Vyänen soo voor hemselfen als uut de naem van sijne comitenten volgens resolutie op datto 4 Janus., 1657, genomen ende geteeckent actum in Middelb. als boven.

GERRET GERRETSEN VAN
VIEJANNE.

(Geteeckent voor mij als voor mijn commetenten.)

Presendt :

JOORIES VAN OVERSCHELDE.

desire to offer for sale, being subject like others to the Regulations made therefor or to be made. **A**

Seventhly, the colonists, when any ships of the Company sails from here to the aforesaid coast, or when they find on the islands a ship of the Company destined thither, shall have free passage in that ship (only having to provide themselves with their own food and sustenance), together with their agricultural implements, so far as the ship shall be able conveniently to hold them.

Eighthly, in order that everything may proceed with complete knowledge, all prospective planters going from here thither, whether in their own ship, or, where there is opportunity, in a ship of the Company, shall be required to ask for passports from the Zeeland Chamber; or if they journey thither from the islands, they shall, upon arriving there, give their names to the Commandeur of Essequibo, or his deputy, in order thus to have them registered with the Chamber here. **B**

The Company reserves for itself only the trade and the gathering of the annatto dye, which nobody shall be at liberty to trade in, gather, or transport, on penalty of his life, and of the confiscation of all his goods; and also the interpretation of any obscurities which may occur in these [provisions], and moreover the right to change the mode of government after the space of five years, in case they find that circumstances there demand this, —granting in the meantime to the colonists and lesser planters the liberty to appoint and maintain at their expense for the service of the Councillors, a sheriff, police officer, and secretary, together with a preacher, schoolmaster, and Scripture Reader, subject only to the approval of the Zeeland Chamber. **C**

This Chamber shall endeavour and shall do its utmost, either by contracting therefor, or through other means and opportunities, to order negroes for the aforesaid coast, and to send them for a reasonable price, to be paid from the products or otherwise, in such way as shall be best agreed upon together. **D**

Thus done and provisionally drafted in our meeting of the 12th October, 1656.

Thus done provisionally in our meeting, and thereafter a contract made with Gerret van Vyänen, and signed, both for himself and in the name of his constituents, in pursuance of the Resolution taken the 4th January, 1657. Done at Middelburg on the date aforesaid.

GERRET GERRETSEN VAN
VIEJANNE.

(Signed for myself and for my constituents.)

Present :

JOORIES VAN OVERSCHELDE. **E**

F

A

No. 57.

Request of Cornelis van Lodensteyn and others for a Grant of twelve Dutch miles on the Coast of Guiana (1657).

Aen de Ed. heeren de Bewinthebberen der Vereenichde West Indische Compac haer camer houdende binnen Middleburgh in Zeelant.

VERTOONEN reverentelijk Mr. Cornelis van Lodensteijn Mr. Willem Roelsius, Johan Evertsen, Johan le Gouche Mr. Antoni Copal Willem Bastinck Johan de Dorper, Willem Alemani, Hans Penne, Hubert Hugo Jacob Warnaerts Rijkloff van Goens ende Hubert de Lairese, dat sij verthoonders geerne soudén bevaren de Cust van Guiana, gelegen in America, op de Wilde Cust, tuschen de twee ende vijf graden ende aldaer twaelf mijlen custs bevolckeren, soo diep landewards inne, als het de verthoonders gelegen sal vallen, cultiveeren, mineralen te bewercken, beestiaelen queecken, ende alles te doen, dat de landen, gronden bergen, rotsen, wateren ende lochten, hun Godt Almachtich geven sal, tot sijns naems eere, hun verthoonders, UEd^e ende den staet der Vereenichde Nederlanden profijt ende voordeel.

Ende op dat sij verthoonders t' selve tot hunne meeste verseeckertheit soudén mogen doen, soo versoeck sij, dat UEd. hun gelieven te vergunnen de naervolgende pointen en articulen:—

1.

Vooreerst dat sij verthoonders sullen sijn ende bekendt gemaect werden, patroonen van de voorsz. custen, landen, gronden, bergen, rotsen, wateren ende lochten, mitsgaders alle t' gene daervan eenichsints is appendeerende ofte deendeerende, directelijk ofte indirectelijk, hoe men t' selve soude mogen noemen, ofte bedencken, niets nijtgesondert.

2.

Ende dat de voorn. verthoonders, met hun schip ofte scheepen, eigene ofte bevrachte, ofte hare ordre hebbende, hun sullen vermogen te transporteeren ende begeven naer de voorsz. custen ende aldaer op te rechten eene bevolckeringe, ende voorts te doen als voorsegt is, mits afvarende nijt het voorsz. Middelburgh in Zeelant, ende aldaer gehouden sijnde weder in te komen.

3.

Dat sij verthoonders sullen gehouden wesen voor den capiteijn ofte cap^{en} vertreck van schip ofte scheepen, tsij eigen ofte gehuijrdé, te moeten lichten behoorlijke commissie eens, met opgevinge van de naem, groote, monture ende manninge van deservige [*sic*].

4.

Dat alle particuliere personen wesende hunne coloniërs sullen aen de voorsz. camer werden aengeteekent.

5.

Ende sullen voor t vertreck vant schip ofte scheepen by de Compac werden gemonstert.

To the Directors of the United West India Company, holding their Chamber at Middelburg in Zeeland.

WE, Cornelis van Lodensteyn, Willem Roelsius, Johan Evertsen, Johan le Gouche, Antoni Copal, Willem Bastinck, Johan de Dorper, Willem Alemani, Hans Penne, Hubert Hugo, Jacob Warnaerts, Ryckloff van Goens, and Hubert de Lairese, do make known, that we the petitioners are desirous to navigate the coast of Guiana, situate in America on the Wild Coast, between two and five degrees, and there to colonize twelve [Dutch] miles of coast, and as far inland as shall be convenient to the petitioners, to cultivate, to engage in mining, to raise cattle, and to do all things which, with God's favour, the lands, grounds, mountains, rocks, waters, and skies shall enable them to do, for the glory of His name, and to the profit and advantage of the petitioners, of yourselves, and of the United Netherlands.

And, in order that the petitioners may do so with greatest security for themselves, they petition that you be pleased to grant them the following terms and conditions:—

1.

Firstly, that they the petitioners shall be, and shall be proclaimed to be, patrons of the aforesaid coasts, lands, grounds, mountains, rocks, waters, and skies, and of everything that pertains thereto or depends thereon, directly or indirectly, howsoever named or considered, nothing excepted.

2.

Also, that the aforesaid petitioners, with their ship or ships, whether their own, or freighted by them, or having orders from them, shall be allowed to transport and betake themselves to the aforesaid coasts, and to establish there a Colony, and otherwise to do as aforesaid, on condition that they sail from the aforesaid Middelburg in Zeeland, and be required to return there.

3.

That they the petitioners shall be required to take out for the captain or captains, before the sailing of the ship or ships, whether owned by them or hired by them, one proper commission, giving the name, size, armament, and crew thereof.

4.

That all private persons who are their colonists shall be registered with the aforesaid Chamber.

5.

Also, that they shall be mustered by the Company before the sailing of the ship or ships.

6.

De voorsz. patroonen sullen gehouden zijn, de goederen ende coopmanschappen gaende naer de voorsz. cust, aen de voorsz. Compa^e bekendt te maken.

7.

De voorsz. Compa^e sal aen de voorsz. patroonen, voor eens ende altoos geven, behoorlijke hout ende soutbrieven.

8.

De voorsz. Compa^e sal aen de voorsz. patroonen, voor eens en altoos geven behoorlijke brieven van represalien, omme uijt cracht van deselve, de scheepen ende andere goedern, roerende ende onroerende van den Coninck van Portugael sijne onderdanen ende adherenten te mogen aantasten ende veroveren.

9.

De voorsz. patronen sullen aen de voorsz. Compa^e van alle mineraelen by hun te ontdekken, betaelen het twintichste part van de voornoemde mineraelen, naedat de voorn. patroonen, de voorn. mineralen thien jaren lanck, gerustelijk vredelijk ende sonder eenige hindernisse, continuelijk sullen beseten hebben, ende vant voorsz. besit, ende bewerckinge, hier binnen Middelburgh voorn^t sullen profijt genooten hebben.

10.

Alle regieringe by de voorn. patroonen, ende voorn. coloniërs van de voorn. custen, landen, etc., sal dependeeren aen de voorn. patroonen, onder de erkenenisse van d' heeren Staten Generael der Vereenichde Nederlanden, ende van de voorn. Compa^e, voor soo veel als de voorn. heeren sulcx aen de voorn. Compa^e heeft gecedeert ende overgelaten.

6.

The aforesaid patrons shall be required to make known to the aforesaid Company the goods and merchandize going to the aforesaid coast. **A**

7.

The aforesaid Company shall give to the aforesaid patrons, once and for all, the proper wood and salt permits.

8.

The aforesaid Company shall give to the aforesaid patrons, once and for all, the proper letters of reprisal, in order that by virtue thereof they be at liberty to attack and capture the ships and other property, movable and immovable, of the King of Portugal, his subjects and adherents. **B**

9.

The aforesaid patrons shall pay to the aforesaid Company, of all minerals they shall discover, the twentieth part of the aforesaid minerals, after the aforesaid patrons shall for ten years have continuously possessed the aforesaid minerals in quiet and peace, and without any hindrance, and shall have enjoyed, here in Middelburg aforesaid, the profits of the aforesaid possession and exploitation. **C**

10.

All government by the aforesaid patrons and the aforesaid colonists of the aforesaid coasts, lands, &c., shall belong to the aforesaid patrons, under recognition of the States-General of the United Netherlands, and of the aforesaid Company, in so far as the aforesaid States-General have ceded and left this to the aforesaid Company. **D**

No. 58.

Proceedings of the Provincial Estates of Zeeland, 1657.

Saturday, June 9, 1657.

ZIJN gecompareert de Heeren van der Heijde ende Moorthamer, Gedeputeerde van de West Indische Compagnie, haer Kamer hier in Zeeland houdende, ende hebben mondelingh geremonstreert, ende daer naer in schriftte overgegeven de intentie die deselve hebben, om, onder approbatie van de Heeren Staten van Zeeland, een colonie en nieuwe populatie op te reghten aen de Wilde Kust van Isequepe ende omleggende plaetsen, streckende van 1 graet tot thiene benoorden de linie, tusschen de riviere van Oronoque ende Amazonas, daervan hun privative toegestaen is, om deselve alleen te mogen bevaren en behandelen, volgens het accord met de Geoctroijeerde West Indische Compagnie gemaect; versoeckende dat de Heeren Staten van Zeeland, als patroonen en stichters van de colonien aldaer op te reghten, de directie daarvan

THERE appeared before the meeting Messrs. van der Heyde and Moorthamer, deputies of the West India Company, having its Chamber here in Zeeland. They made known orally, and thereafter submitted in writing, the intention which they have of establishing, under approval of the estates of Zeeland, a Colony and new settlement on the Wild Coast of Essequibo and places thereabout, extending from 1° to 10° north of the Equator, between the Rivers Orinoco and Amazon, wherein there has been granted them the exclusive privilege of navigation and trade, in pursuance of the agreement with the Chartered West India Company. And they request that the Estates of Zeeland, as patrons and founders of the Colonies to be established there, be pleased to accept the direction thereof, according to one or the other of

A gelieven aen te nemen, volgens 't een of 't ander concept in serhifte gestelt en overgelevert. Waer op gedelibereert zijnde: Is goet gevonden, de overgeleverde stucken, de respective leden, tegen ten naesten, bij pointet van beschrijvinge, toe te senden; om alsdan daarop geresolveert te werden, als men ten dienste van de Lande, en voortsettinge van de commercie, zal oordeelen nuttigh en noodigh te wesen: Ende zullen de Heeren van den Rade die saecke ondertusschen rijpelijk examineren, ten bijwesen van Gedeputeerde uijt de drij steden van Walcheren en die besoeigne met haer advijs daernevens de leden laten toekomen.

B

the plans which have been drawn up in writing and submitted. Which matter having been deliberated upon, it was resolved that the documents submitted shall be sent to the members, as items of the agenda for the next meeting, in order that then such action be taken thereupon as shall be judged expedient and necessary in the interest of the State and for the furtherance of commerce. And in the meantime the Council, the deputies from the three cities of Walcheren being present, shall fully examine this matter, and transmit to the members the papers with their conclusion subjoined.

No. 59.

Liberties and Exemptions offered by the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber) to Patrons of Colonies in Guiana (1657).

C *Vrijheden ende exemption die de Camer van Zeelant uijt den name ende vanwegen de generale geotroijerde West Indische Comp^e met approbatie van hare Ho. Mo. de heeren Staten Generael der Vereenichde Nederlanden daerop gevolgt souden toestuen ende accordeeren als patroonen van eene Colonie in de Provintie van Guiana gelegen op de Wilde Cust.*

Liberties and Exemptions which the Zeeland Chamber, in the name and by the authority of the General West India Company, would concede and grant, subject to the approval of the States-General of the United Netherlands, to as patrons of a Colony in the Province of Guiana, situate on the Wild Coast.

1.

1.

D DE voorn. patroonen sullen vermogen net haer schip off scheepen eigen ofte bevracht, hun selven ofte haer ordre hebbende te transpoorteeren ende te begeven naer de voorn. provintie van Guiana ende aldaer op to rechten eene colonie mits afvarende uijt de provintie van Zeelant ende aldaer gehouden wesen wederom inne te comen.

THE aforesaid patrons shall be allowed with their ship or ships, whether their own or freighted by them, to transport and betake themselves, or those commissioned by them, to the aforesaid Province of Guiana, and there establish a Colony, on condition that they shall sail forth from the Province of Zeeland, and shall be bound to return there.

2.

2.

E Sullen gehouden wesen voor den capiteijn ofte capiteijnen t'elkens vertreck van 't schip ofte scheepen tsij eigen ofte gehuert te moeten lichten behoorlijke ende gewoonlijke commissie met opgevinge van den naem groote montuere, ende manninge van deselve.

They shall be bound to take out for the captain or captains at each sailing of the ship or ships, whether their own or hired, the proper and usual commission, giving the name, size, armament, and crew thereof.

3.

3.

Deselve patroonen sullen Sorge dragen dat alle particuliere personen, wesende hunne coloniers, hare namen aen de camer sullen laten anteeckenen, ende beloven den generalen articulbrief van de Comp^e voor soveel hun aengaet naer te commen, tot dien eijnde sullen voort vertreck vant schip bij de compa^e werden gemonstert.

The aforesaid patrons shall take care that all private persons who are their colonists register their names with the Chamber, and promise to abide by the general articulated-letter of the Company in so far as it concerns them; for this purpose they shall be mustered by the Company before the sailing of the ship.

F

4.

4.

De voors. patroonen werden geconsenteert ende toegestaan te mogen kiezen ende aenvaerden oock in eigendom behouden, soodanige partije van landen, als sijn onderhebbende coloniers eenichsints sullen machtich sijn te bouwen, rekenende de groote ende quantiteit van de voorn. landen, naer het getal van de personen, teweeten voor t'sestich personen twee mijlen lanx de cust

The aforesaid patrons are conceded and granted permission to choose, and occupy, as also to retain in possession, such district of land as their subordinate colonists shall in any wise be able to cultivate, the extent and size of the aforesaid lands to be reckoned by the number of persons, namely, for sixty persons 2 [Dutch] miles along the coast or one side of a navigable river or

ofte een zijde van een navigable riviere ofte een mijle lanx beide zijden van een riviere, ende sooverre lantwaerts in als de gelegentheit van de occupateurs sal toelaten, doch voor hondert personen vier mijlen ende soo naer advenant, alles tot aenqueeking van alherhande vruchten, ende gewassen, oock beestialen ende vee, behalven de oriane verwe (die de Comp^e alleen aen haer behoudt) en sal niemant vermogen te handelen, winnen, ofte vervoeren op den hals ende confiscatie van alle sijne goederen onder conditie dat zij gehouden sullen zijn de voorn. aenqueeking ende culture binnen d'jaers te beginnen ende het voorn. getal van personen binnen tijt van vier achter- envolgende jaren te brengen, op peene van bij notoir versuijm te verliesen de vereregen vrijheden.

5.

Deselve personen sullen genieten vrijdom van alderhande recognitien van alle de voorsz. vruchten ende gewassen voor den tijt van thien jaren, doch van houdt ofte ietwes anders daer vallende buiten de plantagie dat voor coopmanschap gereekent wort, sullen betalen als andere particuliere, tot welken eijnde zij gehouden zijn d'aencompste van schip off scheepen successivelijcken bekendt te maken, ende niet te lossen dan in des Comp^{es} packhuijsen ter plaetse daer deselve zijn uitgevaren op verbeurte van de ingeladen goederen ende naer de expiratie van de voorsz. thien jaren sullen zij betalen als andere ingesetene handelende op het reglement ende de resolutien daerop gevolgt in de limiten van het octroy.

6.

Doch van de coopmanschappen en goederen die zij vanhier willen medenemen sullen insgelijcx aengeven ende brengen in het packhuijs van de Comp^{ae}. betalende als andere welverstaende dat van vivres en behoerten voor ende tot de colonie niet en sal betaelt werden.

7.

D'instructionen soo t'elckens opt vertreck van de scheepen raeckende de commertien als anders medegegeven werden, sullen moeten werden gecommunicert aen de Compie. in welckers believen het sal staen eennen supracarge opt voorn. schip te stellen, die den schipper gehouden blijft in de cajute te tractieren, doch de gagie sal wesen tot laste van de Comp^e.

8.

Behalvens den hout ende zouthrieff sal bij de Comp^{ae}. toegestaan werden de brieven van represalie omme uijt crachte van dien de scheepen van de Portugiesen te mogen aantasten ende veroveren, mits dat de prinszen werden ter judicature gestelt volgens den teneur van de voorsz. brieven van represalie, ende dat op soodanige recognitie als andere commissievaerders betalen.

9.

Imanden van de coloniërs t'sij door hem selfs ofte sijne familie ofte dienst commende te ontdekken eennige cristallen gesteente, marmoren van

1 [Dutch] mile along both sides of a river, and as far inland as the circumstances of the occupants shall permit, but for 100 persons 4 [Dutch] miles and so on accordingly; all this for the raising of all sorts of products and plants, also of cattle—with the exception of the annatto dye (which the Company reserves exclusively for itself), which no one shall be allowed to trade in, gather, or transport, on penalty of his life and confiscation of all his goods; on condition, that they shall be required to begin the aforesaid raising and cultivation within a year, and to bring the aforesaid number of persons within the time of four consecutive years, on penalty of losing the acquired liberties in case of evident neglect.

5.

The aforesaid persons shall enjoy freedom from all sorts of dues for all the aforesaid products and plants for the time of ten years; but for wood, or any other thing which can be had there without cultivation, and is reckoned as merchandize they shall pay as other persons do, to which end they are required to make known the arrival of any ship or ships, and to unload only in the Company's warehouses at the place whence they sailed out, on penalty of confiscation of the cargo; and after the expiration of the aforesaid ten years they shall pay as other inhabitants who in the limits of the Charter carry on trade under the Regulations and the Resolutions following thereupon.

6.

But the merchandize and goods which they wish to take with them from here they shall likewise declare and bring into the Company's warehouse and pay for as others, it being understood that nothing shall be paid for provisions and necessaries intended for the Colony.

7.

The instructions concerning trade and other matters which are given at the departure of a ship must always be communicated to the Company, and the Company shall have the right to place an agent on board the aforesaid ship, whom the skipper is bound to receive at his table in the cabin without charge, but the wages shall be at the expense of the Company.

8.

In addition to the wood and salt permits, the Company shall grant letters of reprisal, in order that by virtue thereof they be at liberty to attack and capture the ships of the Portuguese, on condition that the prizes shall be placed at disposal according to the tenour of the aforesaid letters of reprisal, and against such dues as paid by other commissioned ships.

9.

Any one of the colonists who through himself or his family or servants comes to discover any crystals, stones, marble, of whatsoever nature

- A** wat natuijre die mochten wesen sal deselve mogen aenvaerden besitten ende benefiteeren voor hem-selven, den tijt van vijff jaren ende naer de voorn. jaren, sal den besitter alleen gehouden wesen aen de Compae. te betalen de thienden doch van minneralen van gout ofte silver sullen betalen telcken retoer een gerechte vijfde part.

these be, shall be at liberty to take possession thereof and possess them and use them for his own benefit for five years, and after the aforesaid years the possessor shall only be required to pay the tithes to the Company, but for ores of gold or silver they shall pay for each return cargo one just fifth part.

10.

10.

- B** De voorsz. patroonen sullen in de voorn. colonie senden ende houden een bequaem persoon als Commandeur die van de Compae. sal moeten lichten gewooneelijcke commissie oock van deselve ontfangen behoorlijke instructie omme op den naem van de Ho. Mo. heeren Staten-Generael der Vereenichde Nederlanden ende de voorn. Compae. goede ordre in justitie ende regieringe te houden volgende soo in t' crimineel als civijl den voet in de provintie van Zeelant gebruijckelijck, ende wel specialijck ontrent het recht van successie, doch behoudt de Compae. aen haer het oppergesach int [benoemen]* van een Gouverneur-Generael ende Raden wanneer sulcx geraetsaem sullen vinden.

The aforesaid patrons shall send and maintain in the aforementioned Colony a competent person as Commandeur, who will have to take out from the Company the usual commission, and also receive from the same proper instructions to keep good order in matters of justice and government in the name of their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands and the aforesaid Company, following both in criminal as well as civil affairs the precedents set in the Province of Zeeland, and especially with regard to the law of succession, but the Company reserves to itself the supreme authority in the [appointment]* of a Governor-General and Councillors whenever it shall deem the same advisable.

C

11.

11.

- D** Ende opdat den godtsdienst in de voorn. colonie werde onderhouden sullen vooreerst gehouden wesen die te voorsien van een bequaem persoon tot sieckentrooster ende voorleser om op den sabbatdach bijeen te comen om te singen, sermoen te lesen, oock de gebeden te oefnen, maer deselve geaccresseert wesende tot de hondert familien toe beloven de voorn. patroonen een capabel predicant derrewarts te schicken doende het beroep alleen, doch blijft d'approbatie gereserveert aen de Compae, alsmede d'interpretatie van eennige duijsterheden.

And, in order that religion be maintained in the aforesaid Colony, they shall be required to provide it for the present with an able person for a Scripture Reader, so as to come together on the Sabbath Day to sing, to read the lesson, and to offer the prayers; but, when the Colony has increased to 100 families, the aforesaid patrons promise to send thither a capable preacher, to whom they alone shall extend the call, but the approval remains reserved to the Company, as also the interpretation of any obscurities.

No. 60.

Proceedings of the Committee governing for the three Walcheren Cities the Colony of Nova Zelandia, 1657.

E*Monday, December 16, 1657.*

HET contract tusschen de respective steden geresumeert sijnde, is het selve alsoo onderteijckent ende geordonneert voor ijder stadt een cotype te laten schrijven, ende luidt als volgt:—

- F** Tot bevordering van de besoignes over de populatie ende culture op de Wilde Cust in America onder *het octroy van de generale geotroyeerde West Indische Compae** in deese Vereenichde Nederlanden sijnde vergadert geweest d'heeren Johan van Roubergen Burgermeester, Cornelis Arentsen Wesdorp oudt burgermr. en scheepene in wette met M^r Simon van Beaumont Secretaris als gecommiteert van het Collegie van weth[ouders] en raed der stadt Middelburgh uijt crachte van de resolutie aldaer genomen op den 6^e deser maent October, d'heeren Evert Gijselinck met M^r Adraen van Góch, beide Burgermrs. als Gecommitteerde van het Collegie van weth[ouders] en raed der stadt Vlissingen mede uijt

THE contract between the respective cities having been submitted for approval, it was signed, and ordered that for each city a copy thereof be written. It runs as follows:—

For advancing the business concerning the colonization and cultivation on the Wild Coast in America, under the Charter of the General Chartered West India Company of these United Netherlands, there met Messrs. Johan van Roubergen, Burgomaster, Cornelis Arentsen Wesdorp, ex-Burgomaster and Alderman, and Simon van Beaumont, Secretary, as Delegates of the Board of Aldermen and the Council of the city of Middelburg, by virtue of the Resolution passed there the 6th day of this month of October; Messrs. Evert Gyselinck and Adriaen van Goch, both Burgomasters, as Delegates of the Board of Aldermen and the Council of the city of Flushing, also by virtue of the Resolution passed there on

* A conjecture, a word being missing in the original.

crachte van de resolutie aldaer genomen op den xxvii^e September, ende heer Jean Kien de jonge Burgerm^r. uijt crachte van de resolutie genomen den xiii^e October in weth[ouders] en raed der stede Vere alle in desen jare xvi^e seven en vijftich ende representeerende dien volgende de voornoemde respective steden, hebben met malkanderen overcomen ende verdragen :

Ten eersten dat geequieert sullen worden twee scheepen het eene naer de Wilde Cust, ofte Isekepe, om te transporteren de luijden die derwärts varen willen met haer behouften en anders voor die cust noodich, het andere met een slaefscargasoen, naer de cust van Africa om in te handelen slaven en deselve van daer te brengen naer de Wilde Cust voornoemt.

Aldus bij provisie gedaen en beslooten tot dat naerder op het aennemen van het patroonaetschap bij de heeren Staten van Zeelant off bij ontstentnisse van dien bij dese en andere leden en steden mach wesen geresolveert, t'oorkonde geteekent op den xvi^e December xvi^e seven en vijftich ende was onderteeckent.

JOHAN VAN ROUBERGEN.
CORNELIS ARENTZ WESDORP.
EVERT GHIJSELIN.
JOHAN KIEN DE JONGE.

the 27th day of September ; and Mr. Jean Kien, jun., Burgomaster, by virtue of the Resolution passed on the 18th day of October by the Board of Aldermen and the Council of the city of Vere, all in this year 1657 ; and they, consequently, representing the aforesaid respective cities, have together agreed and arranged :

Firstly, that there shall be equipped two ships, the one to the Wild Coast, otherwise Essequibo, to carry thither the persons who desire to go there, with their necessities, and other things needed for that coast ; the other with a slave-trader's cargo, to the coast of Africa, to buy slaves and carry them from there to the aforesaid Wild Coast.

Thus resolved and done, provisionally, until, upon the acceptance of the patronage by the Estates of Zeeland, or, in default thereof, by these and other members and cities, further Resolutions may be passed ; in evidence whereof our signatures are hereto affixed, on the 16th day of December, 1657.

JOHAN VAN ROUBERGEN.
CORNELIS ARENTZ WESDORP.
EVERT GHIJSELIN,
JOHAN KIEN, JUN.

Monday, December 24, 1657.

Geresumeert het provisioneel contract tusschen de steden Middelburg, Vlissingen, Vere, ende de Bewinthebberen, Is hetselve alsoo geaprobeert ende bij de respective commissarisen getelijkent, in dese notulen geincerreert onder 21 Januario, 1658, hiernaer volgende.

Gelesen eenne missive van Cornelis Goliat, waarbij hij sijn dienst present[eert] tot een eerlijk employ op de vaste Wilde Cust, waerop naer rijpe deliberatie ende overlegh van sijn ervarentheijt in de fortification, militie ende geometria, alsmede in het cijfferen ende boeckhouden, Is goetgevonden hem te employeeren tot Commisaris over de magazijnen der voorsz. plaetse alsmede als Commandeur over de te sendene 25 soldaten ende dan voorts ingenieur tot uijtdeelinghe der landen, het maken der kaerten ende het leggen van eenige sterckten ofte fortiens tot protectie van de populatie ende hem daervooren toe te leggen f 60 . . smaents, dat hem also bij missive is bekendt gemaect end bij hem ook soo is aangenomen.

The provisional contract between the cities of Middelburg, Flushing, and Vere and the Directors having been submitted for approval, it was thus approved and signed by the respective members of the Committee, and entered upon these Minutes under date of the 21st January, 1658, following hereafter.

There was read a letter from Cornelis Goliat, offering his services for honest employment on the mainland Wild Coast, whereupon, after full deliberation and in consideration of his being well versed in the art of fortification, of war, and of surveying, and also in cyphering and book-keeping, it was resolved that he shall be employed as Commissary in charge of the stores at the aforesaid place ; also as Commander of the twenty-five soldiers to be sent ; moreover as engineer, to apportion the lands, make the maps, and erect certain strong places or forts for the protection of the Colony ; and that he shall be assigned a salary of 60 florins per month. notification whereof was sent to him by letter, and by him so agreed to.

No. 61.

From the Provisional Contract between the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber) and the Walcheren Cities, December 24, 1657.

Provisioneel Contract ende Condition aengegaen tusschen bewinthebberen der geotroijerde West-Indische Compe ter Camer van Zeelant ter eenre ende de Edele achtbare Heeren burgemeesters ende regierders der steden Middelburgh Vlissingen ende Vere ter anderen zijden.

Provisional Contract and Conditions entered into between the Directors of the Chartered West India Company in the Chamber of Zeeland, on the one part, and the Burgomasters and Rulers of the Cities of Middelburg, Flushing, and Vere, on the other part.

DE Westindische Compe. sal approbeeren oock veel in haer is effect doen sorteeren dit accoort, voet ende reglement waerop de voorsz.

THE West India Company shall approve and, so far as in it lies, make effective this agreement, basis, and Ordinance, whereby the aforesaid cities,

A steden beneffens Commissarissen uijt de voorsz. bewinthebbers colonien op de vaste Wilde Cust tussen een ende thien graden sullen stabilieeren ende planten ende dat in conformité van de vrijheden ende exemptionen bij de vergaderinge der XIX reets gemaect ofte noch te maken.

Aen de voors. steden als stichters ende coloniërs van de voors. Cust sullen hare Ho: Mo: ende de Comp. cederen ende toestaen hooge middelen ende lage jurisdictie omme te beter de requireerde autoriteit bij de hare te maintineeren.

together with Commissioners appointed by the aforesaid Directors, are to establish and plant Colonies on the Wild mainland Coast between 1 and 10 degrees, and that in conformity with the liberties and exemptions already granted, or yet to be granted, by the Assembly of Nineteen.

To the aforesaid cities, as founders and colonizers of the aforesaid Coast, their High Mightinesses and the Company shall concede and grant high, middle, and low jurisdiction, in order the better to maintain the necessary authority over their subordinates.

B Blijvende niet te min de souverijneit ende overicheijt met alle het geene daer aen dependeert aen haer Ho: Mo: ende de Comp. voor soo verre deselve bij het octroij daertoe is gerechtigd.

The sovereignty and supremacy, with all that belongs thereto, remaining, nevertheless, to their High Mightinesses and to the Company, in so far as the latter is by the Charter entitled thereto.

No. 62.

Proceedings of the Committee governing for the three Walcheren Cities the Colony of Nova Zeelandia, 1658.

C

January 24, 1658.

GELESEN de geconcipeerde Instructien voor Aert Adriaensen als directeur ende Cornelis Gooliat als commissaris op de vaste Wilde Custe.

THERE were read the drafted instructions for Aert Adriaensen, as Director, and Cornelis Gooliat, as Commissary on the mainland Wild Coast.

February 18, 1658.

D Commissarissen over de equipage doen rapport, hoe dat het schip Joannes van Vlissingen t'seijl is gegaen naer Nova Zeelandia den 2^e deser loopende maent Februario ende dat alles is gemonstert ende de paspoorten geregisteert.

The Committee on Crews reports that on the 2nd day of this current month of February the ship "Joannes" set sail from Flushing to Nova Zeelandia, and that all on board had been mustered and the passports registered.

August 19, 1658.

E Gelesen een missive van Aerts Adriaensen ende Corneles Goliat in datto 18 Juny anno 1658 uut Nova Zeelandia die bij provisie voor als nu op genomen wort tot de naeste vergaderinge met de andere documenten.

There was read a letter from Aerts Adriaensen and Cornelis Goliat, dated from Nova Zeelandia on the 18th June, 1658, which is now provisionally placed with the other documents until the next meeting.

Gelesen corte beschrijvinge van Corneles Goliat van de revieren Demerarij Issequipe Boumeromme end Marroque, gelegen aen de custe van Goujanne anders genaempt de Wilde Cust nu Nova Zeelandia die goet gevonden wert te laeten copieeren ende aen een ider Commissaris te laeten toe commen.

There was read a short description by Cornelis Goliat of the Rivers Demerara, Essequibo, Pomeroon, and Moruca, situated on the coast of Guiana, otherwise called the Wild Coast, and now Nova Zeelandia, which it was resolved to have copied and transmitted to each member of the Committee.

No. 63.

Proceedings of the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), 1658.

F

September 5, 1658.

IN omvraege gebracht sijnde oft niet dienstich waere aen de Commissarissen van de Wilde Cust ons schip "Prins Willem" presenteren te ver-

IT was put to the vote whether it would not be expedient to offer for hire to the Committee of the Wild Coast our ship "Prins Willem," in order to

lueren om naer Isequepe volck over te voeren, ende met eenen met volck van de Eijlanden thujs te commen, medebrengende d'Oriaenne, verwe, letterhout ende hetgene noch mochte ingehandelt wesen.

carry folk over to Essequibo, and at the same time A
to come home with folk from the islands, bringing
along the annatto dye, letter-wood, and whatever
else might have been acquired by trade.

No. 64.

Proceedings of the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), 1658.

September 23, 1658.

IS gelesen een missive van d'H^r Jacob de Hase uit den Haag in dato 17 courant waerut genoteert hebbende dat eenige particuliere haer geadress^t hebbende aen de Camer van Amsterdam commissie te versoucken om op de vaste Wilde Cust eene colonie op te rechten sonder autoriteit oite commissie van dese Camer.

Waerover gediscoureert ende lange gedelibreert sijnde is goet gevonden ende geresolveert d'Heeren commissarissen gaende naer den Haage in last gegeven, dat sij aldaer van wegen dese Camer sullen in brengen ende sustineren dat de vaste Wilde Cust dese Camer in repartitie gegeven is, gelijk die van Amsterdam Curassou, Cabo-verde, etc^a, ende dat dienvolgens ende ooc achtervolgens het exempel van die van Amst[er]dam alle particuliere die gesint soudⁿen sijn eenige colonien op de vaste Wilde Cust te stablieeren haere commissien van dese Camer soudⁿen hebben te versoucken ende met deselve daerover te accordeeren doch op dat alles met goet fondam^t ende vaste redenen mochte gesustint^t worden, werden commissarissen naer den Hage gaende versocht ende gelast alle de notulen en stucken soo ter vergaderinge van de XIX als hier ten Camer over die materie gehouden op te soucken, examineren ende voor haer vertreck, aen dese vergaderinge noch rapport te doen om peremptoiren last daerover noch naerder te ontf[angen].

THERE was read a letter from Mr. Jacob de Hase, from the Hague, under date of the 17th instant, from which it was learned that certain private individuals had addressed themselves to the Amsterdam Chamber, asking to erect a Colony on the mainland Wild Coast without authority or commission from this Chamber.

After discussion and long deliberation thereupon, it was decided and resolved to instruct the Deputies going to the Hague to bring forward there and maintain on behalf of this Chamber that the mainland Wild Coast was given to this Chamber as its share, just as Curaçao, Cape Verde, &c., to that of Amsterdam, and that therefore, and also in imitation of the example of that of Amsterdam, all private persons who should be minded to establish any Colonies on the mainland Wild Coast would have to apply for their commissions to this Chamber, and to make an agreement with it thereupon. Yet, in order that all this may be maintained with good grounds and solid reasons, the Deputies going to the Hague were requested and instructed to look up and examine all the Minutes and documents, both those of the Board of Nineteen and of this Chamber here, dealing with this matter, and before their departure to submit a Report to this Chamber, in order to receive thereupon yet more peremptory instructions.

No. 65.

Act for Jan Claessen Langendyck for permitting the raising of a Colony in West Indies on the Continent or Wild Coast of America.

DE Staten-General der Vereenichde Nederlanden, allen nen geenen die desen zullen zien ofte hooren lesen, Saluijt!

Doen te weten:

Dat WIJ geconsenteert ende gepermitteert hebben, gelijk WIJ consenteren ende permitteren mits desen, dat Jan Claessen Langendijk, als patroon, zal mogen oprechten een Colonie in West-Indien, aen de vaste ofte Wilde Cust van America, omtrent Coiane, op de hoochte van omtrent de vijft graden Noorder-Breete, in 't district van 't Octroij aen de West-Indische Compagnie verleent, gelegen, ende dat onder ende op de conditien den dertichsten Augusti 1655 bij de Gecomitteerde van de respectie Cameren, representerende de Vergaderinge van de Negentien, gearresteert, ordonneren, lasten, ende beveelen daeromme allenende eenen ijege-lickⁿ die desen aengaen mach, dat zij den voorschr. Jan Claessen Langendijk ofte die hij met kennis van de voorschreve Compagnie derwaerts mochte comen te senden, daarinne geensints

THE States-General of the United Netherlands, to all who shall see, hear, or read these presents, Greeting! —

Know ye, that We have consented and permitted, and do hereby consent and permit, that Jan Claessen Langendyck, as Promoter, shall be empowered to raise a Colony in the West Indies, on the continent or Wild Coast of America about Coyana, at the height of about five degrees north latitude, situate in the district of the Charter granted to the West Indian Company, and this under and upon the conditions settled the 13th August, 1654, by a Committee of the respective Chambers representing the Assembly of the Nineteen.

Wherefore, We ordain, enjoin, and order all and each individual, whom these may concern, that they in no wise hinder therein the aforewritten Jan Claessen Langendyck, or those he may come to send thither with the knowledge of the aforewritten Company, but that they shall do and show much honour, and all help, favours, and assistance

E
Acte Book, 1657-1669,
p. 223.

F

A en beletten, maer veel eer alle hulpe, faveur, ende assistantie daer het van nooden wesen sal doen ende bewijzen, alsoo WIJ sulcx ten dienste van de meergemelde Compagnie bevonden hebben te behooren.

Gegeeven in den Hage, onder onsen cachette, paraphure, ende signatuae van onsen Griffler op den eersten November 1658.

whereof there may be need, since We have decided that the same is requisite for the service of the above-mentioned Company.

Given at the Hague, under our Seal, subscription, and the signature of our Secretary, on the 1st November, 1658.

No. 66.

B

Minutes of West India Company, 1658.

November 4, 1658.

GELESEN een missive van de Camer Amst [erdam] dato 24 October, sijnde antwoord op den onsen mandato 18 October raeckende . . . derde op onse sustenue tot de bevouchth' van de gantsche Wild Cust.

C Op det derde point seggen niet te connen vatten wat redens wij connen hebben om ons de geheele Wilde Cust aen te maetigen sijnde van een tot 10 graden meer dan 200 mijlen ende hoe wel bij onse Comer onmogelijcken is soo sij oordeelen tselve alleen te bevolckeren, nochtans tselve pretenderen te doen. . . .

Waerop geresolveert als volcht . . . op het derde raeckende de Wild Cust is geresolveert dat bij de H^r Mortamer sal werden ingestelt een geraissonneerden brief aen de Camer van Amst [erdam] daerby onse gerechticheijt tot deselve Cust haer werde voorgedraegen.

D

Read, a letter from the Amsterdam Chamber, under date of the 24th October, being the answer to ours sent on the 18th October, concerning . . . , thirdly, our claim to authority over the entire Wild Coast.

On the third point they say that they cannot conceive what grounds we can have for arrogating to ourselves the whole Wild Coast, it being from one to ten degrees more than 200 [Dutch] miles: and that, though it cannot possibly, as they deem, be colonized by our Chamber alone, we yet claim to do it. . . .

In reply to which [letter of the Amsterdam Chamber] it was resolved as follows: . . . as to the third [point], concerning the Wild Coast, it was resolved that there be drawn up by Mr. Mortamer an explanatory letter to the Amsterdam Chamber, wherein our right to that coast shall be set forth to them.

No. 67.

Minutes of West India Company, 1659.

January 2, 1659.

E GELESEN een missive van den Commandeur Aert Adriansen Groenwegen ende den Commissaris Goliat in dato 15 Sett^r 1658 uut Nieu Middellb[urg] waerby sij versoucken dat den comis sal hebben rapport te doen vanwegens de rivires aldaer ende den toestant van Nova Zeelandia.

THERE was read a letter from the Commandeur Aert Adriaansz. Groenwegen and the Commissary Goliat, dated from New Middellburg, the 15th September, 1658, whereby they request that the Commissary be instructed to report concerning the rivers there, and the condition of Nova Zeelandia.

No. 68.

Report on the Colony of Pomeroon, 1661.

[Lectum den 1 Octobri, 1661.]

[Read October 1, 1661.]

F

Hooge ende Mogende heeren de Staaten-Generael der Verenichde Nederlanden:

High and Mighty Lords the States-Geueral of the United Netherlands:

GEVEN in aller onderdanicheijt te kennen de bewinthebberen der geotroieerde Westindische Compagnie ter camer in Zeelandt hoe dat sij in den jare 1657 hebben aengegaen seker contract met de heeren commissarissen wegens de steden Middellburch, Vlissingen en Veere tot voortsettinge van de comereie populace ende culture op seker

THE Directors of the Zeeland Chamber of the Chartered West India Company most humbly make known that in the year 1657 they entered into a certain contract with the Commissioners of the towns of Middellburg, Flushing, and Veere for the furtherance of trade, colonization, and cultivation upon a certain portion of the mainland Wild

gedeelte op de vaste Wilde Cust gelegen in America onder de limijten van haer octroij alles wt crachte ende in conformité van de vrijheden ende exemptionen in de vergaderinge van de XIX gearresteert en bij U hooghmogende geaprobeert, in welke saecke en gelegentheit soo verre is geavanceert dat aldaer een groot gedeelte van het voorsz. landt is geoccupeert ende possessie genomen soo aen de revieren Temerarij als aen Boumorome, jae al diverse plantagien ende een redelijk getal van Nederlanders sijn gemaect en voortgesett soo dat mettertijt een goet succes daarvan ten voorsz. eijnde wert verwacht, en alsoo de hooftplaetse genaemt Nieuw Middelburgh gelegen int landschap bij ons genaemt Noua Zeelandia voor eerst niet anders van nooden en heeft als een gequalificeert hooft ofte Commandeur tot directie van goede politije, administratie van de justitie en comando van de militie, soo hebben sij verthoonders daertoe vercoren sekere François de Fijn in die landen ervaren en getrouwelijk gedient hebbende soo in Brasijl als Angola als capiteijn van welckers employ sij goede hope hebben, en denselven daertoe van nooden hebbende een behoorlijk Staaten Commissie soo versoecken sij seer gedienselijk dat U Hoog Mo. gelieven voor den gemelten François de Fijn aen haer te verleen een staaten commissie informa. Dit doende, &c.

Overgegeven den eersten Octobri, 1661.

Coast situated in America within the limits of their Charter, all by virtue of and in conformity with the liberties and exemptions granted by the Assembly of Nineteen, and approved by your High Mightinesses, in which matter and circumstances such progress has been made that a great portion of the aforesaid land there has been occupied and taken possession of both upon the Rivers Demerary and upon the Boumorome, and that, indeed, divers plantations and a fair number of Dutchmen have already been made and established, so that in time a good success is to be expected with regard to the aforesaid aim, and whereas the chief place, named Nieuw Middelburg, lying in the district called by us Nova Zeelandia, has for the present need of nought else than a qualified head or Commander for the direction of good policy, the administration of justice, and the command of the militia, they (the petitioners) have therefore chosen for that purpose a certain François de Fyn, experienced in those countries, and having faithfully served as Captain both in Brazil and Angola, from whose engagement they entertain good hopes, and the same requiring for that purpose a proper commission from the State, they very dutifully beg that your High Mightinesses may be pleased to grant them a State commission *in forma* for the said François de Fyn. Which doing, &c.

Submitted 1st October, 1661.

No. 69.

States-General Minutes. West India Company Resolutions.

Mercury, den 9 Januari, 1664.

IS ter vergadering gelesen de Reqt. van Commissarissen van Nova Zeelandia gelegen in America op de vaste Wilde Cust, versoeckende dat haer in hander moege werde gestelt een commissie in blanco voor den Commandeur bij henlijden aldaer te senden, tot directie van de politie administratie van de Justitie ende commandement over de militie op de hooft-plaetse genaemt Nieuw Middelburgh.

Waerop delibereert sijnde is goetgevonden ende verstaen dat de voorsz. Reqt. gestelt sal werden in handen van deen Heer Huyghens en de andere Ho. Mo. Gedep. totte saecken van de West-Ind. Comp. om te visiteeren, examineeren oock te hooren ende verstaen, de consideratien van de aenwesende Bewinthebberen van de Voorsz. Comp. ende daer van rapport te doen—sullende dese Resol. werden uijtgegeven sonder resumptie.

Jovis, den 10 Januari, 1664.

Is gehoort het rapport van deer Heer Huijgens en andere Hare Ho. Mo. Gedep. totte saecken van de West-Ind. Comp. achtervolgens deselver Resolutie van den 9 deses, gevisiteert ende geexamineert hebbende reqt van de commissarissen van Nova Zeelandia gelegen in America op de vaste

[696]

Wednesday, January 9, 1664.

READ to meeting the request of Commissioners of Nova Zeelandia, situate in America, on the continent of the Wild Coast, soliciting that there may be placed in their hands a commission in blank for the Commandeur to be dispatched thither by them, for the direction of Civil Affairs, the Administration of Justice, and the command over the militia at the principal station named New Middelburgh.

Whereupon, deliberation being had, it is resolved and decided that the aforewritten request shall be placed in the hands of Mr. Huyghens and others, their High Mightinesses' deputies for the affairs of the West India Company for inquiry and examination, also to hear and understand the considerations of the present Directors of the aforewritten Company, and to make report thereof—this Resolution to be issued without fixing a further date.

Thursday, January 10, 1664.

Is heard the report of Mr. Huygens and others, their High Mightinesses' deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, pursuant to their Resolution of the 9th instant, having inquired into and examined the request of the Commissioners of Nova Zeelandia, situate in America, on the conti-

2 Q

- A Wilde Cust, versoëckende dat haer in handen moge werden gestelt een Commissie in blanco voor den Commandeur bij henluijden aldaer te senden tot directie administratie van de justitie ende commandement over de militie op de hooftplaets genaemt Nieuw Middelburch.

Waerop gelibereert sijnde: Is goetgevonden ende verstaen, dat alvorens opt voorsz. versoeck te disponeeren de suppliaenten een bequaem persoon tot becleedinge van de voorsz. bedieninge aen Hare Ho. Mo. sullen hebben voor te dragen om sulx gedaan, naerder opt voorsz. versoeck gedisponeert te werden.

mental Wild Coast, soliciting that there may be placed in their hands a Commission in blank for the Commandeur to be dispatched thither by them for the direction of Civil Affairs, the Administration of Justice, and the command over the militia at the principal station named New Middelburg:

Whereupon, deliberation being had, it is approved and agreed that before disposing of the aforewritten request the applicants will have to propose to their High Mightinesses a fit person to be invested with the aforewritten functions, in order that, this being done, further decision may be taken on the aforewritten request.

January 14 1664.

[Sent to Presidial Chamber in Amsterdam, for information.]

Sabbathi, 19 Januari, 1664.

Saturday, January 19, 1664.

- C Sijnde gehoord het rapport van de Heer Huygens hare Ho. Mo. Gedeputeerde, achtervolgens derzelver resolutie van den 17 dezer gesproocken hebbende met de alhier aanwezende Bewindhebbers van West-Indische Compagnie deser Landen over de inhoudt van de naerdere requeste aen hare Ho. Mo. gerepresenteert bij de Commissarissen over Nova Zeelandia gelegen in America op de vaste Wilde Custe onder de limiten vant octroij van voorsz. West Indische Compagnie, versoekende dat voor Theodorus Sael gedepescheert mogen werden Commissie als Commandeur tot de militie op de hooftplaatse genaemt Nieuw Middelburch.

- D Is na deliberatie goetgevonden, en verstaen mits desen te consenteren in 't voorsz. verzoek ende sal dienvolgens de gerequireerde Commissie werden gedepescheert.

On hearing the report of Mr. Huygens, their High Mightinesses' deputy, made pursuant to their Resolution of the 17th instant (he), having conferred with the Directors of the West India Company now present in this country upon the contents of the further request presented to their High Mightinesses by the Commissioners for Nova Zeelandia, situate in America, on the continental Wild Coast, within the limits of the Charter of the aforewritten West India Company, soliciting that a commission may be dispatched in favour of Theodorus Sael as Commandeur for the direction of Civil Affairs, the Administration of Justice, and the command over the militia at the principal station named New Middelburg.

After deliberation, it is hereby approved and agreed to comply with the aforewritten request, and consequently the required commission shall be dispatched.

No. 70.

Renovatie vant Octroij van den Jaere 1621 verleent aende Bewinthebberen van de West Indische Compagnie ten reguarde van Nieuw Nederlandt.

Renewal of the Charter of the year 1621 granted to the Directors of the West India Company, in the matter of New Netherland.

Acte Boeck van de Jaren. 1660 tot 1664, pp. 368-378. Quoted by Broadhead. History of the State of New York, p. 730. Groot Placcaet, Boek II., p. 3, 154.

DE Staten-Generael der Vereenichde Nederlanden:

Allen den geen en die desen sullen sien ofte hooren lesen, salvijs, doen te weeten.

Alsoo wij in den Jaer 1621 om veele ende considerabele redenen goet gevonden hebben, in onse Landen op te rechten ende te formeren een Compagnie, genaemt de West-Indische Compagnie om door deselve alleen ende met ontsluijtinge van allen anderen te doen bevaren, ende handelen, de Kusten ende Landen van Africa, van den Tropico Cancr tot Cabo de Bona Esperance, ende de Landen van America, ofte West-Indien, beginnenden van 't Zuijt Eijnde van Tarra Nova door de Straaten Magellanes, ende Le Maire, ofte andere passagien, ende Straten daer omtrent gelegen, tot de Strate van Anjan, soo op de Noort, als Zuijt Zee, ende alle Eijlanden, aende Eene, ende andere Zijde, ende tusschen beijde gelegen, mitsgaders op de Australsche ofte Zuijder Landen

THE States-General of the United Netherlands:

To all who shall see or hear these presents read, Greeting:

Know ye that whereas we, in the year 1621, for many and weighty reasons, did decide to establish and form in our province a Company, named the West India Company, in order that by it alone, and with the exclusion of all others, may be carried on the navigation and trade with the coasts and lands of Africa from the Tropic of Cancer to the Cape of Good Hope; With the lands of America or West Indies, beginning at the south end of Newfoundland (and passing) through the Straits of Magellan and Le Maire or other passages and straits situated thereabout to the Straits of Anjan, as well in the North as South Sea; With the islands on the one and the other side, and situated between the two; Extending over the Australian or southern lands,

Streckende, ende leggende tusschen beide de Meridianen raekende in het Oosten Cabo de bona Esperance, ende in het Westen het oost Eijnde van Nova Guinea incluijs, Octroijeerende bij het tweede articul van den Octroije op den 3 Junij, 1621, onder onsen grooten Zegel aen haer verleent, verder ende expresselijck, dat deselve op onse naeme, ende autoriteit binnen de voorsz. Limiten souden mogen maecten contracten, verbintenisse, ende Aliancien, met de Princen ende Naturellen van de Landen daer in begrepen, nitsgaders aldaer enige fortresses ende verseckertheden bouwen, Gouverneurs, volcken van Oorloge, ende Officiers van Justitie ende tot andere nootlijke diensten tot conservatie van de plaetsen, onderhoudinge van goede ordre, politie, ende justitie, eensamentlijck tot vorderinghe vande neeringe stellen deporteren, ende aff stellen, ende wederom andere in haere plaetsen surrogeren, naer sij Luijden naergeleghentheijt van saecken sullen bevinden te behouden, ende specialijk, dat deselve soude mogen bevorderen Populatie van vruchtbare, ende onbewoonde quartieren. Ende de voorsz. Compagnie uijt crachte van het voorsz. Octroij conform onse sincere intentie haer populatie ende bevolkingen al in den beginnen heeft voortgeset op de custe van America, inde contreije genaempt Nieuw Nederlandt; ende des niettegenstaende eenige qualijck geaffectionneerden van onsen staet, ende de voorsz Compagnie, onse sincere ende goede meeninge, inde voorsz Octroije begrepen, trachten te misduijden, even als oft wij de voorsz. Compagnie alleen hadden geoctroijt. uegotie te drijven binnen de voorsz. Limiten, ende niet om populatie ende bevolkinge te doen ende de landen in* possessie te neemen, disputeerende aende voorsz. Compagnie daeromme haer recht.

Soo Ist, dat wij bij desen allen ende een jegelijck, die het eenigsints raectt, van onse intentie in het voorsz Octroij, hebbende willen verseckeren, Verclaeren, onse meeninge wel expreslijck geweest te sijn, ende noch te sijn, dat de voornoemde Compagnie in conformité van 't voorsz. Octroij heeft vermogen, en noch vermach Colonien, ende bevolkinge te stabilieeren op Landen, die van anderen niet en sijn geoccupeert, soo verre, als de Limiten hier vooren verhaelt, haer extenderen, ende specialijk dat deselve voor Behoudens het recht, 't welck haer uijt crachte van 't voorsz. Octroij door ontdeckinge ende occupatie op der Versche Rievriere ende andere plaetsen, oostelijcker aen in Nieuw Nederlandt gelegen, tot Cabo Cod toe, ende van Cabo Hinloopen ende vijftien mijren Zuidelijcker beide langes de Cust competeert, bij proviesie, ende tot nader accordt, over de vaste Limiten tusschen den Coninck van Groot Brittanien ende ons te adjusteren, als boven uijt crachte van het gegeven Octroij haere Limiten, in conformité van de provisionele Limitscheijdinge, tusschen wedersijts regeringen in den Jaer 1650, in America vastgesteld, ende bij ons den 22 Februarij, 1656, geapprobeer: ende geratificeert aende Oost Zijde van Nieuw Nederlandt sullen stellen als volght, te weeten, aen het vaste Landt van de West Zijde van Grenwits Baeij, sijnde omtrent viermijlen van Stanfort, ende alsoo te loopen 't landwaert in, op een noordelijke Linie twintich mijlen, behoudens dat 'et op thien mijlen nae aende noort Rivier niet sal comen, ende voorts op het Longe Eijlandt van 't westersche gedeelte van de Oosterbaeij aff mede in directe Linie recht Zuiden

and lying between the two meridians touching in the east the Cape of Good Hope and in the west the east end of New Guinea, inclusive, granting, by the second Article of the Charter of the 3rd June, 1621, under our Great Seal conferred upon them, further and expressly that it (the Company), in our name and authority, within the aforewritten limits, should have power to make contracts, engagements, and alliances with the Princes and natives of the lands therein included; A

Likewise there to build any fortresses and strongholds, to appoint, transfer, and dismiss Governors, military men, and Officers of Justice, and others necessary for the preservation of the places, support of good order, administration, and justice, as well as for the development of trade, and to substitute others again in their places as they shall find to be required according to the circumstances, and specially that it (the Company) should have power to develop the population of fruitful and uninhabited quarters. B

And the aforewritten Company, by virtue of the aforewritten Charter, in conformity with our sincere intention, have from the commencement continued their populating and bepeopling on the coast of America, in the country named New Netherland; and this, notwithstanding that some persons evilly disposed towards our State and to the aforewritten Company, try to misstate our sincere and good meaning contained in the aforewritten Charter, alleging forsooth that we had chartered the aforewritten Company only to carry on business within the aforesaid limits, and not to make population and settlements of people, and the lands in* possession to take, disputing with the aforewritten Company their rights in these respects. C

Now, therefore, we, being hereby desirous of assuring all and sundry whom it may in any way concern, of our intention in the aforewritten Charter, do declare our meaning to have been expressly, and still to be, that the aforementioned Company, in conformity with the aforewritten Charter, was empowered, and still is empowered, to establish Colonies and settlements of people on lands which are not occupied by others, to extend themselves so far as the limits hereinbefore related, and especially since the same is necessary for preservation of the right which is due to them, by virtue of the aforewritten Charter, by discovery and occupation on the fresh river, and other places situated more easterly in New Netherland, up to Cape Cod, and from Cape Hinloopen, and 15 miles southerly, both along the coast, provisionally, and pending further agreement, respecting the limits to be made between the King of Great Britain and ourselves, as, moreover, by virtue of the Charter granted, their limits, in conformity with the provisional delimitation fixed in America between the Governments of both sides in the year 1650, and approved and ratified by us the 22nd February, 1656, shall be fixed on the east side of New Netherland as follows, to wit:— D

At the continent on the west side of Grenwits (Greenwich) Bay, being about 4 miles from Stanfort, and thus running inland on a northerly line, 20 miles, saving that it shall not come upon 10 miles near to the North River, and further on Long Island off from the western part of the Oyster Bay, also in a direct line due south as far as to the sea. E F

* These words accidentally omitted from Groot Placcart Boek.

A aen tot aen de Zee blijvende bij provisie ende in conformité als vooren, het Oosterlijke gedeelte van het voorsz. Eijlandt voor de Engelschen, ende het Westelijke voor de meergemelte West-Indische Compagnie, ende d'ingesetenen deser Landen.

Waeromme wij versoecken allen Keijseren, Coningen, Republiken, Princen, ende Potentaten, Vrunden ende gealligeerden van desen Staet, off mit deselve neutraliteit onderhoudende, de meer opgemelte West Indische Compagnie, de voorsch. Limiten rustelijke ende vredelijck te laten gauderen ende possideren, t' welcke wij jegens deselve bij voorvallende occasien seer geerne sullen verschuldigen. Lasten ende Beveelen, voorts wel expresselijck ende Scherpelijck, allen ende eenen jegelijcken in onsen dienst ende onder onse gehoorsaemheijt staende ende gehoorende ende specialijck de Ingesetenen van de voorsz Limiten haer naer den Inhouden van dese onse Acte punctuelijck ende preficelijck te reguleeren, sonder oppositie ter contrarie te doen, ofte laten geschieden, op peene van 't incurreren onse hoochste Indichnatie, ende ongenade ende dien volgende gestraft te worden als wederhoorige van onse Beveelen, soo als na exigentie van saecken bevonden sal werden te behoeren.

C Gegeven onsen Grooten Zegele, paraphure, ende de Zignature van onsen Griffier op den 23 Januarij, 1664.

Provisionally and in conformity with the foregoing the eastern portion of the aforesaid island remaining for the English, and the western for the previously-mentioned West India Company and the inhabitants of the Netherlands.

Wherefore we request all Emperors, Kings, Republics, Princes, and Potentates, friends and allies of this country, or preserving neutrality therewith, to allow the said West India Company to enjoy and possess peaceably and quietly the aforesaid limits, which we shall very willingly reciprocate to them as opportunity occurs.

We further order and decree expressly and rigorously all and each individual belonging to and living in our service and under our dominion, and especially the inhabitants within the limits aforesaid, to govern themselves according to the purport of this our deed punctually and strictly without making opposition to the contrary, under pain of incurring our high indignation and disfavour, and in consequence thereof of being punished as contumacious to our orders, as may be found to be proper according to the requirements of the case.

Given under our Great Seal, flourish, and the signature of our Secretary on the 23rd January, 1664.

No. 71.

Don Pedro de Viedma to the King, March 20, 1662.

D

Señor,

" Archivo General de Indias." Seville. Simancas. Eclesiástico. Audiencia de Santo Domingo. Cartas y expedientes de personas eclesiásticas de la Provincia de Cumaná vistos en el Consejo. Desde el año 1577 á 1690. Est. No. 54. Caj. 4. Leg. 14."

E

EN cinco duplicados tengo dado cuenta a Vuestra Magestad del miserable estado de este gobierno, y quan acosado se halla de las naciones estrangeras, Olandeses y Ingleses que estan poblados en esta costa de tierra firme en diferentes parajes y sitios que han buscado para mas conveniencia suya distante deste Rio Orinoco la mas cercana que se llama Vauruma y Moruga veinte y cinco leguas de que tengo dada cuenta a Vuestra Magestad de la gente que havia en esta primera poblacion de copia de seiscientos hombres entre Olandeses y Indios y mil negros, y oy por las diligencias que he hecho hallo ser mas de mil hombres con quatrocientos Yndios y mas copia de negros fundando otro nuevo Brasil; estos estan abrigados a las fuerças de Esquivo y Berbis governador de ellas Adrian Arnoto Olandes, y asi mismo hallo haver en dicha costa treinta y seis poblaciones con numero grande de Ingleses que cojen termino de doscientas leguas a Barlovento en diferentes parajes con gran numero de negros. Esta se compone de compañías, y muchos de ellos con licencia de los estados de olanda que parece segun dividen estas tierras que son suyas; a esto se añade estar pobladas las Islas de Barlovento de estas naciones y con su tragin y trato infestando estas costas todos los dias pasando este pobre gobierno mil trabajos y desdichas estando todo el año con las arnas en la mano dejando sus hijos y mugeres y sus haziendas sin poderles asistir; y aunque estos Olandeses de Esquivo y Berbis tienen paces ó treguas con Vuestra Real Corona no las guardan ni obserban como debieran, mas antes en Balandras han llegado a la Ysla de la Trinidad y

F

Sire,

IN five duplicates I have given your Majesty an account of the miserable state of this Government, and how harassed it is by the foreign nations, Dutch and English, which are settled on this coast of Terra Firma in different places and sites which they have chosen for their greater convenience, the nearest called Vauruma (Pomeroon) and Moruga, being distant from this River Orinoco 25 leagues. Of this I have already informed your Majesty, and of the people in this first-named settlement, to the number of 600 men, between Dutch and Indians, and 1,000 negroes. And to-day, from the inquiries I have made, I find the number to be more than 1,000 men, with 400 Indians and a greater number of negroes, founding a new Brazil. These are protected by the forces of Esquivo and Berbis, whose Governor is Adrian Arnoto, a Dutchman.

And, in like manner, I find there are on the said coast thirty-six settlements, with a great number of English, which extend a distance of 200 leagues to windward in different places with a great number of negroes.

These are composed of companies, and many of them with permission of the States of Holland, and from the way they divide these lands, they appear to be theirs. To this is to be added the Windward Islands that are settled by these nations, who with their traffic and trade infest these coasts every day causing this poor Government a thousand difficulties and misfortunes, being kept the whole year under

con engaños se han llevado muchas veces copia de naturales encomendados a vender a las Islas de Barlovento como sucedio este presente año por el mes de henero siendo asi Señor que la ysla de la Trinidad la tengo conquistada y pacificado los naturales con muchos trabajos a los unos reduciendolos por bien, y a los rebeldes por fuerça de armas lo que no ha podido conseguir ninguno de mis antecesores. No remito en esta ocasion los testimonios de ello por estar ausente de dicha Isla en esta Ciudad de Guayana. Estas naciones estrangeras tienen a su devocion todos los naturales Indios de estas costas de Barlovento con que me causa maiores cuidados temiendo una ruina pues este gobierno se halla con tanta cortedad de gente que en esta Ciudad y la Isla de la Trinidad *no llegan a ciento y quarenta* *veenos* entre mozos y viejos y ciento los que pueden tomar armas. Summa desdicha no poder cumplir con la obligacion que tengo de Leal Vasallo de Vuestra Real Magestad. Lo que hare sera morir en la demanda como tengo obligacion. Señor lo menos es este gobierno, lo mas es el cuidado que ha de causar a las Reales armas de Vuestra Magestad si estos estrangeros se apoderan de este Rio de Orinoco porque siendo dueños del lo seran tambien del nuebo Reyno de Granada, Varinas, Provincia de Venezuela y la de Cumaná pues por tierra pueden hacer las marchas sin que haya quien se lo estorbe; y sobre todo que en tierras donde ha tanto tiempo que Vuestra Magestad con grandes gastos ha trabajado por senbrar el santo evangelio entre la mala semilla de las Heregias, a lo menos que dejen tanta multitud de naciones de naturales vivir en sus Barbaridades desconsuelo grande con que me hallo y por lo que puede resultar represento a Vuestra Magestad lo contenido como su humilde criado y vasallo con el zelo y intencion solo del servicio de Vuestra Magestad para que sea servido sobre ello mandar ver y resolver lo mas conveniente, y si fuere el de la permanencia de estas dos plaças proveer del remedio en ello antes que totalmente se pierda porque de su imposibilidad de podellas defender tengo representado a Vuestra Magestad en muchas ocasiones como lo hago agora y asi Vuestra Magestad mire esto con los benignissimos ojos que acostumbra socorriendo esto con gente, municiones, armas de fuego y los peltrechos necesarios.

Tambien se me ofrece dar quenta á vuestra Magestad como por Agosto del año pasado de seis-cientos y sesenta tube aviso y carta misiva del sargento mayor Lucas Brabo de Leon y Don Geronimo de Vibero Alcaldes ordinarios (que por fin y muerte del sargento mayor Pedro de Padilla

arms, and leaving their families and farms A without being able to assist them.

And although the Dutch of Esquivo and Berbis have Treaties of Peace or truces with your Royal Crown, they neither keep nor observe them as they should. Indeed, quite the contrary, for they have arrived in schooners in the Island of Trinidad, and by fraud they have frequently carried off a number of natives commissioned to be sold in the Windward Islands, as happened this present year in the month of January. So that, matters being thus, Sir, I have already conquered the Island of Trinidad, and pacified B the natives under many difficulties, reducing some by kindness and the rebellious by force of arms, which none of my predecessors has been able to accomplish.

I do not, on this occasion, transmit the proofs thereof, as I am absent from the said island in this city of Guayana.

These foreign nations hold at their disposal all the Indian natives of these Windward coasts, so that they cause me the greater anxieties in fearing a [complete] ruin, for this Government has such a very small number of people that in this city and the Island of C Trinidad *they do not reach* 140 residents, between old and young, and 100 capable of bearing arms.

The greatest misfortune is not to be able to fulfil my obligation as a loyal subject of your Royal Majesty. What I shall do will be to die in the discharge thereof as my obligation demands.

Sir, this Government is the least thing, the greatest is the injury that must be caused to your Majesty's Royal arms if these foreigners should take possession of this River D Orinoco, for, in being masters thereof, they will also be masters of the New Kingdom of Granada, of Barinas, of the Province of Venezuela, and of that of Cumaná, for by land they can make their expeditions without encountering any one to trouble them. And above all, that in a country where for so much time your Majesty has laboured at great expense in sowing the Holy Gospel, or at least the bad seed of the heretics should creep in, that they should leave such a multitude of nations of the natives to live in their barbarous customs, a great unhappiness with which I am burdened, and as to what E may result therefrom I represent to your Majesty what is herein contained, as your humble servant and subject, with zeal and thought only for your Majesty's service, in order that you may be pleased to command the same to be examined, and to resolve upon the best course, and if it should be that of the permanency of these two places to provide a remedy therein before they are totally lost, for concerning the impossibility of being able to defend them, I have already on many occasions represented to your Majesty, as I now do, and thus your Majesty may regard this with your customary merciful consideration F by affording help in men, munitions, fire-arms, and the necessary supplies.

I also profit by the occasion to give your Majesty an account how in August of the past year, 1660, I was informed by a despatch from Sergeant-Major Lucas Brabo de Leon and Don Geronimo de Vibero, the Ordinary Alcaldes (for on the death of Sergeant-Major Pedro de Padilla, who at the time was the one in office

A que a la sazón lo era siendo el dicho Lucas Brabo Alcalde ordinario le despache dicho título de sargento mayor) y a la sazón gobernaban esta ciudad de Santo Tomé de Guayana por ausencia mia, en que me dan quenta a la ysla de la Trinidad distante ultramar desta ciudad mas de cien leguas de como a este puerto que es en el Rio de Orinoco havia llegado un navio Capitan y dueño Joan Hooft de nación olandes representando necesidad de bastimentos lo qual visto por mi fue ordenado en la misma embarcacion que me embiaron los dichos Alcaldes con orden expresa no admitiesen ni consintiesen en la dicha ciudad y su puerto el dicho navio ni con su gente comerciasen en ninguna manera so las penas de la vida y traidores a vuestra Real Magestad. Y sobre dichas ordenes que remiti se recrecieron nuevos accidentes en esta dicha ciudad asi de vecinos como de soldados en que formando cavildos abiertos a pedimento del procurador general acordaron en su junta convenia se recibiese el dicho navio sobreseyendo mis ordenes que sobre el caso tenia dadas, haziendo para este nuevo despacho a la Ysla de la Trinidad criando otro procurador como criaron en el dicho cavildo abierto asi los vecinos como los soldados en cuyo nombre se presento en mi Tribunal en la dicha ysla de la Trinidad alegando que esta ciudad me suplicaba sobreseyese de dichas ordenes por hallarse todos tan pobres y haver mas de treinta años no entraba en aquel puerto navio de españa con que no tenian con que vestirse, ni rescates de cuchillos, hachas, machetes y otras cosas necesarias para hacer sus labranças y dar a los Indios que por falta de ello no les sirven sino mal con que padecen grandes necesidades, y que de no hacerlo asi pedian licencia para ir a servir a vuestra Magestad a otra parte sin embargo cumpliendo con las ordenes de vuestra Magestad no fueron admitidas por mi dichas alegaciones antes pronunciando nuevo auto mande no fuese admitido el dicho navio sino que tubiesen debido cumplimiento las ordenes de vuestra Magestad ofreciendo remediar parte de sus necesidades con mi sueldo y que les embiaria a Don Juan Pacheco vecino de la ysla de la Trinidad mercader que al presente se hallaba con algunos generos de Castilla, lo qual no fue admitido por el dicho procurador como todo consta de los autos que en esta raçon he fulminado con las quales ordenes se despacho para esta ciudad el dicho procurador y no haviendo en mas de tres meses tenido nuevo aviso trate de pacificar y hacer entrada a los Yndios naturales de aquella Ysla de la Trinidad que estaban levantados y no querian servir a los españoles, hicelo con los pocos españoles de aquella y algunos Yndios amigos, y estando recibiendo a los que escarmentados de el castigo que hice en los malos que hube a las manos venian a dar la paz y prometer el servicio a los españoles obligandoles a que para su sujecion y enseñanza se poblasen a las goteras del pueblo y las partes que parecieron mas convenientes, por Abril del año pasado de seiscientos y sesenta y uno tube noticias de un pasajero que fue desta ciudad a la dicha Ysla de la Trinidad que no havian tenido cumplimiento mis ordenes, lo qual me obligo a venir en persona a esta ciudad de Guayana a donde llegado que fui castigando los inobedientes me apodere asi del dicho navio como de los generos de mercaderias que en el halle con conocimiento de la causa e ynventarios lo di por perdido adjudicandolo todo a vuestra Real Magestad como lo hice y se vendio en publica almoneda cuyo testincomo de estos autos por haverse criado grandes y la presteca de este pasaje no he podido

whilst the said Lucas Brabo was the Ordinary Alcalde, I granted the latter the said title of Sergeant-Major), who at the time were governing this city of Santo Thomé de Guayana in my absence, in which they report to me to the Island of Trinidad, distant by sea from this city more than 100 leagues, how there had arrived at this port in the River Orinoco a ship, captain and owner John Hooft, of the Dutch nation, representing that he was in want of stores. When I saw this I sent express orders by the same vessel which the Ordinary Alcaldes sent me, that they should not admit nor allow the said ship in the said city and its port, nor trade with the crew in any way whatever, under pain of death, and [being declared] traitors to your Royal Majesty. And concerning the orders I transmitted, there again rose new troubles in this said city, as well on the part of the residents as on that of the soldiers, in that by forming public meetings at the request of the Procurator-General they agreed in their Junta that it would be well that the said ship should be received, thus setting aside my orders which had already been given upon the case, and making for this purpose a new dispatch to the Island of Trinidad, appointing another Procurator, as they did in the said open meeting; both the residents and soldiers, in whose name he presented himself before my Tribunal in the said Island of Trinidad, stating that this city entreated me to set aside the before-mentioned orders on account of their all being so poor, and it being more than thirty years since a ship from Spain had entered that port, so that they had not wherewith to clothe themselves, nor any knives, hatchets, cutlasses, and other necessary articles of barter for the use of their tillage, and to give the Indians, who for want thereof render them but indifferent service, so that they suffer great necessities, and that if this were not done they requested permission to go and serve your Majesty in some other part.

Notwithstanding, in fulfilment of your Majesty's orders, I did not admit these allegations, but issuing a new Decree, I commanded that the said ship should not be admitted, but that your Majesty's orders should be duly observed, offering to remedy part of their necessities with my own salary, and telling them I would send Don Juan Pacheco, a resident merchant of the Island of Trinidad, who happened at the time to have some merchandize from Castile.

This was not accepted by the said Procurator, as is all proved by the acts which I have decreed in this matter, and with these orders the aforesaid Procurator was dispatched for this city.

And not having received any news for more than three months, I endeavoured to pacify, and make an expedition to the native Indians of that Island of Trinidad, who were in rebellion, and did not wish to serve the Spaniards. I carried it out with the few Spaniards of that island and some friendly Indians, and while receiving those, who, warned by the punishment I inflicted on the bad ones who were in my power, came and submitted peaceably, and promised to give service to the Spaniards, and compelling them for their subjection and instruction to settle on the outskirts of the town, and those parts

sacar remitirelos en otra ocasion, estas mercaderias Señor fueron rematadas en Marcos Madroño vecino de la ciudad de San Miguel del Castillo y por no haver como no ay en esta ciudad fiadores abonados para la cantidad dio por fiador al Capitan Miguel de Ochagania vecino de la ciudad de Varinas persona abonada dejando además desto hipotecadas y en ser las dichas mercaderias depositadas en dos personas en esta ciudad de Guayana donde al presente estan de la misma manera con autoridad mia y de vuestro oficial Real dandole cinco de termino para que trujese el dinero que importaba el dicho remate.

Sucrio que estando yo en la Isla de la Trinidad conaleciendo de unas graves calenturas que me dieron en esta ciudad de Guayana que me obligaron a dejarla, yendo algunos vajeles de esta dicha ciudad a la de Varinas por el Rio los Indios Caribes de Caura domesticos encomendados en vecinos de esta ciudad, Guaiqueries, Mapois y otras naciones, se levantaron generalmente, mataron toda la gente que iba en ellos que seran mas de treinta personas entre vecinos de la ciudad y forasteros causa de esta rebelion y estrago de irritacion que les han hecho los olandeses de estas nuevas poblaciones con quien de secreto se comunican. Yo haviendo tenido aviso en la Isla de la Trinidad de lo sucedido he venido a esta ciudad donde estoy previniendo lo necesario para el castigo destos Indios para lo qual he embiado a pedir socorro de gente a los Gobernadores de Venezuela, Cumaná, y Varinas ademas de la que truje de la Isla de la Trinidad por no dejar este lugar sin gente en tiempo que me cercan tantos enemigos como son Indios de muchas naciones y olandeses que los incitan sin tener por amigos mas que los Indios del pueblo de San Pedro. De esto podra colegir vuestra Magestad el misérable estado de este gobierno para que siendo servido de mirarlo con los ojos de su acostumbrada clemencia mande poner el remedio que la necesidad pide y resolver lo mas conveniente a su Real servicio en lo de la conservacion deste gobierno, pues por lo que veo de otra forma es un imposible permanesca esta ciudad en medio de tantos trabajos como la combaten y amenazan, y es de manera que los que habitan en ella estan compellidos porque no les concedo las licencias que desean y oy mas que en el levantamiento de estos Indios que al fin aunque mal les servian de algo, faltandoles quien les haga un pan, les cargue una botija de agua y les haga sus labranzas de necesidad se abra de despoblar no viniendoles algun remedio dentro de un año, por estar desesperados del pues aunque yo les niegue las licencias serian huidos a otra parte adonde

which appeared most convenient, in the month of April of the past year 1661, I learned from a passing traveller who went from this city to the Island of Trinidad that my orders had not been complied with. This obliged me to come in person to this city of Guayana, where on my arrival I began punishing the disobedient. I therefore seized the said ship as well as the merchandize on board. By judicial process, and inventories, I condemned her, adjudicating all to your Royal Majesty, which I carried out, and she was sold by public sale. Owing to the great volume of these "autos," and the hurry of this journey, I have not been able to draw them up, but will transmit them on another occasion.

These goods, Sir, were sold to Marcos Madroño, a resident of the city of San Miguel del Castillo; and on account of there not being, as there really are not, any rich sureties in this city for the amount, he gave as sure Captain Miguel de Ochagania, a resident of the city of Barinas, a rich man, furthermore leaving the said merchandize hypothecated and intact, and deposited with two persons of this city of Guayana, where they are at present in the same form, with my authority and that of your Royal officer, granting a term of five months for the purpose of bringing the money to which the said sale amounted.

It happened that while I was in the Island of Trinidad recovering from a grave attack of fever which I had contracted in this city of Guayana that I was obliged to leave it. Whilst some vessels from this said city were going to that of Barinas by the river, the Carib Indians of the Caura, servants appropriated to residents of this city, Guaiqueries, Mapois, and other nations, revolted in general, killed all the people that were among them, more than thirty persons, including residents of the city and strangers. The cause of this rebellion and havoc was the incitement which the Dutch of these new settlements have produced, through the secret communication they hold with them. I having had information of what happened in the Island of Trinidad, came to this city, where I am taking the necessary measures for the punishment of these Indians. For which object I have sent to request help in men from the Governors of Venezuela, Cumaná and Barinas, besides what I brought from the Island of Trinidad, in order not to leave this place without men at a time when so many enemies surround me, both Indians of numerous tribes, and the Dutch who incite them, without having any other friends than the Indians of the village of San Pedro.

From this your Majesty may gather the miserable state of this Government, so that being pleased to regard it with the eyes of your accustomed clemency, you may command the remedy to be applied which necessity demands, and the resolution to be taken which may be most advantageous to your Royal service in what regards the preservation of this Government. For, from what I see, it is, otherwise, an impossibility that this city can last in the midst of so many difficulties which combat and threaten it, and it is in such a state that those who live in it are compelled to do so, because I do not grant them the licences they desire, and to-day more so by the rising of these Indians, who, after all, served them somewhat, though badly, for there is no one to make them bread,

- A siquiera tengan que comer y me dejen solo por no poderse estorbar. Yo los entretengo porque no se desmantele del todo solo con la esperanza que me prometo de remedio conforme a la poderosa y Real mano de vuestra Magestad cuya Catolica y Real persona guarde Dios como la Christiandad y sus vasallos emos menester.

PEDRO DE VIEDMA.

(Con su rubrica.)

Guayana, á Março 20 de 1662.

B

bring them a pail of water, and cultivate their plantations. It must necessarily be abandoned, if some remedy does not come to them within a year, for they are in despair of it. For, although I may deny them the permission, they will fly to some other part, where, at least, they may have something to eat, and they will leave me alone, as it cannot be prevented.

I encourage them, so that it may not be entirely abandoned, solely in the hope I promise myself of a remedy suitable to the powerful and Royal hand of your Majesty, whose Catholic and Royal person may God preserve, as Christendom and we your subjects need.

PEDRO DE VIEDMA.

(Rubric.)

Guayana, March 20, 1662.

No 72.

Report of the Council of War to the King respecting the state of Guayana, May 10, 1662.

" Archivo General de Indias." Seville. Indiferente General. Junta de Guerra. Consultas Originales. Años 1654 to 1663. Est. 147. Caj. 5. Leg. 25.

El Gobernador del Consejo. Don Antonio Issasi. Don Pedro de Aragon. El Varon de Ansi. El Marques de Trocifal. Don Matheo de Villamarin. Don Pedro de Barreda. Don Alonso Ramirez. El Marques de Montealegre.

The President of the Council. Don Antonio Issasi. Don Pedro de Aragon. The Baron de Ansi. The Marquis de Trocifal. Don Matheo de Villamarin. Don Pedro de Barreda. Don Alonso Ramirez. The Marquis de Montealegre.

Señor,

EN 18 de Enero del año pasado de 1657 hizo la Junta una Consulta á vuestra Magestad sobre las fortificaciones, socorro; misioneros y otras cosas tocantes á las Provincias de la Trinidad, y la Goayana, con ocasion de una Orden que en 6 de Octubre del año antecedente se sirvio vuestra

- D Magestad remitir juntamente con unas cartas que el Obispo Inquisidor havia recibido, una de Cristobal de Vera, Governador de la Ciudad de Santo Thome de la Goayana, otra del cavildo secular de ella, y otra de Dionisio Mesland, de nacion Frances, Religioso de la Compania de Jesus, y misionero, que decia ser, de la Congregacion de Propaganda fide; y con vista de ella fue de parecer la Junta que el Gobierno de aquellas Provincias, que es del distrito de la Audiencia de Santo Domingo, se agregase al del nuevo Reyno, por la facilidad con que de alli podia ser socorrido,

- E y por haver trescientas leguas de distancia hasta Sancto Domingo por Mar, y de muy dificil navegacion, respecto estar la Trinidad á Barlovento de aquella ysla, como se reconoce en los mapas, y llena de riesgos por las muchas poblaciones de Yngleses, y Franceses, que ay en las Yslas de barlovento, y que si el enemigo se apoderase de aquel Gobierno para conseguir con mayor facilidad hacerse dueño del Rio Orinoco, que está junto á Sancto Thome de la Goayana, y que si intentase esto era como casi imposible embarazarlo con socorros embiados de la Ysla Española, y que no havia noticia de que jamas se huviese socorrido

- F por ella en ninguna occassion, y que assi por esto, como porque la Provincia de la Goayana confina por las espaldas con tierra del nuevo Reyno, y que la Ysla de la Trinidad, que es caveça de aquel Gobierno, está muy cerca de la Goayana, y que en las ocasiones que el enemigo la a imbadido le a socorrido con gente, y municiones el Presidente de Santa Fé, y que lo puede hazer mas prompta y facilmente que el de Sancto Domingo por su mayor cercania, y ser tierra continuada en el Nuevo Reyno; por todo lo qual tuvo la Junta

Sire,

ON the 18th January of the past year, 1657, the Junta made a "Consulta" to your Majesty concerning the fortifications, aid, missionaries, and other matters touching the Provinces of Trinidad and Guayana, on the receipt of a command, which your Majesty was pleased to transmit on the 6th October of the preceding year, together with some letters which the Bishop-Inquisitor had received: one from Christopher de Vera, Governor of the city of Santo Thomé de la Guayana; another from the municipality thereof; and another from Dionisius Mesland, a French subject, a Father of the Society of Jesus, and missionary, who described himself as being of the congregation "de propaganda fide." And in view of it, the Junta was of opinion that the Government of those provinces, which belongs to the district of the Audience of Santa Domingo, should be united to that of the New Kingdom [of Granada] on account of the facility with which it could be helped from there, and also owing to its being at a distance of 300 leagues from Santo Domingo by sea, and of very difficult navigation, seeing that the Island of Trinidad is to windward of that island, as may be seen on the maps, and full of dangers owing to the many settlements of English and French existing in the Windward Islands. And that if the enemy should take possession of that Government, so as to make himself with greater facility master of the River Orinoco, which is close to Santo Thomé de la Guayana, and that if he should attempt this, it would be nearly impossible to hinder him by means of any help sent from the Island Hispaniola, and that there was no information to show that it had ever received on any occasion any help therefrom. And therefore on this account, as also because the Province of Guayana is bordered on the rear by the territory of the New Kingdom, and that the Island of Trinidad,

por conveniente se agregasen á aquel Reino las Provincias de la Trinidad, y la Goayana en todo lo que mirase á la Administracion de Justicia y hacienda gobierno politico, y militar, declarándolo vuestra Magestad assi y avisandolo á los Presidentes de Sancto Domingo y el Nuevo Reyno para que este cuydase de su defensa, y conservacion, por la summa dificultad que tendria el socorrerle de estos Reynos, y no ser posible hazerlo de Sancto Domingo. Y no pasó la Junta por entonces á tractar de las fortificaciones de la Ciudad de Sancto Thome de la Goayana, y Ysla de la Trinidad hasta que viniese el informe que havia de hazer el Governador que entonces nombró vuestra Magestad y propuso por conveniente que el dicho Governador llevase cierta cantidad de armas, y municiones, y vuestra Magestad se sirvio de responder á esta Consulta en la forma siguiente:—

“Aunque los informes y Papeles que han venido, y se han visto en la Junta den á entender lo que conviene desagregar de la Audiencia de Sancto Domingo, el Gobierno de la Ysla de la Trinidad, y agregarle á la de Santa Fee, no parece por la relacion que se me imbia que ultimamente ayan informado las Audiencias de Sancto Domingo, y Santa Fee, sobre los inconvenientes, ó conveniencias de alterar la forma que hasta aora ha havido en este Gobierno, ni que se aya reconocido si ay Papeles de lo que se dice que el año de seis-cientos, y quince succedio en admitir Governador en esta Ysla y la de la Goayana, y como en la demarcacion que se hizo quando se señalaron los Governos que havian de tocar á cada Audiencia era preciso tener presente lo que aora se dice de la distancia que ay de la Ysla de la Trinidad á la de Sancto Domingo y sin embargo se le señalo devajo de su Gobierno, y á tantos años que corre assi, y la Junta no halla este inconveniente en las materias que tocan á lo espiritual, pues se dice que dé el Gobierno de ellas al Obispo de Puerto Rico, suspendo el tomar resolucion en este punto hasta que se me diga si ay los informes de las Audiencias, Obispo, y oficiales Reales que son los que ordinariamente preceden quando se trata de semejantes desagregaciones, y si se an visto con los demas Papeles que aquí se refiere, para que con noticia de ello mande lo que combenga. Tambien me ha hecho reparo que se aya passado sin mayor reconocimiento lo que se dice del pasage á aquella parte de Dionisio Miland, con privilegios (segun dice) concedidos por su Sanctidad y Universal Inquissicion de Roma, siendo esta una de las cosas que mas se an procurado excusar se introduzgan, ni dar lugar á que ningun religioso se aya introducido con semejantes patentes á la ensenanza y doctrina de los Yndios; y asi reconociendo los exemplares que en cassos de esta calidad a avido, y las Ordenes que sobre ello se huvieren dado, se volverá á ver este punto en el Consejo y se me consultará lo que pareciere.

which is the head of that Government, is very near Guayana, and that on the occasions when it has been invaded by the enemy the President of Santa Fée has rendered it help in people and armaments, and that he can do so more promptly and easily than the President of Santo Domingo, on account of being so much nearer, and it being a country extending continuously to the New Kingdom. For all these reasons the Junta considered it well that the Provinces of Trinidad and Guayana should be annexed to that kingdom in all matters that might relate to the administration of justice, revenue, and military and political government, by your Majesty so declaring it, and advising the Presidents of Santo Domingo and the New Kingdom, in order that the latter should look after its defence and preservation, on account of the immense difficulty there would be in rendering it help from these kingdoms, and it not being possible to do so from Santo Domingo.

And the Junta did not then proceed to treat of the fortifications of the city of Santo Thomé de la Guayana and Island of Trinidad until such time as the Report was received that had to be made by the Governor whom your Majesty then appointed; but suggested as desirable that the said Governor should take with him a certain quantity of arms and munitions, and your Majesty was pleased to reply to this “Consulta” in the following manner:—

“Although the reports and papers that have arrived, and have been examined in the Junta, point out how desirable it is to separate the Government of the Island of Trinidad from the Audiencia of Santo Domingo and unite it to that of Santa Fée, it does not appear from the account that was sent me that the Audiencias of Santo Domingo and Santa Fée have recently reported upon the inconveniences or conveniences of changing the form which up to now has existed in that Government, nor whether any search has been made to see if any papers exist as to what is said, that in the year 1615 it happened that a Governor was appointed to this island and that of Guayana. And as, in the demarcation that was made when the Governments were indicated that were to belong to each Audiencia, it was necessary to consider what is now said concerning the distance between the Island of Trinidad and that of Santo Domingo, and nevertheless it was placed under its government, and has thus continued for so many years. And the Junta does not find this inconvenience in matters which relate to spiritual affairs, for it is said that the Government thereof in that respect may be given to the Bishop of Puerto Rico.

“I suspend the taking of a resolution on this point until I am informed whether there are reports from the Audiencias, Bishop, and Royal officers, which are those that usually precede whenever such separations are treated of, and if they have been seen with the rest of the papers referred to here, so that with the information thereof I may command what may be suitable.

“I have also been notified that without any greater inquiry they (that is, the members of the Junta) have passed over what is said in regard to the passage to that part of Dionisius Miland, with privileges (as it is said) granted

A

B "Y en lo que toca á las municiones se hará lo que parece. Y en lo demas que se me propone, quando se me aya dado cuenta de lo que aquí resuelvo, tomaré resolucion."

Como todo mas particularmente se contiene en la dicha Consulta respondida, que original se pone con esta en las Reales manos de vuestra Magestad juntamente con la relacion que hizo entonces un Relator (y fue con la misma Consulta, del estado que tenian las Provincias de la Trinidad y la Goayana).

C Ahora Don Joan de Ibarreta, Cavallero del Orden de Alcantara, y Tesorero de la Ysla Margarita, en virtud del poder que tiene de la Ciudad de la Goayana, ha presentado un memorial en la Junta, con diferentes testimonios, y cartas, assi del Governador de la Isla de la Trinidad, como de la Ciudad de Sancto Thome, del Santisimo Sacramento de la Goayana, y de la Trinidad con fechas de Septiembre y Octubre del año pasado de 1659.

D Y lo que el Governador Pedro de Viedma refiere en su carta de 20 de Octubre del mismo año, se reduce á dar quenta de haver llegado á aquel Gobierno por Agosto del de 658, y haver tomado posesion del, y que le hallo dividido en dos jurisdicciones; porque la de la Ysla Trinidad la gobernava en interin Matheo Sotelo de Quiros, por nombramiento de la Audiencia de Sancto Domingo y la de Sancto Thome de la Goayana y Provincias de ella el Maestro de Campo Cristoval de Vera, puesto por la Audiencia de Sancta Fee, y que esto procedia de dividirse la Ysla de la Trinidad al gobierno de Sancto Domingo, y la de Sancto Thome al del Nuevo Reyno.

E Da quenta, assi mismo, de haver hallado aquel gobierno con necesidad de fortificar, y presidar las plazas.

Refiere el corto numero de gente que havita en la Isla de la Trinidad, que no excede sesenta y seis hombres viejos, y enfermos; y que de estos no pueden servir para la defensa de la tierra mas de quarenta, entre españoles, mestizos y pardos, y muchos de ellos sin armas y que solo havia ochenta ó noventa Yndios, y otros naturales retirados á su libertad.

F Que en la ciudad de Sancto Thomé estava un Religioso Francés de la Compañia de Jesus, en la enseñanza de los Indios, al qual el Governador Don Martin de Mendoza su antecesor, haviendo entendido que tenia fundacion con su compañero, y otros franceses en el Rio Guarapiche, que cae en la costa de tierra firme entre la Goayana y Cumaná, le imbió á llamar, y llegó con otro quatro franceses (lo que causo cuydado á los vecinos), y haviendoseles tomado sus declaraciones se imbiaron á la Audiencia de Sancta Fee, de que resultó que

by his Holiness and the Universal Inquisition of Rome, this being one of the things of which they have tried hardest to prevent the introduction; and they have tried to give no opportunity for any Father to enter the country with such letters of permission for the teaching and instruction of the Indians, and therefore examining the precedents that in cases of this nature have taken place, and the commands that may have been issued concerning it the Council will again examine this point, and report to me their opinion.

"And in what refers to the munitions, it shall be done as suggested. And in regard to the rest proposed to me, when I have received the Report on the points which I am now considering, I will give a resolution."

All is more particularly contained in the Consulta sent in reply, of which the original is placed here within your Majesty's Royal hands, together with the Report that was then made by a Secretary (and it was sent with the same Consulta on the state of the Provinces of Trinidad and Guayana).

[And] now Don Juan de Ibarreta, Knight of the Order of Alcantara, and Treasurer of the Island of Margarita, by virtue of the power which he holds from the city of Guayana, has presented a Memorial in the Junta, with sundry testimonies and letters, as well from the Governor of the Island of Trinidad as of that of the city of Santo Thomé of the Most Blessed Sacrament of Guayana and of Trinidad, under dates of September and October of the year 1659.

And what the Governor, Pedro de Viedma, states in his letter of the 20th October of the same year, reduces itself to announcing his arrival in that Government in August 1658, and having taken possession thereof; and that he found it divided into two jurisdictions, for that of the Island of Trinidad was governed provisionally by Matheo Sotelo de Quiros, by appointment from the Audiencia of Santo Domingo; and that of Santo Thomé de la Guayana and its provinces by Maestro de Campo, Christoval de Vera, appointed by the Audiencia of Santa Fee; and that this proceeded from assigning the Island of Trinidad to the Government of Santo Domingo, and that of Santa Thomé to the New Kingdom.

In like manner he reports having found that Government in the necessity of being fortified, and the forts strengthened.

He refers to the small number of people residing in the Island of Trinidad, which does not exceed sixty-six men, old and sick together; and that of these not more than forty, between Spaniards, half-breeds and mulattoes, can serve for the defence of the country, and many of them without arms, and that there were only eighty or ninety Indians, and other natives withdrawn to freedom.

That in the city of Santa Thomé there was a French Father of the Society of Jesus, occupied in the instruction of the Indians, for whom his predecessor, Don Martin de Mendoza, sent, having learned that he had a settlement, with a companion and some other Frenchmen, in the River Guarapiche, which is on the coast of Terra Firma between Guayana and Cumaná; and he came with four other Frenchmen (which caused some uneasiness among the residents); and their

el Presidente de ella remitiese ochenta infantes al dicho Don Martin de Mendoza para la defensa de su gobierno, y quando llegaron era ya muerto, y se entregaron á su theniente; y por no haversele acudido á esta Infanteria con socorros, se huyeron, y desvanecieron, pues no halló el dicho Governador mas de diez y seis hombres quando llegó á aquella Provincia, y al religioso frances en la enseñanza de los naturales (por haver falta de sacerdotes) el qual le pidió licencia para irse con la nacion olandesá ó Inglesia, y se la denegó: y advierte que si apretava mas sobre esto le remitiria al Nuevo Reyno.

Refiere assi mismo, haver imbiado Persona que reconociese las fundaciones, y poblaciones que alli tienen los extrangeros, la qual reconoció que en la costa de tierra firme (Jurisdiccion de su gobierno, veinte leguas á Barlovento del Rio Orinoco) ay dos fundaciones, una de ciento, y cincuenta olandeses, y otra de doscientos, y ochenta, y que á estos se les agregan doscientos Indios caudalosos de los expulsos del Brasil, y que en ambas poblaciones han metido mil, y quinientos negros esclavos para sus lavores, y que de mas de esto ay la fuerza de Esquivo, que á mas de treinta años que esta fundada dista doce leguas de las nuevas poblaciones, y assiste en ella un Governador y que la fuerza tiene doce piezas de Artilleria, y soldados, y que el olandes havia dicho á la persona que lo fue á reconocer que esperaba mas gente para acavar de poblar aquellos Rios, y dos navios de negros; y que de vuelta de viage havia encontrado un vagel pequeño con dos hombres que le hablaron en lengua castellana, y parecieron ser de la conservacion de los Indios de dichas fundaciones, y el uno nacido en Madrid, que dava á entender haver sido religioso Augustino, sacerdote, y haver passado á Absterdam en compañía de una Muger India; donde se dejó circuncidar, y que por esto le imbio la Inquisicion de Cartagena.

Demas de las fundaciones referidas, van fundando otras los Ingleses en la costa de tierra firme, con mas de mil, y quinientos hombres y muchos negros; y fundaciones de Ingenios; y represento los inconvenientes de estas poblaciones, y la importancia de aquellas Plazas, por ser confinantes á su gobierno, y al nuevo Reino de Granada, Merida y Barinas que se comunican con el Rio Orinoco, y por tierra con la governacion de Venezuella, y Cumaná, y las demas de aquellos Puertos.

Las ciudades de Sancto Thomé, del Santisimo Sacramento de la Goayana, y la de la Trinidad en cartas para vuestra Magestad refieron los mismos puntos que el Governador particularmente el de las poblaciones de extrangeros, y que asi por esto como por ser pocos los vecinos se hallan expuestos á una imbasion.

En consideracion de lo que representa el Governador y ciudades en las cartas referidas, pide el dicho Don Juan de Ibarreta que vuestra Magestad se sirva de socorrer aquellos vecinos con gente, armas y municiones, las quales se pueden conducir

declarations having been taken they were sent to the Audiencia of Santa Fée, from which resulted that the President thereof sent a force of eighty infantry soldiers to Don Martin de Mendoza, for the defence of his Government; and when they arrived he was already dead, and they were delivered to his lieutenant. And as there was no help given to these men they fled and abandoned the place, for the said Governor did not find there more than sixteen men on his arrival in that province, and the French Father instructing the natives (for want of priests), who requested permission to go to the Dutch or English nation, which was refused, and he remarks that if he pressed the matter more he would send him to the New Kingdom.

In like manner he says that he had sent a person to reconnoitre the settlements and towns which the foreigners have there, who found that on the coast of Terra Firma (jurisdiction of his Government 20 leagues to windward of the River Orinoco), there are two settlements: one of 150 Dutch, and another of 280, and to these are added 200 wealthy Indians, of those expelled from Brazil, and that in both towns they have introduced 1,500 negro slaves for their plantations. And that besides these, there is the fort of Esquivo, which has been founded more than thirty years, and is distant 12 leagues from the new settlements. There is a Governor there, and the fort has a battery of twelve pieces of artillery, and soldiers; and that the person who was sent to reconnoitre was told by the Dutch that they were expecting more people for the purpose of completing the settlement of those rivers, and two shiploads of negroes. And that on his return journey he had encountered a small vessel with two men, who spoke to him in Spanish, and they appeared to be of the conservancy of the Indians of the said settlements; and one born in Madrid gave him to understand that he had been an Augustinian Priest, and had gone to Amsterdam in company with an Indian woman, where he allowed himself to be circuncized, and on that account he was sent to the Inquisition of Cartagena.

Besides the settlements above referred to, the English continue to found others on the coast of Terra Firma, with more than 1,500 men, and many negroes, and sugar plantations.

And he represented the inconveniences of those settlements, and the importance of those fortified places, on account of being contiguous to his Government, and to the New Kingdom of Granada, Merida and Barinas, which communicate with the River Orinoco, and by land with the Government of Venezuella and Cumaná, and the rest of those ports.

The cities of Santo Thomé of the Most Blessed Sacrament of Guayana, and that of Trinidad in letters addressed to your Majesty stated the same points as those mentioned by the Governor, particularly that of the settlements of foreigners, and that both for this reason and on account of the residents being few, they are exposed to an invasion.

In consideration of what the Governor and the cities represent in the letters referred to, the said Don Juan de Ibarreta requests your Majesty be pleased to help those residents with men, arms, and munitions, which may be

A sin costa considerable á la Real hacienda en el Navio de Registro que pide la Provincia de Cumaná, ó en el que se imbiaren las municiones para aquel presidio, y su fuerza de Araya, que en su nombre, como su Procurador, tiene suplicado, porque el dicho vagel ha de passar por dicha Isla de la Trinidad, y puede hacer alli escala para el consuelo, y socorro de aquellos pobres vecinos, que por su extrema pobreza ha muchos años carecen de Nao de estos Reynos, que siquiera toque en su puerto para poderse vestir.

B

Y que se mande al Presidente del nuevo Reyno se corresponda con el dicho Governador y le socorra con las assistencias necesarias, por lo que puede resultar de las poblaciones que los enemigos tienen en la Isla del Tavaco, que dista diez leguas de aquella de la Trinidad, y por la nueva poblacion que estan fundando en la tierra firme, veinte leguas á la parte del Leste de dicha Goayana la qual corre por mas de cien leguas de costa que ocupan en que ay mas de seiscientos Ingleses, y Franceses, con mas de mil, y quinientos esclavos negros, y tienen muchos de los Indios naturales de aquel

C

Pais á su devocion por los generos que les dan en rescates, pues dichas assistencias resultan en defensa del nuevo Reyno, y de la Provinzia de Barinas, á las quales partes tiene el enemigo entrada por las bocas del Rio Orinoco si se señorea de dichas costas. Y en esta parte se remite á lo que escribe el Governador y suplica se mande guardar la cedula de 27 de Octubre de 627 que probye se imbien Governadores en interim á la dicha Provincia, por muerte de los propietarios, sino que gobiernen los Alcaldes mayores hasta que se imbie sucesor, porque de no guardarla se siguen daños

D

irreparables á aquellos vecinos porque aquel gobierno tiene dividida su Jurisdiccion en dos Audiencias; la parte de la Trinidad á la de Sancto Domingo y la de la Guayana á Sancta Fee, como esta dicho, con que en las vacantes cada Presidente imbia Governador interino, de que resultan los inconvenientes que se dejan considerar de haver dos cavezas en un gobierno sugetas á diversos Tribunales, y á la Real hacienda se le crece la costa del salario de un Governador mas, porque cada uno lleva por entero el sueldo de mil, y quinientos ducados. Y por esto y los inconvenientes que resultan de que un gobierno este sugeto á dos

E

Audiencias, suplica á vuestra Magestad que la dicha Isla de la Trinidad (que dista solas doce leguas de la Guayana) se agregue á la Audiencia de Sancta Fee, pues oy con la cercania de las nuevas poblaciones necesita precisamente el Governador de darse la mano con el Presidente de su distrito; y el de Sancto Domingo, demas de estar muy lejos, y ultramar, y siempre necessitado de vageles, no le puede dar assistencia alguna, aunque no huviera los dichos inconvenientes, porque Sancto Domingo es Puerto, y Plaza que necesita para si de todo lo que viene, y se le imbiare, y que assi sera de gran servicio de vuestra Magestad que se execute esta union de todo á la Audiencia de Sancta Fee, que esta mas cerca y tiene el recurso

F

por tierra.

conveyed there, without any considerable expense to the Royal Treasury, in the register ship, requested by the Province of Cumaná, or in that in which the munitions will be sent for that fortress and its fort of Araya, which in its name and as its Procurator he has petitioned for. For the said vessel has to pass by the said Island of Trinidad, and it can call there, for the purpose of consoling and helping those poor residents, who on account of their extreme poverty have not been visited for many years by any ship from these kingdoms, even one touching there so that they might provide themselves with clothing.

And let the President of the New Kingdom be commanded to correspond with the said Governor and help him with the necessary assistance, in view of what may result from the settlements which the enemy have in the Island of Tobago, distant 10 leagues from that of Trinidad, and the new settlement they are founding on Terra Firma, 20 leagues on the east side of the said Guayana, the which runs for more than 100 leagues of coast that they occupy, in which there are more than 600 English and French, with more than 1,500 negro slaves, and they have very great numbers of the Indian natives of that country subject to them, on account of the merchandize they give them in barter. For the said assistance accrues to the defence of the New Kingdom and of the Province of Barinas, to which parts the enemy have an entrance through the mouths of the River Orinoco if they become masters of the said coast. And here he refers to what the Governor writes, and entreats that orders may be given to observe the Cedula of the 27th October, 1627, which prohibits that Governors be sent provisionally to the said province, through the death of the proprietaries, but let it be governed by the Chief Alcaldes until a successor be sent. Because in not observing it irreparable injuries follow therefrom to those residents, as that Government is divided in its jurisdiction between two Audiencias: the part of Trinidad to that of Santo Domingo, and that of Guayana to Santa Fée, as already stated, so that when vacancies occur each President sends a Provisional Governor, from which result the inconveniences that may be supposed from having two Heads in a Government, subject to different Tribunals, and the expense of another Governor's salary is added to the Royal Treasury, because each of them draws the full salary of 1,500 ducats. And on that account, and the inconveniences which result from the fact of one Government being subject to two Audiencias, he entreats your Majesty that the said Island of Trinidad (which is only 12 leagues distant from Guayana) be united to the Audiencia of Santa Fée. For to-day with the proximity of the new settlements the Governor necessarily requires to join hands with the President of his district. And the President of Santo Domingo, besides being very far away beyond the sea, and always requiring the use of ships, cannot render him any assistance whatever, even if no such inconveniences intervened. Because Santo Domingo is a port and fortified place which needs for itself all that come there, and may be sent to it. And therefore it will be a great service to your Majesty that this union be made in all respects to the Audiencia of Santa

Haviendose visto todo en la Junta con la atencion, y cuydado que corresponde á materia de tanta importancia, y teniendo presente lo que vuestra Magestad fue servido de responder á la consulta de 18 de Enero de 657 (cuya respuesta queda arriba inserta), y haviendo, assimismo, reconocido los papeles, y memoriales que despues aca han llegado á la Junta, y todos los que se han juntado tocantes á esta materia. Ha tenido por muy de su obligacion representar á vuestra Magestad de nuevo que juzga por muy combeniente que aquel gobierno en lo temporal (pues en lo que toca al spiritual dice el Consejo á vuestra Magestad lo que se le ofrece en consulta de la fecha de esta por ser punto que le pertenece) se agregue al de la Audiencia de Sancta Fee, y su Presidente, por los incombenientes que se consideran por no poder ser socorrida, y assistida aquella Provincia de la de Sancto Domingo (á cuyo gobierno esta oy agregada) no solo por los riesgos de la navegacion, y mucha distancia, sino por la cortedad de medios que tiene para ello la Isla de Sancto Domingo, y al contrario desde Sancta Fee, donde la disposicion en todo es mayor, y assegura en la brevedad, y en la substancia las assistencias de la Goayana, y demas Pueblos de su Jurisdiccion, y al mismo tiempo se consigue que el gobernador interino sea uno solo, y no dos como hasta aquí, occassionando tantas competencias, y incombenientes como se representan en esta parte en los papeles de que queda hecha relacion.

Y que á Don Diego de Egues, Presidente que oy es de Sancta Fee se le de facultad muy amplia para que assista á aquellos vecinos, y que si pudiere ir en Persona á reconocer la Ysla lo haga, y si no aplique los medios que tuviere por combenientes para su mayor assistencia, y que á este fin vea que gente, armas y municiones seran menester para tener alguna defensa algunas ciudades, y la levante, y remita, como tambien las armas, y municiones y que asegure la asistencia, y socorro de la gente, procurando en todo el mayor ahorro de la Real hacienda.

Y para conservar esta gente, y alentar la demas que huviere en los Pueblos de aquel gobierno, tiene por combeniente la Junta se alcen, y quiten los tributos que huviere impuestos en aquella Provincia, pues de mas de lo referido, llamará esta combeniencia á que aquellos Pueblos se aumenten viniendo mas gente que los haviere.

Assimismo es de parecer la Junta que se de permission á un Navio, del porte que pareciere á la cassa de la Contratacion, para que lleve por el tiempo que combiniere, los fructos de que necesita aquella Provincia, y alguna licencia de negros con que se socorra la necesidad, y miseria que padecen aquellos havitadores, sobre lo qual se pedira informe á la Cassa, si vuestra Magestad se sirviere de conformar.

Fée, which is nearer, and possesses access by A land.

Everything having been examined in the Junta with the attention and care proper to an affair of so much importance, and considering what your Majesty was pleased to reply to the Consulta of the 18th January, 1657 (the reply to which is inserted above), and having in like manner studied the papers and representations which since then have come to the Junta, and all others that have been brought together relating to this affair, they have considered it as their imperative obligation to again represent to your Majesty that they deem it for the greatest advantage that that Government in what relates to temporal affairs be united to that of the Audiencia of Santa Fée and its President (for in what relates to spiritual matters the Council state to your Majesty what they consider advisable in the Consulta of this date, since it is a point which belongs to it), in view of the inconveniences which are considered to arise from that province not being able to be assisted and helped by that of Santo Domingo (to which Government it is at present united), not only on account of the dangers of the navigation and great distance, but also owing to the small means the Island of Santo Domingo has for the purpose. And, on the contrary, from Santa Fée, where the facilities are altogether greater, the necessary assistance can be rendered to Guayana and the other villages of its jurisdiction quickly and substantially. And at the same time, the end may be attained that there may be only one Provisional Governor, and not two as heretofore, causing thereby so many disputes and inconveniences as are set forth in the papers of which a report has been made.

And that Don Diego de Egues, actual President of Santa Fée, be granted very ample power to assist those residents. And that if he could go in person to visit the island, let him do so, and if not, let him apply whatever means he may consider necessary for its greater assistance. And that with this object he should examine what men, arms, and munitions may be necessary for maintaining some towns in a state of defence, and raise and forward the same, as also the arms and munitions; and let him insure the help and assistance of the people, whilst endeavouring in all to spare the Royal Treasury as much as possible.

And to maintain this force and encourage the rest that there might be in the towns of that Government, the Junta consider it well that the tributes which may have been imposed in that province may be stopped and remitted, for besides what is aforesaid, this advantage will attract attention, so that those towns may increase by more people coming to inhabit them.

In like manner the Junta consider it advisable that permission be accorded to a ship, of such tonnage as the Casa de la Contratacion may think fit, to carry for the time that shall be necessary the products which that province requires, together with some licence for negroes, so that the necessities and misery from which those residents now suffer may be alleviated. upon which subject a Report shall be requested from the Casa, should your Majesty be pleased to agree to the same.

- A Tiene, assimismo, por combeniente que se de orden á Don Diego de Egues que si pasare á la Goayana lleve consigo al Theniente de Ingeniero Mayor de Cartagena Don Juan Betin, y que si el no fuere, le remita con la Persona que imbiare en su lugar que sera de la satisfacion, y experiencias que combenga, y que pueda sobstituir su Persona, para que reconociendo el terreno de la Isla de la Trinidad, y la Goayana se haga planta de el, y de la fortificacion que tuviere por preciso, y combeniente, con atencion á la gente y medios que se pueden aplicar para defenderla, y que de todo imbie al Consejo informe particular con la dicha planta.

Tambien es de parecer se de orden al dicho Don Diego de Egues para que pueda haver á las manos al Religioso de la Compañia que paso á la Trinidad y la Guayana, y que se le recojan las Bullas, y papeles que huviere llevado, y que todo se remita á estos Reynos con la seguridad que combiene, y assimismo al otro Religioso Augustino circuncidado, de que se ha hecho relacion en esta consulta.

- C Vuestra Magestad mandará en todo lo que fuere su Real Voluntad.

(Hay cinco rubricas.)

Madrid, á 10 de Mayo de 1662.

Carpeta

- D Junta de Guerra de Indias. A 10 de Mayo, 1662. Dice lo que se ofrece sobre la agregacion de las Provincias de la Trinidad y la Goayana al Gobierno de Santa Fee del nuevo Regno de Granada por las causas y razones que dentro se refieren.

(Hay una rubrica.)

Conformome con lo que parece y executese así.

(Hay una rubrica de S. M.)

- E Proveido en 6 de Junio.
Secretario DON GERONIMO DE ORTEGA.

Further, they consider it desirable that Don Diego de Egues be instructed, in case he should go himself to Guayana, to take with him the Lieutenant of the Chief Engineer of Carthagena, Don Juan Betin, and that if he should not go, he should send him with the person whom he shall commission in his own place, provided he shall be of the necessary qualification and experience, for the purpose of surveying the territory of the Island of Trinidad and Guayana, and drawing up a map thereof, and of the fortifications he shall consider necessary and suitable, having regard to the men and means available for defending it, and to transmit a particular Report of all to the Council with the said map.

They are also of opinion that orders should be given to Don Diego de Egues, so that he may be able to have at hand the Father of the Society [of Jesus] who went to Trinidad and Guayana, and that the bulls and documents he may have brought be taken from him, and all be forwarded to these kingdoms with the necessary safeguard, and in like manner the other circuncized Augustinian Father, of whom an account has been given in this Consulta.

Your Majesty will command in all whatever may be your Royal pleasure.

(There are five rubrics of the members of the Junta.)

Madrid, May 10, 1662.

Docket.

Council of War of the Indies. May 10, 1662. State what they consider advisable in the matter of the union of the Provinces of Trinidad and Guayana to the Government of Santa Fée of the New Kingdom of Granada for the causes and reasons herein stated.

(Rubric.)

Royal Decree.

I agree with what is advised. Let it be carried out in this manner.

(Rubric of the King.)

Decreed on the 6th June.
Secretary DON GERONIMO DE ORTEGA.

No. 73.

Petition of Jan Doenson and others for the Registry of their Property, preparatory to the erection of a Sugar-mill in Essequibo, July 3, 1664.

- F Aen de heeren Bewinthebberen der geotroijeerde West Ind^e Comp^e ter camer van Zeelant.

VERTHOONT reverentelijck Jan Doensen schipper op den scheepe Zeelandia hoedat hij met eenige gequalificeerde medestanders uut crachte ende in conformite van de vrijheden ende exemp-tien aen elle de werelt gepresenteert ende uijt-gegeven heeft uijtgecoosen ende possessie genoo-men een parthije lants ende lantstreecke gelegen in de reviere van Isequebe aen Brouwershoeck daerop hij als feitor heeft gestelt eenen Huibrecht

To the Directors of the Zeeland Chamber of the Chartered West India Company.

JAN DOENSEN, skipper, of the ship "Zeelandia," respectfully makes known that by virtue of, and in accordance with, the liberties and exemptions offered and granted to all the world, he, with several qualified associates, has chosen and taken possession of a piece of land and region situated in the River Essequibo at Brouwershoek, upon which he has placed as agent one Huibrecht Vinou, a Frenchman, provided with several negroes

Vinou Fransman versien met eenige negros ende ander bouwgereetschap tot voortsettinge van een formelen suijckermolen aldaar ende verder plantagie daertoe noodich ende genegen sijnde daermede voort te vaeren ende alles ten effecte te brengen med Godes hulpe naer d'intente ende tot voordeel van de Comp^e daertoe de voorsz. vrijheden ende exemptien sijn verleent, twelck niet en sal connen geschieden sonder noch verder ende groote excessive oncosten soo van beestiaelen coöperen als andere fabrica daertoe noodich ende wel redelijck is dat sijt voor haere industrie, arbeit, moeijte ende groote costen in tijden ende wijlen oock gerustelijcken mogen comen te jouijseeren ende te genieten een absoluten vrijen eigendom voor haer ende haere nacomelingen alles nochtans onder de protectie ende het reglement van de Comp^e ende daertoe daer te lande geen gelegentheit hebbende ofte vindende om den eigendom van haere voorsz. plantagie te laten aenteijckennen ende te registreren soo ist dat hij verthoonder versoect bij apostille in desen dat hij ende sijne medestanders als eigenaers hier te lande op de boecken alsoo mogen werden aengenoomen ende bekent gemaect tenminsten bij provisie totdat een naerder registratuere daer te lande sal sijn geordonneert ende voorts een pertinente tijt van jaer ende dat [*sic*] dat haer A. verstaen dat haer verthoonders vrijheijt aenvanck sal nemen, om daernaer staet te connen maecken ende de Comp^e haere gerechticheijt soodanich benefens andere alsdan op te brengen als dat sal behooren, ditt doende in Middellb. den 3 Jullij 1664 was geteeckent.

J. DOENS.

and other agricultural implements for the establishment of a regular sugar-mill there, and of the further plantation needed therefor; and being desirous to go on therewith, and, with God's help, to carry everything into operation, according to the intention and to the advantage of the Company, to which end the aforesaid liberties and exemptions were granted, which it will be impossible to bring about without still further very great expense for animals, copper utensils, and other things needed thereto; and it being only just that for their zeal, labour, trouble, and great expense, they for all time should peacefully enjoy an absolute and free ownership for themselves and their descendants, always, however, under the protection and the regulations of the Company; and inasmuch as there in that country they have or can find no opportunity for having the ownership of their aforesaid plantation recorded and registered; therefore he (the petitioner) hereby requests in writing that he and his associates, as owners, be thus entered here at home in the books and made known as such, at least provisionally, until further registration yonder shall have been ordered, and also an explicit statement of year and day when your Honours mean the liberty granted the petitioners to take its beginning, in order that they may regulate themselves accordingly, and thereafter pay to the Company their proper dues and other moneys.

Done at Middelburg, July 3, 1664.

J. DOENS.

No. 74.

Extracts from Proceedings in Case of Clemente Gunter for having entered and traded in the Orinoco and Guayana (1665-69).

(1.)

Declaration by Gunter, dated March 18, 1665.

(Extract.)

PREGUNTADO en que sitio se halla la dicha poblacion de Vioruma dijo que en ocho grados y medio poco mas sitio llano distante de la voca principal del rio llamado amacuro treinta leguas y que tendra dicha poblacion ciento y cinquenta soldados pagados y hasta quatrocientos vezinos y dos mill esclavos negros poco mas o menos y sus frutas son asucar.

Preguntado la poblacion que tiene Esquibo de la misma nazon y quanto dista de la Baoruma dijo esta diez o doce leguas de ella á Barlobento en la misma costa de tierra firme y la gobierna un teniente y que no savia que bezindad tenia pero que save que tiene fortaleza con guarnicion de soldados.

Preguntado si save que poblacion y vezindad es la del Rio Velvis y quanto dista de la de Esquibo dijo que le parecia que quarenta leguas á Barlobento de la de Esquibo pero que no save el numero de vezinos y soldados por no aver estado en ella pero save ques de su nazon dicha poblacion.

Preguntado de la Isla del Tavaco que nazon es la ocupan. Dijo que Curlandeses y Olandeses la tienen dividida en dos partes pero que no save

ASKED in what part the said settlement of Bauruma is situated, he said at 8½ degrees or rather more, on a flat spot, 30 leagues distant from the chief mouth of the river called Amacuro, and that the said settlement will have 150 paid soldiers, and as many as 400 residents, and about 2,000 negro slaves; and its products are sugar.

Asked what is the population of Essequibo, of the same nation, and how far distant it is from Baoruma, he said it is 10 or 12 leagues from it to windward, on the same mainland coast, and is governed by a Lieutenant, and that he did not know what number of residents it had, but knows that it has a fortress with a garrison of soldiers.

Asked if he knows what the population and number of residents may be in that of the River Belbis, and how far distant it is from that of Essequibo, he said that it appeared to him to be 40 leagues to windward from that of Essequibo, but that he does not know the number of residents and soldiers as he has not been there, but he knows that the said settlement belongs to his nation.

Asked concerning the Island of Tavaco, what nations occupy it, he said that Curlanders and Dutch have divided it into two parts, but that he

- A** que numero de gente tiene ni la una ni la otra nazon. does not know the number of people of either nation.

(2.)

Declaracion de Pedro Pedro Bonostre.

B En la ciudad de Santo Thomé del Santissimo Sacromanto de Guayana en diez y nueve dias del mes de Marzo de mill y seiscientos y sesenta y cinco años su merced el Señor Don Joseph de Axpe y Çuniga Governador y Capitan-General de esta ciudad y su provincia por Su Magestad y Juez de esta causa mando parezer ante si á Pedro Pedro Bonostre que hasi se dijo llamar y ser natural de la Isla de San Atasio junta a la de San Cristoval y preguntado su merced si era catholico apostolico Romano y dijo que si por lo qual se le rezivio juramento en forma por medio de Felipe Dros vezino de esta ciudad que sirbo de interprete y lo hizo y prometio de decir verdad y le fue preguntado lo siguiente :—

C Fuele preguntado por el dicho interprete quanto tiempo abra que anda con el dicho capitan Clemente Gunter á que respondió que nueve meses a que anda con el susodicho y se le pregunto en que se a ocupado dicho tiempo. Dijo que en comunicar con los naturales en diferentes puertos y que de ellos compradas piraguas medianas y pagaba monos y amacas y demas frutos de los Indios e naturales.

D Fuele preguntado si save donde esta la fragata de Jerman Amburges de nazon. Dijo que esta en uno de los caños de este Rio Orinoco, y que abra diez dias que llevo el dicho capitan Clemente con piragua á la fragata del dicho capitan Jerman á pedirle un hombre para que le ayudase á bogar. Fuele preguntado que guarnizion de jente tendra Baoruma. Dijo que hasta quatrocientos hombres pagados y trezientos vezinos y catorze familias de Indios y que los negros son muchos pero no save el numero de ellos y que lo que a dicho es la verdad so cargo del juramento y que es de veinte años y no firmo por no saver firmo su merced dicho Señor Gobernador y Capitan-General.

DON JOSEPH DE AXPE Y
ÇUNIGA.

E Ante mi :
DON JUAN DE NOBOA,
Escrivano Publico y de Cavildo.

Declaration of Pedro Pedro Bonostre.

In the city of Santo Thomé del Santissimo Sacramento de Guayana, on the 19th day of the month of March, of the year 1665, his Honour Señor Don Joseph de Axpe y Çuniga, Governor and Captain-General of this city and its province for His Majesty, and Judge in this cause, ordered to appear before him Pedro Pedro Bonostre, who said, he is thus called, and is a native of the Island of San Atasio, close to that of San Cristoval; and his Honour, having asked if he were an Apostolic Roman Catholic, he said yes; wherefore oath was taken from him in due form by means of Felipe Dros, a citizen of this city, who served as interpreter, and he took it and promised to tell the truth, and was interrogated as follows :—

He was asked by the said interpreter how long he has been with the said Captain Clemente Gunter, to which he replied that he has been with the aforesaid for nine months; and he was asked how the said time was occupied. He said in communicating with the natives in different ports, and that he bought from them two moderate-sized pirogues, and gave in payment monkeys and hammocks and other products of the Indies and natives.

He was asked if he knows the whereabouts of the frigate of Jerman, a Hamburger by nation. He said that it is in one of the creeks of this River Orinoco, and that about ten days ago the said Captain Clemente went in a pirogue to the frigate of the said Captain Jerman, to ask him for a man to help in rowing.

He was asked what garrison of troops Baoruma may have. He said that as many as 400 paid men, with 300 residents and fourteen families of Indians, and that the negroes are many, but he does not know their number, and that what he has stated is the truth under obligation of his oath, and that he is twenty years of age, and did not sign because he did not know how to do so, and his Honour the said Governor and Captain-General signed.

DON JOSEPH DE AXPE Y
ÇUNIGA.

Before me :
DON JUAN DE NOBOA,
Notary Public and of the Corporation.

(3.)

Declaration of Gunter on March 7, 1666.

F En la ciudad de Cartaxena en el dicho dia siete de Marzo del dicho año de mill y seiscientos y sesenta y seis, su Señoria el Señor Maestre de Campo Don Benito de Figueroa y Barrantes cavallero de la orden de Alcantara Governador y Capitan-General en ella y su provincia hizo parezer ante si á un hombre que es el mesmo que le remitieron los Señores de la Real Audiencia de Santa Fé que al presente esta en la carcel Real de esta ciudad preso y teniendole en su presencia le hizo las preguntas y repreguntas siguientes.

Fuele preguntado como se llama de donde es vezino y natural y si es crisptiano y de que nazon es que oficio y edad tiene. Dixo que se llama

In the city of Cartaxena, on the said day, 7th March, of the said year 1666, the Señor Maestre de Campo Don Benito de Figueroa y Barrantes, Knight of the Order of Alcantara Governor and Captain-General of it and of its province, caused a man to appear before him, namely, the one whom the Lords of the Royal Audiencia of Santa Fé sent to him, and who is at present a prisoner in the Royal prison of this city, and having him in his presence, he interrogated and examined him as follows :—

He was asked what his name is, of what place he is a citizen and native, and if he is a Christian, and of what nation he is and what is his position

Clemente Gunter y que es cristiano apostolico romano y visto por su Señoría como a dicho que es cristiano apostolico romano recivio juramento en forma de derecho por Dios y una cruz de que diria verdad de lo que supiere y le fuere preguntado y haviendolo hecho cumplidamente devajo del dicho juramento: Dixo que como dicho tiene se llama el Capitan Clemente Gunter y que es de nacion aleman natural de la ciudad de Amburg basallo del Principe de Orange y que es casado con Maria Marnfelt que la tiene al presente en la ciudad y puerto de Bauroma donde esta por Gobernador un hermano del declarante y que es de edad de treinta y cinco años poco mas o menos.

Preguntado que tanto tiempo a que salio de su tierra y a donde vino y quando entro en estas Indias y á que vino á ellas. Dixo que salio de la dicha ciudad de Bauroma donde esta el dicho su hermano por Governador puesto por el dicho principe de Orange á tres de Junio del año pasado de mill y seiscientos y sesenta y quatro con aviso para Pedro de Biedma Governador de la Guaina á quien escrivia el dicho su hermano que se llama Francisco Delphin Gunter diciendole que el ingles estava para ir á robar aquella Isla y como el dicho su hermano tenia conocimiento con el dicho Pedro de Viedma le imbio este aviso para prevenirle diciendole que si havia menester provisiones de guerra se las daria y quando llego á la Guaiana darle este aviso hallo este declarante robado el pueblo del dicho Ingles y la gente desnuda y el dicho Pedro de Biedma no le hallo entonces alli porque estava en la Trinidad y los dichos vezinos le pidieron por amor de Dios imbiase á Bauroma á su hermano para que les imbiase un poco de ropa para vestirse por andar todos desnudos y las mugeres en carnes con que el declarante imbio la embarcacion en que havia venido que era una piragua al dicho Governador su hermano á pedir le imbiase un pedazo de ropa de estameña y lienzo de olanda para vender y repartir entre aquella gente como con efecto se lo imbio y repartio este declarante entre todos aquellos vezinos hasta quatro ó seis mill pesos de hacienda que constara por los libros y papeles del asiento que le quito el Governador de la Guaiana Don Joseph de Aspid y Zuñiga que al presente gobierna. Y tambien les dio peltrechas de guerra como fue polvora y balas y la dicha ropa dio fiada por ocho meses. Y despues se fue á Bauroma y al cavo de ocho u diez meses volvio á cobrar la dicha ropa y le dixo el dicho Governador Pedro de Biedma que entonces estava alli que aguardase por dos meses mientras la gente sacava un poco de corambre y lo hizo asi y á este tiempo llego el dicho Governador Don Joseph de Aspid y Zuñiga nuevo Governador y puso en la carzel á este declarante imputandole haver entrado alli con mercaderias y le quito los libros y papeles donde tenia bendido juzgando que el dicho Governador Pedro de Biedma le havia admitido con la dicha ropa siendo asi que no le admitio porque como dicho lleva quando entro la dicha ropa estava en la ciudad y por veer la gente desnuda en carnes y movido de lastima les hizo este socorro y tambien el dicho Governador Don Joseph de Aspid le desterro diciendole por sentencia que le desterraba del Rio Orinoco que es el Rio de la Guaiana por donde entran navios y le remitió preso á Santa Fé con un hermano suyo llamado Don Tiburzio de Aspid que todo consta por una relacion de un memorial que dio al Señor

and age. He said that he is called Clemente A Gunter, and that he is an Apostolic Roman Christian; and when his Lordship perceived that he said he was an Apostolic Roman Christian, he took his oath in legal form, by God and a Cross, that he would tell the truth of what he might know and be asked; and having taken it fully, he declared, under the said oath, that, as he has stated, he is called Captain Clemente Gunter, and that he is of the German nation, a native of the city of Hamburg, a subject of the Prince of Orange, and that he is married to Maria Marnfelt, whom he has left at present in the city and port of Bauroma, where a brother of the declarant is B Governor, and that he is about thirty-five years of age.

Asked how long it is since he left his country, and whence he came, and when he entered these Indies, and for what purpose he came to them, he said that he started from the said city of Bauroma, where his said brother is Governor, by appointment of the said Prince of Orange, on the 3rd June of the year 1664, with advices for Pedro de Biedma, Governor of Guayana, to whom his said brother, who is called Francisco Delphin Gunter, wrote, informing him that the Englishman was on the point of going to plunder that C island; and as his said brother was acquainted with the said Pedro de Biedma, he sent him this message to warn him, telling him that if he needed munitions of war he would give them to him; and when he reached Guayana to give him this message, this declarant found the village plundered by the said Englishman and the people destitute: and the said Pedro de Biedma did not see him there then because he was in Trinidad; and the said residents begged him for the love of God to send to Bauroma to his brother, that he might send them a small quantity of clothing to D cover them, as they were going quite bare, and the women naked; whereupon the declarant sent the vessel in which he had come, namely, a pirogue, to the said Governor, his brother, to ask him to send a consignment of clothing, serge and Dutch linens, to sell and distribute among those people, which was duly sent to him, and this declarant distributed among all those residents as much as from 4,000 to 6,000 pesos' worth of goods, as will appear by the books and papers of the agreement which was taken from him by the present Governor of Guayana, Don Joseph de Aspid y E Zuñiga. And he also gave them munitions of war such as powder and shot, and gave them credit for the said clothing for eight months. And then he went to Bauroma, and at the end of eight or ten months came back to collect the money for the said clothing, and the said Governor Pedro de Biedma, who was then there, told him to wait for two months until the people could get a small quantity of hides, and he did so. and at this time the said Governor, Don Joseph de Aspid y Zuñiga, arrived, being newly-appointed, and put this declarant into prison, accusing him of having entered there with merchandize, and took from him the books and papers in which he had entered F what he had sold, thinking that the said Governor Pedro de Biedma had admitted him with the said clothing, whereas he did not admit him because, as already stated, when the said clothing came he was in the city, and because he saw the people destitute and naked he was moved with compassion, and gave them this assistance; and also the said Governor, Don Joseph de Aspid, banished

- A Don Matheo Ybañez de Ribera que haze oficio de Presidente en la Real Audiencia de Santa Fé. him, telling him in his sentence that he banished him from the River Orinoco, which is the River of Guayana by which vessels enter ; and he sent him prisoner to Santa Fé, with one of his brothers named Don Tiburzio de Aspid. All of which appears in the account in a Memorial which he gave to Señor Don Matheo Ibañez de Ribera, who acts as President in the Royal Audiencia of Santa Fé.

No. 75.

B *Proceedings of a Court-martial respecting the Attack on Moruca (1667).*

(Extract.)

A COURT-MARTIAL held at Nevis by His Excellency my Lord Willoughby's command, Saturday, ye 4th day of January, 1667, before :

Sir Tobias Bridge, Pres.	Lieut. Keene.
Lt.-Col. Stapleton.	" Fenwick.
Major Andross.	" St. John.
Capt. Malet.	" Morgan.
" Talbot.	" Bilingly.
" Morley.	Ensign Franklin.
" Painter.	" Downine.
Lieut. Williams	" Smith.
" Rodney.	" Crofts.
" Matthewes.	" Handcock.

To this Court was exhibited a charge against Captain Scott by Captain James Cotter.

" A charge exhibited against Capt. John Scott, late Coll. of Sir Tobias Bridge's Regiment of Foot raised for his Majesty's Service.

"That he being employed by the Lord Francis Willoughby upon ye *Baromah* and other places upon ye Main, his carriage was very unworthy and dishonourable, and particularly at ye attempting of ye Fort at *Morocco*, he absented himself at ye instant storming of ye said Fort."

- D "Secondly, that when he had manned three Periawgoes, after ye taking of *Morocco*, to return to their shipping, in order to go to *Baromah*, four of his headmost periawgoes meeting with eight of ye Enemies, with which they were engaged, hee himself with ye rest retired, and unworthily left them. By which means they were taken and made prisoners of, and after having recovered his ships, sent them to battle at *Baromah* Fort. But he himself, when they came within gunshot, left his ship and sculked away alone in a boat until ye place was by a flag of truce offered to be surrendered."

The examination of George Graham, taken upon oath ye 4th day of January, 1667, Steward to Captain Scott both on shore and on board :

- E Who says that Captain Scott in or about ye 4th day of October, 1664 [1665 ?] upon ye landing neare upon *Morocco* Fort, he ye said Scott marched in ye head of them till they came within shot of ye Fort, and then unhandsomely left them, running into a house, and not appearing till ye Fort was taken, notwithstanding he pretended himself to be Chief Commander of ye whole, so that afterwards he commanded eight periawgoes to be manned to find out their ships at sea, and sent four of them first and followed himself, with ye other four. Ye four first meeting with eight periawgoes of ye Enemyes hee suffered them to be taken without giving them any assistance, but ran away himselfe.

GEORGE GRAHAM

Walter Forster, a souldier, under ye command of Captain Scott, when he was upon Service upon ye Main, in that Expedition, having heard ye above said Deposition read unto him, does upon his oath declare that what is in ye said deposition is truth.

The Marks of W. F. (WALTER FOSTER).

- I^f The examination of Capt. John Bell taken upon oath, the day and year above said. Says that Capt. Scott in or about ye month of Octr., 1664, [1665 ?] upon their landing neare upon *Moroca* Fort, hee ye said Scott marched in ye head of them till they came within shott of ye Fort, and then unhandsomely and cowardly left them, running into a house and not appearing till ye Fort was taken, notwithstanding he pretended himself to be ye Chief Commander of ye whole.

JOHN BELL.

It is further made appeare at Ice-Cape* that Major Scott did surprise one file of men (of which ye examined being one) which were set to keep some provisions in a house, abused ye

* Isckebe—Essequibo.

men. took away their arms, and gave possession of them to the Dutchmen, whom he had taken A
prisoners before, and retained ye men whom he had surprised as prisoners.

The Marks of W. F. (WALTER FOSTER).

No. 76.

Journal of Governor Byam (? 1669).

*An exact Narrative of the State of Guiana as it stood Anno 1665, particularly of ye English Collony in
Surynam, begining of the warr and of it's actions dureing the warr, and the takeing thereof by a Fleet
from Zeland.*

(Extract.)

IN Anno 1665 there were seaven Collonies settled on the coast of Guiana, one of the English, two of the French, and four of the Dutch, at Appiawaco, a River seaven Leagues from Chyan, a small Dutch Colony at Chyan, was the grand settlement of French at Sinnamar, ten Leagues leward off it they had another Colony distinct from that of Chyan, In the Provinc of Willoughby land which Containes the Rivers of Marracome, Surynam, Saramica. and Compenham was the English Colonie at Barbish above 50 Leges leeward of Surynam, the Dutch had a strong Fort and some settlements at Desseceeb 30 Leagues from Berbice the Antient Colonie strongly Fortified,— But there greatest of all they ever had in America was Bowroom and Moroco, alias new Zealand a most flourishing Colony 16 Leagues Leeward of Discecab.

In the same yeare in the mouth of May was the Colony Willoughby Land in its meridian.

In November here arrived from his Exllce., his Serjt. Majr. Jno. Scott after his victory at Tobago with a small Fleet & a regimt. of Foote undr. the Carrectr. of Majr. Genll. of Guiana, Cheife Commissionr. and Commandr. in Cheife by Land & Sea in few months his great Fortune and gallantry prudent and Industrious Conduct made him master of all the great province new Zealand & Desseceub settled a peace wth. the Arrowayes left both Collonys in a Flourishing Condition and well garrison'd for the King of England New Zealand undr. the Conduct of one Captaine Boxlson and Dessecube undr. the Comand of one Capt. Kenn, both old Soldiers and sober Gent.

About two months after his arrivall at Barbados the Indians understanding he was not to returne withdrew all Commerce wth. the English in the Forts. Many the Dutch French and Jews were soone upon ye. Wing to the French Islands Martinico & St. Christophers &c. and those that remained grew discontent. I could be more particular but that I have writt lately of this Gent's voyage to his Excelley. which I hope will not be lost. In August following one Cope was sent with supplys for the Reliefe of those Colonys and one joncker Hendyck or Switts to still the Indians that greatly distressed our Collonys wh. runn Reftrograds [sic] and onely for want of supplies (notwithstanding I did my endeavour) after many brave defences were forced to submit themselves many to the merciless French and in April following the whole Colony to the Dutch. The loss of such a Jewell cannot sufficiently be lamented.

For the prevention of the suspected danger I ordered about 70 men against the french under the conduct of Capt. Wm. Cowell and about 80 more Leeward agst. ye. Dutch and Arwacas and to relieve our dear countrymen Descacebe and Bawrooonsa [sic] who we feared were in Distress—under the command of Capt. Christopher Rendar. Nor was Capt. Rendar unsuccessful at leeward, having sturmed two warehouses of the Arwacas and had other bickerings wth. them wherein he slew about 30 men and took 70 captives. But for the releife of or. men at Dissekebe he came too late, who about 3 weeks before through want of ammunicion and iresistable hungar were forced to surrender themselves and 12 hundred slaves wch. they had taken to Burgunas a Dutch Gener who beseiged them, But on good articles, wth. those Complaine hee afterwards brake, And as for or. poore men at Bawroona they were also for want of timely supplies destroyed by the French who most inhumanly (after they were starved out of the fort[]) delivered them to the cruelty of the Arwacas at the mouth of that River to be massacred. This was informed me by one of that fort who was absent when it was taken, who learned it from the Indians: But since I understood the maine fort was not taken untill the coming of the Fleet from Zealand, 1667.

No. 77.

*Account of Guiana, believed to be by Major John Scott.**Description of Guayana.*

THIS countrey is bounded between the two great rivers (not onely of America) but of the known world, for Danube, Rhine, Ganges, Kyam, Nilus, Gambo, Rio Plato it selfe doth not boast of such lenth, such vast islands within its armes, nor any of the other, for lenth and breadth; both rivers are crossed with ye Eaquanoctiall Line, and its confines endures the sunn's darts, being twice a yeare a perpendicular in his motion from south to north.

The River Amazonas bounds this province on ye south-east, whose north cape hath onely 38 minutes of north latitude and 335 degrees of longitude, counting from St. Michael's, one of

B

Brit. Mus., Sloane
MSS., No. 3662,
folio 27.

C

D

E

F

Brit. Mus., Sloane
MSS., No. 3662,
folio 37, verso.

- A the Azoras Islands. Oranoke bounds it on the north-west, whose Sotherne Cape hath eight degrees and 40 minutes of latitude, and 322 degrees of longitude. Between these two rivers Guiana fronts 230 leagues on the Atlantic Ocean; both these rivers agree and meet in the latitude of four degrees south from the Equator, as the author hath beene informed by the concurrent storys of the natives of those parts, and by the two greatest travailors that ever were in Guiana of Christians. The one was one Matteson, borne at Gaunt, that had managed a trade 22 yeares for the Spaniard from ye Citty of St. Thome, in Oranoke, with the Shahones, Sepoyes, and Occowyes, whose habitacions are 200 leagues south-west from St. Thome, neare the mountaines of the sunne, where they have great riches. The other was one Hendricson, a Switz by nation, that had served some Dutch merchants in those partes 27 yeares in quality of a factor with the upland Indians of Guiana. Both these persons happened to be prisoners to the author in his voyage to Guiana, 1665. These men both agreed that two branches of the rivers only mett, and that afterwards Oranoke stretched it selfe westward above 800 miles, and would by noe meanes agree with ye description given by Count Pagan in his 'History of the Amazonas' in that particular.

It is beyond all controversy that Guiana hath been time out of mind ye station of ye Carrebs, and all the Indians on the island owe their oridginall from thence, and differ in language onely, as ye inhabitants of the Islands of Jersey, Garnsey, &c., doo from the inhabitants of France, and the opinion of their coming from Florida is very fond and ridiculous to all persons that know the nature of the winds and currants in those parts.

- But in pursuance of the discription of this countrey, know that it abounds with many spacious rivers, rivalets, and creeks, which I have endeavoured with great care to describe in ye chart, with their latitude and longitude in the two boundaries—Cape North, the Northerne Cape of the great Amazone, and Cape Brema, the Southern Cape of Oronoke, by which all ye rest may be measured. For instance, between both the mentioned Capes 28 leagues raiseth or depresseth a degree of latitude without any considerable error. The course being nearest north-west and south-east, together with ye habitacions of the distinct natives of that spacious province, which, I hope, may be of singular use as well as for delight.

The rivers and lakes of Guiana are stored with thirty distinct species of fish that are very good for food; their woods with ye buffloe, elke, and severall sorts of deere; their savanoes, especially near the head of the River Parma, are stored with wild cattle; and in all places great plenty of cassava, of which they make their bread, poetatoes, yams, and other rootes. Heer is, indeed, everything necessary for life. But forasmuch as I designe to sattisfie the world in a particular piece touching the distinct species of beasts for foode and of prey, fowle, fish, trees, plants, and all insects, therefore I think it not proper to enlarge upon them in this place. But it's certaine nature hath beene in most partes of Guiana very prodigall of her bounty.

- I shall proceed to mencion heere, first, the commodities; secondly, the diseases it is most incident to, and in what parts; thirdly, the best judgment I could make of what number there ar of natives, how many of each other nacion, and where they inhabite, havienge, besides my owne observacions, taken measures from the aforementioned Mr. Hendrickson and Matteson and journals I fortun'd to meet with; fourthly, what nations of Europe have from time to time settled there, and what fortune they have had.

The commodities of Guiana are gold, silver, annotta (a dye), rich gumms, balsoms, honey, wax, specklewood, fustick, many phisickall druggs, sugar, cotton, and rice.

It hath been observed that from the River Amazonas to Sinamare the people are strangely affected with ye gout and dropse, and not free from other diseases. From Sinamare westward to Curranteen greatly infected with pestilentiall feavers and agues, and a certaine sweating disease to follow, attended with numbness in the joynts. When it is most raging it is a most strang, violent feavour, burning within, and yett the whole blood coole without, and the feet and hands very could and dry; but it hath not the same operation on all, nor ar the natives much troubled with these distempers, but the Europeans.

- E From Curranteen to the west side of Dissekeef the natives, as well as others, are strangely troubled with the Indian-pox, which hath, till of late yeares, broke out into great plotches and scabs, which they use to dry up with the milkey quallicy of a tree, produced from the young twigs and leaves. In few dayes the scabs will be dried up, and there would remaine onely an akeing in the joynts, which they cured themselves of by bathing their joynts with an oyle produced of bereyes from the same tree. But those that live neare the English, Dutch, or French, and drink wines or strong waters, finde quite different simptoms, the disease payning much inwardly, and the antient remedies will not effect the cure, which often inwraps them in great difficulties.

- F From Dissekeeb to Awarabish, a river on the west side of Oranoke, I observed the inhabitants to be full of children, and subject (but as in all other healthful countries) to noe raging distemper, except it be in rainy weather, and then they are subject to sore eyes. Women that keep much within are not troubled with the distemper, nor men that use much exercise. The river water of Guiana is not soe healthful as wells and springs that ar kept from branches and leaves of trees that have a poysonus quality, with which ye rivers, especially those that came from the high lands and run farr, are greatly troubled with.

The most numerous nacion of Indians in Guiana are ye Careebs, and these are inhabited in Aricare about 6,000 Carceb families. In Wiapoca, Macorea, and Abrewaco; 11,000 Careebe families.

In the River Marrawina, about 800 Careeb families, and up the same river, and towards the head of Sinnamar, lives about 1,400 Paricoates, the great masters of poyson in America. They pretend to poyson fountaines, are a people very formall, marry ever with their owne nation, have little comnerce but for their poyson, which they sell to other naciones. The Careebs have some

judgment in ye art of poisoning their arrowes, and are great masters in the cure, but short of A
these people.

In Suranam, Commowina, Suramaco, Copenham, and Currianteen are about 5,000 Careeb families, and there lives in Suramaco and the upper parts of Suranam about 1,400 Turroomaes, and up Currianteen about 1,200 Sapoyes.

From the west side of Currianteen to Wina there lives about 8,000 families of Arawagoes, the best-humoured Indians of America, being both very just and generous-minded people, and in little villages by the sea-side lives about 400 families of Warooes in Maroca and Wina, and in the islands of Oranoque River, and neare the mouth of that river, lives about 5,000 families of Warooes, the only shipwrights of those partes, for all the great periagoos are made by them. They make their vessells, their cordage, sayles, hammocks, bread, and drinke all of one tree. They likewise make great periagoos of another wood called white wood. They differ from all other Indians in life and manors (have nothing for delight, whilst all other Indians are great lovers of fine gardens, drinking, danceing, and divers other pleasures), are a people bloody and trecherous, and not to be conversed with, and therefor I advise all people that sayle into those partes to discourse with the Waroos nation with their armes in their hands. B

From Wina to the utmost part of Awarabish, on the west syde of Oranoque and the Rivers Oranoque, Poraema, and Amacora, are about 20,000 Careebs families. The Occowyes, Shawhouns, and Semicorals are great powerful nacions, that live in the uplands of Guiana, either under the line or in south latitude, and there hath none soe converced with them as to make a judgment of them as to their numbers.

But its most certaine they are setled in a most fertile countrey and cover a vast tract of land, beginning at ye mountaines of the Sun on the west and north, and extending them selves to Rio-Negroe, 500 miles south and east, a famous river that emties itselfe into the great Amazone. They have a constant warr with some nations on the islands in the Amazonas, and are often gauld by the willey Carcets, who often, when they are engaged abroad, visett their townes to their noe small prejudice. And thus much of the natives. C

The first Christian that ever attempted to sett footeing on Guiana to the southward of Oranoque, was Pedro de Acosta, a Spaniard, with two small carvils, 300 men, anno 1530, settled in Parema, was drave thence by the Indians the same yeare, many slaine, and their goods and chattles become a booty to the Careebs.

The second Colonie was settled at Cayan by Gasper de Sotelle, being one hundred and 26 families, from Spaine, anno 1568, but were expelled by the Careebs and Paracoates, anno 1573.

The third Settlement was by three ships from France at Wiapoca, anno 1607, and being 400 men, began to plant tobacco, and to thinke themselves secure, and too franckly to converse with the natives: they were all cut off anno 1609, except a few marriners.

The fourth Colonie was of 160 families from France, landed at Cayan, and fortified themselves anno 1613. The Parecoates begun to offer them friendship: they were in a few months many destroyed and the rest foret to quitt the place and retire to France. D

The fift Colonie consisted of two hundred and eighty Zeelanders with two small ships landed theire men at Cayan, anno 1615, but could not bring the natives to a trade, were often gauld by the Indians, and were at lenth forced to quit their poste. Returned to Zealand the same yeare.

The sixth Colonie was undertaken by one Captain Gromweagle, a Dutchman, that had served the Spaniard in Oranoque; but understanding a companie of merchants of Zealand had before undertaken a voyage to Guiana, and attempted a settlement there, he deserted the Spanish service, and tendred himself to his owne countrey, which was accepted, and he dispatched from Zealand, anno 1616, with two ships and a galliote, and was the first man that tooke firme footeing on Guiana by the good likeing of the natives, whose humours the gent' perfectly understood. He erect a fort on a smal island 30 leagues up the River Disseekeeb, which looked into two great braches of that famous river. All his time the Colonie flourished; he managed a great trade with the Spaniards by the Indians with great secrecy; he was a great friend of all new Colonies of Christians, of what nacion soever, and Barbadoes oweth its first assistance both for foode and trade to this man's speciall kindness, anno 1627, at what time they were in a miserable condition. He dyed anno 1664, and in the 83rd yeare of his age; a wealthy man, having been Governor of that Colonie 48 yeares. In this Colonie the authour had the good fortune to meet with some injenious observaciones of the former Governor of what had been transacted in Guiana in his time, to whome the world is obliged for many particulars of this story. E

The seaventh was a small factory at Berbishees about ye yeare 1624, is now a strong garrison, and belongeth to two merchants of Flushing, Myn Heer Van Ree and Myn Heer Van Pear; a place that abounds with excellent horses and chattle, and is a good factory for annotta dye and druggs.

Sir Walter Raleigh's first voyage, 1598 (5), and his last unfortunate voyage, 1618, and the business of Mr. Harcourt at Wiapoca, and writt being with their owne penne I shall say nothing of them, onely that if Sir Walter Raleigh had lived he would have left matter for a grate full story. He left soe good and so great a name behind him with the native Indians in those parts that the English have often been obliged to remember with honour. F

The eight Colonie was a ship and a barque from France, which landed their people at Meriwina, anno 1625. The next vessell that came could heare noe news of their Collonie, and were, without all dout, distroyed by the natives.

The ninth Collonie was three ships from Rochell, anno 1626, with 534 men, some women and children; they settled at Suramaco, lived three years in peace, but sickness falling amongst them and the Indians being troublesome, those few that were left descerted the Collonie, and went to St. Christophers.

A The tenth Collonie was two ships and a small vessell from France, anno 1639, with 370 men, settled at Suramaco, and the yeare after came to them from France many famillies. They lived peaceably untill the year 1642, at which time they had great supplies of men, ammunicion, and provision from France, grew careless, spred themselves to Suranam and Curanteen, had differance with ye Indians, and were all cut off in one day.

The elleaventh Collonie was one Mr. Marshall, with 300 families of English imployed by the Earle of Warwick, &c., who settled Suranam, Suramaco, and Curanteen, anno 1643, lived peaceably untill the yeare 1645, at which time they espoused the quarrell of the French, and were cut off by the natives.

The twelfth Collonie was of Dutch, settled by the Zealanders in the Rivers Borowna, Wacopow, and Moroca, haveing been drawn off from Tobago, anno 1650, and ye yeare following a great Collonie of Dutch and Jewez, draw of from Prazile, by the Portugaize settled there, and, being experienced planters, that soone grew a flourishing Collonie.

B The thirteenth Collonie was of French, at Suramaco and at Chyan, were the greatest part cut of by the Careebs and Saepoys, anno 1649.

The fourteenth Collonie was at Suranam, anno 1650, about 300 people of the English nacion from ye Island of Barbados, under the Collonie of one Lieutenant-Collonel Anthony Rowse, a gentleman of great gallantrie and prudence, and of long experience in ye West Indies; his making a firme peace with the Indians soone after his landing, and, reviving the name of Sir Walter Raleigh, gave the English firme footeing in those parts, and it soone became a hopeful Collonie.

These people had the accommodacion of a ship from Francis Lord Willoughby, of Parham (then at the Barbados), and the loane of a parcell of Indian trade; the Lord Willoughby settled a plantacion amongst them at Suranam, another at Comonina, upon which he disburst at least 26,000 pownds.

C Anno 1654, Lieutenant-Collonel Rowse haveing established this Collonie, left it in a flourishing condicion, and in perfect peace with the Indians, and one Major William Byam was chosen Governor, a judicious gentleman, and in ye condicion it stood dayly increaseing untill the yeare 1660, at which time His Majestie being happily restored to his just rights, Francis Lord Willoughby (amongst other pretencies in the West Indies) layde claime to Suranam by vertue of a compact with ye first settlers, and in consideracion of his great disbursements in those parts. And although there was some difference in that point between the inhabitants and his Lordship, it passed in favour of his Lordship and Lawrence Hide, Esq., second sonn to the Earle of Clarendon, as lord proprietors of that province, under the appellacion of 'Willoughby land.' But Major Byam was continued Deputy-Governor to the proprietors, and was commissioned Lieut-Generall of Guiana.

D Anno 1665, the Lord Willoughby sayled from Barbados to Suranam, and upon his Lordship's arrival a contagious sickness began at the town called Tararica, and spread itselfe all over the Collonie, swept away many people, and dureing his stay at Suranam he had like to have been murdered by one Mr. Allen, who was of opinion that his Lordship coveted his estates. Mr. Allen was charged with blasphemy before his Lordship arrived in those parts, but cleared of the fact, yett (in his Lordship's sence) held strange opinions, as that there could be no subjects held lord proprietors, because it both clipt the wings of Monarchy and infringed the liberty of the subject. Mr. Allen cutt of two of the Lord Willoughby's fingers, and wounded him the head, expecting at the same stroake to have slaine him, and afterwards poysoned himselfe. Severall people this yeare left Suranam, strange jealousies haveing possest them, which brake out into great discontents, which his Lordship indeavoured to satisfie them in by a kind messuage sent to the Collonie by one Capt. John Parker, which proved effectuall.

E The same yeare, in the month of October, ye author haveing been commissioned Commander in Chiefe of a small fleet and a regiment of soldiers for the attaque of the Island Tobago, and severall other settlements in ye hands of the Netherlanders on Guiana, as Moroco, Wacopow, Bewroome, and Dissekeeb, and having touched at Tobago, in less than six months had the good fortune to be in possession of those countries, and left them garrisoned for His Majestie of Great Britaine, and sayled thence for Barbados, where, meeting with ye news of ye eruption of war between the two Crownes of England and France, endeavoured to persuade Francis Lord Willoughby to reduce those severa small garrisons into one stronghold, and offered that was the way to make good our post in those parts, haveing to doe with two potent enemies, but his Lordship, that was His Majesties Captain-Generall in those parts, was of another opinion, and before he imbarqued on the unfortunate voyage for the reducing of St. Christophers, in which designe he perished by a hurricano, the wayes he had prescribed for supplies to the forementioned garrisons proved ineffectuall, and they were lost the yeare following to the Dutch, after they had indured great misery in a long siege by the French.

F In the month of March 1665 Lieutenant-General Byam, in pursuance of an order from Francis Lord Willoughby, commissioned one Capt. Peeter Wrath (a Kentish gentleman), with a party of men and vessells, to attaque the Dutch Collonie of Arowaco, which was prosecuted with success.

In August following, Capt. William Cowell, from Suranam, took the French Collonie of Sinamarie, sacked the place, and brought them away prisoners.

This yeare the English could boast of the possession of all that part of Guiana abutting on the Atlantick Ocean, from Cayan, on the south-east, to Oronoque, on the north-west (except a smal Colony on the River Berbishees), which is noe lesse than 600 English miles.

In February 1666 one Capt. Abraham Crynsens arrived at Surinam with a fleet of seaven sayle from Zealand, where the Colonie, for want of suplies, and beeing discontented, and haveing been greatly afflicted with sharp sickness, and dispaireing of any reliefe, surrendered themselves to the High and Puissant States of Zealand, upon the Articles heertofore insarted in Wm. Byam's narrative of the State of Guiana.

Anno 1667. In the month of Aprill, Capt. Crynsens sayled from Suranam for the takeing in of the Island Tobago, leaving Captain Ram Commander of his land force and Governor for the Lords of Zealand in Surinam. A

In August next, Henry Willoughby, Esq., Commander-in-Chiefe, accompanied with Sir John Harman, their land force—one regiment of foot—their fleet consisted of nine sayle, departed from Barbados for the attaque of ye Island Cayan, under the command of Monsieur de Leisle, Governor there for the French King.

In September following they arrived there, and the place soon became a subject of their mercy. They sacked the place, carried away some of ye people prisoners, but left the greater part seised of the island, but little to defend themselves with against the natives, as the French have complained since.

From thence, in October, they sayled to Suranam, a river and countrey 70 leagues north-west from Cayan, layd close siege to the fort by sea and land, and a sharpe encounter (both sides sustaining losse), Capt. Ram, Governor for the States of Holland, was forced to surrender to the sayd Henry Willoughby, Esq., who in a few dayes left the Colonie, carrying Capt. Ram and his soldiers prisoners to Barbados, and leaving the fort and Colonie under the command of one Collonell Barry. B

In January, Henry Willoughby returned from Barbados to Suranam, and there distroyed some plantations, and removed a great part of the Collonie to the Island of St. Iago, or Antigo, putt Collonell Barry by his Government, and commissioned in his stead one Segt.-Major James Banister, an inhabitant of the place.

Between the first retakeing of this Collonie from ye State of Zealand and this month of January, the Lords of Zealand had dispatched to Suranam divers ships to ascertain their interest, but were denyed possession, at which the State Agents made many protestacions, and sent homo to Zealand many complaints, where occasioned the Lords Ambassadors of the Netherlands, then in England, to make their addresses to His Majestie for reparation, which, after due proffe of the fact, His Majestie consented to, and likewise dispatched a second order for the delivery of the sayd Province, to which order William Lord Willoughby yielded obedience, and Captain Abraham Crynsens, in the right of his masters, the Lords of Zealand was putt in possession of all the province called Willoughby Land, ye 30th Aprill, 1668. C

Thus, having given an account of all such of ye English, Spanish, French, or Dutch nations as have planted, or have attempted to plant Collonies on Guiana from ye yeare 1530 to the yeare 1668.

I shall now only mencion those brave Spaniards that from the first discoveries of the West Indies to the yeare 1647—some with great force, others with few followers—have attempted the discovery of the many provinces in the mayne of Guiana, as well up the Great River Amazones as from the Atlantique Ocean, and from the River Oranoque, most of which perished in their designs, and have left little behinde them saveing the remembrance of their brave undertakeings, I finde them mencioned in severall authors of divers nations, and many are carefully collected by Mr. Hakluyt, viz. :— D

- | | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Diego Deordas. | 9. Pedro d'Orsua. | 16. Augustine Delgado. |
| 2. Juan Corteza. | 10. Father Iala. | 17. Diego d'Lozada. |
| 3. Jasper d'Sylva. | 11. Fernandez Diserpa. | 18. Rineso. |
| 4. Juan Gonsales. | 12. Diego d'Vorgas. | 19. Pedro d'Orsua, jun. |
| 5. Phillip Duverne. | 13. Cacerez. | 20. Montiseno. |
| 6. Pedro d'Lympas. | 14. Alonzo d'Herera. | 21. Philip d'Fonta. |
| 7. Geronimo d'Ortel. | 15. Antonio Sedenno. | 22. Juan d'Palma. |
| 8. Ximenes. | | |

No. 78.

Proceedings of the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), 1669.

August 26, 1669.

D'HEER VAN DE POELE maeckt de Vergaderinge bekent, verstaen te hebben dat het galjoot van Capt. Keuvelaer 50 a 60,000 lb. suycker en 20,000 lb. letter hout mede gebracht heeft, t'welck aen Ysekepe gemaect ende gekapt is door des Compe. negros.

MR. VAN DE POELE informed the Chamber that he had understood that the galiot of Captain Keuvelaer has brought along 50 or 60,000 lb of sugar, and 20,000 lb. of letter-wood, which had been made and cut in Essequibo by the Company's negroes.

No. 79.

Proceedings of the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), 1670.

June 2, 1670.

ER eenighe liefhebbers waren, die hun dienst presenteerden, om beneffens dese Camer een nieuwe Colonie aen de gantsche wilde kust op te reghen.

THERE were certain public-spirited persons who offered their services in order, together with this Chamber, to erect a new Colony upon the whole Wild Coast.

June 23, 1670.

A Dezelve naer eenighe weynige correctie te agteeren ende approbeeren:—naentlyk op dese conditien, dat uijt het eerste art. sal werden geroeyeert Pouroma also de dispositie daer van niet en staet aen dese kamer, maer aen Commissarissen van Nova Zelandia.

[The conditions agreed on for the above-mentioned Colony having been reported, it was voted] to accept and approve the same, after certain slight corrections—especially on this condition, that from the first Article shall be struck out "Pomeroon," since the disposal thereof does not belong to this Chamber, but to the Committee of Nova Zeelandia.

No. 80.

B *Extract uit het Register der Resolutien van de Hoog Mogende Heeren Staten Generaal der Vereenigde Nederlanden gedurende den jare 1670. 2e. deel.*

Extract from the Register of the Resolutions of their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands for the year 1670. Vol. II.

Mercury den 15 October 1670.

Wednesday, October 15, 1670.

C IS ter vergaderinge gelesen de requeste van de Bewinthebberen van de Geoctroyeerde West-indische Compagnie deser landen inhoudende hoe dat de camer van Zeelandt op de Wilde Custe van America aen Rio Isekepe voor desen hebbende begonnen een Colonie te formeren, ende deselve in den Engelschen oorloch in handen van de Engelschen sijnde geraeckt met de macht door de provincie van Zeelandt naer de custen van America affgesonden onder anderen de voorschreve Colonie wederom uijt handen van de Engelschen becomen is, ende dat vervolgens de voorschreve Provincie van Zeelandt, haer door de Compagnie hebbende latenpersuaderen omme de voorschreve Colonie wederomme in handen van de Compagnie te stellen, ende aen haer over te geven op den elfden April deses jaers daer over met de camer van Zeelandt op de conditien nevens de voorschreve requeste geexhibeert was, ende dat geaccordeert accordt de vergaderinge der negenthien door de camer van Zeelandt sijnde vertoont, ende bevonden met den dienst van de Compagnie te convenieren: Soo versochten de voornoemde Bewinthebberen dat haar Ho. Mo: 't selve accordt souden gelieven te approberen ten eijnde de Compagnie wederomme in de possessie van de voorschreve Colonie moge geraecken: Waerop gedelibereert sijnde, is goetgevonden ende verstaen, mits desen te consenteren int voorschreve versoek, ende wert dienvolgens het voorschreve accordt geapprobeert, daer van acte van approbatie in behoorlicke forme sal werden

D gedepescheert.

E

THERE was read to the Assembly the Petition from the Directors of the Chartered West India Company of this country, showing that the Chamber of Zeeland having some time ago commenced to form a Colony in the River Essequibo upon the Wild Coast of America, the same had fallen into the hands of the English during the English war, but that with the forces sent out by the Province of Zeeland, amongst others, to the coasts of America, the aforesaid Colony had again been got out of the hands of the English, and that subsequently the aforesaid province of Zeeland had allowed itself to be persuaded by the Company to again place the aforesaid Colony in the hands of the Company, and to give it up to the latter on the 11th April of this year, upon the conditions agreed to with the Chamber of Zeeland, and as exhibited together with the aforesaid Petition, and provided that the agreement made should, on being submitted to the Assembly of Nineteen by the Chamber of Zeeland, be found to be in conformity with the interests of the Company, wherefore the aforesaid Directors begged that their High Mightinesses might be pleased to approve of the said agreement, so that the Company might again come into possession of the aforesaid Colony. This being deliberated upon, it was approved and agreed to hereby consent to the aforesaid request, and the aforesaid agreement was consequently approved, which act of approval shall be made out in due form.

No. 81.

Proceedings of the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), 1671.

March 9, 1671.

F PIETER WOLLEFRANS binnen staende versouckt betalinghe voor een vierde part in de somme van f. 563 : 19 : 6 zijnde t'saldo van de Reekeninghe over maentgelden bij Aert Adriaenssen Groenewegen, als Commandeur in Isequepe, verdient ende gemeriteert zedert den 6 Novemb., 1650, tot den 19 Augusti 1664, dato van sijn overlijden, ende dienvolgende deszelfs erfgenamen competerende.

PIETER WOLLEFRANS appeared before the Chamber, and requested payment of a fourth part of the sum of 563 f. : 19 : 6, being the balance of the account for the salary earned and deserved by Aert Adriaenssen Groenewegen as Commandeur in Essequibo from the 6th November, 1650, to the 19th August, 1664, date of his death, and therefore due to his heirs.

Proceedings of the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), 1671.

July 23, 1671.

DAT haer EE. uijt den persoon van Jacob Hars hebben verstaen, dat er aen de voorn. Cust een bequaem vaertuijgh seer noodtsaeckelijck is, om aldaer de naest gelegene rivieren te konnen besoucken tot voor settinge van de negotie in de oriane verwe, als anders.

THAT the Chamber has understood from Jacob Hars that on the aforesaid coast a good craft is very necessary, in order to be able to visit the nearest lying rivers there for the increase of the business in the annatto dye, and for other things.

A

Proceedings of the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), 1673.

July 20, 1673.

IS gelesen de particuliere ofte secreten brieff van den Commandr. Hendric Roll uijt Rio Esekepe dato 16 Maert, 1673, waeruijt het volgende geresolveert is, en goetgevonden alhier te inserren:

* * * * *
De vrede met de Carebesse in Barima en Aroacquen was gemaectt ende verkeerden bij den anderen, en soude een vaertuijgh om crapolij senden sullende ondertusschen een prouff van het linsaetolij nemen.

Hadde eenig goet naer Orijnocque tot handelinge gesonden, dat bij abuijs aen Trinidade is gebracht, alwaer geen handelinge konnende becomen terugge waren gekeert.

Naer dato hebben die van Orinoque versocht dat wij aldaer soudén gaen handelen, waerop geresolveert heeft Steven Tornaetje met een oude neger die de sprake wel kan d'erwants te senden.

THERE was read the private or secret letter from the Commandeur Hendrik Roll, from Rio Essequibo, under date of the 16th March, 1673, wherein the following points were noticed, which it was resolved to insert here:

* * * * *
Peace had been made with the Caribs in Barima and the Arawaks, and they had intercourse with each other, and he was going to send a boat after carap-oil, intending in the meantime to make trial of the linseed oil.

He had sent some wares to Orinoco for the purpose of trade; by mistake these were carried to Trinidad, and, no opportunity being found to trade there, they had come back home.

Since that time the people of Orinoco have requested that we should go there to trade, whereupon he has resolved to send thither Steven Tornaetje with an old negro who knows the language well.

B

C

Proceedings of the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), 1674.

June 11, 1674.

IS gedelibereet op 't gene alsnoch tot onderhoudt ende voortsettingh van den handel aen Rio Isequebe gerequireert moghte werden; ende naer omvraghe goetgevonden ende verstaen met de eerste gelegenheidt een metselaer derwaerts te senden beneffens een cuyper, en twee a drij uijtleggers, also er eenighe haren tijt uijtgedient hebende ongetwijffelt van den Commandeur hare verlossinghe traghten te bekomen.

A DISCUSSION was held as to the additional measures which might be necessary for maintaining and furthering the trade on Rio Essequibo; and, the matter being put to the vote, it was resolved and agreed to send thither at the first opportunity a mason and a cooper, and two or three outliers, inasmuch as some have served out their time, and will undoubtedly seek to obtain their discharge from the Commandeur.

D

E

Charter of the New West India Company, dated September 20. 1674.

(Extract.)

De Staten-Generael der Vereenighde Nederlanden. Allen den genen die desen jegenwoordigen sullen sien of hooren lesen, Saluijt. Doen te weten:

DAT Wij bij experientie bevonden hebbende, dat den welstant van dese Landen door de navigatie ende commercie van de goede Inghezetenen mercke-

The States-General of the United Netherlands to all who shall see or hear these presents read, Greeting, make known:

THAT we, having found by experience that the welfare of these lands is notably furthered by navigation and the commerce of the good

F

- A lijk wordt bevordert, mitsgaders oock dat de selve navigatie en commercie seer beswaerlijk op verre afgelegene Landen en Districten kan werden voortgeset, beschermt ende gemaintineert, buiten gemene hulpe en onderlinge assistentie van verscheyde considerable Ingezetenen, tot hoedanigen eijnde te samen vereenicht; ten welcken opsichte Wij oock voor veele Jaren bij speciaal Octroij een General West Indische Compagnie, onder de voorsz Ingezeten opgerecht hebben gehad. Doch gemerckt de saecken van de selve Compagnie door verscheijde disastres, in soodanigen verloop zijn geraeckt, dat des selfs Participanten t' eenemael ongenegen zijn geworden om de voorsz Compagnie te continueren; waer door Wij de laesten Sept. 1674, staende t' expireren; goetgevonden hebben 't selve Octroij verder te continueren, maer de ghemelte West Indische Compagnie te dissolveren ende te vernietigen; niet te min begerende dat de voorsz onze Ingezetenen, ende specialijk de Participanten ende Depositanten van de voorgaende Compagnie, niet alleen bij hare voorgaende navigatie, trafficque, ende Hanteringe werden geconserveert; maer oock dat haer E. Trafficque, als mede de zee-vaert, ende het debit der manufacturen deser Landen so veel mogelijk soude mogen toenemen, bijzonder in conformité van de Tractaten, Alliantien, Verbonden, Entrecoursen op de Trafficque ende zee-vaert met andere Princen, Republiequen ende Volckeren eertijds gemaect, die Wij in allen deelen verstaen punctuelijk onderhouden ende achtervolght te moeten worden. Soo ist; dat wij behoorlijke achttinge ghenomen hebbende, dat sonder gemene hulpe, assistentie ende middelen van een Generale Compagnie niet vruchtbaerlijckst in de Quartieren hier naer gesigneert, gedreven, beschermt ende gemaintineert en kan worden, midts de groote avonture van zee-roverijen, extorsien ende andersints, die op soo groote en verre reijzen zijn vallende; om de voorsz ende uijt verscheijde meer andere pragnante redenen en considerationen Ons daer toe moverende en hooghdringende oorsaecken, met rijpe deliberatie van Rade op een nieuw wederom goetgevonden hebben, dat de Scheepvaart, Handelinge end Commercie in de Quartieren van West Indien en Africa ende andere hier na ghedesigneert, voortaan niet anders en sal worden ghedreven dan met ghemeene vereenighde macht van de ghewesen Participanten ende depositanten vande voorgaende Compagnie, de welcke daer toe bereijtwilligh ende ge-encourageert sullen zijn, ende in der gebreeckigen plaetse die of niet souden konnen of willen haer Gelden fourneren, de verdere Koopluijden ende Ingezetenen deser Landen; ende dat tot dien eijnde opherecht sal worden een nieuwe Generale West Indische Compagnie, die Wij uijt sonderlinge affectie tot den gemeijnen welstandt, ende omme de Ingezetenen van dien te conserveren in goede Neeringe en de welvaert sullen maintaineren ende verstercken met onse hulpe, faveur ende assistentie, voor soo veel den jegenwoordigen staet ende ghestaltenisse der Landen eenighsints kan verdragen, ende daer toe voorsien met behoerlijck Octroij, en met de Privilegien ende exemption hier naer volgende; Te weten, dat binnen den tijdt van dese loopende Eeuwe, ende over-sulcks tot den Jare seventhien hondert incluijs, niemandt van de Ingeborenen of Ingezetenen deser Landen, anders dan alleen uijt den name van dese Vereenighde Compagnie, uijt dese Vereenighde Nederlanden, noch oock van buiten dese Landen sal mogen varen ofte negotieren op de Kusten ende Landen van Africa, te reekenen van den Tropic

inhabitants, and that the said navigation and commerce can with difficulty be carried on, protected, or maintained with countries and districts situated at some distance without the common help and especial assistance of several of the more important citizens, leagued together to that end; for which reason we had many years ago established a general West India Company among the aforesaid citizens by special Charter: But having observed that the affairs of that Company had, through many disasters, fallen into such a state that the shareholders in the same have suddenly become unwilling to continue the aforesaid Company; wherefore we, the last prolongation of the said Charter being about to expire on the 30th September, 1674, have determined to further continue the said Charter, but to dissolve and abolish the said West India Company; desirous, nevertheless, that the aforesaid, our citizens, and especially the shareholders and depositors in the said Company, should not only preserve their interest in the aforesaid navigation, traffic, and trade, but also that their commerce and navigation and the export of manufactures from this country should increase, especially in conformity with the Treaties, alliances, and leagues formerly made with other Princes, Republics, and peoples concerning commerce and navigation, and which we intend shall be upheld and followed punctually in all parts:

We, therefore, having taken into due consideration that naught can be done, protected, and upheld in the districts hereafter mentioned without the usual aid, assistance, and resources of a General Company, on account of the great risks from sea-pirates, extortions, and other things which are met with in such long and distant voyages, have determined for the above and other further pregnant reasons and considerations and urgent causes, after mature deliberation in Council, that navigation, trade, and commerce in the districts of West India and Africa, and other places hereafter mentioned, shall henceforth be carried on only by the common and united strength of the former shareholders and depositors of the aforesaid Company who are willing and shall be encouraged to do so, and in the place of those who are unable or unwilling to subscribe, by other merchants and inhabitants of this country; and to this end a new general West India Company shall be established, which we, out of particular affection for the common weal, and in order to maintain the inhabitants of this country in prosperity, shall strengthen with our help, favour, and assistance as far as the present condition and circumstances of the country will in any way allow; and provide with a proper Charter, with the following privileges and exemptions:

To wit, that within the present century, and to the year 1700, inclusive, none of the natives or inhabitants of this or any other country shall be permitted, other than in the name of this United Company, to sail or trade upon the coasts and lands of Africa, reckoning from the Tropic of Cancer to the height of 30° south of the Equator, with all the islands in that district lying off the aforesaid coasts, and particularly the Islands of St. Thomé, Annébon, Isle of Principe, and Fernando Polo, together with the places of Isekepe and Bauwmerona,

Cancari af, tot de hooghte van dertigh graden Bezuijden de Linie Aequinoctiael, met alle de Eijlanden in dat district, onder de voorsz Kusten gelegen, en in specie mede de Eijlanden St. Thomé, Annebon, Isle de Principe ende Fernando Polo, midtsgaders de Plaetsen van Isekepe en Bauwmerona aen het vaste landt van America gelegen, als mede de Eijlanden Curaçao, Aruba, ende Buonaire.

Des dat de verdere Limiten van het voorige Octroij aen alle de Ingezetenen van desen Staet sonder onderscheijt open sullen zijn om bij deselve naer haer welgevallen bevaren en behandelt te mogen worden; behoudelijk nochtans ende in desen verstande dat soo wanneer de Geoctroijeerde Oost-Indische Compagnie, deser Landen de Eijlanden tusschen de kusten van Africa ende America gelegen beginnende met den Aseention Zuidwaerts aen of eenige van dien soude mogen komen te bevaren en voor alle andere te occuperen aen deselve Oost-Indische Compagnie daer van privatif Octroij met uijtsluijtinge van alle anderen sal werden gegeven voor soo langen tijdt als sij de effective besittinge sal blijven continueren; des dat sulcks oock aen de gemelte West-Indische Compagnie vergunt sal werden bij aldien deselve van de voorschreve Eijlanden of eenige van dien de eerste dadelijcke possessie komt te nemen en te behouden; ende dat bij onstentnisse van beide of verlatinge van possessie de gemelte Eijlanden sullen blijven of weder vervallen tot de plaetsen van de tweede Classe die bij Particulieren onder recognitie sullen mogen werden bevaren; dat het oock in onse facultejt en macht sal wesen andere particuliere Ingezetenen deser Landen eenige Colonien in het voorsz. district van het tegenwoordige Octroij willende oprichten ter plaetse daer deselve Compagnie geene re-ele of dadelijcke possessie heeft en behout diennaengaende sodanigh te octroiëren als wij te rade sullen werden.

II.

Dat voorts de voorsz Compagnie op onsen name ende autoriteyt binnen de Limiten hier vooren gestelt, sal mogen maecken Contracten, Verbin-tenissen ende Alliantien met de Princen en Naturellen van de Landen daer inne gelegen, midtsgaders aldaer eenige Fortressen ende Ver-seeckertheden bouwen, Gouverneurs, Volck van Orloghe ende officiers van justitie, ende tot andere nootsaekelijcke diensten, tot conservatie van de Plaetsen, onderhoudinge van goede ordre Politie ende Justitie aenstellen.

situated on the continent of America, as well A
as the Islands of Curaçao, Aruba, and Buonaire.

So that the further limits of the aforesaid Charter shall be open to all the inhabitants of this State without distinction, to be navigated and traded in by them at their pleasure, with this reservation and understanding, that if the B
Chartered East India Company of this country should come to navigate and occupy before all others the islands lying between the coasts of Africa and America, beginning with Ascension southwards, or any of them, private Charter thereof shall be granted to the said East India Company to the exclusion of all others for as long a time as they shall continue the actual possession, so that the like shall also be granted to the said West India Company should the latter come to take and retain the first actual possession thereof, and that in case of the abstention of both, or their C
abandonment of possession, the said islands shall remain, or once more become places of the second class, which may be navigated by private individuals upon payment of dues; that it shall also be within our faculty and power to grant such licences as we shall deem advisable to other private subjects of this country who may desire to establish any Colonies in the aforesaid district of the present Charter in those places where that Company neither has nor retains any real or actual possession.

D

II.

That the aforesaid Company shall henceforth be permitted to make, in our name and by our authority, within the limits set down above, contracts, leagues, and alliances with the Princes and natives of the countries lying within them; shall further build fortresses and strongholds there, and shall appoint Governors, warriors, and officers of justice, and keep up E
establishments of good order, police, and justice, for other necessary services, and for the maintenance of the places.

No. 86.

Proceedings of the West India Company (Zeehand Chamber), 1674.

November 5, 1674.

JAN PIETERSE van Vlissingen is aengenomen om aen Isequebe te dienen voor uitlegger ter somme van thien gulden ter maent, gelijk mede Abraham Boudart ende Corn. Lantmeter.

JAN PIETERSE, of Flushing, has been engaged to serve as an outlier on Rio Essequibo at 10 florins wages per month, and likewise Abraham Boudart and Corn. Lantmeter.

F

West India Company (Zerland Chamber) to Hendrik Rol, Commandeur, Essequibo, February 22, 1675.

A NOPENDE den handel in Orijnocque daer
UE. alle debvoiren toe zijt aenwendende, 't
ware goet dat wij deselfde konden bekomen,
maar off op het voorgeven der Spanjaarden, de-
welcke versoucken dat ghij daar eenige ammo-
notie van oorloge voor den coninck soudet
brengen, en onder dat pretext den handel be-
comen, komt in consideratie off sulcx bij gele-
gentheijt van tijden ons niet wel schadelijck
soude konnen wese, brengende aen haar een mes
om ons self de keele aff te snijden, daarom
wert Ul. gerecommandeert daar wel op te
letten.

B

IN regard to the trade in Orinoco, for which
your Honour is putting forth every endeavour,
it would be good if we could get it, but with re-
gard to the lure of the Spaniards, who invite you
to bring there some material of war for the King,
and under that pretext to get the trade, it must be
considered whether this might not, perhaps, at
some time be harmful to us, putting in their hands
a knife to cut our own throats. Therefore we re-
commend you to give good heed thereto.

* Archivo General de
Indias," Seville.
Intendente General.
Decrees, reports,
letters, and other
documents respecting
the dispatch of the
fleet of galleons, &c.
Years 1640 to 1676.
152, 4, 16.

*Minute of the Council of the War of the Indies, with Royal Decree, in reference to a new Settlement
of the Dutch on the Coast of Guayana between the Rivers Amazon and Surinam.*

Junta de Guerra á 19 de Marzo de 1676.

Council of War, March 19, 1676.

PONE en las Reales manos de V. Magestad el
papel que a remitido Manuel de Belmonte, dando
quenta de que los Estados de Holanda resolvieron
establecer una Colonia en la costa de tierra-firme
en Cabo de Orange, sobre que representa la Junta
á V. Magestad lo que se le ofrece.

Docket.—PLACES in your Majesty's Royal
hands the note sent by Manuel de Belmonte,
reporting that the States of Holland have
resolved to establish a Colony on the coast of
the mainland at Cape Orange upon which the
Council offers its opinion to your Majesty.

Decree of Council.

Siendo de la gran importancia que la Junta repre-
senta y se reconoce la formacion de la Armada de
D Barlovento la encargo que en cumplimiento de lo
que tengo resuelto aplique su mayor cuydado á
adelantar la execucion de ello y á que se busquen
los medios necesarios para este efecto y respecto
de la sazón del tiempo no conviene manifestar aora
á los Estados Generales de las Provincias Unidas la
queja que se propone.

Publicada en 14 Avril.

DON FRANCISCO DE MADRIGAL

The formation of the Windward fleet being of
the greatest importance, which the Council
represents, and which is recognized, I charge
the Council, in fulfilment of what I have resolved,
to apply its greatest care to the furtherance of
the execution thereof, and to seeking the neces-
sary means for this object: and, in view of the
time and season, it does not appear advisable
at present to bring the proposed complaint
before the States-General of the United Pro-
vinces.

Published on the 14th April.

(Signed) DON FRANCISCO DE
MADRIGAL.

E

Conde de Medellin.
Duque de San German.
Marques de Hontiveros.
Don Baltasar Pantoja.
Don Antonio de Castro.
Don Joseph Ponze.
Don Bernabe Ochoa.
Conde de Paredes.

Count de Medellin.
Duke of San German.
Marquis de Hontiveros.
Don Baltasar Pantoja.
Don Antonio de Castro.
Don Joseph Ponze.
Don Bernabe Ochoa.
Count de Paredes.

F Señor,

Manuel de Belmonte remitió á mi el Conde de
Medellin, con carta de 17 Febrero pasado (que
recivi con el ultimo correo de Flandes), el papel
incluso en que refiere que los Estados de las Pro-
vincias de Holanda y Weste Frisia resolvieron

Sire,

Manuel de Belmonte sent to me, the Count de
Medellin, in a letter of the 17th February last
(which I received by the last post from
Flanders), the inclosed note, in which he relates
that the States of the Provinces of Holland

establecer una Colonia en la costa de Tierra Firme en cavo de Orange, entre Surinamte y el Rio de las Amazonas, donde tienen la mayor parte de la costa desde la Trinidad, hasta este rio, con poblaciones en Barbiche, Sequiebes, y Surinamte; y que para que esta nueva Colonia se pueda cultivar mejor que las antecedentes, se encargan de ello las ciudades de Amsterdam, Leydem, Harlem, y Rotterdam, haziendo concierto con cien participantes que se obligan á llevar cada uno diez mozos y dos mozas, y en quatro años otros tantos con que se hallarán con 2,600 personas, sin las que fuesen procreando y concurrieren de otras partes: y que para animarlos les conceden muchos privilegios de cargos de justicios hereditarios, y el de no pagar derechos en diez años y otras exempciones, y los de Holanda se obligan á mantenerlos y tener suficiente guarnicion en dos fortalezas que an de hazer á su costa con otras condiciones respectivas. Y dize que para dar principio á esto quedavan prevenidas en el puerto de Amsterdam siete fragatas de guerra, las tres de 54 cañones, y las mas de 36 á 40 tres pataches de á 12 cañones, y otras embarcaciones que haran viage por el mês de Abril deste año, conduciendo los participantes su gente y 300 soldados para las guarniciones, y lo demas necesario para establecerse, y que van con intencion de procurar apoderarse de la Isla de Cayana que esta contigua á las costas de tierra firme, y la poseen Franceses y conquistaron de Holandeses, lo qual se cree que haran con poca resistencia. Tambien dize que va por Comandante de esta escuadra Jacob Binques, y a entendido que en llegando á la costa de tierra firme se quedara con quatro fragatas, y que Pedro Constante se alargara con tres, y los pataches á intentar faccion en las Islas de Barlovento que poseen Franceses, y que en uno de los pataches va el corsario Erasmus, conocido por haber robado con una fragatilla la Isla de Granada que toca á Franceses, y que Pedro Constante tiene gran inteligencia y conocimiento de aquellos parages, porque fue Governador de la Ysla de Tabago y estuvo en las de la Tortuga quando se amotinaron los avitadores contra su Governador, Augeron. Y propone Manuel de Belmonte que esta es la mejor ocasion de hechar los Bocaniers y Franceses de la punta al norte de las Yslas de Sto. Domingo, y Tortugas, y que aunque estos piden tanta summa por hacerlo, se podran reduzir á mejor partido, en que no se deve andar con dilaciones, pues si sigue la paz, quedará aquella espina, que junta con la de Jamayca será la ruina de todo.

Haviendose visto en la Junta de Guerra el papel referido, ha parecido ponerla en las Reales manos de V. Magestad, representando que Don Manuel de Lira, dio noticia de otra proposicion que hazian los Estados de Holanda ofreciendo ir con fuerzas maritimas á desalojar á Franceses de las poblaciones que tienen en las costas de Barlovento, demoliendo las fortificaciones que tubieron sin que los Holandeses pudiesen poblar en los mismos puertos, ni tener mas utilidad que apresar los negros y demas bienes, y haciendas que poseyesen Franceses, de que yo el Conde de Medellin di quenta á vuestra Magestad. Pero (segun el contenido del papel de

and West Friesland have resolved to establish a Colony on the coast of the mainland at Cape Orange, between Surinam and the River Amazon, where they hold the chief portion of the coast from Trinidad up to this river, with settlements in Barbiche, Sequiebes, and Surinamte; and in order that this new Colony may be better cultivated than the preceding ones, it is under the care of the cities of Amsterdam, Leyden, Haarlem, and Rotterdam, which have contracted with 100 shareholders, who undertake to bring ten youths and two girls each, and in four years as many more, so that they would have about 2,600 persons, excluding those who might be born there and who might come from other parts; and that for their encouragement many privileges of hereditary judicial offices are granted to them, and the privilege of not paying duty for ten years, and other exemptions, and the Hollanders undertake to maintain them and to keep a sufficient garrison in two fortresses, which are to be constructed at their cost, with other conditions. And he says that, in order to commence it, seven war frigates were lying ready in the port of Amsterdam, three of fifty-four guns, and the remainder of thirty-six to forty, three tenders of twelve guns each, and other vessels, and that they are to set sail in the month of April of this year, conveying the shareholders, their people, and 300 soldiers for the garrisons, and all else necessary for their establishment. And that their object is to try to take possession of the Island of Cayenne, which is close to the shore of the mainland, and which the French possess and captured from the Dutch, and it is believed they will effect it with little resistance. He also says that the Commandant of this squadron is Jacob Binques; and he has heard that on reaching the coast of the mainland he will remain with four frigates, and that Pedro Constante will proceed with three frigates and the tenders to make an attack in the Windward Isles owned by the French. And that in one of the tenders the pirate Erasmus is going, who is well known through having, with a small frigate, plundered the Island of Granada, which belongs to the French, and that Pedro Constante is well acquainted with those parts, for he was Governor of the Island of Tobago, and was in the Tortuga Islands when the inhabitants revolted against their Governor, Augeron. And Manuel de Belmonte suggests that this is the best opportunity for driving the buccaneers and French from the point on the north of the Islands of Santo Domingo and Tortuga, and that although they demand such a large sum for doing it, they may be induced to accept lower terms; but action must be taken without delay, for, if peace follows, that thorn will remain, and, added to that of Jamaica, will be the ruin of everything.

The said note having been seen in the Council of War, it has been decided to place it in your Majesty's Royal hands, pointing out that Don Manuel de Lira gave notice of another proposal made by the States of Holland, offering to go with naval forces to dislodge the French from the settlements which they have on the Windward coasts, and to demolish their fortifications, without the Dutch being allowed to settle on the same places, or gaining further advantage than seizing the negroes and other goods and properties possessed by the French, whereof I, Count de Medellin, gave a report to your Majesty. But

A Manuel de Belmonte) lo que aora quieren intentar Holandeses es mas absoluto, pues el fin es, aumentar plantaciones en Indias, llevando gente, y todo lo demas necesario para conseguirlo y estenderla en las costas de tierra firme para apoderarse mas del comercio, con grave daño y perjuicios de los avitadores de aquellos puertos, y evidente riesgo de perderse las Indias por las muchas poblaciones que las naciones del norte an hecho en aquellas provincias, sin que esto pueda tener otro remedio que el de la nueva formación de la Armada de Barlovento, para que acuda adonde mas instase la necesidad.

B

Y asi se halla la Junta obligada á ponerlo en la consideracion de vuestra Magestad para que se sirva mandar aplicar los medios necesarios con que se pueda disponer con la brevedad que conviene; y que por la parte donde toca se escriba ó de á entender á los Estados Generales el sentimiento que causaria si pasasen á hazer nuevas plantaciones en las Indias sin dar quenta á vuestra Magestad, quando esto es de tan grave perjuicio á su Real Corona, pues aun siendo la Isla de Curazao tan corta y esteril resultan los inconvenientes que son notorios de que la tengan Holandeses.

C

Vuestra Magestad resolverá lo que mas convenga á su servicio.

(Hay cinco rubricas.)

Madrid, 12 de Marzo, de 1676.

(according to the contents of the note from Manuel de Belmonte) what the Dutch are now desirous of attempting is more absolute, for their object is to increase plantations in the Indies by conveying men and everything else necessary thereto, and to extend them along the coasts of the mainland in order to get the trade more into their hands, to the serious loss and prejudice of the inhabitants of those ports, and the evident risk of the Indies being lost through the numerous settlements which the Northern nations have made in those provinces, for which there is no other remedy except the re-establishment of the Windward fleet, in order that it may hasten wherever the necessity may be most pressing.

And therefore the Council finds itself compelled to bring the matter under your Majesty's consideration, that you may deign to order the necessary measures to be taken without delay; and that a letter may be written to the States-General, or that they may be given to understand from the proper quarter the annoyance which would be occasioned if they were to make new plantations in the Indies without informing your Majesty, since it is a matter of such serious prejudice to your Royal Crown. For although the Island of Curazao is so insignificant and sterile, notorious inconveniences result from its possession by the Dutch.

Your Majesty will resolve whatsoever may be most conducive to your service.

(Five Rubrics.)

Madrid, March 12, 1676.

D

Annex to No. 88.

Letter of Manuel de Belmonte.

Acompaña á este documento el siguiente:—

Exmo. Señor,

F Los Estados de la Provincia de Holanda y Weste Frisia, resolvieron establecer una Colonia en la costa de tierra firme, en Cavo de Orange, entre Surinamte y el Rio de las Amazonas, por tener la mayor parte de la costa desde la Trinidad al Rio de las Amazonas, pues ya tienen sus poblaciones en Barbiche, Sequiebes, y Surinantes, y para que esta se pueda mejor cultivar y entretener que los otras tres que casi no son de mantener se encargan de ello las ciudades de Amsterdam Leyden, Harlem, y Roterdan, y han hecho concierto con 100 participantes los quales se obligan á llevar cada uno 10 mozos y 2 mozas. y en quatro años otros tantos con que se hallarán con 2,600 personas sin las que fuesen procreando y concurrieren de otros partes, y para animailos les conceden muchos privilegios de cargos de justicia hereditarios ni pagaren 10 años derechos y otras esempciones, y los de Holanda se obligan á mantenerlos y á tener suficiente guarnicion en dos fortalezas que haran á su costa con otras condiciones al respeto.

With this document is the following:—

Excellency,

The States of the Province of Holland and West Friesland have resolved to establish a Colony on the coast of the mainland at Cape Orange, between Surinamte and the River Amazon, where they possess the greater part of the coast from Trinidad to the River Amazon, for they already have settlements in Barbiche, Sequiebes, and Surinamte; and in order that this one may be better cultivated and maintained than the other three, which are hardly kept up, the cities of Amsterdam, Leyden, Haarlem, and Rotterdam are taking charge of it, and have made a contract with 100 shareholders, who undertake to bring ten youths and two girls each, and in four years' time as many more, so that they will have about 2,600 persons, without counting those who may be born and those who may come from other parts; and for their encouragement many privileges of hereditary judicial offices are being granted to them, and also freedom from taxation for ten years, and other exemptions, and the Hollanders undertake to maintain them and to keep a sufficient garrison in two fortresses which are to be constructed at their cost, with other conditions.

Para principiar esta obra quedan en el puerto de Amsterdan prevenidas 7 fragatas de guerra, 3 de á 54 cañones, y las mas de 36 á 40, tres pataches de 12 cañones, y otras embarcaciones que haran viaje en Abril del presente año de 1676, conduciendo los participantes, su gente y 300 soldados para las guarniciones y los mas menesteres para establecerse y van con intencion de procurar apoderarse de la Isla de Cayena á la costa de tierra-firme que poseen Franceses y conquistaron de Holandeses los años passados lo que se entiende haran con poca resistencia.

Va por Comandante de esta escuadra Jacob Binques, y es enterado que en llegando á la costa de tierra-firme se quedara con quatro fragatas y que Pedro Constante, con tres y los pataches se alargara hacer facion en las Islas de Barlovento, que poseen Franceses en la America y en uno de los pataches va el corsario Erasmus conocido por haver con una fragatilla robado la Isla de Granada que toca á Franceses y Constante es quien mas bien conoce y tiene inteligencia de aquellos parages, fue otra vez Gobernador de la Isla de Tabago, y estuvo en las Islas de la Tortuga quando se amotinaron los havitadores contra su Gobernador, Augeron, por que no le querian dexar comerciar.

No me alargo mas en este particular pues el Señor Don Manuel de Lira le havra en el correo pasado visto en la Camara de Su Magestad y puede vuestra Excelencia tener por cierto que es la mejor ocasion de echar los Bocaniers y Franceses de la punta al norte de la Isla de Santo Domingo e Isla de Tortugas, y aunque estos piden tanta summa para hazello se podra reducir á mejor partido y no es ocasion de andar en dilaciones pues si sigue la paz quedará aquella espina, que junta con la Jamayca es la ruina de todo.

Con carta de 17 de Febrero de 1676.

To commence this work seven war frigates A are lying ready in the port of Amsterdam, three of fifty-four guns, and the rest of thirty-six to forty, three tenders of twelve guns, and other vessels, which are to set sail in April of the present year, 1676, to convey the shareholders, their people, and 300 soldiers for the garrisons and the further necessities for their establishment; and their object is to endeavour to take possession of the Island of Cayenne, off the coast of the mainland, which is held by the French, who took it from the Dutch in years gone by; and it is understood they will effect it with little resistance. The Commandant of this squadron is B Jacob Binques, who is instructed, on arriving at the coast of the mainland, to remain with four frigates, while Pedro Constante, with three frigates and the tenders, will proceed to make an attack in the Windward Isles, which the French hold in America. And in one of the tenders the pirate Erasmus is going, who is well known through having, with one small frigate, plundered the Island of Granada, which belongs to the French. And Constante is the man best acquainted and most in touch with those places; he was formerly Governor of the Island of Tobago, and was in the Tortuga C Islands when their inhabitants revolted against their Governor, Augeron, because they did not want to allow him to trade.

I do not enlarge further on this matter, because Señor Don Manuel de Lira will have done so in the last post received in His Majesty's Cabinet; and your Excellency may regard it as certain that this is the best opportunity for driving out the buccaneers and French from the point to the north of the Island of Santo Domingo and Tortuga Island, and although they ask a large sum for doing it, they may come down to better terms; and it is a matter that D should not be delayed, since, if peace is made, that thorn will remain, which, together with Jamaica, will be the ruin of everything.

With letter of February 17, 1676.

No. 89.

Descripcion General de todos los Dominios de la America que pertenecen á Su Magestad.

(Anonimo.)

General Description of all His Majesty's Dominions in America.

(Anonymous and without date, but apparently of 1676.*)

(Extract.)

DESCRIPCION de las islas que Olanda tiene pobladas, y en tierra firme, lo que posee desde la Isla de Carpoy hasta el Rio Poymaron.

Luego que se sale del Rio de las Amazonas, se entra en el Rio Baypoco que esta en frente de la Isla Carpoy. A las 65 leguas en el Rio Bayapoco estan poblados los Estados de Olanda con dos poblaciones muy grandes de las

DESCRIPTION of the Dutch settlements on the islands and their possessions on the mainland between the Island of Carpoy and the River Poymaron.

Immediately on leaving the River Amazon the River Bayapoco (Wiapoco ?) is entered, which is opposite the Island of Carpoy. At a distance of 65 leagues, on the River Bayapoco, the States of Holland have established two very large

King's Library, Royal Palace, Madrid, MSS. Vol. ii. p. 314, cap. 75. Addition.

* It is difficult to fix the date of this document. It could not well have been earlier than 1665, at which date the Colony in Pomeroun was in its prime. On the other hand, the mention of a Colony on the Wiapoco points to 1676, or thereabouts.

- A** reliquias de gente de la que tenían en el Brazil, tienele fortificado la entrada de este rio bastantemente. Cojen muchos frutos de tabaco, azucar, añil, y aguardiente de caña. Rescatan rio arriba algun oro de los naturales Indios que estan levantados la tierra adentro, si bien los Olandeses de temor que han flechado algunos de ellos, no osan tener este contrato muy frecuente, como tampoco el reconocer los intereses de este gran rio que deven de ser muy grandes, por que es uno de los caudalosos que hay en estas costas, toda ella es muy baja por un plazar que tiene que comienza desde la Isla, y llega hasta el Rio
- B** Aapreboca 20 leguas á sotavento del mencionado rio. Aqui tienen otra ciudad los Olandeses, que llaman Parboin en donde cojen los mismos frutos que en la antecedente; en tierra rica y fertil una y otra, y de grande comercio, aqui, no tienen castillo ninguno. Diez y ocho leguas á sotavento está el Rio Baya, en que tienen algunas estancias, si bien no tienen poblacion ninguna pero cojen muchos frutos que transportan á otros puertos suyos con barcas y canoas de los muchos que hay en esta costa. Siguese el Rio Cau con una poblacion pequena que llaman Cotobain, y á sotovento de ella esta la Isla Cayana enfrente del Rio Viya.
- C** Noventa leguas á sotavento está el Rio Soronama donde tienen los Olandeses grandes plantajes y lavores de campo que cojen muchos frutos en el, tienele bien fortalecido por ser una poblacion de las mas principales que hay en esta costa; es muy frecuentado de embarcaciones de mediano porte, por no tener mucha agua el rio. Treinta y siete leguas á sotavento está el Rio De Meray donde tienen una factoria muy rica de frutos (que llaman San Juanes de Irlanda) todo este rio es limpio de bajos, y tiene buen surgidero para anclar los navios de que hay siempre bastante comercio en el para
- D** la saca de los frutos que produce la tierra, por los muchos Indios y negros de que se valen para ella. Veinte leguas á sotavento en el Rio Paumaron está la poblacion de la Nueva Calandia que es bien grande, y rica de frutos, por ser la mejor factoria que tienen en toda esta costa, y asi ponen gran cuidado en guardarla, por que esta está muy cerca ya del Rio Orinoco donde está el presidio de Goyana que es de Vuestra Magestad.

- Asi por estos recelos como por el que les deve
- E** dar una poblacion que tiene el Rey de Francia en aquella costa que llaman St. Thomas, deben de estar con esta prevencion, todo lo qual me consta averlo visto muy por menor por aver arribado desde Cabo Verde á los dominios de Portugal endonde estuve cerca de año y medio corriendo aquellas costas en servicio de los Portugueses, yo y todos los que veniamos en la embarcacion que despues de quitarnos la embarcacion nos hicieron la buena obra de traernos de puerto en puerto en el Brasil, con peor tratamiento que davan á sus esclavos, hasta que el Governador del Maraón conmovido de tanta miseria como aviamos padecido, nos dió una Canoa, y una piragua con algun poco de bastimentos para que nos viniésemos al Orinoco en que pasamos tantas calamidades por no traer piloto, y no atrevernos á entrar el mar adentro por las embarcaciones de tan poco porte, y por la falta de bastimentos que era forzoso buscar todos los dias lo que aviamos de comer por causa de las muchas lluvias, que como no teniamos donde resguardar los que nos dieron en el Maraón, se perdieron con la mucha agua que
- F**

settlements formed by the remainder of the people whom they had in Brazil, and have strongly fortified the mouth of the river. They obtain abundant produce in tobacco, sugar, indigo, and rum. They also obtain some gold up the river by barter with the native Indians, who have moved into the interior, although the Dutch, alarmed because some of them have been shot with arrows, are afraid to carry on this traffic often, or to explore the resources of this great river, which must be very great, as it is one of the mighty rivers of these coasts. All the land is very low in the district, which begins at the island and extends to the River Aapreboca, 20 leagues to leeward of the above-mentioned river. Here the Dutch have another town, which they call Parboin, where they obtain the same produce as at the other; both are in rich, fertile land, with much commerce; at the latter they have no fort. 18 leagues to leeward is the River Baya, where they have some farms though no settlement; but they obtain abundant produce, which they carry to their other ports in boats and canoes, of which there are many on this coast. Then comes the River Cau with a small settlement called Cotobain, and to leeward of it is the Island of Cayana, opposite the River Viya. 90 leagues to leeward is the River Soronama, where the Dutch have large plantations and carry on agricultural operations, for they obtain abundant produce there; moreover, the settlement is well fortified, being one of the most important on this coast. It is much frequented by vessels of medium size, as there is not much water in the river. 37 leagues to leeward is the River Demerary, where they have a very rich trading establishment (which they call San Juanes de Irlanda). The whole of this river is free of shallows, and affords good anchorage for ships, which always carry on a considerable traffic there in the export of the produce of the land, by means of the many Indians and negroes employed for the purpose. 20 leagues to leeward on the River Paumaron is the settlement of New Zalandia, which is of considerable size and rich in produce, and the best trading establishment which they have on the whole coast; consequently they guard it very carefully, for it is very near the River Orinoco, where your Majesty's garrison of Guayana is placed.

So this anxiety, as well as that caused by a settlement belonging to the King of France on that shore, which they call St. Thomas, compels them to take these precautions. All this I know and saw in full detail, as I came from Cabo Verde to the Portuguese dominions, where I remained nearly a year and a-half, passing up and down these shores in the service of the Portuguese, with all those who came with me in the ship, for after taking our ship from us they did us the kindness of taking us from port to port in Brazil, treating us worse than their slaves; this lasted until the Governor of the Maraón, touched by the great sufferings we had undergone, gave us a canoe and a progue with a small stock of provisions to enable us to reach the Orinoco. There great misfortunes befell us in consequence of our having no pilot, and because we did not venture to put to sea in such small boats; moreover, our provisions failed and we were obliged to forage every day for food, because in the heavy rains we had nowhere to keep what was given us on the Maraón, and it was all spoiled by rain and the

llovia, y los rocios del mar que entraban dentro, en que pasamos muy grandes trabajos, hasta que quiso nuestra desgracia que una de las embarcaciones por mal amarrada se fuese al mar, y la otra se nos abriese con un golpe de forma que nos quedamos sin ninguna, y fue fuerza apelar á andar á pie la costa despues de muchos dias hasta que sobre el Rio De Ameray hallamos una balandra Inglesa que nos recojio y llevo á la Isla de Barbado de donde hacia viaje.

foam of the waves which came into the boat. Thus we suffered many hardships, until our fate willed it that one of the boats, being insufficiently fastened, was carried out to sea, while the other was staved in by a heavy sea, so that we were left with none, and were compelled to go on foot along the shore for many days, till we came to the River Demerary, where we found an English sloop, which picked us up and took us to the Island of Barbadoes, from which she had come. A

B

No. 90.

West India Company to Commandeur, Essequibo, November 6, 1677.

(Extract.)

UL. zal wel doen van de maraens daer sijnde par dit schip herwaarts over te sende tenwaare dezelve tot meerder voordeel ende profijt in de reviere van Aronocque konde werden verhandelt alwaer de negotie soo veel doendelijk sal dienen te werden gecontineert ende waervan wij succes-sivelick ook de successen sullen affwachten door Uwe brieven.

YOU will do well to send hither by this ship some of the balsam that is there, unless it might be disposed of to greater advantage and profit on the River Orinoco, where the trade should be kept up as much as possible, and we shall hope to hear, through your letters, from time to time, of your success in the matter. C

No. 91.

West India Company to Commandeur, Essequibo, December 30, 1678

(Extract.)

ENDE nademaal wij seeckerlijck geïnformeert werden dat er goede negotie aan Arinocque met de Spanjaerden souden konnen werden gestabileert soo sullen wij per naesten affwaghten een lijst ofte petitie van de goederen en koopmanschappen die daartoe werden gerequireerd midtsgaders een specificatie van de goederen en effecten die daartegens soude konnen werden ingehandelt hoe ende op wat wijze de voorsz. handelinge aldaar gedaen werd tsij door de Gouverneur particulier inwoonders, ofte wel de naturellen van't lant ende wat vaartuijgen daertoe ordinarij werden geemploeyert ende alle verder circumstantien van personen, plaatse tijdt ende saijsoen om naderhant onse mesures daarnaar te konnen nemen, ende dat Ul. vooral wel sal sorge hebben te dragen dat de riviere bij niemant anders mach werden bevaren dan bij Compagnies schepen alleen. . . .

AND inasmuch as we have received reliable information that on the Orinoco a good trade could be established with the Spaniards, we shall by next letter expect a list, or petition, of the goods and merchandize required therefor, together with a specification of the goods and effects that might be got in exchange; how and in what way the aforesaid trade is carried on there, whether by the Governor, by private inhabitants, or, perhaps, by the natives of the country: what craft is ordinarily used therefor; and all further particulars about persons, place, time, and season, so that we may take our measures accordingly, and that you will especially have to take good care that the river may be navigated by no other ships than those of the Company alone. . . . E

D

No. 92.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, October 20, 1679.

DE Riviere Bouweroma belooft oock wat goets want hebbe in agusto laestleden om een preuve daervan te nemen een van mijn soldaten derwaarts gesonden, tot de inhandelinge van oriane verwe doch nu onlanghs sijnde mijn gerapporteert de aennaderinge van een stercke vloot Caribes uijt de Corentijn met intentie om dese Riviere en Bou-

THE River Pomeroon also promises some profit; for, in order to make trial of it, I sent thither in August last one of my soldiers to barter for annatto dye. But there lately came tidings of the approach of a strong fleet of Caribs from the Corentyn with intent to visit this river and Pomeroon, having perhaps a secret under-

F

- A** weron aen te doen en mischien wel een secrete correspondentie met dese inwoonende Caribise moghten hebben om ons alsoo gelijk te overvallen twelck Godt voorsien heeft, want uijt de Berbice nu onderricht werde dat se dat se [*sic*] van Barima dese riviere allang sijn gepasseert en in Berbice een Indiaens vaertuijgh genomen weder na hun huijssen geretireert sijn, op welcklijk vorigh quaedt van den voorn. tijtlegger in Bouwron aent fort heb gelast te comen van die barbaren met d'Edele Comp^{ie} cargasoenen niet overompelt te werken, en ons bij overval die te stercker te maaken en is alsoo den 8 deser aent fort gekomen met alt cargasoen modebrengende een vadt oriane verwe aldaar gehandelt de vrese nu weder over sijnde soo sal denselven binnen 4 a 5 weecken derwaarts senden alswanneer de rechte verwtijt daer eerst begint en wanneer de negotie wel succed^t [*succedeert*] soo soude niet ongeraden sijn aldaer een huijsken op te reghten voor 2 a 3 man om onder de Indianen vast te woenen en die rivier te besitten soo soudn se aengemoedicht werden quantiteit oriane te leveren, want te verre affgelegen is om die hier aent fort te brengen soo soude U Edele dienen meerder volck mij uijt patria toe te senden.

- C** * * * * *
- Wat aangaat de negotie in Oronocque deselve soude naer wensch succederen bij aldien maer behoorlijk van cargasoen was voorsien, hebbe nu tot twee malen derwaarts een christen een mijn onderorige soldaten derwaarts gesonden met bijllen, capmessen, messen, coralen, &c., met goet succes behalven de laeste reijse alswanneer mij alt cargasoen meest weder werde gebracht door deselfs onbequaamh[eij]t, oock was hun silvere vloot uijt Peru noch niet gearriveert den ouden Gouverneur aldaar was gevanckelijck om sijn quade menees na Spangien gevoert en een nieuwe in zijn plaets gestelt deselve heeft mij schriftelijck belooft ende verseeckert dat de 46 stuck van achten mij van sijn voorsaet vor bijllen, &c., competerende en op crediet d'eerste overgenomen wel sullen geworden, want voor de 2^{de} voyagie derwaarts al na Trinidadt gevoert was soudat dese nieuwe Gouverneur sich als voor die penn[ingen] verbonden heeft, welke 2 voyagien de Ed. Comp^e over de twee hondert stucken van achten gerendeert heeft den tijt van de 3^{de} voyagie mij van ditto Gouvern[eu]r laest geprefigeert is allang geexpireert doch moet midts gebreck van cargasoen gestaect werden dien handel moet soo veel mogelijk gesecreteert werden opdat vremde die niet soudn corrumperen de Spaense brandewijn sijn daer seer aengenaem fin linnen root scharlaken de rest is daer niet ganckbaer groote retoeren kunnen der vallen bij aldien wel aengeleghert wert, vooral moeten wij met de Spanjaarden wel staen want andersins afwijzen en dien tijt vant arrivement van die silvere vloot wel waarnemen, dewelcke nu voorhanden is, doch vermidts gebreck van alles niet kan geobserveert werden aen U Edele een ample relaes en verdere ontdeckinge van de goede gelegentheijt aldaar benevens een puntuele relaes van mijne negotie en rek^e [rekeninge] vant verhandelde p^r U Edele naast commende schip oversenden.
- E**
- F**

Sal dan voort laeste U Ed. seer ernstigh gerecomandeert laten de noodige goederen cargasoenen coopmanschappen ammunitie van oorloge voor christenen de vivres ende voor de slaaven, als in mijn vorige vermeld soo haast mogelijck is over te senden, opdat de negotie ende onse monden niet still en soudn staen, hope deselve al op wegh

standing with the Caribs dwelling here to make a common attack upon us. This danger, thank Providence, we have escaped; for I now learn from Berbice that they long ago passed this river on their way from Barina, and, seizing in Berbice an Indian boat, have gone back to their homes again. On receiving the aforesaid ill-tidings I called in to the fort the above-mentioned outlier in Pomeroon, both to save him from being surprised, along with the Company's goods, by these savages, and to strengthen ourselves in case of attack. Accordingly he came to the fort on the 8th instant with all the goods, bringing with him a barrel of annatto dye, which he had there bought up. The scare being now over, I shall send him back there within four or five weeks (the dye season not fairly beginning there before that date); and, if the trade prospers, it would not be a bad idea to build there a small house for two or three men, so that they may dwell permanently among the Indians and occupy that river. They would thus be stimulated to furnish a deal of annatto, for the place is too far off for them to bring it here to the fort. In that event you ought to send me more men from the Fatherland.

* * * * *

As regards the trade in Orinoco, it would succeed satisfactorily if only I were properly supplied with wares. I have twice now sent thither a Christian—one of my soldiers—with axes, cutlasses, knives, beads, &c., and with good result, except the last time, when almost all the wares were brought back because of their unsuitableness; moreover, their Silver Fleet from Peru had not yet arrived. The old Governor there had, on account of his evil ways, been carried to Spain a prisoner, and a new one put in his place. The latter has promised, and assured me in writing, that the forty-six pieces of eight for axes, &c., due to me from his predecessor, by whom they were taken on credit, shall certainly be paid me; for before the second trip thither he had already been carried to Trinidad, so that this new Governor has virtually pledged himself for those moneys. These two voyages have brought the Company more than 200 pieces of eight. The date set me some time ago for the third trip by the said Governor has long passed; but for lack of wares it has to be given up. This trade must, as much as possible, be kept secret, that strangers may not spoil it. The Spanish brandy is very acceptable there, also the fine linen and the scarlet cloth; for the other things there is no demand. Great profits may be reaped there if the business be well managed—above all, we must stand well with the Spaniards, for else they will not buy. We must note well, too, the date of the arrival of the Silver Fleet. This is now at hand; but, for lack of everything, it cannot be taken advantage of. By your next ship [I shall] send you a detailed Report with a further description of the good opening there, along with an itemized statement of my trade and an account of sales.

In conclusion, I earnestly recommend you to send, as early as possible, the necessary goods, wares, merchandize, materials of war, and provisions both for Christians and for the slaves, as specified in my previous letter, so that trade and our mouths may not come to a standstill. I hope they are already on the way. It would not be

zijn; zoude niet ondienstigh wesen 300 à 400 middelb. goede bijlen, 100 à 200 dosijn gecloncke messen, ende ettelijke lb. hemelsblauwe corallen meer te senden als in de lijst U .Ed. toegesonden verneld staat hoognoodigh ende de beste waren ende de Spagniaarts aangenaemst, 1 m. bijle tegen 1 stuck van 8, 1 mas corael tegends 3 stuck van 8, 1 dosijn gecloncke messen tegen 2 stucken van 8, &c., en alles na advenant.

amiss to send 300 to 400 medium-quality axes, 100 to 200 dozen rivetted knives, and several lbs. sky-blue beads more than is mentioned in the list sent you, [all] greatly needed, and the best wares and most acceptable to the Spaniards—one m[edium] axe for one piece of eight, one mass of beads for three pieces of eight, one dozen rivetted knives for two pieces of eight, &c., and everything accordingly. **A**

No. 93.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, April 16, 1680.

DE handelinge op Orinocque moet met een canoo om de minste ombragie geentameert werden, hebbe voor de derde mael weder een soldaet met een gemande canoo Ind^e. derwaarts den 14 Novemb^r. des voorleden jaars met een tamelijk cargasoen gesonden dewelcke door den nieuwen Gouverneur wel wierde gerecipieert ende tot den voorn. handel clestine geadmittert en soodanigh gefavoriseert hoewel eo tempore tsilver al na Trinidad vermits mijn langh retardement bij gebreck van noodigh cargasoen, gevoert was, dat echter met omtrent twee hondert stuck van 8^{en} bestaande in schell [ingen] alhier aent fort den 28 December navolgende behouden gearriveert is met een geraisonneerde missive van de Gouverneur voort. vol expressien van een sincere conidentie en correspondentie met mij te willen contracteren met pretixtie van den tijt te weeten in October aanvolgende van de weedercomste van deselve soldaet als wanneer hij uijt Peru sal wesen gearriveert derwaarts hij al over de vier maanden van den Gouverneur van Trindaet in eigner persoon tot executie van seecke [re] ordres is affgeveerdigt doch hebbe tot mijn leetwesen de 26 stu[ck] van 8^{ten} de welcke den ouden gevanckelijck weggevoerde Gouverneur als in mijn voorgande vermelt schuldigh is gebleven niet cuunen recupeeren maer heeft mij na Trinidaet de plaetse van sijn detentie geren[v]oijeert.¹ . . .

TRADING to Orinoco must, to give least umbrage, be carried on by canoe. On the 14th November of last year, I, for the third time, sent there a soldier with a canoe manned by Indians, [and] with a fair stock of goods. He was well received by the new Governor and clandestinely allowed to carry on the aforesaid trade, and favoured to such an extent, although at that time the silver had already been taken to Trinidad on account of my long delay for lack of the necessary stock, that he actually arrived here safely at the fort on the 28th December following, with about 200 pieces of eight, consisting of shilling pieces, and with an elaborate missive from the Governor aforesaid, full of expressions of his wish to enter into relations of sincere confidence and correspondence with me, fixing the time—to wit, in October next—for the return of the same soldier, when he will be back from Peru, whither he was more than four months ago dispatched in person by the Governor of Trinidad for the execution of certain orders. But, to my sorrow, I have not been able to recover the 26 pieces of eight, which the old Governor, who was carried off as a prisoner, as mentioned in my former letter, still owes; I am referred to Trinidad, the place of his detention. . . **C**

No. 94.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, June 28, 1680.

DE handel van hangmatten en letterhoudt heeft dit jaer geen gewenst succes gehadt door den oorlogh tussen die van Cajoene, Ysekepe en Masseroene tegen de Acoweijen dewelcke boven int londt woonen en hebben den oppersten capiteijn, dickwils door veele, doch vruchteloose motiven getoest te persuaderen dat met de voorsz. natie vrede wilden maecken daartoe bijlen en andere cargasoenen, aanbieden [de] ja dreigende sij selfs bijaldien hun den oorloghe niet wilden laten continueren veel na Barina, ende elders te ver-trecken, dit waren de voornaemste verwhandelaers soodat genootsaackt wierd tot mijn leedwesen te desisteren en is door dit middel de riviere van Cajoene als onse spijskamer sijnde gesloten en sijn nogh laest mede verbitterd geworden door de dood van Gilles Comp[agn]ies oude neger laest boven in de Cajoene soo de Caribes voorwenden van de Accaweijen te sijn vergeven en hebben dierhalven

THE trade in hammocks and letter-wood has this year not had the desired success, on account of the war between those [*i.e.*, the Indians] of Cuyuni, Essequibo, and Mazaruni, and the Accoways who live up country; and we have repeatedly, with many but fruitless arguments, tried to persuade the highest Chief to make peace with the aforesaid nation, to that end offering axes and other wares. They even threatened, if we would not let them continue the war, to depart in great numbers to Barima and elsewhere. These being the most important traders in dye, I was, to my sorrow, compelled to desist; and hereby the River Cuyuni, our provision Chamber, is closed. In addition, we lately have been embittered by the death of Gilles, an old negro of the Company, recently poisoned up in the Cuyuni, as the Caribs pretend, by the Accoways. On that account the aforesaid old negroes have become afraid to have **E**

A de voorsz. ouwe negros een schrick gekregen om onder die natie te verkeerren, sal evenwel op middelen bedenken tot een accommodatie van die natie. . . .

intercourse with that tribe; I shall, however, bethink me of means for conciliating that tribe. . .

No. 95.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, 1681.

B VERMIDS den bewusten Akoeijsen oorloogh in Cajoene is den handel van de hangmacken ende voornamentlijk van de nieuwe slegt uijtgevallen, want niemandt sich bij die trouweloose natie derft vertrouwen, soodat maar een getal van ses gemeene konnen werden gesonden de reste te kleijn en haer Ed. persoonen onwaardigh.

Wat belangt den handel op Orinocque, die is dit jaer slegt ende deplorabel uijtgevallen, vermits in de plaetse van den ouden vroomen Gouverneur, een andere seer chagrine ende namaegschap met die van Trinedadt, gesuccedeert is, den handel door deselve niet alleene wierde verboden, maar selfs **C** Pieter Laman die daar in Januarij laestleden van mij gesonden was, omme ten profijte van de Ed. West Ind. Comp. te handelen, in de boeijen gesloten benevens een van de Compagnies oude negros, sonder volgens hun rapport, eenige de minste redenen daartoe gegeven te hebben, ende hebben de trouweloose soldaaten ofte liever malatten, terwijl aldus nu in hechtenisse sat, als roovers het vat met bijlen opgebroocken ende wel 34 van deselve onstoolen, ende uijt zijn valijse ofte paquet mede over de 30 ps. van achten genomen ende ontvreemt, ende wierde na een

D detentie van 2 dagen de riviere uijtgeset, sonder van de voorn. Gouverneur eenige de minste satisfactie velemin restitutie te obtineren, met interdictie van daar noijt meer te komen ofte dat hem na Spangien souden senden, heeft evenwel noch eenen cachotte vier hondert ende achteen schell. bekomen, beneffens vrijf goude ringen als blijktt bij dese nevensgaande rekeninge onder No. 5. Doch hebbe naderhandt verstaan, dat den nieuwen Gouverneurnu onlanghs soude gelicentieert ende den ouden vroomen man in plaetse gesuccedeert zijn, twelck waar bevindende, sal die reijse dan noch met circumspectie noch eens doen onder-

E nemen, ende twijffle dan niet aan een goet succes, verhope dat dese schade met een geluckige negotatie sal werden gecompenseert, t'welcke de goede Godt geve; hebbe dienstich geoordeelt voor alsnoch het restant van de voorsz. somme van 42 p. van achten onder mij te houden, omme in tijt van groote nootd, oft tot proffjt van haar Ed. te employeren, dogh onder volle approbatie van haar E. per naesten, dogh de 5 goudene ringen werden nu haar Ed. toegesonden, als blijktt par connoissement.

F Tsal oock niet ongeraaden wesen de pincke met dese aanstaande drooghe tijt voor aan in de mond van Orinocque te senden omme zeekoeyen ende schilpadden te scuten tot sustenue van dit haar Ed. guarniscoen, deselve pincke is nu verdobbelt en bequaam omme 2 a 3 jaren op dit vaarwater te varen.

Wij weten Godt danck nogh van geen oorloogh, ja selfs noch van geen geruchten van dien ende leven met de naturellen van dit landt nu in een gewenste correspondentie, genegen sijnde jaarlijx

BY reason of the Accoway war in Cuyuni, of which you have heard, the trade in hammocks, especially in new ones, has resulted badly, for no one dares to trust himself among that faithless tribe, so that no more than six common ones could be sent; the others were too small and not good enough for your Honours' persons.

As for the trade in Orinoco, it has turned out ill and deplorably this year, since, in the place of the old genial Governor, there has come another very ill-natured, and a kinsman of the one of Trinidad. Not only did he prohibit the trade, but he even caused Pieter Laman, who, in January last, was sent there by me to trade for the profit of the West India Company, to be put in irons, together with one of the Company's old negroes, although, according to their report, they had given not the slightest cause. And, while he was thus in prison, the faithless soldiers, or rather creoles, like robbers, broke open the barrel of axes and stole some thirty-four thereof, and from his valise or package also took and appropriated more than thirty pieces of eight, and after he had been detained for two days, he was expelled from that river, without obtaining from the aforesaid Governor the least satisfaction, much less restitution, and was told never to come there again, or they would send him to Spain. Nevertheless, he still obtained, by secret trade, 418 shillings, besides five gold rings, as is seen from the inclosed account under No. 5. But later I have heard that the new Governor has lately been relieved, and the old kind man has succeeded in his place. If I find this to be true, I shall have this voyage undertaken once more with caution, and in that case have no doubt of success, and hope that this loss may be compensated by successful trade—which may God grant. I have deemed it advisable to keep for the present the remainder of the above-mentioned sum of forty-two pieces of eight, to be employed in case of great necessity or for your profit, but subject to your full approval by next letter. The five gold rings are, however, sent to you now, as appears by bill of lading.

Moreover, it would not be amiss to send the fishing-smack in the approaching dry season to the mouth of Orinoco, to salt manatees and turtles for the sustenance of your garrison here; the smack has been overhauled, and is capable of navigating these waters for two or three years.

We know as yet, thank God, of no war, nor even of rumours thereof, and now live on satisfactory terms with the natives of this country, being inclined to bring annually a still greater quantity of

noch meerder quantitejt oriane ter merckt te brengen, hebbe door den gestadigen regen weijnig kost van deselve bekomen, welck defect de zee-kandt heeft gesuppleert ende sijn wederom twee kanoes derwaarts, waarvan d'eene na Amackora om zeekoeijen en verckevlees te soutten.

Hebbe op seecker eijland vooran in Cajoene een cassavijthuijn gedaen kappen door drie Indianen en voorts door d'Ed. Compies. slaven vant fort en eenmael van de plantagien schoongemaekt en cassavij geplandt tot onderhoudt van dit haar Ed. guarnisoen. . . .

annatto to market. On account of the constant rain I have obtained little food from them, and this want has been supplied by the sea-side, and again two canoes have gone there, one of them to Amacura to salt manatees and wild hog's flesh.

On a certain island in the mouth of the Cuyuni I have had a cassava field cleared by three Indians, after which the Company's slaves from the fort (and one day those of the plantations) prepared the ground and planted cassava for the sustenance of your garrison here. . . .

B

No. 96.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, July 18, 1682.

MET de naturellen vant landt is 't tot nogh toe Godt danck paisibel ende hooren van geen quaad gerugte als alleen dat dat [*sic*] de Francen Trinidad en Orinoque belegerdt ende beset houden sonder alsnogh de sekeren uijtslagh te weten, den handel op de voorsz. eerste plaetse is redelijk gesuccedeert, met een retour van tussen de twee a 3 hondert stucken van achten, konde par faute van noodighe cargasoenen, maer eens werden geentameerd.

De vivres en speciael den soeten olie sullen haest beginnen te deficieren, want de riviere Cajoene door den oorloghe tussen de Caribes en Akoeijen geen kost meer renderende, ons alleen met de zee-cant moeten behelpen.

AMONG the natives of the country, thank God, there is peace as yet, and we hear no rumour of evil, except only that the French are keeping Trinidad and Orinoco blockaded and invested, though we do not yet know the exact outcome. Trade to the first-named place has been reasonably successful, with a return of between 200 and 300 pieces of eight. For lack of necessary wares it could be undertaken only once.

The victuals, and especially the sweet oil, will soon begin to run short; for, since on account of the war between the Caribs and the Accoways the River Cuyuni no longer furnishes provisions, we have to make shift with the seaside alone.

D

No. 97.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, February 27, 1683.

(Extract.)

. . . . HEBBE een neger boven in Cajoene gesonden omme soo't doenlijk ware vrede tussen d'Akoeijes en Caribes te maecken omme door dat middel aldaer de vercke jagt te becomen gelijk voordesen. . . .

I HAVE sent a negro up in Cuyuni in order, if it be possible, to establish peace between the Akuways and the Caribs, so as by this means to get hold of the wild-pig hunting there as formerly.

E

No. 98.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, December 25, 1683.

(Extract.)

. . . . HEBBE Barima door een van de Compagnies bedienden doen bewonen, alsoo daer veel oriane ende letterhoudt valdt ende dicht bij Bauweroune legt ende is in't cortd wel 2 a 3 reysen van Gabriel Biscop bevaeren en met groot succes afgehandelt, tot groote prejuditie van d'Ed. Compagnie hope dit haer Ed. wel sal gevallen, hebbe hem dien handel aldaer en in Barimeroune alsmede aen alle andere geinterdiceerd, wensche haer Ed. die rivier mede in possessie namen, 't welcke bij mij bij provisie om te sien wat revenues geven sal is gedaen, alsoo

I HAVE caused one of the Company's servants to reside in Barima, as much annatto and letter-wood is obtainable there, and it lies near to Pomaroon, and has recently been navigated two or three times by Gabriel Bishop, and traded in with great success, to the great prejudice of the Honourable Company. I hope their Honours will approve of this. I have prohibited him and all others trading from there and in Barimaroune [*sic*].

F

I wish their Honours would take possession

A oordeele d'Ed. Compagnie aldaer in een opene riviere soo veel als andere particuliere handelen en traffiqueren moghen.

of that river as well, which has been done by me provisionally in order to see what revenue it will yield, since I am of opinion that the Honourable Company has the right to trade and traffic there in an open river as much as other private persons.

No. 99.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, March 31, 1684.

B

(Extract.)

C BAUROMA begint jaarlyck veel en goede oriane verwe te leveren, en wert veel uijt Barima toegevoert als blijkt uijt de nevensgaende lijste onder nommer 7 waar uijt haer Ed. sien hoe veel hier aen fort als bij alle d'uijtleppers ingehandelt is, doch Gabriel Biscop en andere zeelopers uijt Suriname, bederven niet alleene dien handel, doch koopen al het letterhout op dat daer redelijk veel ende goet valdt, benevens de crap olie ende hangmatten, waer door dit jaer maer seer weynighe verwe slegte hebbe becomen doorkruysen ende doorlopen het landt tot inde riviere van Cajoe selfs — hebbe om dit eenigsints te prieveieren een kleyn pleijsterhuijsje in Barima gedaen maecken, ende sal Abraham Baudardt die daer als uijtlegger legt in plaetse van Daniel Galle die repatrieerdt somtijds die plaetse visiteren, ende de Caribes tot den handel van oriane en letterhoudt 't welke de francoen van d'Eylande selfs dickwils met hun balcken komen affhalen animeren 't soude daerom onder correctie niet onbillijk wesen dat de Ed. West Ind. Compagnie die Riviere Barima omme de voors: negotie te becomen in possessie namen en aldaer een vaste uijtleggers plaetse ordonneerde.

POMEROON begins annually to deliver much and good annatto, and much was supplied from Barima, as appears from the inclosed list under No. 7.* From this their Honours will see how much has been procured and brought to the fort by all the Postholders; but Gabriel Bishop, and other interlopers from Surinam, spoil not only that trade, but buy up all the letter-wood, which is there both abundant and good, as well as madder oil and hammocks, whereby I have this year received very little and bad dye. They traverse and overrun the land right up to the River Cuyuni itself.

In order somewhat to check this, I have caused a small station to be made in Barima, and Abraham Baudart, who is there as Postholder in place of Daniel Galle, who is going home, shall occasionally visit those places and encourage the Caribs to trade in annatto and letter-wood, which the French even from the islands in the river frequently come with their vessels to fetch. I submit, therefore, under correction, that it would not be inequitable for the Honourable West India Company to take possession of the River Barima in order to acquire the trade aforesaid, and to command the erection there of a permanent place for a Postholder.

E Den balsem maeraen en kerkeij wert door de Spanjaarden veel opgekocht, den oorloogh die verscheijde natien aldaer tegen malkanderen voeren heeft oorsaeck geweest dat Daentje de neger zoo hoog bij die natie niet heeft kunnen comen, en daerom een vruchteloose reijse gedaen, en alleen eenige weijnige slechte hammacken voor de negros becomen, den tijt vant' saysoen van den marcken [maraen?] en sijn ver treck is nu voorhanden, en wert door een Indianen soo aenstonts uijt dat gewest gecoomen gerapportteert dat jegenwoordigh aldaer een goede quantiteijt in voorraet is.

The copaiba and curcai are much bought up by the Spaniards. The war which various nations there carry on with one another has been the cause that Daentje the negro has not been able to get so far up among that nation, and therefore has made a fruitless journey, and could get only a few bad hammocks for the negroes. The time of the copaiba season and his departure is now at hand, and an Indian who just now came from that region reports that at present there is a good stock on hand there.

F De jode Salomon de la Roche over 8 à 9 maenden overleden sijnde, soo is den handel van de baniljes teniet, omdat niemandt alhier kennis heeft deselve te prepareren, en sijn behoorlijke reuck en preservatie te geven, hebbe dit gansche jaar niet een enkele vernomen, hier vallen weijnige, de meeste sijn in Baurom en Barima te becomen, derwaerts de voorn. jode veeltijts reijdsde, en mij dan somtijts eenighe vereerde, hebbe ook wel langs de rivier varende somtijts eenige aen de boomen gesien, en met eijgene handen geplukt, en wierden door die jode geprepareert, sonder oijt voor desen de virtuijten en waardije van deselve vrucht, die int wilde en op de manier van de banamen wassen, bekent te

The Jew Salomon de la Roche having died some eight or nine months ago, the trade in vanilla has come to an end, since no one here knows how to prepare it so as to develop the proper aroma and keep it from spoiling. I have not heard of any this whole year. Little is found here; the most of it is to be had in Pomeroy and Barima, whither this Jew frequently travelled, and he used sometimes to make me a present of a little. In navigating along the river, too, I have sometimes seen some on the trees, and picked it with my own hands, and it was prepared by the Jew—although I was never before acquainted with the virtues and value of this fruit, which grows wild and after the fashion of the banana. I have,

sijn, hebbese wel somtijts in chocolate gebruijckt, de joodse heeft er veele sonder mijne kennisse bedeckt na patria gesonden, sal evenwel mijn devoir doen in Baurom of elders voor d'Ed. W. Comp. sooveel te becomen als doenlijk wesen sal, doch vreesse voor bederff alsoo onkundig ben die op te maken, sal sorge dragen dat daermede geen particuliere negotie gedaen werde.

indeed, sometimes used it in chocolate. The Jew A has without my knowledge secretly sent a deal home; however, I shall do my best to obtain for the Company, in Pomeroon or elsewhere, as much as shall be feasible, but I am afraid it will spoil, since I do not know how to prepare it. I shall take care that no private business be carried on in it.

No. 100.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, August 18, 1684.

(Extract.)

... NADEMAAL door Abraham Bandart, uijtleger in Bauroma en diverse Indianen over eenige tijt kantschap gekrege hebbe hoe dat de frances de welke in oorlogs met de Spanjaarden sijn, en met onsen staat soo als van ten sijden hoore, apparent in repture staan te comen, nu 2 a 3 maanden geleden het fort in Oronocq, na een tegenstand van die van binuen, en na het verlies van hun opperhoofd, en veel volck van wedersijden hebben verneestert, den Gouverneur van Trinidad op weg na dito Oronocq sijnde gevangen genomen, dez weijnig beuijt gemaect vermits hier van kantschap te landewaart de silvere retouren, niet afquamen is nog onbekent of dito francen 't fort verlaten hebben, hebben tot hun assistentie veel Caribes van Coppenam door d'Heer van Sommelsdijk uijt landt gejaagt herwaarts aen tot onse groote ontrustingh vlugtende even te voren was Capt. Gabriel Buscop met sijn barque van Suriname en Berbice comende in Barima, om aldaar oriane, letterhoudt, &c., te handelen door de voors: Caribes onversiens overvallende, en hij met 15 van sijn volck dootgeslagen, de barque aen stucken gekapt en te gronde gesoncken met dreijgementen aen eenige andere Indianen onse vrienden, datse met de Franschen geconjungeert alle de plantages en 't fort van Essequibo waart mogelijke wilden comen ruineeren soo dat men apparent haast een attacque te verwagten heeft. . . .

Allewelke quade continuerende gerugten my hebben gedaan resolveren een sterck huys op Stampers eylant by forme van een reduyt met 2 dubbele palissaden te maken. . . .

... Aengesien den handel op Oronoque door die invasie een eynde genomen heeft van welke negotie par naeste retour-schip haer EE. partinente requeunghen sal werden geexhibeerd. . . .

SUBSEQUENTLY, through Abraham Baudart, Postholder in Pomeroon, and divers Indians, I have some time ago obtained information that the French, who are at war with the Spaniards, and are apparently (as I hear indirectly) about to come into collision with our nation, have, now two or three months ago, made themselves masters of the fort in Oronoque after resistance from those inside, and after the loss of their Commander and many persons on either side, and they have taken prisoner the Governor of Trinidad as he was on his way to the said Oronoque, but obtained little booty, since information of this going inland reached the silver on its way down.

It is still unknown whether the said French have abandoned the fort. They have for their assistance many Caribs from Copename expelled by his Excellency Baron van Sommelsdyk, and taking refuge here to our great disquietude.

Just previously Captain Gabriel Bishop, with his barque from Surinam and Berbice, coming into the Barima in order to trade there in annatto, letter-wood, &c., being surprised and overtaken by the Caribs aforesaid, he, with fifteen of his men, was slain, and the barque was cut to pieces and sunk to the bottom, with threats to some other Indians friendly to us, that they, conjointly with the French, will probably come to destroy all the plantations outside the fort at Essequibo, so that apparently we have an attack to expect soon.

All these successive evil rumours have made me resolve to make a strong-house on Stamper's Island, in the shape of a redout with two double palisades. . . .

... Inasmuch as the trade to Orinoco has, by reason of this invasion, come to an end, of which trade a detailed account will be submitted to you by the next homeward-bound ship. . . .

(Inclosure in above letter.)

Resolution of the Commandeur and Planters in Essequibo, July 10, 1684.

Lunae, den 10 Julij, 1684.

Resolutie by de heer Commandeur en Mrs. planters in Rio Ysequebe genomen over het opregten van een ronduyte ofte sterckhuys op Stampers eylandt, ofte Nieuw Walcheren.

Eerstelyck is goetgevonden ende geresolveerd een sterck huys ofte ronduyte van pallissaden

Monday, July 10, 1684.

Resolution adopted by the Commandeur and the planters in Rio Essequibo as to the erection of a redout, or strong-house on Stamper's Island, otherwise New Walcheren.

Firstly, it is approved and resolved to erect and make a strong-house, or redout, of palisades, on

A opteregten ende te maecken, op't voorn. eylandt Nieuw Walcheren, oengesien seker berigt ende tydinge door Abraham Boudardt uytlegger in Bouwerom becomen hebben, alsdat 2 a 3 vyandelycke upt Coppenaem, nu onlangs de barcke van Capiteyn Egideon Biscop, in de Barima leggende tot de negotie, met dito naturellen overrompeldt, ende overvallen, dito capt met al syn volck gemassacreerdt doodgeslagen ende de voorsz. boodt in de grondt gekapt hebben, met dreygement omme met den eersten een invasie te sullen komen doen, ende alle de plantagies waar't mogelyk te ruineren. . . .

B

the said island New Walcheren, inasmuch as, through Abraham Baudart, Postholder in Pomeroon, we have received certain news and information that recently two or three hostile [bands of natives?] from Coppenam surprised and attacked the barque of Captain Gideon Biscop, lying in the Barima for trade with the said natives, massacred and killed the said captain, with all his men, and sunk the said boat by chopping a hole in it, threatening to come and make an invasion at the earliest moment, and, if possible, lay waste all the plantations. . . .

No. 101.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, January 15, 1685.

(Extract.)

C SELFS synder nanyck oude hangmatten voor negros, om den handel der orianeveerwe meer te vinden, daar de planters deselve mede wyds ende zyds voor hunne slaaven opsoecken.

De France inde Barima komense oocke tot boven in Cajoene afhaelen, ende hebben aldaer de huijzen van de Pariacotten verbrandt, deselve verjaegt, dese haelen de maraen uyt de boomen, ende is oorsaek dat Daentje de neger voor 2 weeken sonder een lb maraen mede te brengen weder gecomen is.

EVEN old hammocks for negroes are scarcely to be found for the prosecution of the annatto trade, as the planters also collect these from far and near for their slaves.

The French in the Barima come and fetch them even as far as up in the Cuyuni, and have burned there the houses of the Pariacots, and have driven them away; the latter collect the balsam from the trees, and this is the reason that Daentje, the negro, has come back two weeks ago without bringing with him a single pound of balsam.

No. 102.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, May 1, 1685.

(Extract.)

D ORINOCQ hebbende de Spaingiaerden weder in possessie, de verstroyde en verjagene Coppenaemse Caribes vlugten na te liwaard omtrent Barima Weina Amaikoré, alarmeren dikwils dese kust somtyts eenige ongeluckige Arrowackers off Christenen doot slaande gelijk als aen Busschop en die van Berbice gebleken.

THE Spaniards having resumed possession of Oronoque, the dispersed and hunted-away Caribs from the Copename River are flying to leeward about Barima, Weyni, Amacoora, often alarming this coast, and sometimes slaying some unlucky Arowak Indians or Christians, as happened to Bishop and the men from Berbice.

E

No. 103.

Proceedings of the West India Company (the Ten), October 17, 1685.

Mercurij, den 17 October 1685 (post meridiem).

Wednesday, October 17, 1685 (afternoon).

F IS geleesen de reqt. van Jacob Pietersz. de Jongh bij dewelke versoekt de betalinge van een somme van £42 . . 13 . . 4 Vl. volgens afreeck: hem bij den Commandeur Abraham Beeckman op den 10 April in Rio Ysekepe verleent mitsgaders dat alseene vrijplanter sig op de rivièr Bourona mogte terneeder stellen beneffens meer andere planters die hetselve meede versogten ende dat tendieneijnde de revieren Ysekepe ende Bourona mogten opgesteld werden: waerop gehoort we sende de consideration ende het advis van de heeren gecommittde Bewinthebberen van de Camer Zeelant. so is nae deliberatie goetgevonden ende verstaen het eerste versoeck van den supp^l raeckende de betalinge van een somme van £42 . . 13 . . 4 Vl. mitsleesen te renvoyeren aen

THERE was read the Petition of Jacob Pietersz. de Jongh, whereby he requests payment of a sum of £42 13s. 4d. Flemish, according to the account given him by the Commandeur Abraham Beekman on the 10th April in Rio Essequibo; and, furthermore, that he be allowed to settle as a free planter on the River Pomeroon, together with other planters who have also made a request to this effect, and that for this purpose the Rivers Essequibo and Pomeroon be thrown open; whereupon, there having been heard the considerations and opinion of the Committee of Directors of the Zeeland Chamber, it was, after discussion, approved and agreed that the first request of the petitioner, concerning the payment of a sum of £42 13s. 4d. Flemish, be hereby referred to the

de heeren Bewinthebberen van de voorsz. Camer Zeeland teneijnde ende omme daeromtrent soo favorabelijk te disponeeren als dezelve ten dientse van de Comp: zullen oordeelen te behooren. Ende is wijders goetgevonden ende verstaen de revieren van Ysekepe en Bourona mitsdeensen opentestellen voor alle ende een ijder die derwaerts zal willen varen ende handelen ook sig metterwoon teneeder te zetten, mits aen de West Ind: Comp: betalende de recognietie ende ontvangende commissie als andere nae het district van den Octroye sijnde tweede classe navigerende gehouden zijn te doen Reserverende de West Ind: Comp: aen sigselven wel expresselijk den handel ende het uitvoeren van de voorsz: Rivieren, [van?] oriane verwe ende het letterhout met interdictie aan allen anderen op verbeurte van de oriane ende het letterhout twelk door andere bujten de Comp: uijtgevoert wert t appliceeren ten behoeve van de Comp:

Directors of the aforesaid Zeeland Chamber, in order that they decide thereupon as favourably as they shall deem consistent with the interests of the Company. And it was furthermore approved and agreed to throw open hereby the rivers of Essequibo and Pomeroon to each and every one who shall desire to navigate and trade thither, or to settle and dwell there, on condition that he pay to the West India Company the dues and commission receivable, as others of the second class are required to do who navigate to the district of the Charter; the West India Company reserving to itself expressly the trade and the exportation in the aforesaid rivers [of?] the annatto dye and the letter-wood, with prohibition to all others, on penalty of confiscation of the annatto and the letter-wood exported by others beside the Company, to be applied to the profit of the Company.

No. 104.

Proceedings of the West India Company (Zeeland Chamber), 1686.

Jovis, 3 Januarij 1686.

IS gelesen eene missive van gecommitteerde bewinthebberen uijt de respective kameren van de Generale Geoct^e Westindische Compagnie in dato den 24. der voorlende maendt raeckende het opregten van een nieuwe colonie in de reviere van Baumeronne ende het aenstellen van een Commandeur over deselve. . . .

Luna, den 7 Januarij 1686.

De notulen sijn geresumeert ende geapprobeert uijtgenomen de resolutie geromen over het aenstellen van een Command^r ende verdere directie over de riviere van Bouronna, geconsidereert dat de steden Middelb[urg] Vlissing[en] ende Veere al ten jare 1659 met de Comp^{ie} hadden gecontracteert over de populace van de voorn. riviere ende vervolgens aldaer ook hadden opgeregt een colonie gent Nova Zelandia. Om die en andere redenen meer de heeren Burgem^r deser stadt hadden versogt dat de resolutie nopende het voorn. subject voorleden donderdag bij dese vergaderinge genomen mogte werden gehouden bujten effect ende executie, immers tot tijt ende wijlen dat die sake nader geexamineert sijnde bevonden mogte werden, dat de Compagnie bevougt was haer de voorn. directie aentematigen; waerop naer omvrae goetgevonden ende verstaen is de voorn. resolutie niet te approberen veelmin te executeren, voor ende aler met haer Ed. Achth. dienaengende was geconfereert, ende werden ondertusschen versogt ende gecommitteert de heeren van der Merct ende Biscop met adjunctie van den adv[ocaa]t omme te examineren de notulen bij de heeren directeuren van Nova Zelandia gehouden, mitsgaders de contracten die de gemelte steden met de generale Comp^{ie} daerover hebben gemaect, ende sullende aen de respective kameren van dese resolutie de nodige communicatie werden gegeven met versoek dat haer Ed. eenige commissarissen

[696]

Thursday, January 3, 1686.

THERE was read a letter from the Committee of Directors from the respective Chambers of the General Chartered West India Company, dated the 24th of last month, concerning the establishing of a new Colony in the River Pomeroon and the appointing of a Commandeur over the same. . . .

Monday, January 7, 1686.

The Minutes were submitted and approved, with the exception of the Resolutions passed concerning the appointment of a Commandeur and further control for the River Pomeroon, it being taken into consideration that the cities of Middelburg, Flushing, and Vere had, as early as 1657, made a contract with the Company in regard to the settling of the aforesaid river, and thereafter had actually established there a Colony called Nova Zeelandia, for which and other reasons the Burgomasters of this city had requested that the Resolution upon this subject passed last Thursday by this body be not carried into effect, at least not until such time as, this matter having been more fully examined, it should be found that the Company was entitled to assume the aforesaid control. Whereupon, the matter having been put to the vote, it was resolved not to approve the aforesaid Resolution, much less to carry it into effect, until a conference had been held with their Honours, and in the meanwhile Messrs. Van der Merct and Biscop were, together with the Advocate, requested and deputed to examine the Minutes kept by the Directors of Nova Zeelandia, and also the contracts made upon this head by the aforesaid cities with the Company, and to the respective Chambers the necessary communication was to be given of this Resolution, with the request that they appoint Delegates to confer upon this matter with the aforesaid cities, and to adjust this affair

3 C

A gelieven te committeren omme met de opgemelte steden daerover in conferentie te komen ende die saecke met haer Ed. Achtb. te accommoderen, oftewel dese camer daertoe te autoriseren.

with their Honours, or else to authorize this Chamber to do so.

Mercurij, den 9 Januarij, 1686.

Wednesday, January 9, 1686.

Is gehoort het rapport van de heeren van der Merct, Biscop van Serooskerke ende den advocaet raeckende de Colonie van Nova Zeelandia.

There was heard the Report of Messrs. Van der Merct, Biscop van Serooskercke, and the Advocate concerning the Colony of Nova Zeelandia.

B Waerop naer omvraghe goetgevonden ende verstaen is de gemelte heeren Commissarissen voor haare genomen moijte te bedancken ende dat het voornoemde rapport alhier sal werden geinse-reert.

Whereupon, the question having been put, it was approved and agreed to thank the aforesaid Commissioners for the trouble they had taken, and to insert here the aforesaid Report.

Fiat Insertie.

Insertion.

C De heere van der Merckt ende Biscop met adjunctie van den advocaet achtervolgens de resolutie commissoriael in dato den 3 courant hebbende geexamineerd de notulen ende resolutie bij de heeren directeurs van Nova Zelandia gehouden, mitsgaders met deselve hebbende geconferereert de notulen van de oude Compagnie, soo hier te stede als bij de vergaderinge van de XIX^e gehouden, hebben gerapporteert:

Messrs. van der Merckt and Biscop, together with the Advocate, having examined, in pursuance of the commissorial Resolution of the 3rd instant, the Minutes and Resolutions kept by the Directors of Nova Zeelandia, and having compared therewith the Minutes of the old Company, both those kept here in this city and those of the Assembly of Nineteen, have reported:

1.

1.

Dat de directie van Nova Zelandia aangesteld is ten jare 1657.

That the Administration of Nova Zeelandia was established in the year 1657.

2.

2.

D

Dat tot directeurs over deselve genomineerdt ijn twee heeren uijt de magistraat van Middelb. eene uijt Vlissingen, ende een uijt Veere, beneffens vier bewindthebberen uijt ende vanwege deselve steden, invougen dat de voornoumde directie geconstitueerd is geweest uijt acht personen.

That as Directors thereof were appointed two members from the Magistracy of Middelburg, one from Flushing and one from Vere, together with four Directors from and on behalf of the aforesaid cities, in such manner that the aforesaid Administration consisted of eight persons.

3.

3.

E Dat de stadt Middleborgh in de voornoemde directie heeft geparticipeerd 2/4 parten ende de steden van Vlissingen ende van der Veere voor een vierdepart.

That the city of Middelburg shared in the aforesaid Administration to the extent of one-half, and the cities of Flushing and of Vere to the extent of one-quarter [each].

4.

4.

Dat het notulbouck bij de gemelte heeren directeurs over de voornoemde directie gehouden, werdt geintituleerd, resolutien raackende de nieuwe colonie in Ijsequebe.

That the Book of Minutes kept by the aforesaid Directors concerning the aforesaid Administration was entitled: "Resolutions concerning the new Colony in Essequibo."

5.

5.

F

Dat de cerste sessie gehouden is primo November 1657.

That the first sitting was held on the 1st November, 1657.

6.

6.

Dat de gemeldte drij steden op den 16 December 1657 onder den anderen hebben gemaekt een accordt raackende de verdeelinghe van de equipagies tot onderstandt en voortsettinge van de

That on the 16th December, 1657, the aforesaid three cities made an agreement together concerning the distribution of the outlays to be made for the support and maintenance of the

voorsz. colonie te doen, ende dat haar Ed. de conditien voor de planters geconcipieert, hadden gearresteert, ende ook allomme doen affigeren, voor ende aleer over de voorsz. colonie tussen de gemeldte steden van Walcheren, ende de Compagnie selfs een provisioneel accordt was aengegaen, immers niet bij de vergaderinghe der XIX^e geapprobeert.

7.

Dat het voorsz. accordt op den 24 dito bij d'heeren commissarissen is geapprobeert ende geteijkendt.

8.

Dat den 21 Januarij 1658 een provisioneel contract is aengegaen tussen bewindthebberen van dese kamer ter eenre, ende de Ed. Achth. heeren burgermeesters ende regeerders der steden Middelburgh, Vlissingen ende Vere ter andere sijde, houdende onder andere—

1^o. Dat de voorsz. steden als stigters ende coloniërs van de voorsz. kuste werden geconsiderert:

2^o. Dat de voorn. steden jurisdictie van dien sullen besitten bij forme van leen, stellende tot dien eijnde successivelijken een persoon daarop, het leen geconferreert sal werden met betaalinghe van seker heergewaade;

3^o. Dat de voorsz. colonie sal strecken tussen 1 ende 10 graaden op de voorsz. Wilde Custe welck contract oock bij de vergaderinghe der XIX^e is geapprobeert.

9.

Dat de steden op den 9 September 1658 hebben beginnen haare gedachten te laeten gaan omme de voorsz. colonie provinciael te maecken ende dat op den 3 Octob. 1658 Commissarissen sijn genomint omme de respective leden van de provin. ciedaarover te gaan begroeten.

10.

Dat het ingelegde capitael is vergroot ofte verhoogt tot de somme van £12,000 vls.

11.

Dat de heeren Gecommitteerde Raaden op den 15 April 1659 aan de gemeldte Directeurs hebben geschreeven, ende haer toegesonden hebben extract uijt derselver notulen in dato den 11 dito, met versouck van haar Ed. Mo. te willen dienen van hunne consideratien ende wel specialijcken eene petitie te doen van de penningen die tot maintien ende voortsettinghe van de voorsz. colonie soude werden gerequireert.

12.

Dat de heeren van der Vere ten jaare 1660 al in morâ sijn gebleven van hunne quote opte brengen, en dienvolgende dat op den 16 December des voornoemdem jaars in deliberatie is gelegd, wat middelen dat men behoorde te employeren, omme haar Ed. daartoe te constrigeren

aforesaid Colony; and that the conditions drawn up for the planters had been settled and promulgated everywhere, before even a provisional agreement had been made about the aforesaid Colony between the aforesaid cities of Walcheren and the Company, and certainly before it had been approved by the Board of Nineteen.

7.

That the aforesaid agreement was approved and signed by the members of the Committee on the 24th of the same month.

8.

That on the 21st January, 1658, there was made between the Directors of this Chamber on the one part, and the Burgomasters and Magistrates of the cities of Middelburg, Flushing, and Vere on the other part, a provisional Contract, containing, among other things—

1. That the aforesaid cities be considered as founders and colonizers of the aforesaid coast;

2. That the aforesaid cities shall have jurisdiction over it after the fashion of a fief, to this end appointing in turn a person on whom the fief shall be conferred upon payment of certain seignorial dues;

3. That the aforesaid Colony shall extend between 1° and 10° on the aforesaid Wild Coast, which agreement was also approved by the Assembly of Nineteen.

9.

That on the 9th September, 1658, the cities began to consider about making the aforesaid Colony provincial; and that on the 3rd October, 1658, Deputies were appointed to broach the matter to the respective members of the estates of the province.

10.

That the invested capital was increased or augmented to the sum of £12,000 Flemish.

11.

That on the 15th April, 1659, the deputed Councillors wrote to the aforesaid Directors, sending them an extract from their Minutes of the 11th of the same month, requesting them to give the provincial estates their opinion on it, and especially to make a statement of the sums which would be required for the maintenance and continuation of the aforesaid Colony.

12.

That the members for Vere as early as 1660 failed to furnish their quota, and that in view thereof on the 16th December of the aforesaid year a discussion was begun as to the measures that should be taken in order to constrain them thereto.

A

13.

13.

Dat bij de heeren Directeurs op den toestandt van de voorsz. colonie ende wel specialijken over de penningen die tot voortsettinghe van dien noch wierden gerequireerd op den 12 Meert, 1663, seer seriuselijk wesende gebesogneert goetgevonden ende verstaan is daarvan rapport te doen aan hunne principalen, omme vervolgens bij haar Ed. Achth. ten meesten dienste van de Comp^{te} te werzen gedelibereert ende geresolveert.

That the Directors having, on the 12th March, 1663, very earnestly considered the condition of the aforesaid Colony, and especially the capital still necessary for the continuance thereof, had approved and agreed to make report thereof to their principals, in order that their Honours might deliberate and decide thereon for the best interests of the Company.

B

14.

14.

Dat ne notulen van de voorsz. heeren Directeuren eijndigen met den 19 November, 1663^e end² dat de Compagnie, soo voor als naar dato voor de gemeldte colonie hebben verschoten de somme van £7,000 vls.

That the Minutes of the aforesaid Directors end with the 19th November, 1663, and that the Company, both before and after that date, had advanced the sum of £7,000 Flemish.

15.

15.

C Dat de riviere van Isequebe in den jaare 1665, wesende veroverdt door de Engelsen, ende die wederomme onder het beleidt van Matthijs Bergenaar, Commandeur van de Berbices met eenige volck uijt het guarnisoen aldaar geligt, en geconjung^t wesende met des Comp^{te} negros, als andere bediendes die in de bossen waaren geretireerd uijt de voorsz. riviere, ten selven jare wesende verjaeght, eindeling de militie van desen staet aldaer post heeft genomen, ende de voorsz. riviere van Isequebe in besetinghe gehouden tot den jare 1670, alswanner de riviere wederomme overgegeven is ter dispositie van de Westindische Compagnie ter camer alhier, breeder ingevolge blijckende bij de conditien daarvan gemaakt op den 11 April, 1670.

That the River of Essequibo, being in the year 1665 captured by the English, and these being driven out again in the same year, under the leadership of Matthys Bergenaar, Commandeur of Berbice, with some troops drawn from the garrison there and joined to the Company's negroes and other servants who had retired from the aforesaid river into the woods, the soldiery of this State at last stationed itself there and continued to occupy the aforesaid River of Essequibo until the year 1670, when the river was again given over into the hands of the West India Company in its Chamber here, as appears more fully in the conditions made therefor on the 11th April, 1670.

16.

16.

Dat het voornoemde contract met de heeren Gecommitteerde Raden gemaakt bij de vergaderinge der XIX naar verscheide remarques eijndelijken ook is geaprobeert houdende onder andere, dat de Compagnie verobligeert werdt jaareljcx een goetd getal slaaven in Suriname te moeten leveren tot seekeren civijlen prijse, sulcx dat de restitutie van de voorn^e colonie niet als onder een onoreusen titul is overgegeven.

That the aforesaid Contract made with the deputed Councillors was also, after various remarks, finally approved by the Assembly of Nineteen, containing among other provisions that the Company was required to furnish every year a goodly number of slaves in Surinam for a certain reasonable price, so that the restitution of the aforesaid Colony took place only under an onerous stipulation.

No. 105.

West India Company (Zeeland Chamber) to Commandeur, Essequibo, January 14, 1686.

(Extract.)

F DAER bij komende dat de oriane verwegenoughsaem onder de voet leght, gemerckt deselve niet alleen in groote quantiteit uijt de riviere van Isequebe comt, maer ook van andere landen ende gewesten herwaerts wert gebragt, t'welck dan ook onder andere de redenen ende motiven sijn, waeromme bij de vergaderinge der thienen goetgevonden is de riviere van Isequebe, beneffens die van Boumeronne open te stellen, ende vervolgens alle ende een ijder genegen sijnde aldaer eenige plantagien op te righten, ende dat niet sonder favorable conditien aen deselve te vergunnen ende te accorderen, gelijk UE. sal

AND this, too, when the annatto dye is fairly a drug on the market, since it not only comes in large quantities from the River Essequibo, but is also brought hither from other lands and regions. For this and other reasons, therefore, the Assembly of Ten has decided that the River of Essequibo, together with that of Pomeroon, shall be thrown open, and that henceforth each and every one who shall desire to found plantations there shall be permitted to do so, and under not unfavourable conditions, as you will see from the missive written you by the Assembly of Ten aforesaid concerning this matter, and from the commission given to

komen sien uijt de missive door de gemelte vergaderinge der thienen aen U.E. nopende het voornoemde subject geschreven, alsmede uijt de commissie aen Jacob Pieterse de Jonge als Commandeur over de riviere van Bonmeronna gegeven, waervan de copie hier nevens gaet tot U.E. governo.

Jacob Pietersz. de Jonge as Commandeur of the River Pomeroon, a copy of which is inclosed herewith for your guidance. A

No. 106.

Resolution of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company, April 5, 1686.

[With reference to Resolutions of the Amsterdam Chamber of the 4th December, 1685, and 29th November previous:]

(Extract.)

RAAKENDE het populeeren en cultiveeren vande Rivieren Bonmerona, geleegeen ontrent de Riviere Ysequibo op de Kust van America dat haar Edele provisioneelijk goedgevonden hadden tot een Commandeur op de voorsz Riviere aan te stellen, den Persoon van Jacob Pieterse de Jong maar dat alvorens de Heeren van Middelburg en andere Steeden als Geintresseerdens in de voorsz Riviere. doenmaals genaamt Nova Zeelandia, sig desweegens hadden geopposeert, dog naderhand verklaart deselve wel te willen laten.

CONCERNING the populating and cultivating of the River Pomeroon lying near the River Essequibo on the coast of America, that their Honours have provisionally decided to appoint a Commandeur for the aforesaid river in the person of Jacob Pietersz de Jonghe but that previously the gentlemen of Middelburg and other towns, as owning an interest in the river aforesaid formerly named Nova Zeelandia, had on this account opposed [the Resolutions], yet subsequently declared themselves content to allow them to pass. C

No. 107.

Reports concerning the Carib Indians of Guayana, with Report of the Fiscal (1686).

Minute of the Council commanding Copy of the Royal "Cedula" of 1682 to be added to the File.

PARA juntar con un Expediente de los Religiosos Capuchinos Misioneros de la Provincia de Cumaná, a acordado el Consejo se lleve copia de la Cedula que se expidió el año de mil y seiscientos y ochenta y dos en que á instancia de Don Tiburcio de Axpe y Zuñiga, se mandó quitar en la Provincia de la Trinidad de la Guayana todo genero de apuntamientos de Indios para que gozasen de libertad. Y tocando á la Secretaria del cargo de vuestra merced se servira de disponer se busque esta Zedula y se me remita una copia de ella para juntar con dicho Expediente.

Guarde Dios á vuestra merced muchos años como deseo.

ANTONIO ORTIZ DE OTALOCA.

(Hay una rubrica.)

Madrid 26 de Abril de 1686.

Señor Don Francisco de Amolar.

(Al margen.) En execucion de lo que vuestra Merced se sirve decirme en este papel remito á vuestra Merced la copia de la Zédula que en el se refiere.

Guarde Dios á vuestra Merced muchos años como deseo.

FRANCISCO DE AMOLAR.

(Hay una rubrica.)

Madrid de 30 de Abril de 1686.

FOR the purpose of being annexed to an "Expediente" of the Capuchin Missionary Fathers of the Province of Cumaná, the Council has agreed that a copy be taken of the "Cedula" issued in the year 1682, in which, at the instance of Don Tiburcio de Axpe y Zuñiga, orders were given to abolish, in the Province of Trinidad of Guayana, every sort of bondage-contract of Indians, in order that they might enjoy their liberty. And as it concerns the Secretariate under your Honour's charge, you will please be good enough to order search to be made for this "Cedula," and a copy thereof to be sent to me to place with the said "Expediente."

May God, &c.

(Signed)

ANTONIO ORTIZ DE OTALORA.

(Rubric.)

Madrid, April 26, 1686.

To Señor Don Francisco de Amolar.

In execution of your Honour's directions I forward herewith the copy of the "Cedula" required. F

May God, &c.

(Signed)

FRANCISCO DE AMOLAR.

(Rubric.)

Madrid, April 30, 1686.

"Archivo General de Indias." Seville. Simancas. Secular Audiencia of Santo-Domingo. Letters and Expedientes of Governors, Royal Officers, the Cabildo and secular persons of the Island of Trinidad; seen in the Council from 1586 to 1699. 5, 4, 41.

E

Report of the Fiscal.

A

El fiscal ha visto los informes de Don Thiburcio de Axpe y la Zedula de veinte y nueve de Mayo de ochenta y dos que se ha junta do con este expediente. Y dice que en vista de lo que de ellos resulta y ultima resolucion que tomó el Consejo sobre que se extinguiese el servicio personal de los Indios ó otro qualquier genero de servicio que lo fuese ó pareciese ; en quanto á lo principal de los dos puntos sobre que se informa no se le ofrece que decir ; antes bien cree que el medio

B

que se propone para que los Indios sirvan á la causa pública y no con agravio suyo no puede ser mas a proposito. Mas siempre dexando en la libertad del indio la cantidad de su conduccion.

Y lo mismo le parece en quanto apartar los Indios Caribes que estan próximos á estas Misiones que lo que informan los dichos Don Thiburcio y Don Sancho : en cuia resolucion y modo de practicarla, con hostilidad segun lo que se propone y calidad de los Indios que dan motivo á esto, no se le ofrece al Fiscal reparo alguno ; como ni de que esto se encargue á los Españoles de la provincia con algunos premios honoríficos, y la calidad de preferirlos en las primeras encomiendas que vacaren pues de este genero alentados por sus mismas conveniencias y la quietud en que se han de hallar, solo ellos podrán ser los que consigan esta empresa. Y executada se podrán poner en otras islas y en vecindad interior de poblaciones Españolas, para que mudando de temple y sujetos por todas partes vivan como racionales y con seguridad dando aumento á la causa pública, sean educados mas bien en la fée y doctrina Católica.

D

Madrid de 22 de Mayo 1686.

The Fiscal has seen the Reports of Don Tiburcio de Axpe and the "Cedula" of the 29th May, [16]82, which has been annexed to this "Expediente," and says that, in view of what these papers contain, and of the last Resolution taken by the Council respecting the abolition of the personal service of Indians or any other kind of service, real or apparent, in regard to the first of the two points reported upon he has nothing to say, but is strongly of opinion that the measure proposed for obtaining the service of the Indians for the public advantage, without injuring them, could not be more suitable ; of course always leaving to the Indian the amount of his hire.

And with regard to the removal of the Carib Indians, who are close to those Missions, he agrees with the Report of the said Don Tiburcio and Don Sancho ; in whose proposal and in their method of carrying it out by hostilities, which are rendered necessary by the character of the Indians, the Fiscal sees nothing objectionable ; nor in laying this duty upon the Spaniards of the province, with certain honorary rewards and a claim upon the first commissions which may fall vacant ; for being thus encouraged by their own advantages and the quiet they will obtain, they alone will be able to carry out the enterprise successfully ; and when it has been carried out it will be possible to place the Caribs in other islands and in the neighbourhood of Spanish settlements, so that by change of climate, and by being held in subjection on all sides, they may live as rational beings and in safety to the increase of the public good, and may be better educated in the Catholic faith and doctrine.

Madrid, May 22, 1686.

Annex 1 to the Report.

Carta de Don Tiburcio de Axpe y Zuñiga al Señor Secretario Don Antonio Ortiz de Otalora, fecha en Madrid á 26 de Abril de 1686.

Don Tiburcio de Axpe y Zuñiga to Secretary, Don Antonio Ortiz de Otalora.

Madrid, April 26, 1686.

E En satisfaccion de lo que contiene la carta que V.S. se sirvió mandarme remitir su fecha de tres del corriente en que me ordena diga mi sentir por la experiencia que me asiste de las provincias de tierra firme de las Indias sobre la proposicion que se a hecho á el Real Consejo de Indias por parte de los Religiosos Capuchinos que estan aciendo mision en Cumaná por si convendrá que los Indios de aquella Provincia esten invidos de que se puedan encomendar por via de apuntamientos en el principio de sus reducciones, como se hizo en la Trinidad y Guaiana á mi instancia para que asi se consiga la libertad de dichos Indios su conservacion y perpetuidad ; y asimismo que se provea de remedio para sacar los Indios Caribes de donde estan por el daño que hacen á aquellas Provincias y se pasen á otra parte donde se pueda esperar que en la mutacion de temple, muden de costumbres como se ha experimentado con los que se trasportaron de el Brasil que se hallan pacíficos, y el Real Consejo me manda represente las conveniencias que se seguirán ó los inconvenientes que puede aver.

F

In fulfilment of what is contained in the letter which you were pleased to direct to be forwarded to me, and which bears the date of the 3rd instant, wherein you direct me to give my opinion, from the experience I possess of the mainland provinces of the Indies, upon the proposal which has been made to the Royal Council of the Indies by the Capuchin Fathers who are conducting the Mission in Cumaná, as to whether it will be advantageous that the Indians of that province should be prohibited from binding themselves for service when first converted, as was done in Trinidad and Guayana at my instance, in order by these means to secure the preservation and perpetuation of the freedom of the said Indians ; and likewise as to providing a measure for removing the Carib Indians from their present place, on account of the injury which they do to those provinces, and the conveyance of them to another part, where it might be hoped that with change of climate they would change their habits, as we have experienced with those who were brought from

En quanto á el primer punto de la conveniencia que se sigue de que no se encomienden por bía de apuntamiento los Indios recién convertidos tengo por mui del servicio de ambas Magestades que los Indios esten por tiempo de diez años sugetos á los misionarios y despues se encomienden á la Real Corona imponiendoles un leve tributo por reconocimiento de vassallage que no pase de doce reales á el año y despues que esten con mas reconocimiento podran contribuir con mas cantidad porque á los principios no tendran posibilidad asta que se abiliten á cultivar la tierra ; y porque no se den los Indios á el ocio como porque tengan, para vestirse y puedan ir á la Iglesia con mas decencia pues actualmente andan desnudos como porque los Españoles tengan quien les aiude á hacer sus cimiteras sera conveniente que los mismos Religiosos repartan algunos Indios para que sirvan por meses con el salario de diez y seis Reales y de comer cada mes que desta suerte tendran lo que ubieren menester y en llegando á contrivuir tributo tendran de que satisfacerle con mes de asistencia á el trabajo.

La raçon de perjuicio que se les sigue á los Indios y a Su Magestad por raçon de encomendarlos lo primero es que se les quita la libertad y los afligen con trabajos personales sin darles nada lo segundo que no les dan doctrina de que se sigue que estando entre Christianos se allan tan barbaros como podian estar en sus retiros y se consumen con el continuo trabajo á que se llega que los Indios de aquellas circunferencias con esta experiencia se retiran y defienden porque no los obligen á poblarse y tienen por engaño el proponerles su reduccion pues dicen que es solo por hacerles trabajar y asi Su Magestad se alla perjudicado sin util ninguno en su primera obligacion de la propagacion dilatacion de los territorios y derechos feudales y mediante esta misma proposicion atendiendo Su Magestad á la reduccion de los Indios me encargó y mandó por su Real Cedula fecha en esta corte á veinte y nueve de Mayo de mil seiscientos ochenta y dos no permitiese servicio personal y acudiese con vigilancia y cuidado á la reduccion y poblacion de los Indios como lo hice esto es lo que se me ofrece y siento en quanto á este punto.

En quanto á que se saquen los Caribes y muden á otros temples se me ofrece decir que esta nacion es mui numerosa (no en quanto á esta parte de los sitios de Guarapiche, ó Golfo Triste que son de los que an informado los Capuchinos que estos es corto numero), pero ai desta nacion en aquella tierra firme ocupados diferentes sitios de dichos Indios Caribes como es el de Amana, el del Pao, el de Caura, y toda la costa que desde el Rio de Orinoco corre asta el de el Marañon. Y ablando del sitio que dicen los Capuchinos será muy conveniente se les obligue á quitarse de alli dichos Caribes y el medio que parece mas conveniente es que Su Magestad concediese á quien echase los Caribes de aquellos sitios la merced de un nombramiento de Capitan Conquistador y una encomienda

Brazil, and who are now peaceful; and the Royal Council orders me to point out the advantages which will ensue or any objections there may be. A

With reference to the first point of the advantage which may ensue from recently converted Indians not binding themselves to servitude, I consider it very much for the service of God and the King that the Indians should remain subject to the missionaries for the space of ten years, and should afterwards be under the Royal Crown, and that, in recognition of vassalage, a small tax be placed upon them, not exceeding 12 reals yearly; and when they are more advanced they will be able to contribute a larger amount, for at first they will not be able to do so until they become capable of cultivating the land. And in order that the Indians may not give themselves up to idleness, and likewise that they may have sufficient to clothe themselves and may be able to go to church more decently, for at present they go naked, and also in order that the Spaniards may have some assistance in erecting their buildings, it will be advantageous that the said Fathers should distribute some Indians for monthly service at a wage of 16 reals per month and their food, and thus they will have what they need; and when they have to pay tribute will be enabled to meet it by devoting one month to labour. B C

The injury which results to the Indians and to His Majesty through the bondage system is: firstly, that their liberty is taken from them, and they are oppressed with personal labours for which they receive nothing; secondly, that they remain untaught, the result of which is that, although among Christians, they are still as barbarous as they could be in their solitudes, and are worn out with continual work; so that, with this experience, the Indians of those regions withdraw and defend themselves in order that they may not be compelled to settle; and they regard the proposal to convert them as a snare, for they say that it is only for the purpose of making them work; and so His Majesty is continually defrauded, without any advantage, in his primary rights to extension of territories and feudal dues. And with respect to this very proposal, when His Majesty was giving his attention to the conversion of the Indians, he charged and ordered me, by his Royal "Cedula," dated in this Court on the 29th May, 1682, not to permit personal service, and to attend with care and vigilance to the conversion and settlement of the Indians, which I did. This is my opinion upon this point. D E

In regard to the removal of the Caribs to other regions, I have to observe that this nation is very numerous (not, however, in those parts about Guarapiche or the Golfo Triste, described by the Capuchins, where they are few in number), for on the mainland various places are occupied by them, as, for instance, Amana, Pao, Caura, and all the coast from the River Orinoco to the Marañon. And respecting the place spoken of by the Capuchins, it will be very advantageous if the said Caribs are compelled to leave it; and the method which seems most suitable is that His Majesty should bestow upon any one who will drive out the Caribs from that part the grant of an appointment of Captain Conquistador and a claim to the first F

- A de las primeras que vacaren en Cumaná con calidad que á su costa levase la gente necesaria y la sustentase á su costa se le podia ajudar con algunas municiones y con condicion de que todos los Indios y Indias Carives que se cogiesen siendo maiores de catorce años se trasportasen á las Islas de Puerto Rico, Santo Domingo, Habana, y los demas que se retirasen fugitivos á el acomiento de su nacion á otros sitios dejarlos porque es imposible conquistarlos todos por el mucho numero y diferentes territorios que ocupan en distancia de trecientas leguas de longitud; y si pareciere duro este medio se a de atender al genero
- B de vida de esta nacion que es muy perjudicial pues tienen por delicia comer carne humana y matar los Indios que no son de su nacion y aun á la jente blanca sin darles motivo si solo por su mala naturaleza y en particular estos del Golfo Triste an hecho muchas muertes y saqueos con alianza de Franceses con quien actualmente tienen trato y comunicacion y está con mucho recelo de que an de ajudar á poblar á el Francés en aquella tierra firme. Asimismo estos Indios impiden la reduccion de los demas y an saqueado en diferentes ocasiones los Pueblos de los Indios conquistados por estos delitos se puede castigar con armas semejante jente; y con esto y que se pueble el lugar antiguo de San Carlos Fernandez de Angulo, se asegura el que no buelban los Caribes á asister en el Golfo Triste y asi reduciran los misionarios Capuchinos los demas Indios con facilidad.
- C

- D No escuso decir que los Indios Brasiles que ai en la Trinidad en la Margarita y en Cumaná vinieron de arribada con los Portugeses que arribaron el año del sesenta y seis estos como forasteros y pocos en numero an estado y estan mui obedientes y esto mesmo les sucederá á los Carives que se cogieren trasportandolos á las dichas islas, esto es quanto se me ofrece y puedo decir á lo que se me pregunta deseando surtan los efectos que conduzcan á el maior servicio de Su Magestad; la divina guarde á VS. muchos años que deseo.

E Besa la mano de V.S. su mui servidor,
TIBURCIO DE AXPE Y ZUÑIGA.

(Hay una rubrica.)
Madrid de 26 de Abril, 1686.

Señor Secretario Don Antonio Ortiz de Otalora

vacancy in Cumaná, upon condition that he raises the necessary troops at his own cost, and bears the expense of their maintenance, in which case he might be assisted with some munitions; and also upon condition that all the Carib Indians, men and women, above the age of 14 years, who might be captured, should be conveyed to the Islands of Puerto Rico, Santo Domingo, and Havannah, and that the others who, upon the attack against their nation, might retire to other places should be left alone, for it is impossible to conquer them all owing to their great number and the various territories they occupy in a space extending over 300 leagues in length. And if this measure should seem harsh, we must bear in mind their mode of life, which is very harmful, for they regard human flesh as delicate food, and kill Indians who are not of their nation, and even white people, without any cause, but simply from their evil nature; and those of the Golfo Triste in particular have committed much slaughter and devastation in alliance with the French, with whom at the present time they have traffic and communication, and it is much to be feared that they are going to help the French to settle on the mainland. These Indians likewise prevent the conversion of the others, and have on various occasions sacked villages of Indians already subdued. For these crimes such a race may be chastised by force of arms. And by these means and by occupying the ancient fort of San Carlos Fernandez de Angulo, it will be rendered certain that the Caribs will not return to give assistance in the Golfo Triste. And thus the Capuchin missionaries will easily convert the rest of the Indians.

I must not omit that the Brazil Indians who are in Trinidad, Margarita, and Cumaná, and who came with the Portuguese when they arrived in the year 1666, being strangers and few in number, have been and are very obedient, and the same thing will happen with the Caribs who may be captured, if they are transported to the said islands. This is all that occurs to me, and that I am able to say in reply to the questions addressed to me, desiring that the results most conducive to His Majesty's service may be obtained.

May God, &c.

Your very obedient Servant,
(Signed) TIBURCIO DE AXPE Y ZUNIGA.

(Rubric.)
Madrid, April 26, 1686.

To Secretary Don Antonio Ortiz de Otalora.

Annex 2 to the Report.

- F Carta de Don Sancho Fernandez de Angulo á Don Antonio Ortiz de Otalora, fecha en Madrid á 2 de Mayo de 1686.

Señor mio,
En ejecucion de lo que VS. me manda, de horden del Consejo, sobre la representacion que por los religiosos capuchinos que asisten en la mision de Cumaná se a hecho para que

Don Sancho Fernandez de Angulo to Don Antonio Ortiz de Otalora.

Sir,
In fulfilment of the order you sent me by direction of the Council concerning the representation made by the Capuchin Fathers of the Mission of Cumaná, that every kind of bondage-

Madrid, May 2, 1686.

se quite en aquellas provincias todo jenéro de apuntamientos de Indios, y que juntamente se provea de remedio contra los Indios Caribes por el daño que hacen á aquellas provincias sacandolos de allí y trasportandolos á otras partes, expresando los inconvenientes ó conveniencias que de ello pueden resultar; se me ofrece decir, que en quanto al primer punto que mira á los apuntamientos tengo por conveniente, que totalmente se quite este abuso que redundo no solo en daño del servicio de Dios y de la conservacion y aumento de las misiones, sino tambien contra los mismos vasallos á quienes se les dan dichos apuntamientos aunque ellos lo repugnen llevados de la codicia y propio interes porque quando van á sacar los Indios que tienen apuntados para el trabajo y cultivo de sus haciendas les dan su rescate como son hachas, calabozos ó machetes, abaloris cuchillos y otras cosas en pago de su trabajo (y estos se llaman Indios de rescate) de que se siguen los graves inconvenientes de las vejaciones que reciben los Indios al tiempo de sacarlos y de las malas pagas de sus rescates, de hacerlos trabajar dias de fiesta y de entrar a violentarlos dentro de las misiones ocasionando escandalos con pretexto de ser Indios de sus apuntamientos en menos-precio de los religiosos, y quebranto de los Indios; los que cesaran no dandose los tales apuntamientos y no por eso dejarán de tener Indios necesarios para sus labores, porque los mismos religiosos á la ora que se los van á pedir, y se valen de ellos, los hacen salir á trabajar con los Españoles, saven el rescate que les an de dar y su puntual pago y de esto se sigue, el consuelo de los Indios, con la proteccion de los religiosos y la subordinacion á ellos, asi para su defensa y conservacion, como para que acudan á las doctrinas y catequizacion y se siga el fruto á que son idos los religiosos y todos los Españoles gozaran de esta suerte sus conveniencias por mano de los religiosos que siempre an atendido y atenderán á que los Indios no esten ociosos y que los Españoles se sirvan de ellos sin violencia y no hallo inconveniente que esto corra por mano y direccion de los Religiosos, por su gran virtud y desinterés, y porque de las limosnas que adquieren socorren continuamente á los Indios y Españoles, deseando y solicitando el bien y conveniencia de todos de que tube grande experiencia.

Por lo que toca á los Indios Caribes es una nacion mui numerosa en diferentes parajes y en la Isla de San Vicente (una de las de barlovento) son altivos, valientes, guerreros y arbitros de la paz y de la guerra, supeditando á las demas naciones, comen carne umana de costumbre y todos los años por tiempo señalado hacen su junta y van á las partes del Río Orinoco á acer la guerra á otras naciones, y los Indios que matan se los comen, y las Indias y Indios que aprisionan, á ellas conserban en su servicio y á ellos los engordan para comerselos, combocandose entre sí y á otras naciones para festejarse con estos combites, de donde suelen resultar resoluciones de guerra bien perniciosas asi contra los Españoles,

[696]

contract of the Indians should be abolished in those provinces, and that at the same time a remedy should be provided against the Carib Indians on account of the mischief they do to those provinces, and that they should be taken from there, and transported to other parts, showing the disadvantages or advantages which might result therefrom; it seems to me that in regard to the first point which concerns the bondage-contracts it is desirable to abolish entirely this abuse, which is not only productive of harm to the service of God, and to the preservation and increase of the Missions, but is likewise contrary to the interests of the vassals themselves, to whom the said contracts are given, although, led by covetousness and their own interest, they would deny it; for when they go to fetch the Indians, whom they hold under bond for the labour and cultivation of their farms, they give them compensation in the form of axes, pruning knives or cutlasses, beads, knives, and other things, in payment of their labour (and these are called Indians of barter) from which the grave inconveniences result, of the vexations experienced by the Indians when they are fetched away, and of irregular payments of their compensations, of making them work on feast days and of entering the Missions to seize them by force, causing scandals under the pretext that they are Indians in bond to them, in contempt of the Fathers and to the ruin of the Indians. These scandals will cease when such contracts are no longer granted; and the Spaniards will not on this account fail to have the Indians necessary for their labours; for the Fathers themselves, when they are asked for them, if they have any, will make them go to work with the Spaniards; they know the compensation due and its proper payment, and this will result in advantage to the Indians from the protection of the Fathers, and subordination to them, and likewise in their defence and preservation and in their attendance at the instruction and catechising. And thus the object for which the Fathers went will be attained, and all the Spaniards will enjoy their advantages at the hand of the Fathers, who have always taken care and will take care that the Indians are not idle and that the Spaniards make use of them without violence. And I do not see any disadvantage in this matter being in the hands of the Fathers, owing to their great virtue and disinterestedness, and because from the alms they obtain they are continually helping both Indians and Spaniards, desiring and soliciting the welfare and convenience of all, whereof I had great experience.

As regards the Carib Indians, they are a nation very numerous in various parts, and in the Island of St. Vincent (one of the Windward Islands) they are proud, valiant, warlike, and the arbiters of peace and war, and trample on the other nations; they eat human flesh generally, and every year at a fixed time they gather together and go to the districts of the River Orinoco to make war on other nations, and they eat the Indians whom they kill, and of the Indian women and men whom they capture they keep the former in their service, and fatten the latter for consumption.

They summon gatherings among themselves and other nations to rejoice in these feasts,

3 E

- A** como contra otras naciones de Indios, y contra las misiones y religiosos.

- En la entrada la tierra adentro que io hice con mucha gente de guerra siendo Gobernador y Capitan-General de aquellas Provincias de Cumaná, á pacificarla y castigar algunos desordenes, y graves delitos, que havian subcedido en el tiempo de mis antecesores tube una junta en una de las misiones que en aquel tiempo permanecian sobre si convendria comenzar la guerra contra los Caribes y por los motivos que entonces ocurrieron se suspendió en quanto á ellos, conservandolos en entera confianza porque así convino y me asistieron en cuerpo de nacion contra las naciones que tube la guerra, la qual concluida, y dejado toda la tierra quieta y dispuesta generalmente á recibir la palabra evangélica fundé la Ciudad de San Carlos Fernandez de Angulo, para permanencia de la quietud en que la dejaba y aumento de las misiones (toda á mi costa de Casas, Iglesia, y otras cosas de que dé cuenta juridica al Consejo donde se podrá vér) Cuius fundacion hice en el paraje mas apropiado, que se puede desear así en el tiempo presente como en los venideros, porque está cerca de las vegas del Rio Guarapiche, admirables para todo genero de labores y frutos, y adonde está el maior numero de Indios Caribes gozando juntamente de las conveniencias de la mar por las bocas de el dicho Rio Guarapiche, y por esta parte dieron entrada y auxiliaron á los franceses, en el tiempo de mi subcesor. Don Francisco Ventura de Palacios Rada de que se siguió la despoblacion de dicha Ciudad de San Carlos (que ó oido decir a mandado Su Magestad restablecer) y de las misiones de nuestra Señora del Pilar, San Juan Bautista y San Francisco que conocí yo, y vi en buena disposicion y aumento.

- De las razones dichas se puede coleccionar las consecuencias que se siguen, tan del servicio de Dios y de Su Magestad en desalojar y hechar los Indios Caribes de aquellas tierras (en particular de aquellos Parajes de las Vegas y bocas del Rio Guarapiche) y los daños que se siguen de que se conserven en ellas porque ademas de los motivos en que me fundo; no es de menor ponderacion el que venden (segun e oido decir) como mercaderia á los franceses, los Indios que apresan, conque saboreados con este diabolico interes no estarán seguros aun los mismos Indios de sus misiones y qualquiera otro de la tierra y para llenar su ambicion y la de los franceses los invadirán incorporados con ellos y se puede recelar pasen á ocupar las tierras y puertos de Su Magestad, como lo an ejecutado en otras partes y tambien los Olandeses con algunas Poblaciones en el Rio Orinoco á la parte de tierra firme.

- F** Y pasando al efecto de sacar los Indios Caribes allí y trasportarlos á otras partes, me parece que no solo debe tolerar el Consejo, y tener por bien que esto se ejecuto con rigor y fuerza de armas, sino fomentarlo con ordenes y dando aliento y premio á los que sirvieren en esta guerra, haciendo Su Magestad algunas mercedes de encomiendas en aquellos parajes á la persona ó personas, que (á su costa) se encargaren de la faccion que tengo por

wherein they usually decide on warlike expeditions, which are very pernicious, both against the Spaniards and against other Indian nations, and against the Missions and the Fathers.

Upon entering the interior, which I did with a large body of troops, when I was Governor and Captain-General of the Provinces of Cumaná, for the purpose of pacifying it and administering punishment for certain disorders and serious crimes which had occurred in the time of my predecessors, I held a Council in one of the Missions then existing upon the advisability of commencing a war against the Caribs; but for reasons which then prevailed it was suspended as far as they were concerned, and they remained in perfect security, for it was then advisable, and they assisted me by a national force against the nations I was attacking.

When the war was ended, and I had left the whole country peaceful and generally disposed to receive the word of the Gospel, I founded the city of San Carlos Fernandez de Angulo, for the maintenance of the peace in which I left it and for the increase of the Missions (all at my cost—houses, church, and other things, of which I gave a formal account to the Council, where it can be seen). And this foundation I made in the most suitable spot that could be desired both for the present time and for the future; for it is near the rich lands of the River Guarapiche, which are excellent for every kind of industry and produce, and where there is the largest number of Carib Indians; at the same time, it enjoys the conveniences of the sea through the mouths of the said River Guarapiche; and it was in this part that they permitted the French to enter and gave them assistance in the time of my successor, Don Francisco Ventura de Palacios Rada, which resulted in the abandonment of the said city of San Carlos (which I have heard His Majesty has ordered to be re-established) and of the Missions of Our Lady del Pilar, St. John the Baptist, and St. Francis, which I knew and saw in a flourishing and progressive condition.

From the above statement the consequences may be perceived which will follow to the service of God and His Majesty from the dislodgment and ejection of the Carib Indians from those lands (especially from the districts of the Vegas and mouths of the River Guarapiche), and the evils which will result if they remain therein. For, in addition to the reasons upon which I rely, it is not of less weight that (as I hear) they sell to the French like merchandize the Indians they capture, for having tasted this devilish profit, the very Indians of the Missions will no longer be safe from them, nor will any one else in the country. And in order to fulfil their ambition and that of the French, they will make joint incursions with the latter, and it is to be feared will proceed to occupy the territories and ports of His Majesty as they have done in other parts, and as the Dutch have also done with some settlements on the River Orinoco in the region of the mainland. And passing on to consider the effect of taking the Carib Indians from there and transporting them to other parts, it seems to me that not only should the Council allow and approve the execution thereof with vigour and force of arms, but should encourage it by orders and by giving countenance and reward to those who may

probable se expondran á ella los mismos vecinos que fueren y volvieren á poblar la Ciudad de San Carlos, y á Su Magestad le está mejor esto porque ellos mismos procuraran (por lo bien que les estaría) limpiar la tierra de tan mala vecindad para vivir quietos y seguros y en caso que en esta invasion se cojan algunos Indios y Indias prisioneros se podran transportar con facilidad á las Islas de Puerto Rico y Santo Domingo ó á la Nueva España en las fragatas que llegan frecuentemente al puerto de Cumaná y otras embarcaciones que salen del con bastimentos á diferentes partes, sin que se permita quede ninguno en la tierra con ningún pretexto por la facilidad conque se volverán á la suia y si de esta forma no se ejecuta tengo no solo por difícil, sino por imposible naturalmente que se pueda de otra aunque Su Magestad gaste mucho de su real hacienda, que es quanto se me ofrece informar sobre esta materia; Dios guarde á V.S. muchos años como puede y deseo.

Besa la mano de V.S. su mejor servidor.

SANCHO FERNANDEZ DE ANGULO
SANDOVAL. (Hay una rubrica.)

Madrid de 2 de Maio de 1686.

Señor Don Antonio Ortiz de Otalora.

serve in this war, and that His Majesty should A
make some grants of commissions in those parts to the person or persons who (at their own cost) will undertake the duty; and I think it probable that the former settlers of the city of San Carlos will offer to do it and would return to settle there again. And this is better for His Majesty's service, seeing that they themselves will endeavour (for the advantage they will derive therefrom) to clear the land of such evil neighbours, so as to live quietly and securely. And if in this invasion any Indians, men or women, are taken prisoners, they can be easily transported to the Islands of Puerto Rico and Santo Domingo, or to New Spain, in the frigates which frequently come to the Port of Cumaná, and in other vessels which proceed from it with cargoes for various parts; and not one of them must be allowed to remain in the country under any pretext on account of the facility with which they would return to their own place. And if it is not carried out in this manner I consider it not only difficult, but even impossible, that it can be done, humanly speaking, in any other, even though His Majesty were to expend much from his Royal Treasury. This is all I have to report upon this matter. C

May God, &c.

Your obedient Servant, &c.

(Signed) SANCHO FERNANDEZ DE
ANGULO SANDOVAL.
(Rubric.)

To Señor Don Antonio Ortiz de Otalora.

No. 108.

Commandeur, Pomeroon, to West India Company.

In Rio Essequibe, Mayo 1686.

Edele Achtbare erentfeste Wijse Voorsinnige en seer Discrete Heeren,

OM U. Edele. Conschap te geven van ons Vertrek daer Wij soo veel voorspoet mede gemaect hebbe als mogelijk konde op 31 Janu. is ons Vertreck van voor Vlissinge geweest, en vorders sullen haere Edel. dat Geliven te sien, als per nevens gaende dag-register, om U. Edele. Conschap te geven van ons arrivement in Rio Essequibe is geweest den 4 April soo als U. Edele. per nevens gaende dag-register mede sult connen sien—soo jck gearriveert ben geweest in Rio voorsne. hebbe ick mij geadresseert aenden Commandeur Beekman die jck mijne biljetten van de Edl. Camers hebbe getoont om mijne voyagie op Bourona ten spoedigste te connen doen. Soo hebbe ick mijn saeck gedaen aen den Commandeur voorsne. om mij met de boot in Rio voorsne. met mijne noodige viveres te doen convoijeren om te besichtigen datick de bequaemste plaetse mochte vinden om het fort met de plantagen te connen sette, soo heeft mij de Commandeur Beekman gesegt dat hij ordre hadde vande Edele. Heeren, dat hij den Schipper Machiel dircks en moeste assisteren doch datjck wel heen en sito weer, een rijse met de boot naer Bourona connen doen om ten dele te besichtigen alsoo hij de boot voorgem eerst niet van nooden en hadde mijn voornemen was om U Edel. Conschap te geven van de gelegentheijt der Rivier Bourona doch doormankement van Tijd hebbe ick echter de rivier met bakens doen afsetten daer ick geeren

In River Essequibo, May 1686.

Noble, Worthy, Honourable, Wise, Prudent, and very Discreet Lords,

TO give your Honours news of our journey, we have progressed as well with it as could possibly be. On the 31st January we started from before Flushing, and henceforward Y. H. will be pleased to see it as per accompanying day register.* To give Y. H. news of our arrival in River Essequibo, it took place on the 4th April, as Y. H. will also be able to see by the accompanying day register. As soon as I arrived in the aforementioned river I addressed myself to the Commandeur Beekman, whom I showed my letters from the Noble Chambers, so as to be able to make my voyage to Pomeroon as speedily as possible. I therefore requested the aforementioned Commandeur to cause me to be convoyed in the boat to the river aforesaid, with my necessary provisions, for the purpose of surveying; that I might find the most suitable spots for being able to place the fort and the plantations. Then Commandeur Beekman told me that he had orders from the Noble Lords to assist the skipper, Machiel Dirksen, but that I could easily make a journey to and fro to Pomeroon in the boat, in order partly to survey it. As he had no immediate need of the boat aforesaid, my intention was to give Y. H. information as to the condition of the River Pomeroon, but through lack of time I have but caused the river to be laid with buoys. I should willingly have gone there alone, but was

* Not printed.

- A** allijnich soude gegaen hebbe, doch was genootsaeckt alle mijn volck mede te nemen, rede, dat de Commandeur Beeckman seijde niet wel van viveres versien te sijn soo dat ick maer alleijn mijn assistent aent fort hebbe gelaten om mijne goedens te ontfa. hebbe alle de viveres daer U. E. mij mede hebt geliven te besorgen wel ontfa. uijt gesondert $\frac{1}{2}$ oxhooft pruymen en noch andere speserijen die daer juwaren is mij nietter hant gecomen, soo is dan mijn assistent aen boort geweest van ket schip, de vrijheijt. En den Stuerman gevraegt, of hij daer niet van en wiste, die hem sijn nottittie boeckijde heeft getoont.
- B** En daer niet op gevonden, soo dat vertrouwe bij mankement vanden Leverancier gecomen is soo jek in Bourona gekomen sijnde, hebben mij de naturellen vant Lant vele vrinschap bewesen ick hebbe wel connen sien dat het een goet Lant is, bij gissinge ontrent 11 a 12 mijlenjn de rivier hebbe ick de bequaemste plaetse gevonden, daer voor desen't magasin gestaen heeft, om aldaer een sterckte te connen maken, reden, dat nergens geen Lant om Leech is dus bequaem war om plantagien te connen setten ofte Ten ware jn kroke ick wil niet twijffelen oft de rivier sal int kort wel bewoont worden. Bij aldien daer noch eenige plaets int schip, de vrijheijt, hadde geweest ben ick versekert dat diverse planters voor de Rivier van Bourona mede souden gegaen hebbe, de planters verlangen seer naer conditien die U. E. sullen geliven door te stellen, oock sullen haere Edel. mij de ordres ofte conditien geliven te senden oft daer eenige franse, oft engelse, oft Spaniards quamen met hun vaertuijch, wat reconusie sullen moeten betalen voor anker gelt, oft dat sij oock quame om eenich hout te kappen om een meulen te maken oft brandhout, oft iets anders, dat U. E. mij pr. nasten geliven te aviseren de ontbode goedere die ick als per nevens gaende nottittie onthoden hebbe, is maer simpel om eenige rooslaven, als oriane verwe, en vaertuijge, en viveres, ent gene voorvalt te ruijle doch soo haere Edele., noch cargesoenen geliven te senden om bij ocasie een rijse op arnocke te doen daer haere Edele. mij dan mede noch cargesoene voor sult geliven te sende, om aldaer onder de Spanjaers te verhandelen, U. E. sullen oock eenige muijlen en schoenen en w hemde soo als hoede en wit bomasijn geliven te senden om aen de soldaten als an der volck tot goede jnte te verkoopen oock sullen haere Ede. mij 5 a 6 roode rocken en broecke met eenige valse goudt en silvere passements gelive te senden om vrinschap met de opper hoofden van de Indianen te houden jek hebbe mijn versoeck gedaen aenden Commandeur Beeckman van mij eenige assistentie te doen van gestuck, om op de 4 hoecke vant fort te leggen, doch heeft mij maer twe gegeven. Maer soo wanneer haere Ede. de voor sinnickeijt geliven te hebbe van mij met het noodige gestuck te versien dat U. E. maer naer de nevens gaende lijst geliven te reguleren so saldande 2 gestucke weder aen den Commandeur Beeckman restitueren, om dat den Commandeur Beeckman mij niet behoorlijk en assisteerde, van gestuck soo heb jek dan van den Capiteijn Machiel Dirksen 4 schiet hake gekoft die mij sehr dienstich sijn soo op een canoo als opt fort. En dat voor een summe van 22 fr. dat niet Twiffle ofte sal wel gedaen sijn, soo dat hoope mij U. E. niet qualijck af sullen nemen haere Edele. geliven te commanderen dat den Commandeur Beeckman mij met eenige koebeesten versiet, om aen te queken, also hier bij de 40 gl. Lannen. hoope haere Ede. mij int kort sullen

compelled to take all my people with me, because the Commandeur Beekman said that he was not well furnished with provisions, so that I have only left my assistant by himself at the fort. Concerning my goods, have duly received all the provisions with which Y. H. have been pleased to supply me; all has come safe to hand with the exception of a half hog's head of prunes and other groceries besides that were therein. So my assistant has been on board of the ship "De Vrijheijt," and asked the mate if he did not know anything of it, who showed him his Memorandum book, and found there nothing about it, so that I believe has happened through fault of the purveyor. I having thus arrived in Pomeroun, the natives of the land have been very friendly to me. I have been well able to see that it is a good land; by sumise, about 11 to 12 miles in the river, I have found the most suitable places, where formerly the magazine stood, for the purpose of constructing a stronghold there, because nowhere lower is there any land so suitable for laying out plantations except in creeks.

I have no doubt but that the river will shortly become inhabited. Had there been but some more room on the ship "De Vrijheijt," I feel certain that several planters for the River Pomeroun would have accompanied me. The planters were very anxious for the conditions which Y. H. should be pleased to draw up. Will also Y. H. be pleased to send me the orders or conditions, in case any French or English or Spaniards came there with their vessels, what recognizance they should be obliged to pay as anchor-money, or in case they also came to cut down any timber for erecting a mill, or firewood, or anything else, that Y. H. be pleased to advise me in your next despatch.

The goods sent for, which I, as per accompanying Memorandum, have sent for, is simply wherewith to obtain some red slaves, oriane dye and vessels, and provisions, and whatever turns up. But if Y. H. be pleased to send further wares in order to make a journey as occasion offers to Orinoco, for which Y. H. will be pleased to send, also other wares, in order to traffic among the Spaniards there, Y. H. will likewise be pleased to send some slippers and shoes and white shirts, as well as hats and white fustian, in order to sell them at a good profit to the soldiers and other folk; also, Y. H. will be pleased to send me five or six red coats and breeches, with some sham gold and silver lace, to keep on friendly terms with the Chiefs of the Indians.

I have made request to Commandeur Beekman to give me some assistance in the matter of pieces of artillery to place on the four corners of the fort, but he has given me only two. But whenever Y. H. be pleased to have the solicitude to provide me with the necessary artillery, which Y. H. be pleased to order according to the inclosed list, then will I restore his two pieces again to the Commandeur Beekman, since the Commandeur Beekman did not assist me with it as he might. I have therefore bought from the Captain Machiel Dirksen four "schiet-hake," which are very serviceable to me both in a canoe and on the fort, and that for a sum of 22 fr.; that without question was a good bargain, so that I hope Y. H. will not take it ill

versien van slaven, alsoo ick hoore dat vele van gedachten bennen, om hier van Essequibe, als van Barbisius mede met mij inde rivier van Bourona te gaen. de Commandeur Beeckman heeft mij belooft assistentie van boot en plansoen te sullen doen, oock heeft mij de Commandeur Beeckman versien van 2 oude negers slaven genaemt Lucas en rijnier, en noch diverse andere als haere Ede. pr. nevens gaende nottitie sullen connen sien, wat belangt de plantagie, sullen wij voor eerst Cassavij, pattates, boontien, maijest jammes en alles tegens de Comste van de slave planten, de uijtleggers die in Bourona gelegen hebbe om de verwe te ruijlen was ick van gedacht te houden doch de Commandeur Beeckman seijde sijn volck van doen te hebben, soo heeft de Commandeur se op ontboden en hier op't fort doen blijven, sal mijn selvende eer geven om U. E. alles van Tijd tot tijt bekent te maken versoecke dat haere Ede. mij geliven te aviseren oft bij occasie geviel dat ick eenich persoon die mij dienst konde doen aennam, als oock dat ick sien dat jmant meer gasie meriteert dat ick hem 2 a 3 gulder meer gaf oft mij dat bij U. E. niet qualijk af soude genomen worde, ondertussen ben haere Ede. bedankende over de singuliere gunst, aen mij sonder eenich verdiensten biddende Godt almachtich haere Ede. personen ende regeringe meer en meer te segenen, en bij gevolgd mij niet onweerdich te maken het ampt soo liberalijk op mij geconfereert biddende Godt Almachtich mij de genade te doen van te mogen leven tot den dienst vande Ede. Compana. en wel specialijk tot voort settinge van de voor schreve kolonie en blijve, het half oxhooft pruyme met de ander specerije vorengemelt is gevonden dat angel. is, en blijve, &c.

JACOB DE JONGE.

of me. Will Y. H. be pleased to give orders A that the Commandeur Beekman supply me with some cows to rear, as in these parts they are 40 gulden. I hope Y. H. will shortly supply me with slaves, since I hear that many intend to go with me here from Essequibo and also from Berbice into the River Pomeroon; the Commandeur Beekman has promised that he will render me assistance with a boat and young plants; the Commandeur Beekman has also supplied me with two old negro slaves, by name, Lucas and Renier, and various others besides, as Y. H. will be able to see from the inclosed Memorandum. As regards the plantations, we shall, in the first instance, plant against the arrival of the slaves cassave, potatoes, beans, maize, yams, and everything. The Postholders placed in Pomeroon to barter dye I had determined to keep, but the Commandeur Beekman said that he had need of his people, so the Commandeur summoned them and made them stay here at the fort. I shall give myself the honour to inform Y. H. of everything from time to time. I beg Y. H. will be pleased to instruct me, if by chance it happened that I accepted any person who could do me service, as also that I should see that some one deserved more wages, and gave him two or three guilders more, whether such action on my part would be taken amiss by Y. H. Meanwhile I return thanks to Y. H. for their singular favour to me without any deserts, praying God Almighty to bless more and more your noble persons and Government, and besides, not to make me unworthy of the office so generously conferred upon me, praying God Almighty to do me the favour of permitting me to live for the service of the noble Company, and more specially for the advancement of the aforesaid Colony, and I remain. The half hoghead of plums with the other groceries before-mentioned are found, and that is important to me, and remain, &c.

(Signed)

JACOB DE JONGE.

No. 109.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, June 7, 1686.

(Extract.)

SO aenstonts int sluiten van dese komt Daentje, d'Ed. Comps. ouwe neger uyt het savaen boven in Cajoene van de Pariakotten, heeft wel seven maenden uitgeweest, en door de droogte van de rivier wel 3 maenden gedetineert geweest, heeft vermits de Francen t landt aldaar boven door kruiszen alles opkoopend weynig maraen oly en hangmatten kunnen bekomen.

JUST as I am closing this Daentje, the Company's old negro, comes from the savannah of the Pariakotts up in the Cuyuni River. He has been away for fully seven months, and was detained quite three months by the dryness of the river. All that he has been able to obtain is a little balsam oil and hammocks, because the French are making expeditions through the country up there in order to buy up everything.

No. 110.

Extract from Essequibo Council Minutes (Inclosure in Despatch from Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company), October 20, 1686.

BEKENNEN wy onderget: van d'Heer Commandeur Abraham Beekman huyden versogt geweest te syn omme te hooren het raport van
[696]

WE certify that we were invited by the Commandeur Abraham Beekman, this present day, to hear the report of a certain Indian

3 F

- A soeker Indiaen af gesonden van Jan Genasie opper Capt. der Caribes boven in Maseroene op het verwhuys hoe dat over eenige maenden een ander Caribes Capt. in Maseroene genaemt Makourawacke schoonvader van Jotte Comp. ouwe neger eenige Akoeien woonendt niet verre vant verwhuys voornt. en vrienden van ons ende Caribes die dikwils hun verw en kost opt verwhuys bracht als mede ons volk in de verwe jagt dikwils behulpzaam waren op een Caribes met hun vrienden geassisteert in presentie van Jotte dog sonder syn weten soo hy segt dootgeslagen hebben de welke vrienden revengie seekende nu onlang boven verwhuys in Maseroene negen Caribes so mans wijven en kinders doot geslagen hebbende alle de resten sodanig intimideren dat hun huysen en tuynen verlaaten boswaerts invlugten en geen of weynig verwe aldaer dit jaer cunnen maken waerschouwende hy Jan Genasie dat met den uytlegger groot Jan weynig cargazoen mede soude senden so dattet apparent staet datter dit saysoen weynig verwe of kost van de kant aent fort comen sal en rapporteert ook Jacob Comp. ouwe neger hoe dat toenstertyt Makourawacke met syn volck willende boven in Temerary tegens d'Akoeien gaen oorlogen door d'heer Commandr. voorn. van die kryg toen gedetourneert en geraden wierdt met Jotte voornt. boven in Maseroene verkens te gaen souden, waertoe hem door den Sergiant een vat sout ter hant gestelt wierde ofte ingevallen dat den kryg int syn hadden dat verre in Maseroene boven dien. te landewaert in tegen hun algemeyne viant sonden gaen krighen niet tegen hun en onse vrienden die soo dicht by de Caribes ent verwhuys woonden die altyt hun vrienden syn geweest t'welcke deen voornt. Makourawacke niet heeft willen nacomen, en is alle d'eerste en principaelste oorsaek van dat ongeval t'welk d'onnoosele nu moeten besuyren.
- D

dispatched by Jan Genasie, chief Captain of the Caribs above in Mazaruni at the annatto store, to wit, that some months ago another Carib Captain in Mazaruni, named Makourawacke, father-in-law of the Company's old negro Jotte, had slain, at a Carib [village] assisted by his friends, in presence of Jotte, though, as the latter says, without his knowledge, some Akuwayas dwelling not far from the annatto store before mentioned, and friends of ours and of the Caribs, who had often brought their annatto and provision to the annatto store, and were also often of assistance to our people employed in the annatto collection. Their friends seeking revenge, now lately above the annatto store in Mazaruni, having killed both married women and children of the Caribs, have so intimidated the rest that they, having abandoned their houses and gardens, have fled to the forest and can produce little or no dye this year, nor provide provision to supply our requirements; he, Jan Genasie, giving warning that he should send few wares by the Postholder Groot Jan; so that it is patent that there will this season be little annatto or provision forthcoming from that side to the fort; and Jacob, the Company's old negro, also reports that when Makourawacke, with his tribe, were wishing to go to war with the Akuwayas up in Demerara, they were then dissuaded from the war by the Commandeur aforesaid, and advised to go and salt pork above in the Mazaruni River with Jotte aforesaid, for which purpose a cask of salt was sent to him by the Sergeant; but that if they had war in their minds, they should make war far away in Mazaruni and moreover inland against their common enemy, not against their and our friends who dwell close by the Caribs and the annatto store, who had always been their friends. This the aforesaid Makourawacke would not comply with, and this is the chief and most principal cause of this misfortune, which now falls upon the innocent.

Aldus gedaan opt Fort Kijkoveral in Rio Essekebe den 20 Oct., 1686.

Done in Kijkoveral, in Rio Essequibo, the 20th October, 1686.

No. 111.

E *Commandeur, Pomeroon, to West India Company, May 8, 1687.*

In Rio Bouronia, 8 Mayo, 1687.

In River Pomeroon, May 8, 1687.

Edele Achtbare Erentfeste Wijse Voorsinige en seer Discrete Heeren,

Honourable Sirs,

- U. Edele. missive van 2 Janu. is mij wel ter hand gecomen als mede de goederen. en Cargesoenen mij van U. Ede. toegesonden als U. E. per nevens gaende lijst sullen connen sien. Waer voor U. E. ten hoochsten ben bedankende, Godt biddende haere Ede. personen ende regeringe meer en meer te segenen ende mij de genade te doen vorn te mogen leven tot den dienst van de Edele. Comp. int generale ende wel speciaaljk tot voortsettinge van dese rivier. Gesien U. E. goet gevonden hebbe. jn plaets van den Chirurgijn du Castel, mij eenen Piter de Cock te senden, dewelke ick opt arrivement alhier hebbe voor Chirurgijn te boeck doen stellen en aen den voornoemden du Castel sijn dimissie gegeven. Gesien dat U. E. geerne soude vernemen hoe ick het land alhier bevinde, twelck seer remarkabel is, gelijk
- F

YOUR Honours' despatch of the 2nd January has come safe to hand, as also the goods and cargoes sent me by Y. H., as Y. H. will be able to see per accompanying list, wherefore I return Y. H. my best thanks, praying God to bless Y. H. persons and Government more and more, and to do me the favour that I may continue to live for the service of the Noble Company's general welfare and right, specially for the advancement of this river.

Have seen that Y. H. have found good to send me, in place of the surgeon Du Castel, a certain Piter de Cock; this man, on arrival here, I have therefore entered as surgeon on the books, and given the aforesaid Du Castel his dismissal.

Have seen that Y. H. would like to know

als van diverse planters gesieft is en oock nevens mij sonder flatagie geseft, dat nooit geen schoonder broot gesien hadde, als mede van allesnaer venants. Nu dat seeker is dat de rivier bij diverse installich gemaakt is, en bij U. E. aparent wel bekend is, als van sieckte en meer andere bagatelle, doch dat hier eenige sieck sijn geweest is waer. waer over mij niet verwonderen alsoo wij in een beslote bos quamen maer nu eenige, openinge is sijn wij Godt lof alle wel te pas. Gesien U. E. aviseren oft hier planters komen oft staen te koomen, dat ja is, doch niemant en durft sich verstouten om hier te koomen voor dat de Condisie van U. E. gesien hebbe, want sijn sensibel over de saeck van Ferdinandes van Overschiltten, echter weet wel dat hier al eenige planters soude geweest sijn die voor deze rivier gedestineert waren. doch soo wanneer sij in Essequibe comen, wort dese rivier soo veracht dat so, daer blijve, echter ben ick verseekert dat soo wanneer U. E. de Condisie naer de llande geliven to senden als nomme, bardades, St. Tomie, Curaçoa, Antiges, en Seratte en omleggende plaetsen, dat als van hier int korte planters sullen koomen, om metter tijt een goede Colonie van dese rivier te stichten, wat aengaet de planterij van suijker riet soude seer wel gaen, alsoo wel 20 ackers voor onder de voet hebbe doen kappen, alsoo mij de Commandeur Beeckman belooft hadde te versien met 5 a 6 jags Ladinge plantsoen van suijkerriet doch toe mijn leetwesen maer en becomen, soo dat alle de moete vant schoon maken verloren is als mede het verlet der slaven, oock ist voornoemde nu beter bequam om een weijde te maken als om riet te planten, soo dat ick oordeel U. E. daer bij geintressert sijn, ick was van gedachte nu alles te ontbieden toe een suijker werck nodich is, om U. E. pr nasten iets van de eerste vruchten to laten toecomen, tot restitutie vant verschot dat U. E. aen dese rivier gedaen hebbe doch is pr foute van de Commandeur Beeckman die mij met belofte geseft hadt van diverse jags Ladinge suijker riet toe te senden, daer ick persoonlijk om naer Rio Essequibe ben vertrocken, daer mij de Commandeur voornoemd't selve mondelin heeft belooft doch echter niet naer gecomen, dat miserabel is, men geen staet op de Commandeur Beeckman sijn parolen en can maken, int schrijven deses is Gerrit Schonck schipper van 't schip, den jongen indiaen, seer wel gearriveert, die hier 2 a 3 dagen heeft gebardeert om met mij volgens sijn versoek alhier het land ten deel te besichtigen, dat mij aangenaem is, alsoo hij U. E. van alles volcomen sal cennen onderrigten, nu wat aengaet de slave, die U. E. mij sullen geliven te senden, wenste ick wel dat quamen alwart bij manier van spreken binnen een Maene. Alsoo ick cost genoech hebbe als waert bij gelijkenis voor hondert slaven, Rochies Abrahamsen heeft een plantagie met vrij Indianen beginnen to maken, tegen over 't fort en dat door mankement van negers, als oock Jan Jooste Lansheer, die mede int kort staet te coome, als mede Piter de Bruijn die mede binnen 2 a 3 maanden, uijt sijn dienst sal gaen volgens sijn versoek aen mij gedaen omende een cost plantagie indese rivier te maken, soo wanneer U. E. mij eenige goederen geliven te senden, soo versoekt dat U. E. selve pertinent geliven te late merken, alsoo de goederen mij van U. E. toegesonden in Essequibe open sijn geslagt, dat niet wel ist jek ben van meninge om Rochies Abrahamsen, dat een kender van een goet vaertuijch is, naer Surinam inte senden met een cano en een a twee roode slavinne, om een vaertuijch te rijlen tot

how I find the country here. It is very remarkable, as likewise seen by various planters, and be it also said by me without exaggeration that never had I seen any finer bread, as also of everything according to wish. Now it is certain that the river has been cried down by various persons, and is apparently well known as being unhealthy, and other trifles besides. That here, indeed, there have been some sick is true, at which I am not astonished, as we came into a closed-in wood; but now there are some openings, we are all well again, God be praised.

With regard to advising Y. H. whether planters are coming here or purpose to come, that is so, yet no one dares to be so bold as to come here before he has seen the conditions of Y. H., because they are sensitive about the affair of Ferdinand van Overschiltten. I know well, however, that some planters would have been here, whose destination was this river, but as soon as they arrive in Essequibo this river is so despised that they remain there. However, I am certain that whenever Y. H. be pleased to send the conditions to the islands, as, by name, Bardades, St. Tomie, Curaçoa, Antiges, and Seratte and surrounding places, the planters will quickly come here, so as in due course to found a good Colony on this river. With regard to the planting of sugar-cane, it should thrive well, since I have caused full 20 acres to be cleared to the ground, as the Commandeur Beekman had promised to provide me with five to six large barge-loads of sugar-cane plants; but to my regret I got but one, so that all the trouble of clearing has been thrown away, besides the waste of the slaves' time. The aforementioned land also is now better fitted for making a pasture than for planting with cane. So that I judged Y. H. to be interested in it, I had intended to send for everything required for sugar culture, so as to let Y. H. by the next despatch receive some of the first fruits, as a return for the outlay that Y. H. have made on this river. The fault, however, lies with the Commandeur Beekman, who had given me promises to forward several barge-loads of sugar-cane, for which I in person went to the River Essequibo, where the aforementioned Commandeur promised me it himself by word of mouth, but nothing, however, arrived. It is wretched that one can place no reliance on the Commandeur Beekman's words. While writing this, Gerrit Schonck, Captain of the "Jonge Indiaen," has arrived quite well, who has stopped here for two or three days, in order, according to his request, to make with me here a partial survey of the country. That is pleasing to me, since he will be able to inform Y. H. fully of everything. Now, with regard to the slaves which Y. H. will be pleased to send me, I would that they came, as it were, so to speak, within a month, since I have victuals enough, were it needed, for example, for 100 slaves. Rochier Abrahamsen has begun to make a plantation with free Indians over against the fort, and that through lack of negroes; as likewise Jan Joost Lansheer, who also intends to come shortly; as also Piter de Bruijn, who also within two or three months will quit his service, according to the request made by him to me, to make a food plantation on this river. Whenever Y. H. be pleased to send me some goods, then I beg that Y. H.

A dienst van U. E. Comp. dat ick niet twijffele oft sal mij bij U. E. wel afgenomen zijn, alsoo 't selve hier seer nodich is, om plansoen voorde staende en commende planters te halen, jn plaetse van Daniel le Rooij hebbe ick aengenomen tot Cuijper den persoon nomme Huijbrecht Rosleen van middel a $\frac{14}{100}$ pr maent, doch is een goet Cuijper die jck seer nodich van doen hebbe om schaeljen tot het fort te maken, alwaer jck tegenwoordich mede besich ben. Waervan jck de naem van U. E. per nasten sal verwachte, de Cuijper is mij mede seer nodich om mijne vaten, en't een en't ander, dicht te houden doch wenste hem alover lanck gehadt te hebben, soude als dan het ongeluck niet gehadt hebbe van een vat olij vand'lijve te verliren, 'twelck door mankement van een Cuijper geweest is, ter wijlen U. E. mij geen olij vande lijve en hebbe gesonden soo salt selve noch wel missen. Terwijlen jck de stuckes aen den Commandeur Beekman weer moet restituiren soo versoecke, dat U. E. mij pr. nasten 4 anders geliven te senden, om op de vier hoecken vant fort te leggen jck hebbe nevens schipper Joost en Rochies Abrahamsen dat mede een schipper jn berbisie is geweest. Jn de mont van dese rivier geweest om noch naer de diepte te vernemen, daer wij met leeg water endoot Tij, vier voet water hebbe gevonden, en also het water niet springh hier 8 a 9 voet vast en seven ist minst, daer U. E. sich naer cenne reguleeren, en oft bij okasie geviel dat alhier een schepie voor dese rivier quaem te houden van 9 a 10 voet, soo hebben de schippers maer hun boot op te senden, soo sal den voor-noemden Rochies Abrahamsen de selve binnen brengen, hiernevens een vat verfe gemerkt als jn margine dat meest fijne verf is, en soo U. E. noch gemene veri geliven te hebben, sullen mij pr. nasten maer geliven te aviseren, sal als dan door de Indiane doen maken. Twelck jck sonder U. E. ordre niet geerne soude doen, om dat de verfe tegenwoordich op een slegte prijs is, maer soo U. E. geliven dat ick de selve ruijlen soo sullen U. E. mij 't selve pr. nasten maer geliven te aviseren, oft quame dat hier franse oft Engelse oft spaense barque quamen te houden, om hout tot den meule werck te kappen, oft brandhout wat reconnu de selve sullen moeten betalen. jck wenste wel dat U. E. geliefd te aviseren aen den Commandeur Beekman, dat hij mij met eenige koebeesten geliefte te versien alsoo hij wel 50 stuckes heeft, soo groot als klijn, en alsoo hier wijde genoch is om eenige koebeesten te weijden, en oock wel soude aentelen, alsoo hier alderhande vee admirabel aennemt U. E. sullen de goedheit gelive te gebruijcken van mij en vat goed bier te senden, mij een vat wijn te minste op de lijst stellen, jck ben seer verlegen om klijn cargasoen als messe en kralen, doch de Commandeur Beekman heeft mij noch met een wijnich versie, doch sal per nasten cargasoe verwachte, oock sullen U. E. mij per nasten een anderen assistent geliven te senden, alsoo der dese gerne soude vertrekken, want hij segt sijne gagie te gering is, soo wanneer U. E. een persoon sent, soo gelie't mij doch een persoon te senden die een wijniche verstaant heeft, alsoo jck selver liever 4 gl pr maen van mijne requ. wil laten vallen, en blijve.

JACOB DE JONGE.

yourselves will allow them to be properly marked, as the goods forwarded to me by Y. H. are struck open in Essequibo, which is not right. I am thinking of sending Rochier Abrahamsen, who is a judge of a good vessel, to Surinam, with a canoe and one or two red slave girls, to get a vessel in exchange for the service of Y. H. Company, which I have no doubt will be approved by Y. H., since the same is very necessary here to fetch young plants for the existing and future plantations. Instead of Daniel le Roy, I have taken, as cooper, the person named Huijbrecht Rosleen, at the rate of 14 gulden per month, but he is a good cooper, whom I have sore need of to make board-sheeting for the fort, with which I am now at the present moment busy, the name of which I shall expect per next despatch from Y. H. The cooper is likewise very necessary to keep my casks and one thing and the other closed. I only wish I had had him long ago, as then I should not have had the misfortune to lose a cask of oil, which has taken place through lack of a cooper. Meanwhile, Y. H. have sent me no oil, so that this will be much missed. Meanwhile, I must return again the pieces (of ordnance) to the Commandeur Beekman, so beg that Y. H. be pleased to send me four others per next despatch to place at the four corners of the fort.

I have, along with skipper Joost and Rochier Abrahamsen, who likewise has been a skipper in Berbice, been into the mouth of this river to gain further knowledge of the depth. There we found with low water and dead tide 4 feet of water, and the water with spring here was 8 to 9 feet, and 7 at the least, according to which Y. H. can regulate yourselves, and if it chanced that a ship came here before this river drawing from 9 to 10 feet, then must the skippers but send up their boat, and the aforementioned Rochier Abrahamsen will bring the same in. Herewith is some dye marked as in margin, that mostly is fine dye, and if Y. H. are pleased to have more common dye, be pleased to advise me by next despatch, then will I cause it to be prepared by the Indians, which I should not willingly do without Y. H. orders, because the dyes at present are at a bad price; but if Y. H. be pleased that I barter for this, will Y. H. be pleased to advise me of the same per next despatch, or if it happened that French or English or Spanish barques came here to stop, to fell timber for mill-building, or fire-wood, what recognizance the same should be obliged to pay. I would beg Y. H. to be pleased to direct Commandeur Beekman to supply me with some cows, since he has full fifty head, great and small, and also here is pasture enough to pasture some cows, and they should breed well, too, since here near at hand capital cattle thrive. Will Y. H. be pleased to be so kind as to send me a cask of good beer, and to place one cask of wine at least on the list. I am much put about for small articles of exchange, as knives and beads, and though the Commandeur Beekman has supplied me with a small quantity, I shall look for some per next despatch. Also will Y. H. be pleased to send me per next despatch another assistant, since this one would be glad to leave, because he says his wage is too small; so whenever Y. H. send anybody be pleased to send at any rate a person who has a little intelligence; for

this I would myself gladly give up 4 gulden A
per month from my own account, and
remain, &c.

(Signed)

JACOB DE JONGE.

No. 112.

Proceedings of the States-General, 1688.

(Extract.)

Veneris, den 16 Januarij 1688,

Friday, January 16, 1688.

IS ter vergaderinge gelesen de memorie van den heere Coloma, exs. Envoyé van syne Coninklyke Mat. van Spaigne, aen desen staat, raeckende seckere Compe. dewelke opnieuws tot Amsterdm. soude werden geformeert, om op de Westinden. te handelen, volgende de voors. memorie hiernaer van woorde te woorde geinsereert :—

Le Soussigné, Envoye Exre. d'Espaigne, ayant receu ordre du roy son maistre, de représenter à V.V.S.S. que sa Maté. étant informée, qu'à Amsterdam, et autres lieux de ces provinces, quelques particuliers s'assembloient, et tachent d'établir un port libre en forme de republicque nouvelle, lequel mauvais dessein estant au prejudice de sa Mat. et contre la paix, et la bonne correspondance qu'il y a entre sa dite Maté. et V.V.S.S. l'Envoyé extraordinaire. pour confirmer ce que dessus, remet entre les mains de V.V.S.S. l'imprimé ci joint par le quel il paroît l'intention, qu'ils ont d'établir la d. Compe., ce qui seroit une nouveauté dans l'Europe, a l'esgarde des Indes Occidentales, comme l'on peut voir aussi par la distribution que l'on fait desdts. imprimés que c'est sans la connoissance, consentement, et octroy special de V.V.S.S. qui s'ont réservés cette disposition, l'avant accordé a la Compagnie des Indes Occidentales d'Hollande, et enfin par la requisition que l'on fait aux personnes qui veulent prendre partie en cette detestable Compagnie de s'adresser au libraire Rets Ferner demeurant aupres de la bourse à Amsterdam. Et l'Envoyé Exre. ne croyant pas que V.V.S.S. approuveront un si mechant dessein, juge leur en donner part afin qu'elles veuillent bien empescher promptement l'exécution de leur premeditée entreprise, et d'en faire chatier les auteurs, étant informé que leur dessein est de s'établir au voisinage du grand fleuve de Darien, qui appartient notoirement au roy son maistre, et du quel il est en possession; en quoi le susdit Envoyé Exre. se persuade que V.V.S.S. ne permettront pas que sa Maté. y souffre aucun dommage, puis que ce seroit contrevenir directement a l'Art[ic]le 5me. du Traitté de paix fait entre sa Maté. et V.V.S.S. en l'an 1648, qui s'observe religieusement de part et d'autre, et enfin le dit Envoyé Exre. espere de l'équité, et de la bonne disposition qu'il a trouvé en V.V.S.S. qu'elles remedieront a ce desordre comm'elles ont accoutumé de faire à l'égard des Interests de la cause commune, et de ceux de roy son meistre, pour donner une preuve assurée de leur amiable correspondance.

“Fait à la Haye, le 16 Janvier, 1688.

“DON MANUEL COLOMA.”

THERE was read to the Assembly the Memorial B
from Mr. Coloma, Envoy Extraordinary of the King of Spain to this country, concerning a certain Company which he said was to be newly formed at Amsterdam in order to trade to the West Indies; which Memorial is here inserted, word for word, as follows :—

“The Undersigned, Envoy Extraordinary of Spain, having received orders from the King his master to represent to your Lordships that, His Majesty having been informed that at Amsterdam and other places of these provinces several private C
persons are uniting and seek to establish a free port in the form of a new Commonwealth, and this wicked design being to the prejudice of His Majesty, and contrary to the peace and good understanding which exists between His Majesty and your Lordships, the Envoy Extraordinary, to confirm the above, places in your Lordships' hands the inclosed printed document, whereby is made evident their intention to establish the aforesaid Company, which would be a novelty in Europe as regards the West Indies, as it can also be seen from the distribution which is made of the said printed documents that it is without the know- D
ledge, consent, and special charter of your Lordships, who have reserved to themselves that disposal, having granted it to the West India Company of Holland, and, lastly, by the request which is made to those persons who would like to take part in that detestable Company to address themselves to the bookseller, Rets Ferner, dwelling near the Exchange in Amsterdam. And the Envoy Extraordinary, not believing that your Lordships will approve of so wicked a design, thinks it his duty to inform you thereof, in order that you may be pleased promptly to prevent the execution of the undertaking they have planned and to have the originators thereof punished; he E
having been informed that their design is to establish themselves in the neighbourhood of the great river of Darien, which notoriously belongs to the King his master, and of which he is in possession; wherein the aforesaid Envoy Extraordinary is convinced that your Lordships will not permit His Majesty to suffer any damage there, inasmuch as this would be in direct contra-vention of the Vth Article of the Treaty of Peace made between His Majesty and your Lordships in the year 1648, which is religiously observed by both parties. And, lastly, the aforesaid Envoy F
Extraordinary expects from the equity and the good-will which he has experienced at your Lordships' hands, that you will remedy this irregularity, as it is your custom to do in what concerns the interests of the common cause and those of the King his master, and so afford a sure proof of your kindly good-will.

“Done at the Hague, January 16, 1688.

“DON MANUEL COLOMA.”

3 G

A Waerop gedelibereert synde, is goetgewonden ende verstaen, dat copie van de voors. memorie gestelt sal werden in handen van de heeren van Els ende andere hare Ho: Mo: Gedepten. tot de saecken van de zee, om te visiteren, examineren, daerop te hooren ende intenemen de consideratien ende het advis vande alhier aanwezende Gecomden. van de respective collegien ter admt. ende van alles alhier ter vergaderinge rapport te doen.

Whereupon, after discussion, it was approved and agreed that a copy of the aforesaid Memorial be placed in the hands of Messrs. van Els and the other members of the States-General's Committee on Marine Affairs, to investigate, examine, and thereupon to hear and receive the arguments and opinion of the deputies of the respective Boards of Admiralty who are present in this city, and to make report in full to this Assembly.

B

No. 113.

Commandeur, Pomeroon, to West India Company.

In Rio Bouroma, 28 Jan, 1688.

Edele Groot Achtbare Erentfeste Wijse voorsichtige en seer Discrete Heeren:

Also mij door sijn Excellentie de hr. van Sommersdijck geaviseert is in brive 5 Janu., 88, dat bij aldien den Indiansen oorloch sich selven quamen te verspreiden raetsaem was. mij selfs te vervoegen in Rio Essequibe om de selve rivier te helpen bevrijden alsoo haere Edele. daer bij meest soude geïntresseert sijn. door sijn Excellentie in brive aende Cammandeur Beeckman geavisseert dat de verantwoordinge dieswegen aende Edele Compa. op hem nam tot tijt ende wijle ordres ende antwoort van haere Edele. soude sijn becoemen. dan terwijl den voorsijden oorloch sich selve begint te menagieren. Soo vinde raetsaem mijn eigen post te beswaren, alsoo in stilstant geen reden van Vertreck en hebbe. want mijne assistentie als dan niet van nooden in Rio Essequibe. Wil niet twifelen oft den presenten oorloch sal te nemael gere medieert werden alsoo seer aparent is, en ten anderen de grootste uijlen oft opperhoofden in apparentie vande heer sommersdijck sijn.

Als mede seer nodich dat haere Edele. slaven senden nevens de Condisie. Alsoo U. Edele. wel sullen cenne considereren dat anders alle gedane onkosten van haere Edele. voor niet sij alsoo van diverse plaetse schrijvens hebbe dewelke maer alleenlijch naerde Condisie en slave sijn ter hande.

E Hebbe mede 3 a 4 soldaten van de hr. van Sommersdijck onboden. Doch niet wetende oft de selve sulle comen. En alsoo seer swack van wakers geworden was, door het afsterven van twee soldaten, hebbe de selve versoeckt, om mijne wagt te versterken, en blijve naer U. Edele. bevelende inde protexie des alder hooge. Godt.

U. Edele,

D. W. E. geaffectioneerden Dienaar,
JACOB DE JONGE.

Noble, Great, Honourable, &c., and very Discreet Lords:

WHEREAS I have been informed by his Excellency the Heer van Sommersdijck, in a letter of the 5th January, 1688, that since the Indian war was spreading itself in the neighbourhood, it was advisable for me to proceed to River Essequibo to help to free that river, since Y. H. would be chiefly benefited in that. His Excellency has by letter informed Commandeur Beekman that he took the responsibility arising from this towards the Noble Company upon himself until such time and season as orders and an answer from Y. H. be obtained, or at least until the aforesaid war begins to be allayed. I find it then advisable to lay a burden upon my own post, since, when things are quiet, I have no reason for leaving it, because my assistance 'then would not be required in River Essequibo. I have no doubt but that the present war will be willingly settled by mediation later. This is very probable. and, furthermore, the greatest "Owls," or Chiefs, are apparently on the side of Heer Sommersdijck.

Likewise it is very necessary that Y. H. send slaves, and also the conditions. Y. H. will also do well to consider that otherwise all the expenses that have been made by Y. H. are for nothing, since from various places I have letters which are to hand exclusively on the subject of the conditions and slaves.

I have also sent for three or four soldiers from the Heer van Sommersdijck, though not knowing whether the same will come. As I had become very weak in guards through the decease of two soldiers, I have asked for these same in order to strengthen my guard, and remain after commending Y. H. to the protection of the All-High God.

Your Honours' willing Servant,
(Signed) JACOB DE JONGE.

F

No. 114.

Proceedings of the States-General, 1688.

Mercurij, den 4 Februarij 1688.

Wednesday, February 4, 1688.

IS gehoord het rapport van de heeren van Els ende andere hare Ho: Mo: Gedepten. tot de saken van de zee, hebbende ingevolge ende tot voldoeninge van derselver resolutie commissoriael van de 16 der

THERE was heard the report of Messrs. van Els and the other members of the States-General's Committee on Marine Affairs, who, in pursuance of the commissorial Resolution of the 16th of last

voorleden maend, gevisiteert, geexamineert ende ingenomen de consideration ende het advis van de alhier aanwezende Gecomden. van de respe. collegien ter admt. op de memorie van de heer Coloma, extrs. Envoyé van sijne Cone. Mat. van Spaigne aan desen staat, rakende seeckere Compe. dewelke opnieuws tot Amsterdam soude werden geformeert, om op de Westindien te handelen, breder in de notulen van den 16 January lestl. vermeldt; Waerop gedelibereert, ende daernevens gelesen sijnde het schriftelijk advis van de alhier aanwezende Gecomden. van de collegien ter Admt. in Holland, Zeeland, Westvriesland ende het Noorderqr. residerende, is goetgevonden ende verstaen, dat copie van de voors. memorie gesonden sal werden aan de heeren Staten van Holland ende Westvriesland, ende deselve daernevens bij missive versogt haer exactelijck over de voorsz. sake te doen informeren, ende hare Ho: Mo: te rescribere wat bij deselve daerontrent sal wesen ondervonden; dat mede copie van de voors. memorie gesonden sal werden aan de Bewinthebberen van de generale geoctroijeerde Westinde Compe. ter presidiale camere tot Amsterdam, om hare Ho: Mo: daerop derselver berigt te laten toecomen, om't selve voorgegaen sijnde, voorts daerontrent gedisponeert te werden, soeals haer Ho: Mo: conform de tractaten tusschen Sijne Cone. Mat. van Spaigne ende desen staat opgeregt, sullen vinden te dehooren.

month, have investigated, examined, and received the arguments and the opinion of the deputies of the respective Boards of Admiralty who are present in this city with regard to the Memorial of Mr. Coloma, Envoy Extraordinary of His Majesty the King of Spain to this country, concerning a certain Company which is said to be newly formed in Amsterdam for the purpose of trading to the West Indies, more fully mentioned in the Minutes of the 16th January last; whereupon, after discussion, and there having been read also the written opinion of the deputies present in this city from the Boards of Admiralty sitting in Holland, Zeeland, West Friesland, and the North Quarter, it was approved and agreed that a copy of the aforesaid Memorial shall be sent to the Estates of Holland and West Friesland, and that they, by an accompanying letter, be requested to gather exact information about the aforesaid affair and write to the States-General what they shall have found out in this regard; that likewise a copy of the aforesaid Memorial be sent to the Directors of the General Chartered West India Company in the Presidial Chamber, Amsterdam, in order that they may transmit to the States-General their report upon it; to the end that, this having been done, such action may be taken regarding this matter as the States-General shall find proper in pursuance of the Treaties made between His Majesty the King of Spain and this country.

No. 115.

Commandeur, Pomeroon, to West India Company.

In Rio Bourona, April 6, 1888.

Edele Groot Agtbe. Erentfeste Wijse Voorsinnige ende seer Discrete Heeren:

HAERE Edele van Zeeland adviseren mij per naesten een ander adsistent te sullen senden, alswanneer de Ed. Vergaderinge der Thienen deswegen sal hebben gedisponeert dat wel is.

Alsnede verbieden mij wel expresselijck van geen vreemde Schepen noch Barcque in dese rivier te mogen laten comen om hout te kappen ofte om eenige negotie te drijven, waarin haer Ede. ordres sul observeren.

Endat noch een Vaetje fijne verf soude senden, als voordesen gesonden heb dan de indianen sijn daar qualijk toe te bewilligen soodat weijnig ofte niet geruijlt hebbe, en die geruijlt is hebbe onder andere gedaen, twelck omtrent een anckertje int geheel is en onwaardig haar Ed. toe te senden, sal mijn devoir doen om fijne verwe te ruijlen dat haar Edele Verwe geliefden te hebben als in jseequebe geruijlt werd, soude van diergelijcke wel een quantiteit ten dienste van haer Edele Kennen ruijlen Den Commandeur Beeckman heeft mij beloofd met Koebeesten te sullen versien, hebbe verstaen door mijn adsistent en meer andere vrinden die in Essequebe sijn geweest als datter een Engelse Berkenteijn, was, de welcke den Commandeur Beeckman doorde Compa. negers heeft vol hout geladen en weder naer Barbades laten vertrecken twelch dient tot U.E. gouverno.

Soude mijns oordeels niet ondienstig sijn dat

In River Pomeroon, April 6, 1688.

Noble, Great, Honourable, &c., and very Discreet Lords:

YOUR Honours of Zeeland inform me that you will send me per next (despatch) another assistant as soon as the Noble Council of Ten shall have agreed to such a step.

Likewise, Y. H. forbid me expressly to allow any foreign ships or barques to enter this river for cutting wood or for any business transactions. As to this I shall observe Y. H.'s orders. And that I should send another small barrel of fine dye, like I sent before, but it is difficult to get the Indians to consent to do so, so that I have bartered little or nothing, and that which has been bartered I have done amongst other [tribes], the which altogether fills but a small anker, and is not worth sending to Y. H. I will do my best to barter some fine dye.

Should Y. H. like to have dye like that bartered in Essequibo, I should easily be able to barter a quantity of a similar quality for the service of Y. H. The Commandeur Beekman has promised that he will provide me with cows. I have understood through my assistant and other friends besides, who have been in Essequibo, that there was an English barquantine which the Commandeur Beekman has laden full of wood by the Company's negroes and allowed to depart again for Barbadoes, which I tell Y. H. for your information.

It would, according to my judgment, be not

A U. Ed. 5 a 6 suijcker wercken lieten opregten omtans ofte morgen ten meesten profflyte van U. Ede. te dienen alsoo hier capabel Land toekangevonden werden, doch de slaven sijn vooralnodig alsoo sonder deselve sijn mede seer nodigh by de planters dewelcke als mede groot verlangen naerde conditie stellen.

Sal pr. naasten alle noodigheden tot een suijcker werck afwagten om met de Comste der Slaven U. Ede. met de vruchten vant Land een bewijs te doen als dat het goed en capabel is.

B Souden U. Ed. niet goed vinden tot welstant van de rivier en om te meer te beletten aende jongmans planters en andere ingesetene de gemeen saenheijd met de indiause wijven, als dat U. Ede. 5 a 6 flinke jonge dochters souden ende de passagie voordeselve betaalde alsoo hier sorge dragen sal voor de penningen die U. Ede verschoten heeft.

Alsoo gaerne den oorspronck van den oorlogh hadde geweten dan schijnen uijt Berbies daar van niet te weten, doch de indianen seggen mij soo wel de goede als de quade, dat dit de oorsaacke is te weten datse in Berbies hadden een Galgh opgeregt ende daar de uijlen ofte opperhoofden der indianen wilden aenhangen, dit dan door de negers voorder aengeset en hebben samen een aenslag op de Christens gemaect de welcke echter noch Vijfdagen te vooren sijn gewaer schouwt geweest dat bij sommige geloof en bij sommige niet geloof wiert soodat eenige ongeluckige Christens, dit hebben met de dood moeten besuuren, dan de indianen werden dagelijcx sodanig vervolgt, datter nauwlycx een van de moorders te vinden is doch de jnde seggen lichtelijck hun schoonst maer dit ist seggen vant eerst tot t laast geweest dat het doort opregten vande galge gecomen is ten anderen hebbe noch groote trouwigheijd aende indiaenen bevonden, alsoo mij de tijdingh voor eenige Christene bragten en sijden daar over niet wel te vreden te sijn, maerdat sijt niet conde helpen, alsmede versogt en datmen hier soude invreden sijn en ten tijden des noots sijnde tegen Cribise of andere natie mij wilden bijstant doen ende behulpzame hand bieden. Also U. E. Edele pr. schipper Joris Adriaensz hadde geschreven dan als de Boot in Essequibe quam was den voorn schipper vertroocken soodat U. Ede mij hier van gelieven te verexcuseren.

E

Hebbe nu het fort t'eenemael Effect uijt gesondert dat alles bij gebreck van spiijkers met in bijgehonden is, de Groote is onder 30 voet lanck en 20 voet breed, en van boven 34 voet Lanck en 24 voet breed alsoo tselve van boven sooveel overspringt, en soude tselve wel grooter gemaect hebben, doch alsoo de over groote tselve met weijnigh volck soude onstereck gemaect hebben, soo ist maer soo groot in sijn begrip tot U. Ede.

F Gouverno. Hebbe aen haer Ede. van Zeeland om een suffisante timmerman geschreven dewelcke capabel is om een molen Werck te maacken. Hier nevens de dag register waer U. Ede. bij sullen connen sien hoe mij selven inprijkkel gestelt hebbe met de Essequibe rijzen jnden troubeleusen tijd die als nu godlof meest gemenageert is, alwaer volgens vermogen mijn devoir wel toe hebbe gedaen alsoo mij de indianen van verre en bij quamen klaegen de welcke met groote rusie en

unserviceable that Y. H. should allow five or six sugar works to be erected in order now or in the future to serve for the greatest profit of Y. H., since there is capable land to be found here at hand. Yet slaves are especially necessary, since without them nothing can be done; they are also much required by the planters, who are also very desirous to have the conditions settled.

I shall per next despatch expect the necessities for erecting a sugar work, so as with the arrival of the slaves to give with the fruits of the land a proof that it is good and capable.

Should Y. H. not deem it well for the welfare of the river, and so as to put greater hindrances in the way of the young planters and other settlers having intercourse with the Indian women, if Y. H. sent five or six vigorous young girls, and paid passage for the same, then will I here bear responsibility for the money which Y. H. have expended. I would also have liked to have known the origin of the war, but they write from Berbice that they know nothing about it; yet the Indians tell me—the good as well as the evil-disposed—that this is the cause, to wit, that they had erected a gallows in Berbice, and on it intended to hang the “Owls,” or Chiefs of the Indians. This belief then was further encouraged by the negroes, and they have together made an attack on the whites, who, however, some five days before, had been warned; that was credited by some, by some not credited, so that some unfortunate whites have been obliged to pay the penalty for this with death; but the Indians are day by day pursued in such a manner that scarcely one of the murderers is to be found. The Indians, however, say perhaps the best of it they can; but this has been said from first to last that it has come about through the erection of the gallows. In the next place, I have found still great fidelity in the Indians, as they brought me the news before any whites, and said that they were not well pleased at it, but that they could not help it. They likewise begged that here one should be at peace, and in time of need, whether against Caribs or other tribes, they wished to assist me and offer a helping hand.

As I would have written Y. H. per skipper Joris Adriaensz, but when the boat arrived in Essequibo, the aforementioned skipper had departed, so that Y. H. be pleased to excuse me as to this.

I have now the fort completely finished, except that everything, for want of nails, is tied together. The size is under 30 feet long and 20 feet broad, and from above 34 feet long and 24 feet broad, as it overhangs so much, and it would have been made much larger, but the very excess of size with a few people would have rendered it weak. It is therefore but so large in its capacity. For Y. H.'s information I have written to their Honours of Zeeland for a competent carpenter, one who is capable of building a mill. Inclosed is the day register, whereby Y. H. will be able to see how I have placed myself in danger with the Essequibo journeys in the troublous times, which now—God be praised—are mostly quieted down, in which, according to my power, I have striven to the utmost to do my duty, when the Indians

moeijten hebbe te vrede gestelt en blijve naer toewensinghe aen haere Ede. persoonen ende regeringe veel heijl en segen biddende God mij de genade te doen van te mogen Leven tot dienst van de Ede. Comp. int Generael.

Onderstond U. E. D. W. en geaffn. Dienaer was getekent,

JACOB DE JONGE.

from far and near came to complain to me, the A
which I have with great diplomacy and trouble managed to satisfy, and remain with good wishes for much health and blessing to Y. H.'s persons and Government, praying God to do me the favour to spare my life for the service of the Noble Company in general, &c.

(Signed) JACOB DE JONGE.

No. 116.

Proceedings of the States-General, 1688.

Martis den 27 Julij 1688.

SIJNDE ter vergadering nogmaals voorgebragt de memorie van den heere Coloma, exs. Envoyé van sijne cone. Mat. van Spaigne, rakende seeckere Compe. dewelke opnieuws tot Amsterdam soude werden geformeert om op de Westindien te handelen, breder in de notulen van den 16en January en 4en February lestl. vermeldt; is naer voorgaende deliberatie goetgevonden ende verstaen, dat aen den gem. heere Extraords. Envoyé op desselfs memorie tot antwoord zal werden toegevoegt, dat haer Ho: Mo: haer hebbende geïnformeert op het dessein hetgeene eenige ingesetenen van desen staat, souden mogen hebben, om haar terneder te setten ontrent de riviere d'Arien gelegen in de Westindien op de kust van America, hadden bevonden, dat bij eenige ingesetenen daertoe wel een dessein was geformeert, edog niet met intentie om doerdoor iets bijderhand te nemen, hetgeene met de tractaten tusschen hoogst geden. sijne Mat. ende desen staat intercederende, mogte strijdig sijn, dat deselve ook niet van intentie sijn om tot executie van haer voors. dessein te treden sonder daertoe consent ende permissie van hare Ho: Mo: te hebben geobtaineert, sulx dat hare Ho: Mo: den gem. heere Exs. Envoyé connen verseekeren, dat bij derselver ingesetenen totnogtoe niets is ondernomen, waerover eenigsints soude konnen werden geklaagt, ende dat haer Ho: Mo: voor ende aleer permissie tot het voors. établissement te geven, exactelijck sullen ondersoecken, off het voors. voornemen eenigsints met het 5e. off andere art [icij]llen van het tractaat van den jare 1648 strijdig is, ende in cas sulx soude mogen werden bevonden, hare Ho: Mo: niet alleen daertoe geen permissie sullen geven, maer het voorsz. dessein sullen beletten, als niet alleen gesint sijnde aan sijne Cone. Mat. den inhouden van het voorsz. 5e Artl. effective te presteren, maer in 'tgeheel religieuselijck te observeren ende doen observeren de tractaten die tusschen hoogstgem: sijne Mat. ende desen staat sijn opgerecht; Ende sal extract van dese hare Ho: Mo: resolutie door den Agent Roseboom gestelt werden in handen van den gem. neere Coloma om hem daervan te dienen daer ende soo het behoort.

Tuesday, July 27, 1688.

THERE having been brought once more before the Assembly the Memorial of Mr. Coloma, Envoy Extraordinary of His Majesty the King of Spain, concerning a certain Company which is said to be newly formed at Amsterdam for the purpose of trading to the West Indies, more fully mentioned in the Minutes of the 16th January and the 4th February last, after discussion it was approved and agreed to reply to the aforesaid Envoy Extraordinary, in answer to his Memorial, that the States-General, having obtained information with regard to the design which certain citizens of this country are said to have of settling in the neighbourhood of the River Darien, situate in the West Indies, on the coast of America, had found that certain citizens had indeed formed a design to that effect, though not with the intention of thereby undertaking anything which might be contrary to the Treaties existing between His Majesty and this country; that they also have no intention of taking steps towards the execution of their aforesaid design without having obtained consent and permission thereto from the States-General; so that the States-General can assure the aforesaid Envoy Extraordinary that as yet nothing has been undertaken by their citizens which could give any cause for complaint, and that, before giving permission for the aforesaid establishment, the States-General will thoroughly investigate whether the aforesaid purpose is in any respect contrary to the Vth or to other Articles of the Treaty of the year 1648, and in case this were found to be so, the States-General not only will give no permission thereto, but will prevent the aforesaid design, since it is their purpose not only to fulfil towards His Majesty the tenour of the aforesaid Vth Article, but in all respects religiously to comply and enforce compliance with the Treaties which have been made between His Majesty and this country. And an extract of this Resolution of the States-General shall be placed by the Agent Roseboom in the hands of the aforesaid Mr. Coloma, that he may make use thereof where and how he may deem fit.

Commandeur, Pomeroon, to West India Company, July 6, 1689.

Ed Erentfeste Achtb. Heeren :
Mijn Heeren.

- A** DESE mijne onderdanigs te diene om haar Ed. bekent te Maacken de voorvallen t sedert mijnen laasten als hoe dat mij inde Riviere Bouroma van 33 Fransen met omtrent 300 Caribissen, d'een partij te water en 10 cannoos en 3 coriaren en d'ander partij te land uijt het bos (vermits geen koegels en maar 6 man sterck waren) sijn overvallen en overmeestert te weeten den laasten April laastleden, dogh 'k was het ontvlugt nevens eenige Roosslaven de Caribissen van de Fransen agtervolgden mij sterck soo dat genootsaecht was om te spoedigen door t Bos hen tontvluchte mijn kledere alle uijtteschieten en quam eijndelijck met
- B** grote armoede in Essequebe opt fort haar te waar schouwen ons droevige wedervaren sij waren des anders daag wesende primo Maij van daar vertrochen, dogh hadden alles wat daar was medegenomen en groote dreijgementen aent volck gedaen van alles te branden indien sij mij niet op ensogten, dogh siende dat sij onkundige waren werwaerts ontvlugt was lietent daarbij jndien mij gekregen hadden soudon ongetwijffelt mij de Rodslaven die ontvlugt waaren hebben doen op soecken, d'oorsaek dat ick heb moeten vlugten was dat met mijn Chirurgijn in een huijs omtrent 20 treden vant fort staande om eenige affaires was
- C** gegaen, waren de Fransen onderen tussen geprosieert doort suijker riet sonder dat wij 't wisten waren 60 voeten van mij doen sij alle op stonden en op het huijs daar ick in was sergierd doen wij haar eerst gewaar wierden en op het pat stonden daar ick mij naet fort moest keeren soodat ich niet aent fort konde geraecken maar mij tot vlugte moeste begeven tot mijn leetwesen, weijnige dagen nadato vertrock weder nae Bouroma te besigtigen hoe 't daar stont want dagt niet anders of soudon alles vermoort hebben omdat sij soo veel Caribissen bij haar hadden dogh vont
- D** mijn volck nogh alle int leven, en hief mijn verblijf nogh met mijn volck daar, tot dat schrijvens door de Commandeur van Jssequebe bequam hoedat de Fransen in Rio Berbies tegens den ander slaags waren, waaromme gerade vond om met mijn volck mij naer Yssequebe te spoeden alsoo wij oock niet van viveres en hadden om te leven het Brood dat de Caribissen daar ongeraeseert hadden gelaten was oock seer weijnigh sodat wij gesamentlijck naer Essequebe sijn vertrocken alsoo die van Barbice aen die van Essequebe gewaar schouwt hadden dat sij vast geloofden dat de Fransen Essequebe oock soudon aen doen, sijn
- E** nogh eenige Roo slaven (die voor de Fransen gevlugt waren) onderd jndianen sal de selve alle soecken op te bescharen, wij hebben ons dan in Rio Essequebe weder in comp. dienst getransporteert tot nader ordres van haar Ede. kwas van gedachten om nae Surinam met Compij. Roo Slaven vertrocken te hebben, de selve aldaar tot Compij. profijt verkogt te hebben dogh hoorende de Fransman met seven conings oorlogh schepen in Berbice slaags was dogh eijndelijck vruchteloos van daar moesten keeren en houden daarom mijn verblijf dan nogh hier.

F

Noble, Honourable, Worthy Lords :
My Lords,

July 6, 1689.

THIS letter of mine humbly serves to make Y. H. acquainted with what has happened since my last, as to how that we in the River Bourona have been suddenly attacked and overpowered by 33 French and about 300 Caribs, the one party by water with 10 canoes and 3 corials, and the other party by land out of the wood (since we had no cannon and were but six men strong), to wit, the last day of last April; but I effected my escape, accompanied by some red slaves. The Caribs of the French party pursued me vigorously, so that I was compelled to hurry through the wood to escape them with my clothes all thrown off, and came at last with great distress into Essequeibo to the fort, to give them warning of our miserable experiences. They had on the next day, being the 1st May, taken their departure from there, and had taken, moreover, with them everything that was there, and had used strong threats to the people that they would burn everything, unless they sought me out. Yet seeing that they were unaware in what direction I had taken flight, they left it alone, but if they had caught me they would without doubt have made me seek out the red slaves who had escaped. The reason why I was obliged to fly was that I had gone with my surgeon to a house standing some 20 paces from the fort for some business. The French had meanwhile approached from below through the sugar-canes without our knowing anything of it, and were 60 feet from me when they all stood up and rushed upon the house in which I was. When we first became aware of them they stood on the path by which I must needs return to the fort, so that I could not reach the fort, but to my vexation was obliged to betake myself to flight. A few days after this I left again for Pomeroon to inspect what was the state of things, because I thought they would certainly have murdered every one, since they had so many Caribs with them. But I found my people all still alive, and continued my sojourn with my people there, until I received a letter from the Commandeur of Essequeibo, telling how the French were in the River Berbice engaged in hostilities against the other settlements; whereupon I deemed it well to hasten to Essequeibo with my people, since we besides had no provisions to live upon. The bread that the Caribs had left standing there in the fields was very little, so that we in a body departed for Essequeibo, since the people of Berbice had warned the people of Essequeibo that they firmly believed that the French would also make an attack on Essequeibo. There are still some red slaves among the Indians (who had fled before the French); all these same I shall seek to get hold of. We therefore betook ourselves over into the Company's service again in River Essequeibo until further orders arrive from Y. H. I was thinking of setting out for Surinam with the Company's red slaves, and selling the same there to the Company's profit; but hearing the French with seven Royal ships of war

De oorsaack waaromme niet meer aen haar Ede. geschreven is uijt oorsaacke omdat mijn schrijver Cornelis Ter Burgh gew naar lange sieck en onbequaem geweest te hebben op den 26 Januarij laastleden is overleden dogh verwondert mij in 16 maande geen schrijvens van haar Ede. als van de Camer van Zeeland noch eenige de minste assistentie gekregen heb soo dat van alles in gebreck heb moeten wesen, en alsoo de tijd het Breder niet toelaat sal die naer mijn schuldige pligt op geoffert te hebben Blijven.

Mijnheer Haar Ede Dienstro. Dienaar desen 6 Julij, 1689.

(Was gete.) JACOB DE JONGHE.

were attacking Berbice, though finally obliged A to turn away from there without effecting anything, therefore continue my sojourn here still for a time.

The reason wherefore I have not written more to Y. H. is because my secretary, Cornelis ter Bergh, has been ill for a long time and unfit for duty, and died on the 26th January last. I was also astonished in sixteen months to have had no letter from Y. H. or from the Chamber of Zeeland, nor to have got any assistance of any kind, so that I have needs been in lack of everything, and since the time does not permit greater length I shall, having B made this sacrifice to my bounden duty, remain, My Lords, your Noblenesses'

grateful Servant,

(Signed) JACOB DE JONGHE.

No. 118.

Proceedings of the West India Company (the Ten), November 15, 1689.

Martis den 15 Novembris 1689 (ante meridiem).

IS wijders goet gevonden, dat de colonie van Boumeron sal werden ontleidigt vant' gunt t'welck van wegen de Compagnie, op deselve is gebragt, soo de bediendens als de slaven en andere goederen alleenlijk daer werdende gelaten drie mannen met een vlagge tot behoudenis van de possessie van de Compagnie aen de voorschreve plaetse, ende dat de voorss. bedienen en goederen getransporteert sullen werden naer Ysekepe omme aldaer ten dienste van de Compagnie geemploijert te werden.

Tuesday, November 15, 1689 (forenoon).

IT was further resolved that from the Colony of Pomeroon shall be removed whatever has been brought thither on behalf of the Company, both the employés and the slaves and other chattels, there being left there only three men with a flag for the maintenance of the Company's possession at the aforesaid place, and that the aforesaid employés and chattels be transported to Essequibo, in order there to be employed for the service of the Company.

No. 119.

Extract of Resolution of the Amsterdam Chamber, March 23, 1690.

DAT men als nog behoorde te inhaereren de Resolutie van deese Vergadering van den 15 Novr. laastleeden bij dewelke vast gesteld is, dat in de meer voorsz. Colonie van Boumeron sullen werden gelaaten drie man met een vlagge om de possessie to houden.

THAT the Resolution of this meeting of the 15th November last ought still to be adhered to, by which it was decided that there should be left in the previously mentioned Colony of Pomeroon three men with a flag, in order to retain possession. E

No. 120.

Letter of the Governor of Trinidad, Don Sebastian Rotela, to the King, announcing that he has given Freedom to Indians in Guayana and Trinidad, April 8, 1690.

(Extract.)

Isla de la Trinidad,

8 de Abril, 1690.

Señor,
POR el mês de Março del año de ochenta y ocho di á vuestra Magestad quenta del estado espiritual y temporal de esta Isla de la Trinidad, y Ciudad, y Castillo de Santo Thome de la Goiana en cuatro cartas que remití por via de la nueva España y por el mes de Agosto de dicho año de ochenta y ocho por via de Caracas remití á vuestra

Sire, *Island of Trinidad, April 8, 1690.*

IN the month of March, of the year 1688, I gave your Majesty a report of the spiritual and temporal condition of this Island of Trinidad and City and Castle of Santo Thomé of Guayana in four letters which I sent viâ New Spain, and in the month of August of the said year 1688, viâ Caracas, I sent your Majesty

F

A Magestad un cajon con la residencia del Coronel Don Diego Suarez Ponce de Leon mi antecesor y otras cartas sobre diferentes puntos. Y unos autos originales de doscientos noventa y siete Indios é Indias que en el real nombre de vuestra Magestad les declaré libertad el dia veinte y cinco de Julio de dicho año en que vuestra Magestad celebró las glorias de su gran patron Señor Santiago que fueron todos los que asta dicho dia manifestaron los vecinos de esta isla. Algunos dias despues manifestaron otros cinco Indios que siguieron la misma libertad por la generalidad del auto para presentes y futuros. Y aviendo pasado á la Goaiana por el mês de Noviembre de dicho año entre siete vecinos de que se compone su poblacion y de algunos soldados del Castillo y los Indios libres de los pueblos de San Pedro de Mariguaca y Santa Maria Magdalena de Caucao que estan en dicho territorio de la Goaiana hallé treinta y dos Indios é Indias que estaban en esclavitud á los quales asimismo en el real nombre de vuestra Magestad les declaré libertad y los agregué á dichos dos pueblos que todos hacen numero de trescientos treinta y cuatro Indios é Indias que entre chicos y grandes estaban en esta Ciudad y la Goaiana en esclavitud y servidumbre de sus vecinos con titulo de piezas para encubrir con este nombre incognito el riguroso de esclavos. Los mas de ellas son mugeres y muchachos. Para cuia ejecucion desprecié todos los accidentes que se me pudieran sobrevenir de una novedad tan grande que ninguno de mis antecesores hosaron ejecutar que para dar cumplimiento á las reales ordenes de vuestra Magestad no hay accidente que me embaraze.

D

a box containing the administration account of my predecessor, Colonel Don Diego Suarez Ponce de Leon, and other letters on various points, and certain original Decrees respecting 297 Indians, male and female, whom I proclaimed free in your Majesty's Royal name on the 25th July of the said year, in which your Majesty celebrated the glories of your great patron Santiago, these being all who were declared by the citizens of this island up to the said date. A few days afterwards they declared five other Indians, who obtained the same freedom, in accordance with the general application of the Decrees to present and future cases. And having proceeded to Guayana in the month of November of the said year, I found among the seven citizens who, with some soldiers of the Castle, form its population, and the free Indians of the villages of San Pedro de Mariguaca and Santa Maria Magdalena de Caucao, which are in the said territory of Guayana, thirty-two Indians, male and female, who were in slavery, whom I likewise declared free in your Majesty's Royal name, and assigned them to the said two villages.

They amount in all to 334 Indians, male and female, great and small, who were in this city and in Guayana in slavery and servitude under the citizens of those towns, by the name of "Piezas," to cloak under this unknown term the harsh one of slaves. Most of them are women and boys. In accomplishing this I disregarded all the dangers which might befall me from a novelty so great that none of my predecessors dared to carry it out, there being no risk which could hinder me from fulfilling your Majesty's Royal orders.

No. 121.

West India Company (Zeeland Chamber) to Commandeur in Essequibo, October 23, 1693.

(Extract.)

E HIERTOEF is door UEd. de Compie. geen cleyn voordeel togebragt, dat UEd. hebt uytgevonden boven in de riviere van Kyoene een handeligh van peerden, die de Compie. hier inkoops veel gelt kosten ende groote onkosten daer op vallen om deselfde derwaerts te transporteren, ook soo syn wy van vertrouwen, dat d'inlantse perden daer beter den aert van t'lant gewent zyn, derhalven wert UEd. op het alderhoogste gerecommandeert ende geordonneert dien handel alleen voor de Compie. te behouden, gevende UEd. evenwel permissie de particuliere planters tot een redelyken winste deselfde over te laten.

NO slight advantage, moreover, has through you been brought the Company by your having started up in the River of Cuyuni a trade in horses, which cost the Company much money for their purchase here, and occasion heavy expenses for their transportation thither. We are confident, too, that the native horses are better used to the nature of the country. You are therefore most urgently recommended and instructed to retain this trade for the Company alone. We give you, however, permission to dispose of them to the private planters at a reasonable profit.

F

No. 122.

Commandeur in Essequibo to West India Company, March 26, 1694.

(Extract.)

IK heb be int welnemen van UEd. Achth. hier weder een nieuwe plantagie beginnen te maken,

I HAVE, subject to your Honour's approval, again begun to make here a new plantation in the

in de Riviere Cyoeene boven 't fort op een seer goede bequame gront en tot meester planter aengesteld Abram Boudaart mijn gewesen bottelier op zijn oude tractement tot der tijt UEd. slaven gelieft te senden.

De meeste roode slaven komen uijt de Riviere Barijma en Ornocque dat onder 't gebiedt van den Spanjaert legt.

River Cuyuni above the fort, on very good and suitable ground, and have appointed as master planter Abram Baudaart, my former butler, at his old pay, until it shall be your pleasure to send slaves.

Most of the red slaves come from the Rivers Barima and Orinoco, which lies under the dominion of the Spaniard.

No. 123.

West India Company (Zeeland Chamber) to Commandeur, Essequibo, December 6, 1696.

(Extract.)

WY hebben gesien tgene UE schrijft wegens de vaertuijgen van Jan Overschelde en Jacob de Jonge die van Zuriname waren gecomen om aen Ysekepe te handelen ende slaven onder de Indianen optecoopen tot bederf van d'oriane negotie waerop wij onse gedagten serieuselijck hebben laten gaen ende goet gevonden UE bij desen aenteschrijven en wel expres te gelasten, dat je in geenderleij wijse noch om geenderhande redenen sulcx sult toelaten direct noch indirectelijck, maer integendeel alles feijttelick belet ende aenhaelt tot conservatie van de rust en vrede onder de Indianen ende tot maintien van Compagnies intrest.

WE have seen what you write of the ships of Jan Overschelde and Jacob de Jonge, who had come from Surinam to trade in Essequibo and buy up slaves among the Indians to the injury of the annatto trade; which matter we have seriously considered, and we have resolved to instruct you hereby and to expressly charge you, that you must in nowise or for any reason whatsoever allow this, whether directly or indirectly, but, on the contrary, employ force to prevent it, and do everything to preserve quiet and peace among the Indians and uphold the interest of the Company.

No. 124.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, April 1, 1697.

(Extract.)

AENGAENDE haer Ed. schrijven wegens de paarden, en dat haer Ed. soude schrijven wat den inkoop van ider paert soude komen te belooopen, kan hetselve niet netto specificeren alsoo het in coopmanschappen, somtyts meer als twintig gulde. en dickmael weder wat minder komt te belooopen, gelijk haer Ed. in de boeken sult konnen sien, en haer Ed. versoekt weder te weten tot wat prijs deselve wederom soude connen debiteren, t'selve kan haer Ed. mede niet bekent maken, alsoo meest alle de vrije planters, plantagien, van paarden ten genoeghe versien sijn, en soo haer EE. al eenige quame te manqueren, laten deselve uit Ornocque halen, tot soo een geringe prijs als de paerden voor haer EE. werden ingekogt, boven en Cyoeene, volgens placcaet van den 15 Febr., 1696, opt' aenschrijven van haer EE. geconsenteert en toegelaten, soodat niemand van de vrije planters naer eenige paarden om ten diensten te betalen sijn vragende, en de vier ps. paarden van mij lange hadde verkogt voor het voorsz. consent int placcaet geemaneert.

RESPECTING what you say in regard to the horses, that I am to write you how much each horse would cost us, I cannot state it exactly, since in merchandize it sometimes amounts to 20 guilders and often again to a little less, as you can see from the books. Again, you wish to know at what price I could dispose of them; of this also I cannot inform you, inasmuch as almost all the plantations of the free planters are sufficiently provided with horses, and, if they need any, they have them got from Orinoco, at quite as low a price as is paid for the horses bought for you up in Cuyuni, as permitted and approved, in accordance with the Proclamation of the 15th February, 1696, on the authority of the Company. So that none of the free planters cares for any horses to be paid for at convenience, and my own four horses I had sold long before the aforesaid permit was issued by Proclamation.

No. 125.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, January 2, 1700.

A EN dewijl onse barcq welcke op den 11 Novemb. jongstleden naer Waijne hebben gesonden, ten einde om visch intesouten en vivres te negotiëeren den 29 December alhier, met een bijzondere slegte vangst, en sonder eenige gedane handelinge arriveert,

AND because our barque which we sent to Waini on the 11th November last, in order to salt fish and to trade for victuals, arrived here on the 29th December with a very bad catch, and without having done any trading. . . .

No. 126.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, August 20, 1700.

B

(Extract.)

VERMITS wij op de wederkomste van Capt. Evertsen uijt de Barbados met hem geen paspoort van d' E. heer Gouverneur aldaer voort' jagt Rammekens hebben connen bekomen, alhoewel gem. Capt. daerom serieuselijk nevens onsen secrets. zal. uit onsen name hebben aengehouden maer zijn seer beleefdelijck en om redenen als bij UEd. ook wert afgeslagen hebben wij geoordeelt met den dienst der E. Compie. wel overeen te comen, C gem. jagt na Weijna een togdje om vis te souten te laten doen opdat het gewenste succes niet geluckt is, en met desselfs wederkomst van daar geresolvt. met een goede quantiteit messen die hier in overvloed waren en roestig geworden, weder een reijsje na Rio Ornocque en Trinidados te laten doen, omme aldaer voorz. goet of cargasoen te verhandelen, jegen cacao, dog sulcx is mede niet na desier uitgevallen ende sonder eenige vrugt, komende na dat de stroom en tegenwinden te lage verviel int' herwaert keeren tegen wil aen Martenique van waer over de vier maanden uitgeweest te zijn en armoede geleden te hebben, hier weder D arriveerden dierhalven sullen wij ons die of diergelijcke ondernemingen niet meer inlaten maer t' eenemael gedragen aen UEd. aenschrijvens ten ware uit nooddwang dat selve naar Zuriname gesonden wert en anders niet.

INASMUCH as, when Captain Evertsen came back from Barbados, we could not get him a passport from the Governor there for the yacht "Rammekens," although the said Captain, and our late Secretary as well, had, in our name, repeatedly made the request, but been very politely refused, and for the same reasons as by yourselves, we thought it to be to the interest of the Company to let the said yacht make a short cruise to Waini to salt fish, wherein the desired success was not achieved, and with its return thence we resolved to send it again on a voyage to Rio Orinoco and Trinidad with a goodly quantity of knives, abundant here, and getting rusty, in order to exchange these wares for cocoa. But this also did not turn out as we desired, and produced no results. The current and contrary winds having carried them too far down, they came, on their way home, willy-nilly to Martinique, whence, after being out for more than four months, and suffering poverty, they again arrived here; wherefore we shall not again engage in this or like undertakings, but govern ourselves strictly by your orders, except it be out of necessity, to send the said yacht to Surinam, and in no other case.

No. 127.

Extracts from an Official Journal kept at Fort Kijkoveral (1699-1701).

E

1699.

Saterd., 4 Julij.—Ontrent de middagh ben d' uijtleggers Frans Cantenaar en Jan debbaut uijt Bouweron aent fort gekomen om reeck. te doen vande laeste opgebragte verff, mede brengende eenigh vee, d'oude negers ben wederom aen t fort gekomen met eenige sparren.

D'Hr. Commandeur heeft met de uijtleggers en d' Indiaanen gesproken wegens den handel van oriaane, en ben na de planta. poelwijck vertrocken, F van daegh is het restant van 119 oexhoofden suijcker van de planta. poelwijck aen boort gebragt, en oock eenige van de plantagie de fortuijn.

1699.

Saturday, July 4.—In the afternoon the Postholders Frans Cantenaar and Jan Debbaut arrived at the fort from Pomeroun in order to render an account of the last dye supplied, bringing some cattle with them; the old negroes returned to the fort with some spars.

The Commandeur spoke to the Postholders and the Indians respecting the trade in oriane dye, and set out for the plantation Poelwyck. To-day the remainder of 119 hogsheads of sugar from the plantation Poelwyck was placed on board, and also some from the plantation "De Fortuijn."

6 do.—. . . eenige Indiaenen met visch aent fort geweest, daer voor betaelt en wederom vertrocken.

Dinsd., 7 do.—Desen morgen is Frans Cantenaer met d'Indianen wederom aen t fort gekomen en na dat eenigh Cargasoen ontf. hadde en d'Hr. Commandeur met haer gesproken ben wederom na wacupo vertrocken.

Donderd., 9 do.—Heden eenige Indianen met oriane verff aen t fort geweest, en daer voor betaelt hebbende wederom vertrocken.

Vrijd., 31 Julij.—Desen morgen is Daniel Henderson uijt Dimmerarij aent' fort gekomen met eenige Indianen om naer boven te gaen zouten en is aen den selven eenigh Cargasoen gegeven.

Maend., 10 Aug.—De neger timmerluijden wercken aent fort en ben besigh met riemen voort nieuwe vaertuijgh te maecken, oock is Jan debbaut wederom vertrocken na Bouweron, om aldaer eenige vaertuijgen in te gaen handelen.

Vrijd., 14 do.—Jan de Jongen is na boven Masseroene vertrocken om vergift hout in te handelen.

Maend., 17 do.—Desen morgen is aen de oude negros handelaers een goede partije Cargasoen gegeven om op morgen naer boven in Cioene paerden in te gaen handelen.

Dinsd., 18 do.—Desen morgen ben de neger handelaers naer boven in Cioene vertrocken tot inhandeligh van paerden, &c.

Donderdag den 20 do.— . . . Voor de middagh is den uijll Awariwane uijt Bouweroma aent fort gekomen, om eenige Cargasoenen voor den uijtlegger Frans Cantenaer aldaer te halen.

Dinsd., 25 do.— . . . Nade middagh ben drie Caribijsen met versche visch aen t fort gekomen en daer voor betaelt, rapporteeren dat haer vader den opper uijll mackrawacque op eergister was overleden, en ben wederom vertrocken, al vorens d'Hr. Commandr. haer van alles de voorsetting van oriane, &c., hadde gerecommandeert.

Donderd., 27 do.— . . . Met de 4 a 5 glasen in den avondt is de Jongen Jan anthonissen van boven uijt Masseroene aent fort gekomen met 14 a 15 bossen vergijft houdt.

Woonsd.: [9 Sep.]— . . . d'oude negers hebben wederom een parthie sparren aengebragt, oock is een Indianen met oriane verff aent fort geweest, en daer voor betaelt wederom vertrocken.

Donderd.: 10 do.—Heden desen morgen is den Indiaen Correcanne met oriane verff en versche vis aent fort gekomen, en daer voor betaelt wederom vertrocken.

Oock is den uijtlegger Amos van groenewegen uijt dimmerary aent fort gekomen, mede brengende ontrent de drij vaten oriane verff die na dat wederom eenige Cargasoenen hadde ontfangen, en Hr. Commandeur met d'Indianen gesproken sijn vertrocken mede een Indianen met oriane aent' fort geweest, en daer voor betalinge gedaen is vertrocken.

July 6.—Some Indians came to the fort with some fish; they were paid for it, and then departed. A

Tuesday, July 7.—This morning Frans Cantenaar returned to the fort with the Indians, and after they had received some trading wares, and the Commander had spoken to them, they again set out for Wacuepo.

Thursday, July 9.—Some Indians came to the fort to-day with orange dye, and having been paid for the same, again departed.

Friday, July 31.—This morning Daniel Henderson came to the fort from Demerary with some Indians in order to go salting up the river, and some trading wares were given them. B

Monday, August 10.—The negro carpenters are at work at the fort, and are occupied in making oars for the new boat. Jan Debbaut has again set out for Pomeroun in order to obtain some boats there by barter.

Friday, August 14.—Jan, the boy, has set out for the Upper Mazaruni in order to obtain some poison wood by barter. C

Monday, August 17.—This morning a goodly parcel of trading wares was given to the old negro traders so that they may set out for the Upper Cuyuni to-morrow to procure some horses by barter.

Tuesday, August 18.—This morning the negro traders set out for the Upper Cuyuni in order to procure some horses, &c., by barter.

Thursday, August 20.— . . . In the forenoon the Chief Awariwane arrived at the fort from Pomeroun in order to fetch some trading wares for Frans Cantenaar, the Postholder there. D

Tuesday, August 25.— . . . In the afternoon three Caribs came to the fort with some fresh fish, and were paid for the same; they report that their father, the Chief Owl Mackrawacque, died the day before yesterday, and they again departed, after the Commandeur had urged upon them the continuance, before all else, of the supply of orange dye, &c. E

Thursday, August 27.— . . . Between four and five bells in the evening the boy Jan Antheunissen arrived at the fort from the Upper Mazaruni with fourteen or fifteen bundles of poison wood.

Wednesday, September 9.— . . . The old negroes have again brought a number of spars; an Indian also came to the fort with some oriane dye, and having been paid for the same again departed.

Thursday, September 10.—This morning the Indian Correcanne came to the fort with some oriane dye and fresh fish, and being paid for the same again departed. F

There also arrived at the fort from Demerary the Postholder Amos van Groenewegen, bringing with him about three casks of orange dye, who, after he had received some trading wares and the Commandeur had spoken to the Indians, again departed. There was also an Indian at the fort with some orange dye, and having been paid therefor he departed.

A *Donderdag: 17 do.*—Desen morgen is een Indianen met Oriane verff aent fort gekomen, en daer voor betalinge gedaen wederom vertrocken.

Jotte de oude neger is van boven uijt Cioene aengekomen mede brengende 2 packen broot, afkomende om een Canoo, om het resteerende broot af te gaen haelen.

Vrijd: 18 do.— . . . Jotte de oude neger, is na boven masseroene vertrocken, met de soon van den overleden opper uijl Mackerawacke, om 4 a 5 slaven af te haelen, die dito soon heeft gepresenteert te verkoopen.

B Voor den avondt is Sam de oude neger Jongen uijt Cioene aent fort gekomen, met noch 18 packen broodt dat Jotte heeft ingekogt.

Dinsd: 22 do.— . . . na de middagh is Jotte d'oude neger uijt masseroene, beneffens de soon van den overleden opper uijl makerawacke aengekomen brengende mede 4 stucx slavinnen, 2 kinderen en een jongen, en den gesegeiden soon na dat door d'Hr. Commandeur voldaan was, vernoegt gescheijden, de oude negerinnen hebben weder zout gestampt.

C *Woonsd: 23 do.*—Desen morgen is d'oude neger Jotte, wederom na Cioene vertrocken, tot het afhaelen vant resteerende ingehandelde broot.

Groot Jan d'oude neger is na beneden gaen sien, na een vrij Indiaen, die met een Indiaens slaefteie vant fort is weg geloopen.

Donderdag: 24 do.— . . . met den avondt is den vrij Indiaen, met het mede genome slaefteie die na boven in Cioene uijt vissen waren geweest, wederom aent fort gekomen.

D *Saterdag, 17 Oct.*— . . . mede twee Caribijsen van boven uijt Cioene aengekomen, tijdingh brengende dat d'oude negers handelaers die op 17 Augustus vant fort ben vertrocken, tot inhandelen van paerden, maer eerst den 20 September vant verffhuys waren vertrocken, bij manquement van Indianen en wachten naert broot backen.

Dinsd: 27 do.— . . . eenige Indianen met oriane verff en gebarbecotte vlees en vis aengekomen die na genooten betalingh wederom zijn vertrocken. Den hollantsen Timmerman werckt als vooren aende deelen, d'negers dito aen tent vaertuijg van d'Hr. predicant, en het Jagt rammekens afgedreven na de reviere waijne tot insouten van vijvres.

E

Woonsd: 28 do.—Desen morgen arriveert alhier aent fort komende uijt Rio Arnocque Jochem Macxmeliaen Compaijjon van Mr. Christiaen Godlobb Uschner, mede brengende eenige Cacao etz: welcke na eenige samenspraecck met D'Hr. Commandeur te hebben gehouden, wederom na zijn wooningh in Isseq: vertrock.

F *Woonsd: 11 Nov.*— . . . naer de middagh ist Jagt Rammekens wederom afgedreven, om naer de revier waijne te gaen souten, als voor desen gesege, tot bekomen van vijvres, soo veel doendelijck, tot onderhout vant guarnisoen, als aengebragte slaven

Vrijd: 13 do.— . . . naer de middag verschint den opsiender van s'Comps. broot thuijn Anthony garlijn, welcke na gedaene rapport wederom derwaerts vertrock.

Thursday, September 17.—This morning an Indian came to the fort with some orange dye, and having been paid for the same he again departed.

Jotte, the old negro, arrived from the Upper Cuyuni, bringing with him two parcels of bread, and having come down for a canoe in which to fetch the remainder of the bread.

Friday, September 18.— . . . Jotte, the old negro, has set out for the Upper Mazaruni with the son of the deceased Chief Owl Mackerawacke, in order to bring down four or five slaves, whom the said son has offered to sell.

Towards evening Sam, the old negro boy, arrived at the fort from Cuyuni, with eighteen parcels of the bread which Jotte has purchased.

Tuesday, September 22.— . . . In the afternoon Jotte, the old negro, arrived from Mazaruni, together with the son of the deceased Chief Owl Makerawacke, bringing with him four female slaves, two children, and a boy, and the aforementioned son, after having been paid by the Commandeur, went away satisfied. The old negresses have again been crushing salt.

Wednesday, September 23.—This morning the old negro Jotte again set out for Cuyuni, to fetch the remainder of the purchased bread.

Big Jan, the old negro, has gone down the river to look for a free Indian who has runaway with a female Indian slave from the fort.

Thursday, September 24.— . . . At eventide the free Indian, who had been out fishing up in the Cuyuni with the female slave whom he had taken away, returned to the fort.

Saturday, October 17.— . . . Two Caribs also arrived from the Upper Cuyuni, bringing tidings that the old negro traders, who had set out from the fort on the 17th August for the purpose of purchasing horses, had not set out from the dye store until the 20th September, on account of a lack of Indians and having to wait for the bread baking.

Tuesday, October 27.— . . . Some Indians arrived with orange dye and dried meat and fish, and having been paid again departed. The Dutch carpenter is at work as before upon the deal boards, the negro carpenters upon the tent-boat of the clergyman, and the yacht "Rammekens" has gone down to the River Wayni for the salting of provisions.

Wednesday, October 28.—This morning there arrived here at the fort from Rio Orinoco Joachim Maximilian, the partner of Mr. Christiaen Godlobb Uschner, bringing with him some cocoa, &c., and, after having had some conversation with the Commandeur, he again set out for his home in Essequibo.

Wednesday, November 11.— . . . In the afternoon the yacht "Rammekens" again dropped down stream to go and salt in the River Wayni, as has already been mentioned, in order to obtain provisions, as far as possible, for the maintenance of the garrison, as well as slaves offered for sale.

Friday, November 13.— . . . In the afternoon there appears the overseer of the Company's bread plantation, Anthony Garlyn, who, after presenting his report, again departed thither.

Mitsgaders den neger handelaer louijs, van boven uijt Isseq. mede brengende 129 stucx gesoute vis 12 Calbassen moraen, 20 stucx letterhoudt, en 4 bollen fijne verff. . . .

Dinsd. 17 *do.*—Voor de middagh is d'Hr. Commandr. verseldt met den Capn. Elinck, en sijne soon, na de broot thuijn vant'fort gevaren, van daer een tour na Cioene, om na den sergiant, die aldaer besigh was met de netten af te setten tot bekomen van versche vis, en ontrent de middagh wederom gereverteert.

Woonsd. 18 *do.*— . . . eenige Cargasoenen aen den uijll manore verstreckt, om daer mede binnen eenige dagen te vertrecken, naer rio arnocque, tot inhandelen van een groote Canoo.

Vrijd. 20 *do.*—Van den morgen eenige Cargasoenen aen d'oude neger handelaer louijs gegeven om een togt naer boven Isseq: te gaen doen, om te zouten.

Tegen den avondt komt den neger handelaer Jan Hoecke van boven Isseq: aen met 140 stucx gesoute vis t'samen ontrent de twee vaten.

Dinsdagh, den 15 Dec.— . . . Voor de middagh komt alhier aen, den uijtlooper van de plantagie Oosterbeecq, Johannis de graef die na hem een pasport was verleendt, met een Canoo met Indianen na Rio arnocque vertrock tot inhandelingh van vaertuijgen.

Woonsd., 16 *do.*— . . . Mede verschint alhier den Dienaer van mr. Christiaen, Jan Broecke tot het versoecken van een paspoort naer Arnocque.

1700.

Saterd., 16 *Jun.*— . . . Nade middagh ontrent 1 uijren verschijnt aent fort met sijn mede genome indianen en Courjaer den negros slaef en uijtgesondene na Cioene genaemt moeij Claesje mede brengende 29 stucx queecken oriane verff en 11 packen broot.

Dinsd., 19 *do.*—Huijden morgen ontrent thien uijren vertreckt d'Hr. Commandeur met sijn tent Courjaer na Cioene om des Comps. plante. nieuw Middelburgh te besigtigen.

Donderd., 21 *do.*—Huijden morgen vroeg vertreckt d'Hr. Commandeur in geselschap van den op gister genoemden Frans Cantenaar na Cioene op s' Comps. plantagie, om den selven aldaer voor te stellen als nieuw mr. planter in plaets van den overledene Jan Goverts en met een aenwijsingh van alles te doen.

Saterd., 23 *do.*—Huijden morgen omtrent 10 uijren vertreckt weder na Wacupo den uijtlegger Jan debbaut en brengt den opsiender der broot plantagie rapport van het overlijden eener Comps. negros slaef aldaer.

Na de middagh ontrent 4 uijren verschijnen alhier eenige van s' Comps. paerde haelders met de broeder van den vrijplanter pieter Tollenaar, mede tot die negotie gepermitteert en uijtgeweest, rapporteerende, dat sij voor d'Ed. Compe. 10 stucx do. beestiaelen hadden in genegotieert waer van

Also the negro trader Louis, from the Upper A Essequibo, bringing with him 129 pieces of salt fish, 12 calabashes of balsam, 20 logs of letter wood, and four balls of fine dye. . . .

Tuesday, November 17.—In the forenoon the Commandeur, accompanied by Captain Elinck and his son, sailed from the fort to the bread plantation, from thence took a trip to the Cuyuni, to the sergeant, who is engaged in laying down nets there to catch fresh fish, and came back in the course of the afternoon.

Wednesday, November 18.— . . . Dealt out some B trading wares to the Chief Manore, in order that he may in a few days' time set out with them for Rio Orinoco for the purchase of a large canoe.

Friday, November 18.—Gave some trading wares this morning to the old negro trader Louis, to go and make an expedition for salting purposes to the Upper Essequibo.

Towards the evening the negro trader Jan Hoecke arrives from the Upper Essequibo with 140 pieces of salt fish, making together about two C casks full.

Tuesday, December 15.— . . . In the forenoon there arrives here Johannes de Graef, the runner of the plantation Oosterbeek, who, after a passport had been granted him, set out, with a canoe and some Indians, for Rio Orinoco, in order to purchase some boats.

Wednesday, December 16.— . . . There also appears here Jan Broecke, the servant of Mr. Christiaen, with a request for a passport to proceed to Orinoco. D

1700.

Saturday, January 16.— . . . At about one o'clock in the afternoon, "Handsome Claesje," the negro slave who had been sent to Cuyuni, appeared at the fort with the Indians and the corial he had taken with him, and bringing twenty-nine quakes of orange dye and eleven parcels of bread.

Tuesday, January 19.—At about ten o'clock this morning the Commandeur set out for Cuyuni in his tent corial in order to inspect the Company's plantation "Nieuw Middelburg." E

Thursday, January 21.—Early this morning the Commandeur, accompanied by Frans Cantenaar, mentioned yesterday, set out for the Company's plantation in Cuyuni, in order to introduce the latter there as the new master planter in the place of the deceased Jan Goverts, and with authority to do everything.

Saturday, January 23.—At about 10 o'clock this morning the Postholder Jan Debbaut again set out for Wacupopo, and the overseer of the bread plantation reported the death of a Company's negro slave there. F

At about 4 o'clock in the afternoon there appeared here some of the Company's horse-kopers with the brother of the free planter Pieter Tollenaar, also licensed, and having been out for that business, reporting that they had obtained for the Honourable Company ten animals, one of which, having

3 K

- A 1 door t' breecken der been hadden moeten dood-slaen en agterlaten.

Sond., 24 do.— . . . Oock arriveerde alhier uijt arnocque Johannes de graeff uijtgesonden van monsr. adriaen hollander directeur over de vrije plantagie oosterbeecq, om volgens ordre en ge-bruijck sijn aenkomst bekent te maecken.

- B *Maend., 25 do.*—Van den morgen omtrent tus-schen 7 a 8 uijren verschint alhier den Caribissen opper uijll awaij welcke na een weijnig wachters met d'Hr. Commandeur in discours treede, na welcke ge-eijndigt te hebben vertrock den selven seer voldaan zijnde met den ouden neger Jotte weder na des selfs wooning.

Woonsd., 27 do.— . . . Ontrent 4 uijren arri-veerden uijt maseroen den ouden neger groot Jan welcke op tweeden november jongst leden derwaerts is gesonden mede brengende 10 queecken oriane verff 30 do. broot 8 do. vercke vleijs en 4 do. met vis.

- C Voorts hebben de Timmerluijden en smits besig geweest, als oock het guarnesoen om de messen als boven, oock komt omtrent 5 uijren hier te verschijnen twee canoos uijt Rio Berbices onder opsig van Samuel pietersen, de wil hebbende na arnocque om aldaar te handelen met die in-woonders.

- D *Donderd., 28 do.*—Huijden morgen omtrent $\frac{1}{2}$ seven uijren verschijnen alhier den bovengenoem-den groot Jan met d'Indianen welcke met hem als roeijers die reijs hebben gedaen, voor welekers dienst sij betalinge ontgingen, en door den Ed. Hr. Commandeur aangemoedigt wierden, om die reijs op nieuw weder aen te nemen, daer in sij luijden goetwilligh consenteerden, waer op aen gemelde handelaer weder nieuw Cargasoen ter handt gestelt zijnde vertrocken sij gesamentlijk, als mede den opper uijl awaij met den ouden neger Jotte die eenige weijnige t' samenspraeck met ge-melte hr. gehouden hadden, een ider na sijn begeerde plaats.

- E *Dinsd., 2 feb.*—Huijden morgen vroeg verschij-nen alhier den uijl awaij, den ouden neger han-delaer Jotte en eenige andre indianen, aen welcken Jotte mitsgaders den matroos Jan Jansen Car-gasoen is uijtgereijckt en daer nevens een instructie ter hant gestelt omme op de beste maniere die goederen in arnocque, alwaer na toe vertrecken te debiteeren en wes meerder van inhoude, ongevaer thien uijren gaet dese voagie aen met noch twee Canoos van Rio Berbices.

Saterd., 6 do.— . . . Ontrent 4 uijren na de middagh verschijnt alhier den uijtgesonden negros handelaer uijt penonij genaemt lieven, mede bren-gende voor sijn medegenoeeme Cargasoen 3 packen kost 27 Corven broot 27 queecken oriane verff, sonder meer.

- F *Maend., 15 do.*— . . . Komt korts daer aen hier den vrijplanter monsr. pieter tollenaer uijt Cione alsvaer den selven had wesen uijtsien na de paerde-haelders, dog na 2 a 3 etmael vertoevens aldaer, en de selve niet vernemende was hij weder gekeert, waer van aen d'E. Hr. Commandeur rap-port gedaen hebbende, is weder na sijn plantagie gestevent.

Woonsd., 17 do.—Van den morgen ongevaer

broken its leg, they had been obliged to kill and leave behind.

Sunday, January 24.— . . . There also arrived here from Orinoco Johannes de Graeff, sent out by Monsr. Adriaen Hollander, Director of the free plantation Oosterbeek, in order to give notice of his arrival, according to Regulation and cus-tom.

Monday, January 25.—Between 7 and 8 o'clock this morning there appeared here the Carib Chief Owl Away, who, after waiting for a short time, entered into conversation with the Commandeur, which, being ended, he, fully satisfied, again set out for his home accompanied by the old negro Jotte.

Wednesday, January 27.— . . . At about 4 o'clock there arrived from Mazaruni the old negro Big Jan, who had been sent thither upon the 2nd November last, bringing with him 10 quakes of orange dye, 30 quakes of bread, 8 quakes of pork, and 4 quakes of fish.

The carpenters and smiths, as well as the garri-son, have been employed upon the knives, as above; there also appeared here about 5 o'clock two canoes from Rio Berbices, under the command of Samuel Pietersen, desirous of proceeding to Orinoco to trade there with the inhabitants.

Thursday, January 28.—At about half past six this morning there appeared here the above-men-tioned Big Jan with the Indians, who had per-formed that journey with him as rowers, for which service they received payment, and were encour-aged by the Commandeur to again allow them-selves to be engaged for that journey, to which they willingly consented, whereupon fresh trading wares having been dealt out to the said trader, they again set out together, as well as the Chief Owl Away, and the old negro Jotte, who had had some conversation with the sail gentleman, each for his own destination.

Tuesday, February 2.—Early this morning there appeared here the Owl Away, the old negro trader Jotte, and some other Indians; to the said Jotte, as well as to the sailor Jan Jansen, some trading wares were delivered, and together therewith in-structions were given them to dispose of those goods in Orinoco, whither they are setting out, in the best possible manner, and of further purport; this expedition, with two other canoes from Rio Berbices, started at about 10 o'clock.

Saturday, February 6.— . . . At about 4 o'clock in the afternoon there appeared here the negro trader named Lieven, who had been sent out to Penony, bringing in return for the trading wares taken with him, three parcels of provisions, twenty-seven baskets of bread, twenty-seven quakes of orange dye, and no more.

Monday, February 15.— . . . Shortly afterwards M. Pieter Tollenaer, the free planter, arrived here from Cuyuni, where he had been looking out for the horse-kopers, but after staying there two or three times twenty-four hours and not seeing any signs of them, he had come back, and having re-ported this to the Commandeur, he again set out for his plantation.

Wednesday, February 17.—At about 7 o'clock

7 uijren arriveeren alhier de paerdehaelders met 4 Stux dito voor d'E. Compagnie, en de broeder van den directeur pieter Tollenaer met 4 dito, voor de plantagie hoog en droogh sijnde de rest noch boven gebleven door manquement van volck en Canoos.

Donderd. 18 do.—Van den morgen vaert d'E. Hr. Commandeur na des E. Comps. broot Thuijn van waar hij tegens de middagh reverteerde, hebbende alles in een goeden stant gevonden, en hebben de neger paerde haelders sijn EE. rapport gedaen van hun weder varen op de reijs.

Saterd., 6 maert.—Naer de middagh arriveeren aent fort d'oude negros handelaers Jan Swart en moeij Claesje uijt Cioene, mede brengende 1 queeck *cerff*, *twialf* oriane verff, 17 dito broot en 17 dito *gesoute kost*, met eenige schilt padden.*

Sond. 14, do.—Heden is . . . alhier angekommen Comps. oude negros handelaers Anthonij en ceesje van boven uijt Cioene, afbrengende drij paerden rapporteerende onder weegh nog een gestorven was, en dat d'oude neger Samuel Stoffelsen, door de droogte aldaer zijnde nogh in langh niet soude kunnen afkomen.

Komt mede aen Sam, de neger uijt masseroene, mede brengende, door groot Jan afgesonden 20 *packen* broot 12 queecken oriane verff (?) *packen* vercke vlees, etz.*

Dinsd., 16 do.— . . . Naerde middagh komen mede aen van boven uijt Issequebe d'oude negros handelaers, Jan Hoecke, en Louijs, mede brengende 663 stux gesoute vis, in soort, 2 do. verckens, 11 stux letterhout 10 bollen fijne verff, nadat aende indianen voort afbrengen van bovenstaande betalingh was gedaen, vertrocken na hun wooningh.

Vrijd., 19 do.— . . . Naer de middagh eenige Caribysen met eenige crabben aengekomen die na genooten betaling wederom vergenoegt vertrocken. . . .

Saterd., 20 do.—Desen morgen eenige Indianen met oriane verff aengekomen, die naer de selve betalingh daer voor hadden genooten, wederom vergenoegt vertrocken.

Meede eenige Catgasoenen aenden ouden neger louijs verstrekt, om naever boven in Cioene eenig vee etz: te gaen inhandelen.

Omtrent 3 a 4 glazen des avonts, naer besette wagt, komt alhier uijt maycoene, den uijtlegger francois kinjaer, mede brengende 1 vatie gesoute visch 1 vadt broot, 8 koppel hoenders, en eenige Cleijnigheden etz.

Donderd., 25 do.—Den geheelen dagh meest besigh gewest met cargasoenen naer arnocque aen den persoon van Symon paulus en Jan theunissen toe te tellen, eenige brieven na Suriname vervaerdicht, etz: met welcke genoemde arnockse reijs gemelde persoonen ongevaer middernacht na genomen afscheijt en ontfangen recomandatie aller toesigt van d'E. Hr. Commandeur die reijs aen vaert hebben.

this morning the horse-kopers arrived here with A four horses for the Honourable Company, and the brother of the Director, Pieter Tollenaer, also with four for the plantation "Hoog en Droogh." the rest having been left behind through lack of men and boats.

Thursday, February 18.—This morning the Commandeur proceeded by water to the Honourable Company's bread plantation, whence he returned about midday, having found everything in good condition, and the negro horse-kopers have given his Honour a report of what befell them on their journey. B

Saturday, March 6.—In the afternoon there arrived at the fort the old negro traders Jan Swart and "Handsome Claesje" from Cuyuni, bringing with them one quake of dye, twelve of orange dye, seventeen quakes of bread, and seventeen quakes of salted provisions, with some turtles.

Sunday, March 14.—To-day there . . . arrived here from the Upper Cuyuni the Company's old negro traders Anthony and Ceesje, bringing with them three horses, and reporting that one had died on the way, and that the old negro, Samuel Stoffelsen, would not be able to come down for some time yet on account of the drought there. C

There also arrived Sam, the negro, from Mazaroni, bringing with him twenty parcels of bread, twelve quakes of orange dye, and (?) parcels of pork, &c., sent down by Big Jan.

Tuesday, March 15.— . . . In the afternoon there also arrived from the Upper Essequibo the old negro traders Jan Hoecke and Louis, bringing with them 663 pieces of salt fish of different kinds, two pigs, eleven logs of letter-wood, and ten balls of fine dye; after the Indians had been paid for bringing down the above, they departed for their homes. D

Friday, March 19.— . . . In the afternoon some Caribs arrived with some crabs, and having been paid for the same, they again departed satisfied. . . .

Thursday, March 19.— . . . This morning some Indians arrived with some orange dye, and having been paid for the same, they again departed satisfied.

Some trading wares also dealt out to the old negro Louis, in order to go and purchase some cattle, &c., up in Cuyuni. E

Between three and four bells in the evening, after the watch had been posted, the Postholder Francois Kinjaer arrived here from Mahaycony, bringing with him one barrel of salt fish, one cask of bread, eight pairs of fowls, and some trifles, &c.

Thursday, March 25.—Occupied the whole day in dealing out to Simon Paulus and Jan Theunissen trading wares for Orinoco, writing some letters to Surinam, &c., upon which said journey to Orinoco the above-mentioned persons set out about midnight, after having taken leave of his Honour the Commandeur and received his recommendation to take every care. F

* The MS. is here badly moth-eaten, and the words in *italics* have been conjectured.

A *Saterd.*, 27 *do.*—Regenagtig weer, voorde middag verschint alhier den uijl [no name] welcke door d'E. Hr. commandr. uijt de naam van d'Ed. Comp. voor gedane en tot aen moeding van meerder diensten, met een nieuw eeren kleed wierd beschoncken, en na verder onthaling seer wel vol-doen zijnde vertrocken is.

Saterd., 10 *april.* — Huijden morgen vroeg arriveert alhier deen E. Hr. commandeur, en nevens zijn EEs. soon den E. Hollander, en op namiddag ten 5 uijren den ouden neger handelaer Groot Jan nevens des selfs bij hebbent Jongen *do.* Sam mede brengende uijt masseroen 22 pakken broot, 22 *do.* verckens vlees, en 3 queecken paaij nevens eenige andre kleijnigheeder.

Donderd., 22 *do.*—Van den morgen werden eenige Indianen afbetaelt *weegens** schep loon voor t' overbrengen van een Canoo uijt bouweroma, als mede voor het aenbrengen van een slaeff.

Sond., 25 *do.*—Van de morgen is den ordinairen godtsdienst door den eerwaarden hr. predikant geoeffent en soude des middags de gewoonlijke repetitie daer op gevolgt hebben, in aldien er geen verhiinderigh ware gekomen, door de aankomst van den oude negers handelaers Samuel Stoffelsen en dane uijt Cioene wiens aengebragte goederen moesten werden opgedragen, en derselver mede komende Indianen, voor hun scheploon zijn, door welckers besigheeden sulcx is verhiindert geworden.

Dinsd., 8 *Junij.*—Werden de grontbrieven uijt gedeelt en een ordre afgekondigt waar naer alle Ingesetene deser revier haer bij aankomst van eenige vijhanden sullen kunnen reguleren en voegen op hun bescheijden plaetsen.

Saterd., 26 *do.*— . . . wierde in rade geresolveert een versendinge te doen naer rio arnocque en vier nieuwe raadspersoonen aen te stellen alles soodanigh luidende als pr. resolutie boeck te sien is.

Woonsd., 30 *Junij.*—Vande naar middag ver-trock den sergiant nevens zijn bijgevoegde per-soonen met een Canoo naar Rio arnocque, als mede den vrij planter monsr. pieter rodrigo met een Canoo naer t'schip in dimmerarij tot afhaeling van zijn freer Abraham Cousijn, en den uijtlegger Francois Cijnjaer na nieuw Cargasoen ontf: had na maijcoene.

Donderd., 8 *Julij.*— . . . Als mede arriveerden heden den uijtlooper van Wacoupo in bourona, mede brengende 9 queecken oriane verwe en drij Courjaren.

Dond., 22 *do.*—Namiddag komt alhier te arri-veeren den sergiant met met [*sic*] zijn geselschap uijt ornocque werwaerts den selve was gesonden, om eenige differenten aldaer geresen met 't volk van 't Jagt rammekens bijteleggen.

Vrijd., 6 *Augt.*—Nademiddag verschijnt hier den uijtlegger Jan debbaut uijt bouweron, doende rapport an d'E. Hr. Commandeur van desselfs verreuijlinge.

Sond., 12 *do.*— . . . Ook quaamen eenige oude

Saturday, March 26.—Rainy weather. In the forenoon there appeared here the Owl [no name given], who for past, and as an encouragement for further, services was, in the name of the Honourable Company, presented by the Commandeur with a new dress of honour, and after being further regaled, he departed very well satisfied.

Saturday, April 10.—Early this morning there arrived here the Commandeur and Mr. Hollander, together with his Honour's son, and at 5 o'clock in the afternoon the old negro trader Big Jan, with his boy Sam, bringing with them from Mazaruni 22 parcels of bread, 22 parcels of pork, and 3 quakes of "paaij," together with some other trifles.

Thursday, April 22.—This morning some Indians were paid their paddlers' wages for bringing a canoe from Pomeroun; also for bringing a slave to the fort.

Sunday, April 25.—This morning the usual Divine Service was conducted by the reverend clergyman, and the usual repetition would have followed in the afternoon had no hindrance taken place through the arrival of the old negro traders Samuel Stoffelsen and Dane from Cuyuni, the goods which they brought having had to be unloaded, and the Indians who came with them to be [paid], through which occupations the above was prevented.

Thursday, June 8.—The grants of land were distributed, and an order issued, according to which all the settlers in this river will be able to act upon the arrival of any enemy, and betake themselves to the places appointed.

Saturday, June 26.— . . . It was resolved by the Court to send an expedition to Rio Orinoco and to appoint four new Councillors, all in conformity with what is set down in the Minute Book.

Wednesday, June 30.—In the afternoon the sergeant, together with the people appointed to accompany him, set out for Rio Orinoco, as also the free planter, M. Pieter Rodrigo, in a canoe for the vessel in Demerary, in order to fetch his brother-in-law Abraham Cousyn, and the Postholder Francois Cijnjaer, after he had received fresh trading wares for Mahaicony.

Thursday, July 8.— . . . There also arrived to-day the outrunners from Wacoupo in Pomeroun, bringing with him nine quakes of orange dye, and three corials.

Thursday, July 22.—In the afternoon there arrived here the sergeant and his company from Orinoco, whither he had been sent to settle some differences that had arisen there with the crew of the yacht "Rammekens."

Friday, August 6.—In the afternoon there appears here the Postholder Jan Debbaut from Pomeroun, bringing his Honour the Commandeur a report of the barter he has effected.

Sunday, August 12.— . . . There also came

negros paerdehandelaers en andere dos. omme met D'E Hr. Commandeur wegens haar aantevangen reijzen te spreken die tot des anderen daegs wierden uijt gestelt.

Maand: 13 do.—Van de morgen vroeg koomen bovengenoemde oude negros hadelaars weder alhier en wert an haar Cargasoenen tot boovengenoemde koopmanschappen mede gegeven en toegestelt.

Dingsd: 14 do.—Vandemorgen koomen gemelde handelaers welke na door den E.E. Hr. Commmandeur gerecommandeert te weesen, op alles goede sorgh te dragen afscheijt namen en hun reijs vervorderden.

Maand: 18 Octob.—Van de morgen komen alhier d'oude negros handelaars Groot Jan Jan Swart moeij Claesje en lieven aan welke ijder hun Cargasoen is verstreckt tot in handeling van oriane verw. Als anders gaan de gemelde groot jan naar Jan Swart en moeij klaesje booven naar Cioene.

Vrijd: 22 do.—Van de morgen verschijnt hier den ouden neger Lourens aan den welken eenig kargasoen is toegestelt omme t'selve voor oriane Cost als andersints in peijnoenij te vernegotieren.

1701.

Saturd: 8 Januar.—Van de morgen verschijnt's Comps. negros dienaar Samuel Stoffelsen de welke eenig Cargasoen is toegevoegt om daar mede naar boven in Cioene, eenig vee en raar gevoogelte te gaan versamelen.

Maand: ulto. do.— . . . En is ook boven uijt Cioene van't veruwhuijs angekoomen 's Comps. neger handelaar moeij klaesje van daar mede brengende eenige weijnig verruw.

Donderd: 3 Maert.—Van de morgen vaart d'EE. Hr. Commandeur nevens d'Hr. Hendrick van Susteren weder na boven in Cioene omme te sien wat hout aldaar door de negros gevierkant was en koomen naar de middag weder te reverteren, en is weder Cargasoen verstreckt aan den uijtlegger Francois Cingiaar omme in Maicoene te verhandelen.

some old negro horse-kopers and others, in order to speak to the Commandeur about the journeys they were about to commence; they were put off till the morrow.

Monday, August 13.—Early this morning the above-mentioned old negro traders came here again, and trading wares for the purchase of the above-mentioned merchandize were given and dealt out to them.

Tuesday, August 14.—This morning the above-mentioned traders came, and after having been recommended by the Commandeur to take good care of everything, they took their leave and set out on their journey.

Monday, October 18.—This morning there came here the old negro traders, Big Jan, Jan Swart, "Handsome Claesje," and Lieven, to each of whom trading wares were dealt out for the purchase of oriane dye. As upon former occasions the said Big Jan goes to [place omitted], Jan Swart and "Handsome Klaesje" up to Cuyuni.

Friday, October 22.—This morning there appears here the old negro Lourens, to whom some trading wares are dealt out to be exchanged for oriane dye, provisions, and other things in Penoeny.

1701.

Saturday, January 8.—This morning there appears the Company's negro servant, Samuel Stoffelsen, to whom there is dealt out some trading wares with which to go up in Cuyuni and collect some cattle and rare birds.

Monday, January 31.— . . . There also arrived from the dye store up in Cuyuni the Company's negro trader, "Handsome Klaesje," bringing with him from thence a small quantity of dye.

Thursday, March 3.—This morning the Commandeur, together with Mr. Hendrick van Susteren, again went up into the Cuyuni in order to see what timber had been cut by the negroes, and returned in the afternoon, and trading wares were again dealt out to the Postholder Francois Cingiaar for the purpose of barter in Mahaicony.

No. 128.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, May 14, 1701.

(Extract.)

MET den paardenhandel boven in Cioene gaat het soo griff niet als wel voordesen, egter hebben de negros handelaars op 24e. Maart deses jaars nog 12 schoone dos. afgebragt, waar van 8 stux aan de plantagie de Vrijheijt heb gedebiteert, welkers wissels hiernevens overgaan.

THE trade in horses up in Cuyuni does not go as briskly as it used to; still, the negro traders brought down, on the 24th March of this year, 12 fine ones, 8 head of which I have disposed of to the plantation "de Vrijheid," and inclose the bills of exchange therefor.

*Reglement en Waarschuwinge.**Regulations and Warnings issued by the Court of Policy.*

(Extract.)

A DE E. Hr. Commandeur Samuel Beekman nevens desselfs Heeren Raden Ordonneren aan alle Ingesetenen, ten dienste der Edle. Generale Geotroijeerde Westindese Compe., en gemeene welvaart 't volgende 't observeren en naar te comen:—

Voor eerst zij den yeder kennelijk, dat wij tot des te meerder commoditeit, en belangens der gemene Ingesetenen deser aanwassende Colonie op dat de selve in cas van koop, ofte verkoop, des te gereder, van den anderen soudén kunnen geraken, en hare geregtigst bekomen hebben goedgevonden en gearresteert, eenige quantiteit van goedre., in dese voore. Colonie te doen fluctueren, en in handelinge brengen, dat van nu voortaan den rijxdaakdr. soo wel Hollands als Zeeuws, ganckbaar sal wesen, en coers hebben tegens drie Carolj guldens het stuk, en voortalle andere spetien van gelden, in 't vaderland in gebruik sijnde, naar advenant tegens twintig ten hondert.

Ten tweeden sal een yeder planter gehouden wesen, suffisante voorraat van viveres alhier tijdelijk aan het fort, over te brengen, jder na rato, van de manschap, dien hij sal hebben te contri-bueren, onder selver slaven, in cas van attacque, off ander sints nodig zijnde, te onderhouden.

C Ten derden is tot het algemene welweesen goed gevonden, ten eersten, alhier op het fort, een nieuw kruijt huijs te laten maken, met de slaven welke ande nieuwe fortificatie, vant selve fort sullen gebruijkt werden.

Ten vierden, sal een jder planter, niet vermogen meerder quantiteit van buskruijt onder hem te hebben dan 50 lb. maar meerder onder hem hebbende, gehouden wesen, het selve aan 't fort te brengen, onder handen van de E. E. Hr. Com-mandeur, omme bij noodzakelijkheid, daar van ten allen tijden te connen bedient werden, dog sal in desen exemt wesen, de vrije plantagie ooster beek, om reden dat het volk van boven, aldaar maer geplaatst werden, om bij ontsteltenisse van trhee zeijlen, om die plants en de boven leggende plan-tagie te bevrijden,

Ten vijfden, sall een jder, soo wel 's Comps. militaire officieren, als de Messrs. planters ge-houden weesen, goede sorge te dragen, dat hun en d'onder hoorige dienaren geweer altijt in een behoorlijken staat zij, ten eijnde bij quade bejegen-inge, 't selven te kunnen gebruijken; ende het contrarie bij visitatie bevonden wierde sal ver-beuren vijftien twintig Carolj guldens jdermaal.

E Ten zesden Indien het quame te gebeuren, dat eenige slaaf off slaven in 't fortificeren quamen verminct tewerden, off wel in den selven dienst ter doot geraakte sal sodanigen slaaf off slaven, uijt de gemene beurse vergoed werden. Ende wanneer seekere seijn schooten doorde brantwagt op 't ontdekken vand vijand, sullen werden gedaan, sal een jder planter verplicht wesen den eenen den anderen, mede door een seijn te waarschouwen, en sulk te continueren, tot aan het fort rapport is gedaan, op lijff straffe en confiscatie van goe-deren.

I Ende Indien den vijand sterk quame te appro-cheeren, sullen de gedte. seijn schooten, met 2 agter een volgende werden gedaen, en naa het

THE Noble Commandeur, Samuel Beekman, with the Councillors of the same, charge all inhabitants for the service of the Noble General Chartered West India Company and the com-monweal to observe and bide by the following:—

Firstly, be it known to every one that we, to the greater convenience and interest of the inhabitants generally of this growing Colony, in order that the same, in case of buying or selling, should be more readily able to obtain and get from others their fullest rights, have found it good and decreed that, in order to cause a certain quantity of goods in the aforementioned Colony to be dealt in and brought into the market, the rix dollar of Holland as well as Zeeland shall from now henceforth be in circulation and have currency in exchange for 3 Carolj gulden the piece, and for all money specie, being in use in the mother country, proportionately at the rate of 20 per cent.

Secondly, every planter shall be bound to bring over a sufficient temporary supply of provisions to the fort, each one *pro rata*, to support the number of men which he will have to contri-bute among his own slaves in case of attack, or any other emergency.

Thirdly, it has been found good for the general welfare to cause a new powder-house to be made very shortly here at the fort with the slaves who will be used at the new fortifi-cations of the same fort.

Fourthly, no planter shall be allowed to have a larger quantity of gunpowder under his con-trol than 50 lbs., but having more under his control shall be bound to bring the same to the fort to be placed in the hands of the Noble Heer Commandeur, so that he may be able to avail himself thereof at all times of necessity, yet shall the free plantation, Ooster-beek, be exempt in this because the people up-country are only placed there, so as, in default of sails in store, to protect the place and the up-lying plantations.

Fifthly, every one, as well the Company's military officers as Messieurs the planters, shall be bound to take good care that their arms and those of their subordinate servants be at all times in a proper state, so as to be able to make use of the same in evil hap, and should the contrary be found on visitation, each offender shall pay a penalty of 25 Carolj gulden.

Sixthly, if it came to pass that any slave or slaves came to be maimed in the fortifying, or in the same service met with death, such slave or slaves shall be compensated out of the common purse. And whenever certain signal shots shall be made by the outpost guard on the discovery of the enemy, it shall be the duty of every planter likewise to give warning the one to the other by a signal, and to continue such until report be made at the fort, on pain of death and confiscation of goods, and if the enemy came to approach in strength, the aforesaid signal shots shall be made with two consecutive ones, and when there is found to be danger shot on shot on shot be given, and two canoes

gevaar bevonden werd, schoot op schoot op schoot gegeven, en sullen 2 canoöen altijd moeten gereed houden, om met de grootste ten eersten aan 't fort te koomen, en rapport te doen, en met het kleijnder aan de Messrs. planters advertentie te geven, vant bevint der saken en Indien eenige vaartuijgen sullen koomen te ontdekken, word wel expresselijk verboden dat niemand naar sodanigen vaartuijg off vaartuijgen sal hebben over te gaan, maar alleen met alle voorsigtigheid sien te preijen, om te ondernemen van waar de selven sijn comenden, en haar deseijn te ontdekken, en mede ten spoedigsten d'E. E. Hr. Commandeur kennisse komen geven. Ook sal ten tijd van overval (dat God genadelijk verhoede) den vrouwen en kinderen der Christenen, tot hare securiteit, sig connen begeven op 't eiland Carria, onder bewaringe van twaalf man, een officier, en vier stuks canon.

Voorts, is geresolveert en gevonden, in dese te gemoet siende reptueren (dat God genadelijk verhoede) het verleenen van passpoorten, soo op de Rivier d'Arnocque, als op 't Eijland Trinidade te varen, te minnageeren, om alle onheijlen voort te koomen.

Een yeder sal verplicht wesen, in cas van alarm, sodanigen getal seiner slaven, soo negros als roode mans, tot defentie, aan het fort te transporteren; als bij resolutie van den 18 Junij, 1700, is vast gestelt, sullende Mr. Christjaan Godlobb Uschner, in voors Reglement niet begrepen, 2 do. negros ten eijnde als gesegt is op senden.

Een monster rolle verthoonende, hoe en waar een jder sal geposteert sijn, in cas van aanval sal sonder tegen spreken, stiptelijk geobserveert werden.

En sal bij desen troubelagtigen tijd, geen Mr. planter off desselfe bedienden, vermoogen op off weder te varen ten sij hij versien is met een behoorlijk schiet geweer en daar benevens kruijt en loot ten minsten voor 6 schooten op verbeurte van 12 Carolj guldens, jdermaal het contrarie deser sal bevonden werden.

Een brandwagt sal in't toekomende beset werden, door een sergaant en 4 soldaten, benevens da benoedigde slaven en goede vaartuijgen, jagt honden, &c.

Ende op dat niemand sonder reden, mogte werden gealarmeert offte onrustig gemaakt, js goedgevonden dat in het toekomende, geene santhees offte gesontheden, van wien het ook soude mogen wesen, mogen justallen, onder 't lossen van eenig schiet geweer, ten waar d'E. E. Hr. Commandeur selfe present ware, en daar in bewilligde. op verbeurte van 50 Carolj guldens.

Item, sullen op jder 1 á 2 maanden, off ten minsten viermaal des jaars, den tijd onbegrepen, twee Commissarissen aff gesonden werden, om alle plantagien te gaan visiteren, en de nieuwe Messrs. planters te onderrigten, te weten die in Maseroene woonde die plantagien, jnde riviere leggende, zijnde eerste wijk, alsoo goet vinden 's Comp's riviere in twee wijken te verdeelen. Als vande plantagie poelwijk aff, tot ann het hof van rumps toe de tweede wijk js de Riviere Yssequebe, en streckt van de plantagie bosbeek tot aan de plantagie Nieuw Cortrijk.

Ende op dat dit ons Reglement promptelijk geobserveert en nagekomen, sal yeder Mr. Planter authentique copia daar van, uijt de notulen ten Secretarie hebben te ligten, en ju sijn voorhuys op te hangen, tot een jeders onderrigtinge.

Aldus gedaan en gearresteert op onse Courtz

shall at all times be obliged to be held in A
readiness, so as with the larger one at once to come to the fort and make report, and with the smaller to give warning to Messieurs the planters of the situation of things; and if any vessels shall come to reconnoitre, it is most expressly forbidden that any one shall go over to such vessel or vessels, except orly with all foresight with the view of hailing, so as to learn from whence the same are coming and to discover their design, and at the same time as speedily as possible give information to the Noble Heer Commandeur. Also at time of attack (which God in His mercy forbid) B
the women and children of the whites shall, for their security, betake themselves on the Island Carria, under protection of twelve men, an officer, and four pieces of cannon.

Further, it is resolved and found good while awaiting these disturbances (which God in His mercy forbid) to restrain the granting of passports to sail to the River Orinocque and to the Island Trinidad, so as to forestall all mischief.

Every one shall be obliged, in case of alarm, C
to transport such a number of his slaves, as well negroes as red men, to the fort for defence as by Resolution of the 18th June, 1700, has been fixed. Mr. Christjaan Godlobb Uschner, not being included in aforesaid Regulation, is to send up also two negroes for the said object; a muster roll showing how and where each one shall be posted in case of attack shall without gainsaying be exactly observed; and no planter or servants of the same shall in this troublous time be allowed to sail up or down unless he is provided with a proper supply of fire-arms and, besides powder, D
lead for at least six shots, under penalty of 12 Carolj gulden every time an infringement of this shall be found.

The lighthouse shall in future be held by a sergeant and four soldiers, besides the necessary complement of slaves and vessels, hounds, &c.

And in order that no one without cause might be alarmed or made uneasy, it is found good that in the future no "santés" or healths, of whomsoever it should chance to be, may be given with the discharging of any fire-arms, E
unless the Noble Heer Commandeur be present in person and give his consent to it, under penalty of 50 Carolj gulden. Item, two Commissaries shall every one or two months, or at least four times a-year, time undefined, be sent off to go and visit all plantations, and to give instructions to the new planters, to wit, those dwelling in Maserone; the plantations lying in the river being the first district: since they find it good to divide the Company's river into two districts: as from the plantation Poelwijk down as far Van Rump's Court. The second district is the River Essequibo, and stretches from the plantation Bosbeek to the plantation New Cortrijk. F

And in order that these Regulations be promptly observed and executed, every planter shall have an authentic copy thereof from the Secretary's Minutes to take and hang up in his vestibule for every one's instruction.

Thus done and decreed at our Court's

A vergaderinge gehouden op't fort kijkoveral in Rio Yssequibe op den 5 Julij, 1701, onderstond en was geteijkent.

SAMUEL BEEKMAN, *als Commandeur als raden.*

FRANCOIS DE MEIJ, *raad en Secrety.*

LEENDERT VAN GENIS.

A. HOLLANDER.

B. HUTMAN.

H. BIERMAN.

Het mark van x ANTHONIJ DIRKSEN LOOMAN.

B

Het Handteijken van () JAN DE LATOMBE.

MATTHIJS THIERENS.

CHRISTJAAN GODLOBB USCHNER.

gathering held at Fort Kijkoveral, in River Essequibo, on the 5th July, 1701, and signed below.

(Signed)

SAMUEL BEEKMAN, *as Commandeur and Councillor.*

FRANCOIS DE MEIJ,

as Councillor and Secretary.

LEENDERT VAN GENIS.

A. HOLLANDER.

B. HUTMAN.

H. BIERMAN.

The mark x of ANTHONY DIRKSEN LOOMAN.

The token () of JAN DE LATOMBE.

MATTHIJS THIERENS.

CHRISTJAAN GODLOBB USCHNER.

No. 130.

Proceedings of the Court of Policy, Essequibo, November 19, 1701.

C

Saturdag den 19 Novemb. 1701.

Saturday, November 19, 1701.

Vol. 459, No. 3,
Nov. 19, 1701.

IS geresolveert en vastgesteld om tot spoediger voortgank van de doende reijs naar Waijne, on aldaar te onderzoeken watter van des vijands deseijnen mogte wesen, volgens aangebragte tijdinge en verdre loopende gerugten, dat ijder planter voor zijn plantagie sal moeten verstrecken jegens Maandag den 21^{en} courant als volgt:—

De plantagie Oosterbeek—

1 vaartuijg.

1 Christen.

D

Van d' Eden. West Indise Compe.—

4 Indianen.

1 do. van de plantagie Westerbeek.

1 do. van 't Hoff van Breda Monsr. Thierens.

1 do. van de Vrijheid Monsr. Abraham Cousijns.

1 do. van Batavia Monsr. Jacobus Tournalje.

1 do. van Noorderbeek, Monsr. Christjaan Godlobb Uschner.

1 do. van d' plantagie. Hoog en Droog Monsr. Anthonj Tollenaar.

1 do. vo van . . . Mr. Andries Antheunissen.

1 do. van Nieuw Cortrick Monsr. Jan de Latombe.

1 do. van Heerenbeek d' Monssrs. Goednarts.

1 do. van d' Eendragt Monsr. Johannes de Wilde.

1 do. van 't Hoff van Rumpst Monsr. Pieter Taull.

The plantation Oosterbeek—

1 boat.

1 white man.

From the West India Company—

4 Indians.

1 do. from the plantation Westerbeek.

1 do. from 't Hoff van Breda, Mr. Thierens.

1 do. from de Vryheid, Mr. Abraham Cousijns.

1 do. from Batavia, Mr. Jacobus Tournalje.

1 do. from Noorderbeek, Mr. Christjaan Godlobb Uschner.

1 do. from the plantation Hoog en Droog, Mr. Anthonj Tollenaar.

1 do. from . . . , Mr. Andries Antheunissen.

1 do. from Nieuw Cortrick, Mr. Jan de Latombe.

1 do. from Heerenbeek, Messrs. Goedhart.

1 do. from d' Eendragt, Mr. Johannes de Wilde.

1 do. from 't Hoff van Rumpst, Mr. Pieter Taull.

Verder Geresolveerd en Vastgesteld.

E

Met de canoo op't spoedigste van hier vertrocken zijnde, en eenige berque off berquen: off rhee zeijlen gewaar wordende, sal aanstonts sonder te preijen op't spoedigste, naar wel besigtigt te hebben, terugkeeren, geen vaartuijgen voorn. vernemende, sal soo haast doendelijk zij: in Wacupo bij den uijtlegger Jan Dibbaut vernemen, wat van't aanschrijvens wegens de Francen is, nog geen veranderinge zijnde: sal den uijtlegger Jan Dibbaut voornoemt met sijn tolek genaamt Reijmer Waijne binnen deur gaan, en daar verder vernemen wat van de saak is, sijn andre tolek sal hij aanstonts overgeven aan Pieter de Lariviere d'welke cito sal affvaaren naar de zeekant, om buitenom ook naar Waijne te gaan, daar gekomen zijnde, en niets vernemende van de vijand sullen aanstonts herwärts aankomen, en onder de Caribissen: aldaar affvragen wat van de saak is, en haar te weten opperhoofden voorstellen, soo der vijandelijke vaartuijgen haar tragten op de hand krijgen, dat sij weten mogten, dat se al de Christenen en Arrawacken van Suriname, Berbices, en Yssequibe, op haar hals te wagten

F

It was further resolved and determined.

[The crew] having set out from here with the canoe as speedily as possible shall, in case it sight any barque or barques or ready sails, at once, without hailing, return as soon as possible, after careful observation, in case it notice no boats as aforesaid, it shall as speedily as is feasible inquire in Wacupo of the outlier, Jan Dibbaut, what there is of the letter about the French; there being still no change, the aforesaid outlier, Jan Dibbaut, shall, with his interpreter, named Reymer, go by the inland route through Waini, and there further inquire how the matter stands; his other interpreter he shall at once give up to Pieter de Lariviere, who shall at once sail off toward the coast, in order also to go round by the outer route to Waini; having reached there, and perceiving nothing of the enemy, they shall at once turn back hitherward, and inquire among the Caribs: there how the matter stands, explaining to them, namely, to the Chiefs, that if the enemy's boats try to gain their favour, they must understand that they may expect all the Christians and Arawaks of Surinam, Berbice, and Essequibo upon

hadden, en dat den Commandeur van Ysseequebe, die reets vrede met haar gemaakt heeft, daarin tragt te continueeren, verder werd alle voorsigtigheid te gebruiken gerecommandeert.

Actum in Rio Ysseequebe op't Fort Kijkoveral den 19^{den} November, 1701.

Ende was geteijkent—

Als Commandeur SAMUEL BEEKMAN.

Als raden:

LEENDERT VAN GENIS.

A. HOLLANDER.

B. HUTMAN.

H. BIERMAN.

Het hantteijken x van ANTE DIRCKSEN LOOMAN.

Het merk "L" van JAN DE LATOMBE.

MATTHYS THIERENS.

CHRISTJAAN GODLOBB USCHNER.

Lager stond:

Ter ordonnantie van gemelte EE. Hr. Commandeur en Hren. raden,
ANTE LEYSSIUS,

Pc. Secrets.

them, and that the Commandeur of Essequibo, who has already made peace with them, strives to continue therein; further, it is recommended that all caution be used.

Done in Rio Essequibo, at Fort Kijkoveral, the 19th November, 1701.

And was signed—

Commandeur SAMUEL BEEKMAN.

Councillors:

LEENDERT VAN GENIS.

A. HOLLANDER.

B. HUTMAN.

H. BIERMAN.

The mark x of ANTE DIRCKSEN LOOMAN.

The mark "L" of JAN DE LATOMBE.

MATTHYS THIERENS.

CHRISTJAAN GODLOBB USCHNER.

Lower there stood:

By order of the aforesaid Commandeur and Councillors,

ANTOINE LEYSSIUS,

Local Secretary.

No. 131.

West India Company (Zeeland Chamber) to Commandeur, Essequibo, January 24, 1703.

(Extract.)

OVER den handel van paarden ende roode slaven hebben wij U. E. vooredesen meermalen onse ordres toegesonden, waaraan wij onse refereren ende vervolgens alsnogh persisteren dat den voornoemden handel op het scherpste moet werden verboden ende voornamentlijk die van de roode slaven, ende dat omme redenen bij U. E. seer well geremarqueert.

En om te thoonen dat den aenwas ende voorsettinge van de voorsz. colonie ons ter herten gaet, soo hebben wij goetgevonden U. E. te laten toekomen den persoon van Guillaume de Bruine van Namen sijnde expert ende ervaren in de steenmijnen ende rotsen te arbeijden, omme ingevolge van het concept van de heer David Sandra onder No. 6 de watervallen te gaen visiteren ende te ondersoecken of de klippen en rotsen die het water aldaar ophouden soudon kunnen werden weghgenomen, of tenmisten sodan'ge openinge daerin gemaakt waardoor het water soodanig soude kunnen aflopen, dat de riviere van boven af navigabel soude kunnen werden gemaakt, alsoo men voorgeeft dat boven de vallen het schoonste ende vrugtbaerste lant is te vinden, dat men soude connen wenschen, dat alsoo den voorsz. steenwerker den aert van dat lant en nogh veelmin van de rivieren aldaar niet wel en kent sal het dienstigh wesen dat U. E. met hem derwaerts treckt, alles examineert, ende ten besten overlegt ende hem wederom met het eerste retourschip teruggesendt, soo hij aldaar geen dienst kan doen, maar dienst konnende doen sal U. E. den voorsz. steenwerker daar houden, ende ons ten spoedigsten van U. E. bevindinge een schriftelijk rapport laten toecomen.

CONCERNING the trade in horses and red slaves we have ere this frequently sent you our orders, to which we refer, and as yet continue to insist that the aforesaid trade must be most strictly prohibited, especially that of red slaves, and for the reasons which you very well remarked.

And, in order to prove that we have the growth and advancement of the aforesaid Colony at heart, we have resolved to send you one Guillaume de Bruine of Namur, who is skilled and experienced in the working of quarries and rocks, in order that, in pursuance of the plan of Mr. David Sandra, sub No. 6, he inspect the waterfalls and examine whether it might be possible to remove the cliffs and rocks which obstruct the water there, or at least to make such a channel therein that the water would flow through in such wise as to make the river navigable from above, inasmuch as it is claimed that above the falls is to be found the finest and most fertile land that one could wish, but whereas the aforesaid miner is not well acquainted with the nature of that country, and much less with that of the rivers there, it will be well that you proceed thither with him, examine and thoroughly consider everything, and send him back home by the first ship if he can be of no service there; but, if he can be of service, you must keep the aforesaid miner there, and send us at the earliest opportunity a written report of your results.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company.

*At Fort Kijkoveral, in River Essequibo,
May 10, 1703.*

U. Edele Agtb.

- A ZIJ meede kennelijk, als dat den Govern. van Suriname Paulus van der Veen sig selven misnoege toont, om dat zijn handelaars alhier in ons district namentlijk Essequibo, Bouweron, Dimmerarij, &c., niet werden toegelaaten te moogen handelen, maar t selve haar verboden wert, door dien onse handelaars geen permissie hebbe om onder zijn district te moogen handelen en bij aldien t selve soude werden toegelaaten soude den Oriane handel in den tijd van een Jaar a twee gans te niet coomen, twelk mijn oordels groote Schaade voor de Ede. Compa. soude zijn, hebbe der halven noot saekelijk geoordelt, U Ede. Agtb.
- B hier van kennis te geven, doordien d' Hr. Gouverneur van der Veen, geeft voor de permissie daar toe van hooge hant te sullen versoecken zal verders heel noodig zijn, U Ede. Agtb. de Goetheit gelieven te hebben, van jn elk schip Herwaarts aankomende, een goet Grenier van clinkers en Mopsteen te doen, dewijl zeer om deselve alhier verleen zijn.

Edele Groot Agtbare Mijn welgebiedende Heeren U Edele Gehoorsaemen en dienstwilligen Dienaar,

SAMUEL BEEKMAN.

- C *Opt Fort Kijkoveral, in Rio Essequibo,
den 10 Meij, 1703.*

BE it known likewise to your Honours that the Governor of Surinam, Paulus van der Veen, shows himself ill-disposed because his traders here in our district, namely, Essequibo, Bouweron, and Demerary were not permitted to trade. But they were thus forbidden because our traders have no permission to be able to trade in this district, and should the same be generally permitted, then the Oriane trade would in one or two years' time be brought to no price at all, the which, in my judgment, would entail great loss to the Noble Company. I have on these grounds judged it really necessary to inform Y. H. of it, because the Governor, Van der Veen, pretends that he will seek permission thereto from high authority. It will further be quite necessary, if Y. H. be pleased to have the goodness, to have in every ship voyaging hitherwards a good store of clinkers and bricks, since we are here much embarrassed for the same.

Noble, Great, Honourable, my right
paramount Sirs,

Your Noblenesses' obedient and
willing Servant,

(Signed) SAMUEL BEEKMAN.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company.

*At Fort Kijkoveral, in River Essequibo,
July 27, 1703.*

Edele Groot Agtbaare Heeren Mijn wel Gebiedene,

- D MIJNE voorgaande missives aan U. Ede. Agtb. geweest pr. t scheepje d' Abrahams offerhande, ent schip d' Jonge Jan, van den 10 Meij en t 9 Junij passado, wil hoope U. Edele. Agtb. deselve wel sullen hebben ontfangen, waar in t verlaaten van de brantwaght in dese Colonie door den geweesene Sergeant Conraedt Casten van brunswick nevens nog drij soklaeten, gent. Thomas janke van breda, Jan Parijs, en lous pieterse beijde van antwerpen hebbe genootificeert, als meede dat Jk den Vrijplanter en Raadt deser Colonie, Bernardus Hutman, met een bemande canoa hadde afgevaardight, om de deserteurs op te zoeken en sien gevangen te neemen.

- E Den vernoemde Hr. Hutman heeft deselve met alle diligentie agtervolgt, en Koomende voor en Creecq gent. Aloera, jn de Reviere Weijne, zijnde een plaats daar de deserteurs zeekerlijk moeten passeeren, heeft aldaar ses etmaal vertoeft, leggende des nachts jnde Creecq, en bij daag buijten voor dregh, te sesde etmael verscheenen zijnde, soo resolveerde, vern. Hr. Hutman wederom op te koomen, en de deserteurs int gemoet te vaeren, kunnende alsdoen nog niet gepasseert zijn hebbende maar een Kleijne Coûjaar, dog soodra de dregh uijt de gront was, riep een der Indianen.
- F Ik sie een Courjaar, waar op vernoemde Hr. Hutman al zijn bij hebbende Christenen, en negers jnde canoa laag liet neer sitten, latende d' Indianen maar alleen om hoog staan, om geen quade

Noble, Great, Honourable Sirs,

MY previous despatches to your Honours by the ship "Abraham's Offerhande" and by the ship "De Jonge Jan" were sent on the 10th May and the 9th June last. I hope Y. H. will have received the one safely wherein I have notified the desertion of the lighthouse in this Colony by the former sergeant, Conrad Carsten, of Brunswick, and three other soldiers, named Thomas Janke, of Breda, Jan Parijs and Louis Pieterse, both of Antwerp, as also that I had dispatched the free planter and Councillor of this Colony, Bernardus Hutman, with a manned canoe to search for the deserters and to seek to take them prisoners.

The aforementioned Heer Hutman has pursued these men with all diligence, and arriving before a creek named Moera, in the River Waynij, being a spot where the deserters assuredly must pass, stayed there for six periods of twenty-four hours, lying by night in the creek and by day outside at drag anchor, when the sixth period of twenty-four hours was expired; then the aforementioned Heer Hutman resolved again to go up and sail to meet the deserters, it being impossible for them to have then yet passed, having but a small corrial, but as soon as the drag was out of the ground, one of the Indians cried out, "I see a corrial!" whereupon the aforementioned Heer Hutman made all the white men and negroes that

suspitie te geeven de vernoemde Courjaar naader koomende, vernam de Hr. Hutman, als dat het d' schelmen waaren, en liet deselve soo na koomen tot op een pistool schoot, volgens zijn medegegeve Instructie, wanneer op spronk, roepende schelmen geeft U gevangen, t geen haar soodanige deede onsetten, dat den sergeant vernt. niet in staat was om zijn snaphaan, die hij gelaaden hadt naar behooren afte schieten, maar wende het daar op naar t bos, twelk d' Hr. Hutman siende, heeft haar agtervolgt, tot teegende kant, wanneer de deserteurs int water sprongen, en naar lant swommen, dog t volk van de Hr. Hutman was haar te gauw, en hebben haar alle vier gevangen aan de canoa gebragt, soo dat de Hr. Hutman haar gelukkig alle vier alhier aant fort heeft overgeleevert, waarop ik Edele. Agtbre. den Raad lietdt ontbieden, dewelke aant fort gekoomen zijnde, hebbe wij den vernoemde sergeant en soldaten verhoort dewelke alles vrijwillig bekenden, als U. Ed. Agtbe. in de neevens gaande confessie zullen gelieven te beoogen, zijnde van haar vieren ondertee kent.

SAMUEL BEEKMAN.

*Opt Fort Kijkoveral, In Rio Esequiba,
den 27 Julij, 1703.*

P.S.—Ed. Agte. de laat gesondene militairen seer slegt en on bequaem zijn geweest, zoo versoekte jstantelijk U. Ed. Agte. mij met het naast komende schip gelieft te versien met eenige brave Kaerels, ent getal der Comps. dienaren in dese Colonie te maaken tot hondert koppen, sonder dewelke dese Revier niet wel voor den aanval ofte oproer der negroes ofte Indianen is te bewaaren.

he had with him sit down low in the canoe, A leaving the Indians alone standing up, so as to give no evil suspicions. The aforesaid corrial coming nearer, Heer Hutman perceived that it was the rascals, and allowed the same to come up within a pistol shot, according to his imparted instructions, when he sprang up, crying out, "Rascals! yield yourselves prisoners," the which caused them such astonishment that the aforementioned sergeant was not in a condition to let off his fire-lock, which he had duly loaded, but turned his course thereupon towards the wood, which Heer Hutman seeing he pursued them in the direction of the shore, B when the deserters sprang into the water and swam for the land; but the people of Heer Hutman were too quick for them, and took them all four prisoners, and brought them to the canoe, so that Heer Hutman has had the good fortune of delivering up all four here at the fort, whereon, Y. H., I immediately caused the Council to be summoned, the which being come to the fort, we interrogated the aforementioned sergeant and soldiers, who of their own free will acknowledge everything, as Y. H. in the accompanying confession will be pleased to observe, being subscribed by all four of them. C

(Signed) SAMUEL BEEKMAN.

P.S.—The soldiers last sent, Y. H., have been very bad and incapable. I therefore earnestly beg Y. H., with the next ship coming here, to be pleased to provide me with some brave fellows, and to make up the number of the Company's servants in this Colony to 100 heads, without which these rivers will not be easy to protect against attack or revolt of the negroes or Indians. D

No. 134.

West India Company (Zeeland Chamber) to Commandeur, Essequibo, April 25, 1704.

(Extract.)

DE Compagnie sal wel sorgedragen dat den Gouverneur van Suriname geen handeling van oriane bekomene in het district liggende onder ons octroij, ende daaromme sal U. E. weldoen van 't selve te hinderen so als U. E. totnogtoe gedaen hebt, ence vervolgens mede de nodige ordres te stellen dat veelmin particuliere planters in Rio Issekepe soodanige handeling souden ondernemen.

THE Company will take due care that the Governor of Surinam obtains no trade in annatto in the district situated under our Charter, and therefore you will do well to prevent it, as you have done up to this time, and to take, moreover, such measures that private planters in Rio Essequibo may still less undertake this trade. E

No. 135.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company.

(Extract.)

T' IS mij Leet Edele Agtb. dat het vergrooten en verbeeteren vant Fort Kijkoveral U. Edele. Agtb. niet wel en bevalt nademaal t selve van een groot nut is, principaal de nieuwe punt, die daar aangemaakt wert langs de Reviere, werdende deselve met geviercante klipsteen opgehaalt zijnde

At Fort Kijkoveral, August 10, 1704.

I AM sorry, Your Honours, that the enlargement and improvement of Fort Kijkoveral is not pleasing to you, seeing that the same is of great advantage, especially the new bastion, which has been made to it along the river, the same being built up with squared stones. The F

A deselve muijren wel sestien voet hoogh en tussen de vier en vijf voet breedt, soo dat U. Edele. Agtb. wel kunnen begripen waar de kalk toe soude gaan, die in mijne voorgaande missive hebbe gemelt, alsmede dat het onmogelijk is een fort sonder manschap in tijt van oorloogh naar behooren te defendeeren, kunnende de kalk alhier wel gemaakt werden bijaldien der engelse vaartuijgen met kalksteen van Barbados alhier quamen te arriveeren.

Nademaal Edele Agt. Compe. plantagie Poelwijk noodtsaakelijk diende verplaas te zijn, doordien er geen bequame gront meer bij is, soo hebbe deselve beginnen te versetten booven de vallen, sijnde daar zeer goede gront, wil hoope deselve wel mogh gelukken, en t' interest van de Wel Ed' Comp. vermeerderen, sal altoos mijn uijterste devoir daartoe aanwenden.

walls of it are full 16 feet high, and between 4 and 5 feet broad, so that Y. H. can well understand for what purpose the lime should go which I mentioned in my previous despatch; likewise that it is impossible in time of war properly to defend a fort without troops. The lime can easily be made here in case English vessels should chance to arrive here with lime-stone from Barbadoes.

Inasmuch as the Company's plantation Poelwijk was in need of being transferred to another place, because there is no longer any fit ground near it, I have begun to transfer it to above the falls, where there is very good ground; I hope this may be successful and increase the profit of the Company; at least, I shall do my utmost to that end.

No. 136.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, August 12, 1704.

C WAT U Edele Groot Agtb. hebben gelieven te hrijven van alsnogh niet te tolereeren dat d'ingesetenen van Rio Suriname eenige negotie drijven op plaatsen, onder t' octroij van U Edele Agtb. leggende, sal niet manqueeren van nauwe sorge te dragen, dat sulxs niet en geschieden, en verders dan nader ordres afwagten.

WHAT you have been pleased to write as to not yet tolerating that the inhabitants of Rio Suriname carry on any trade at places lying under the Charter of the Company, I shall not fail to take scrupulous care that this do not occur, and shall then await further orders.

No. 137.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, June , 1705.

(Extract.)

E MOET oock bekend macken Ed. Gr. Achtb. dat op den 28 April laast leeden, derthien stux van de jonge neegres crioolen, die ik tot Handelslaers van d'Ed. Compe. en ander sints gebruikte, zijn weg geloopt, na boven de vallen in Cione met twe van hunne wijven, hebbe daer op den **F** Sergt., met een wel bemandt vaertuijgh agter nae gesonden, dogh konde haer onmogelijk in t'sicht krijgen, door dien soo veel passagien, in de vallen, en tusschen d'Eylanden zijn, heeft egter onder de groote val geweest, en aldaer van de Caribusen, verstaen dat de Crioolen daer geweest hadden en voorgeeven heel boven te moeten gaen, om volgens mijn ordre aldaer plancken te moeten kappen, en dat zij in veerthien dagen weeder meenden attemen, hebbe doen ten spoedigsten nae de Zeekandt gesonden, om de drie oude vaeders, der selven, op te halen, die daer laegen om eenige visch, alhoewel buijtentijs sijnde in te souten, dewelcke ten eersten op quamen en seer bedroeft waeren, over sulcke tijdinge, van haere kinderen, te hooren, tot welcken eijnde Groot jan die van ouderdom blind is, en niet meer meede en kan t'huys gehouden, en d'andre twe namentlijk d'oude Sam en Do. Dane, op gesonden om te sien, off de loopers konnen vinden om de selve met goetheijt te overreeden, en haer alsoo weeder thuijs te brengen, waer meede oock een vrij malack, genaemt Jan Pietersen meede gesonden

Fort Kijkoveral.

I MUST also inform Y. H. that on the 28th April last thirteen young negro creoles, whom I made use of as traders for the Company and in other ways, have run away up above the falls in Cayuni with two of their women. I have therefore sent after them the sergeant with a well-manned vessel, but he found it impossible to get within sight of them, since there are so many passages in the falls and between the islands. He has, however, been under the great fall, and there learnt from the Caribs that the creoles had been there, and had given out that they were obliged to go right up-country in order to cut plauks there by my orders, and that they intended to descend again in fourteen days. I sent then as speedily as possible to the seaside to bring up the three aged Fathers of the same, who were staying there to salt some fish, although it was out of season, who came up quickly, and were very grieved to hear such news of their children. Wherefore I kept Big Jan, who is blind through age, and could not go, at home, and sent up the two others, namely, Old Sam and Dane, to see if they can find the runaways, in order to persuade them with kind words, and so bring them back home. With them I have also sent a free Malack, named Jan Pietersen, who is a

heb, die een goed tolck, ende Weegen daer bekend is, hebbende voor sijn Reijs veertig Carolij guldens bedongen, den 12 deses maendts Julij is den genoemden Jan Pietersen Wederom affgekomen en Raporteerde dat vier stux Van de Loopers overlandt in penoenij gevonden heeft ditot hem seijden nooijt aant fort te willen komen, maer verder t savaen in te trecken alsoo sij naer hun voorgeeven al te veel moeten wercken, twelcke altijt een excusie van luije menschen is, d'andere zijn verder Cioene opgetrocken oock naer t savaen, daer d'oude Sam en Dane nog agter is waer van nog naeder tijdingh verwachtte.

good interpreter and acquainted with the ways there, having agreed to give him 40 Carolij guldens for his journey. The 12th of this month of June the said Jan Pietersen has again come down, reporting that he has found four of the runaways overland in Penoeny, who said to him their wish was never to come to the fort, but to make their way further into the savannah, since, as they pretend, they are obliged to do too much work, always an excuse of idle fellows; the others have travelled further up the Cayuni, also to the savannah; Old Sam and Dane are still after them, of whom I still expect news later.

A

B

No. 138.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, July 30, 1706.

(Extract.)

DAT de Ingelande Compagni's Paarden boven in Caijoene, altijt soude sterven, en de Paarden Particulieren aangaande noijt, is maar den vals uytstroysel Edele Agth. van een Party Tielten die dat noijt soude kunnen bewijzen, want kan U. Edele verseecken het dikmaals gebeure int afkoomen van de Reviere Caijoene de paarden der Particulieren soo wel sterven als die van d'Ed. Comp. geschiedende daar ontrent geen bedrogh ter weereldt voor U. Edele Agth.

Fort Kijkoveral.
THAT the Company's horses purchased up-country in Cuyuni should always die, and the horses belonging to private individuals never, is but a false tale of a party of scoundrels, who could never prove it, for I can assure Y. H. it frequently happens in descending the River Cuyuni that the horses of private individuals die as well as those of the Noble Company, there being no trickery in the world towards Y. H. in this matter.

C

No. 139.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, July 2, 1707.

(Extract.)

HIER toe sullen haer Ede. heeren genoegsam kunnen verneemen dat Indien den indigo wel aan wil den slaeven handel vrij wat verwackeren sal, alsoo noodig veel slaeven in deselve moeten arbeijden, wil anders niet dencken off d'W. Ede. Compe. sal volgens aanschrijvens al een schip geequiperdt hebben die ik met verlangen te genoedt sie Oock sullen de planters niet genoodtsaecht sijn, om de landen langs de rivire of kreeken te gebuijken, gelijk int suiijker planten moet gedaen werden, maer konnen soo ver t landt gan in arbeijden, als sullen begeeren, alsoo den indigo met slaeven, off paerden, in sacken sal konnen nijtgedraegen werden, t'welck de planters, soo der Ede. Compe. als der vrije geweldig sal annuieren, en oock de middel is om geen landt, soo booven als beneeden de vallen te koonen bearbeyden den indigo alsoo int vervoeren, geen kuuren onderworpen is als de suiijker, en t'macklijker int vaertuijg kan gestouwt werden, die de vallen moeten afkoomen, twelck alle voorgaende, d'Ede. Groot Acht. gelieven te bevroeden, tot voordeel te strecken, en tot verder opbouw deezer Colonie te dienen.

Fort Kijkoveral.
HEREBY Y. H. will to-day have sufficient materials for learning that if the indigo succeed the Slave Trade will have a considerable stimulus, since there many slaves must needs work at the same. I cannot but think that Y. H. will have, in accordance with written advice, equipped a vessel; at any rate, I am looking for this with expectation. The planters, also, will not be obliged to make use of the lands along the rivers and creeks, as must be done in the sugar planting, but can go so far in to cultivate the land, as they may wish since the indigo, with slaves or horses, will be able to be carried out in sacks, the which will give a powerful encouragement to the planters, as well the Company's as the free; and also there is the means to bring any land, whether above or below the falls, under indigo cultivation, since in the transport it is subjected to no tricks like the sugar, and it is more particularly to be noted that it can be stowed into a vessel capable of descending the falls, all which foregoing, Y. H. will be pleased to favour, as tending to the profit and the further building up of this Colony.

D

E

F

Hebbe meede gedacht Ede. Grootagtbe. hen., voor oogen to stellen off t' niet wel noodig waer op de handelaers van Berbiees die Ornocque traffiqueeren, om vaertuijgen meraen roode slaeven, en cacaaw, een tol te leggen in de Rivire van

I have likewise thought, Y. H., of submitting to you whether it were not right necessary to lay a toll on the traders from Berbice, who traffic on the Orinoco for vessels, balsam, red slaves, and cocoa, in the Rivers Marocco and

A Maroques, en Bouweron, naemdtlijk voor een nieneve canoo 3 f., voor een courjaer 1½ f., van een roode slaeff 6 f., van alle coopmanschappen die gewoogen off gemeeten wordt, den twintigsten penning, want sijn onmogelijk sonder vaartuijgen niet sijn en konnen en nergens te krijgen sijn als in Oronocque, op welck voorstel ik het sentiment van haer Ede heeren sal afwagten.

Pomeroon, viz., for a new canoe, 3 f., for a corial 1½ f., for a red slave 6 f., for all merchandize that was weighed or measured one-twentieth part, because it is impossible to do without vessels, and nowhere are they to be got but in Orinoco, on which proposal I shall await the opinion of Y. H.

No. 140.

B *Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, January 23, 1708.*

(Extract.)

C T'COMPAGNIES schip "De Stad Morschouw," ontrent Bouron verongelukt heeft deze revier met haere overgebleve negros merkelyk gesterkt; dog het gelukkig aenslaan van zuiker riedt is onweder-sprekelyk meerdere slaeven vereischende gelijk haer Ed. Groot Agth. zullen gelieven te beoogen uijt mijne voorgaende missive aen U. Ed. Groot Agth. geschreven, alsmede de noodzakelykheijt van paerden waer door bij mankement veele zuijkere opt velt staen te bederven.

THE Company's ship "De Stad Morschouw," which foundered in the neighbourhood of Pomeroon, has markedly strengthened this river with her surviving negroes, yet the successful attempting of sugar - cane demands an undeniably greater number of slaves, as Y. H. will be so good as observe from my previous despatch written to Y. H., also likewise the need of horses, through lack of which much sugar stands spoiling in the fields.

D Wat den aenvoer van slaeven voor deze revier aengaet en daer d'Heer Commandeur Beekman wijlen heeft omgeschreven, soude ik haer Ed. Agtbare voor als nog niet konnen raden, vermits in deze droevige oorloogstijden de particuliere geen speculatie hebben omme haer met meer slaeven te belemmeren, tweek ook niet raetsaam soude sijn doordien de vijand ten allen tijden inde revier kan komen en het meeste gedeelte der plantagies verbranden en ruijneren want het fort haer onmogelijk kan bevrijden vermits te verre afgelegen is. Enfin, Ed. Agth. ben van intentie om s'Compagnies plantagie genaemt Wester Souburgh soo wacker de suijkere, die aldaer nog te velde staan afgemaelen sijn, aftebreken, ende slaeven mitsgaders de beestialen op d'andre drij te verdeelen tot tijt en wijle dat van haer Ed. Agth. zal te verstaan comen off ik een plantagie in Cyoeone off Maceroene daer van sal maeken alwaer land genoeg is en alsdan onder mijn bescherming soude connen hebben.

As regards the importation of slaves for this river, and as the late Commandeur Beekman has written about it, I should not yet be able to give Y. H. any special counsel, seeing that in this grievous war-time private individuals have no desire to cumber themselves with more slaves, which would not be advisable, since the enemy can at all times enter the river and set fire to and ruin the greatest part of the plantations, because it is impossible for the fort to protect them, as it is situated too far off. In fine, Y. H., it is my intention to break up the Company's plantation named Westersouburgh so soon as the sugar which now stands in the fields be cleared off, and to distribute the slaves and the animals as well among the other three until such time as I shall come to understand from Y. H. whether I shall make of it a plantation in Cuyuni or Mazaruni, where there is land enough, as then I should be able to have it under my protection.

E Wat de tollen in Marocque en Bouron aengaet daer d'Heer Beekman in zijne missive van heeft gemeldt daer op dient cortelyk om haer Ed. Agth. niet op te houden, dat zulx naer behooren niet zonde connen geschieden en principaelyk d'onkosten daer toe te doen niet soude connen opbrengen soo dat oordeele 't voors. concept van d'Heer Beekman ten voordele van haer Ed. Agth. maer imaginair zoude geweest sijn.

As regards the tolls in Marocco and Pomeroon, of which the Heer Beekman has spoken in his letter, I will reply briefly in order not to detain Y. H., that such could not be properly carried out, especially the expenses of doing it could not be repaid, so that it is my opinion that the project of Heer Beekman for the profit of Y. H. would have been but imaginary.

F De vijanden weg zijnde heb ik benefens den Raed overwogen, wat best soude sijn gedaen, omme deze Collonie wast doenlijk voor de vijanden te secureren; waer op de meeste van gedagten waeren datter een sterkte mogte gemackt worden op Stampers Eijland, andere wederom opt' Vlagge Eijlandt, oft even boven het zelve genaemt Paepen Eijland; waer op dan heb gevraegt oft zulke sterkten dan kunde bewaerd met weijnigh volck. Gaven mij tot antwt. van neen maar dat soo geresolveerd zijnde dat men dit fort van sijn volck zoude ontblooten moeten en zig alle derwaerts heen vervoegeu. T'welck niet heb willen accorderen en ook van sints ben hetjegenwoordige

The enemy being gone, I have consulted with the Council what would be the best course to adopt to make this Colony secure, were it practicable, against the enemy, whereupon the most were of opinion that a stronghold might be made on Stampers Island, others again on Vlaggen Island, or even above this on Paepen Island, whereon I then asked whether such a stronghold could be protected by a small number of people. They gave me a negative answer, but added that they were of opinion that this fort should be stripped of its people, and that all should betake themselves thither, to which I have not been able to agree, and am

Fort Kijkoveral soo lang te houden en te defenderen als het mogelijk is oft dat haer Ed. Agt. mij gelieven t'ordonneren, de revier om laeg te versterken soo veel doenlijk is, t'welck effectijvelijk hoog nodig in deze conjuncture van tijden is, want sonder dat Ed. Agt. soo rekene de meeste plantagies om laegh wegh eer dat zelfs de tijdjinge hier kan hebben dat de vijanden in de revier zijn.

also determined to hold and defend the present Fort Kijkoveral as long as is possible, or until Y. H. should be pleased to give instructions to fortify the river lower down as far as practicable, which, in fact, is highly necessary in this critical conjuncture, because without that I consider the greater number of the lower plantations lost before one can receive the news that the enemy are in the river.

A

B

No. 141.

West India Company to Commandeur, Essequibo, May 2, 1708.

EN wat belangt U.E. voorstel om in de riviere van Maroques en Bouweron een tol te leggen voor de handelaars op Ornocque teweten op ijder nieuwen canno f 3. op een courjaer f. 1. 10 st^{rs} op een roode slaeff f. 6., en van alle coopmanschappen die gewoogen of gemeten werden den 20^{sten} penninck, daerop connen wij U.E. vooralsnogh niet positijfs seggen maer soude U.E. ons alvoren moeten informeren of dit vooreerst gevoechlijk ende met regt soude connen gedaen werden, dan ook wat die belastinge na gissinge jaerlijx wel voor de Comp^{te} sonde opbrengen, ende verder ook wat oncosten wel soude moeten gesupporteert werden om die tol daer te leggen en te vorderen, welke informatien bekomen hebbende sullen wij hetselve brengen ter deliberatie van de vergaderinge der Xⁿ en U.E. derselver goetvinden laten toekomen.

AND as for your proposal to lay in the Rivers of Moruca and Pomeroon a toll for the traders to Orinoco—namely, for every new canoe 3 f., for a corial 1 f. and 10 stivers, for a red slave 6 f., and for all articles which are weighed or measured the twentieth penny—we can as yet give no positive answer thereto, but you would first have to inform us whether this can just now be properly and lawfully done; furthermore, what that tax might be estimated to produce yearly to the Company; and, still further, what expenses would probably have to be made to lay and collect that toll there; when we have obtained this information we shall submit it to the consideration of the Assembly of Ten, and send you their decision.

C

D

No. 142.

West India Company to Commandeur, Essequibo, November 21, 1708.

AAN den Provisionele Commandeur Pieter van der Heyden Resen op Ijsekepe.

EERSAME DISCRETE: Als wanneer wij in de jegenwoordige gehoude werdende vergaderinge der Thienen gekomen zijn op het point rakende de Colonie van Ijsekepe, ende mitsdien gelesen hebben de brieven door den overledenen Commandeur Samuel Beekman van daar geschreven ende aan de heeren Bewinthebberen van de Camer Zeelandt particulierlijk geadresseert, zoo hebben wij uijt den brief van den gem: Beekman sub. dato den 11 Julij des voorledene Jaars 1707 onder aderen geremarcqueert, dat hij van gedagten is geweest om in de Rievier van Maroques en Bouweron, een tol te leggen op de vaartuijgen, maraan, rode slaven en cacao, voor de handelaars van de Berbiches, dewelke op Oronocque trafficqueren, teweeten voor een nieuwe canoa drie gulden, voor een courier een en een halve gulden voor een rode slaaf ses gulden ende van alle de coopmanschappen die gewogen ofte gemeten werden den twintigsten penning, also den gem: Beekman vermeijnt dat die voorn: handelaars ommogelijk zonder vartuijgen kunnen zijn ende deselve nergens anders als in Oronocque te bekomen zouden wesen,

TO the Provisional Commandeur, Pieter van der Heyden Resen, in Essequibo.

SIR: When, at this present sitting of the Assembly of Ten, we came to the item concerning the Colony of Essequibo, and in that connection read the letters written from there by the late Commandeur, Samuel Beekman, and addressed to the Directors of the Zeeland Chamber in particular, we observed, among other things from the letter of the said Beekman, dated the 11th July of last year, that he had thought of laying a toll, in the Rivers of Moruca and Pomeroon, upon boats, copaiiba, red slaves, and cocoa, for the dealers from Berbice who trade to Orinoco—namely, for a new canoe 3 guilders, for a corial 1½ guilders, for a red slave 6 guilders, and for all articles that are weighed or measured the twentieth penny; for the said Beekman was of opinion that those traders cannot do without boats, and that these were nowhere to be had but in Orinoco, and he requested our opinion in regard to this proposal. But, as from the aforesaid passage we are unable to understand exactly in what way and upon what basis the aforesaid matter could be put into execution and carried out to the profit of the

E

F

- A op welk voorstel hij ons sentiment en gedagten was versoeckende; Dan dewijle wij uijt de voorn: periode niet te regte kunnen begripen, in welker voegen ende op wat fundament de voorn: zake ten voordele van de Comp: werkstellig gemaakt ende geeffectueert zoude kunnen werden—Zo hebben wij goetgedagt alvorens ons hier positive te declareren, UE: aantschrijven ende te gelasten, gelijk wij doen bij desen, dat UE: zig omtrent de voorn: zake nauwkeurig zult informeren, ende aan ons bij de eerste occasie berigten, wat voordeel de Comp: bij het invorderen der voorn: tollén jaarlijks soude kunnen profiteren ende off hetzelfde op een gemakkelijke wijze kan geschieden, ende wat lasten en onkosten de Comp: daartegens jaarlijks zoude moeten supporteeren, om al hetzelfde gesien hebbende, onse nadere resolutie te kunnen nemen. Egter zouden wij omtrent de rode slaven wel van advise kunnen zijn, dat voor den invoer derselver tenminsten ses guldens ofte zoveel meer als UE: mogte kunnen bedinge voor tol ofte hooftgeld van ijder slaaf gevordert ende van de eijgenaars betaalt zoude behooren te werden, dan indien zulks niet gemakkelijk zoude moge volgen, ende daaruijt eenige moeijelikheden ofte nadeel voor de Comp: mogte ontstaan zo zal UE: zo over dit als over de verdere poincten hiervooren gemelt, UE: gedagten en berigt aan ons mede laten toekomen om ons daarvan kunnen bedienen.
- B
- C

Company. We have thought it expedient, before pronouncing a positive decision, to write and instruct You, as we hereby do, that you carefully inquire into the aforesaid matter, and inform us at the earliest opportunity what annual profit the Company might derive from imposing said tolls, whether this can be done conveniently, what burdens and costs the Company would have to bear annually in return therefor, in order that we may be able, after learning all this, to take further steps. However, as regards the red slaves, we would suggest that for their importation at least 6 guilders, or as much more as you might be able to stipulate, ought to be demanded as toll or poll-tax for each slave and paid by the owners. But, if this could not be conveniently done, and if therefrom any difficulties or damage might accrue to the Company, you will please give us your opinion and report, as well in regard to this matter as to the others named above, that we may be able to avail ourselves thereof.

No. 143.

West India Company to Commandeur, Essequibo, November 28, 1708.

- D GELIJKE wij aan UE. bij de gem. onse missive van den 21 Novembr. voorn. hebben aanges[chreven] onze consideratien nopende het leggen van een tol op de vaartuijgen maaran, &c., voor de handelaars van Berbices dewelke op Orinocque trafiquerén, breder in de gem. missive vervat, so gelasten wij U.L. daarenbooven nog bij desen om aldaar een hooftgelt te introduceren en te vorderen, namentlijk een rijksdaalder van ijder blank mensch alsmede van ijder slaaff die tegenwoordig op Ijsekepe sijn ende in 't vervolg op die colonie sullen aankomen, ende dewelke boven de twaalf saren oud sijn, ende van diegene die tusschen de twaalf en ses jaren oud sijn een halve rijksdaalder pr. hooft, sullende voor de kinderen die onder de ses jaren oud sijn geen hooftgelt werden betaalt; omtrent welke voorsz: hooftgelden UE. de nodige ordres sult stellen, dat de penningen daarvan proveniërende exactelijk ingevordert in de cassa van de Comp. gebragt en op de boeken behoorlijk verantwoord werden dat de Comp. door dit en andere middelen van de grote schaden en verliesen die deselve eenigen tijt her waarts door het nemen der schepen komende van Isekepe heeft geleden alsmede in de sware lasten die deselve in dese tijden ten behoeve van de gem. colonie eenigermaten gesoulageert mogen werden.
- E
- F

AS in our aforesaid missive of the 21st November last we informed you of our considerations in regard to the laying of a toll upon the boats, copaiba, &c., for the dealers from Berbice who trade to Orinoco, as contained more fully in the aforesaid missive, we, in addition thereto, hereby instruct you to establish and collect a poll-tax there, namely, 1 rix-dollar from every white person and also from every slave at present in Essequibo, and who shall in future arrive in that Colony, and who is above the age of 12 years; and from those who are between 12 and 6 years old half a rix-dollar per head; while for children below 6 years no poll-tax is to be paid. As regards this poll-tax, you will take the necessary measures for having the proceeds carefully collected, deposited in the treasury of the Company, and properly entered upon the books, in order that by this and other means the Company may to some extent be relieved of the great damage and losses which for some time past it has been suffering through the capture of the ships coming from Essequibo, as also of the heavy burdens which it has lately borne on behalf of the said Colony.

No. 144.

F. Kantenaar to Commandeur, Essequibo, December 15, 1708.

(Extract.)

DAT it het geluck moght hebben van persoonlijk met haer Edel. Groot Aghbare persoonlijk te koomen spreekende soude een nader verklaringh kunnen doen wadt considerablee priffijten dese Rivier Cayoene soude kunnen op brengen aen haer Edl. Groot Aghbare.

COULD I but have the good fortune of personally having a personal conversation with Y. H. I would proceed to make further explanations as to what considerable profits this River Cayuni would be able to return to Y. H. A

No. 145.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, September 6, 1709.

(Extract.)

'S NAER middags siet men een prince vlagh op Simirij wajen, waer op aenstonts Jan Antheunissen met een cannoo derwaerts sond; terug gecomen zijnde bragt aent Fort den uijtlegger van Wackepaw met in de vijftigh Indianen den welken rapporteerde dat op den 21 do. in de kreek van Warwereijkourij met de vijand hadde doende geweest, verscheijde daarvan gedood en naer gissingh in de veertigh gequest, 't welck mij en vordre vrienden groot genoegen was te verstaen. Daegs daer aen vertrekt voors. Uijtlegger Ptr. de Blaeker met alle d'Indianen (naer belooningh voor haere diensten te hebben genoten) wederom naer zijn post met ordre om zig de naeste volle maen met voors. Indianen op t' fort te laeten vinden.

IN the afternoon a Prince's flag* is seen flying on Simirij, whereupon I at once sent Jan Antheunissen thither with a canoe. On his return he brought to the fort the Postholder of Wackepaw, together with about fifty Indians, who reported that on the 24th, in the creek of Warwereijkowrij, they had been busy with the enemy, killed various of them, and by guess wounded some forty, which news, as may be understood, gave great satisfaction to me and other friends. Next day the aforesaid Postholder, P. de Blaake, returned again with all the Indians, after having enjoyed a reward for their services, to his Post, with orders at the next full moon to report himself with the aforesaid Indians at the fort. B C

No. 146.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, May 13, 1710.

(Extract.)

DE collonij begint God dank wederom in een redelijken staat te comen alsoo vijff molen werken in staat zijn ende gestadig malen namentlijk die van haar Ed. Agtb. op de plantagie Poelwijk een dito van d'heer Bate op de plantagie Westerbeek, een ditto van Monsr. Pr. Tollenaar op de plantagie Hoog en Droogh een ditto van d'Heer Jan de Latombe op de plantagie Cortrijk en een ditto van Monsr. Abraham Buijson & Comp. op de plantagie 't Hoff van Holland en naar het vertrek van Capn. Jacob Volle staat noch gemaakt te werden een molewerk op haar Ed. Egth. nieuwe plantage genaamt Duijnenbh. hier regt over het fort en comende tegens Cajoene daar mr. planter op is Frans Cantenaar zijnde een plaijsirige plaas die expres heb laten cappen, voor eerst om d'ongesonde lugt in Cajoene en d'ongelucken te vermijden die de slaven sujet zijn door de menigvuldige clippen en ten laasten de plantagie soo veel te meer onder dwange te hebben als de slaven eenige figueren wilden maaken opt hooren datter vijand was, wil hoopen haar Ed. Agtb. zullen dit mij doen approbeeren.

THE Colony begins again, God be thanked, to get into a tolerable state, as five factories are in good order and do steady work, namely, that of Y. H. on the plantation Poelwijk, one ditto of Heer Bate on the plantation Westerbeek, one ditto of Mr. P. Tollenaar on the plantation Hoog en Droogh, one ditto of the Heer Jan de Latouche on the plantation Cortrijk, and one ditto of Mr. Abraham Buisson and Co. on the plantation 't Hot van Holland; and, after the departure of Captain Jacob Volle, a mill is yet to be built on Y. H.'s new plantation, named Duinenburgh, here, right opposite the fort and towards Cuyuni, where the planter is Mr. Frans Cantenaar; being a pleasant place, which I have expressly had cleared, so as to avoid the unhealthy air in Cuyuni and the accidents the slaves are liable to through the multitude of rocks; and, lastly, in order to have the plantation so much the more under control, in case the slaves wished to cut any capers on hearing of an enemy. I hope Y. H. will approve what I have done. D E

Den handel van de meraan dient mede stiptelijk onderhouden gecultiveert te werden waar toe alle

The balsam trade is likewise worth full support and cultivation, whereto I will exert F

* The Prince's flag was commonly used by sailors for the national flag, although the Prince's flag was replaced in 1653 by the flag of the States-General. The term "prinsse vlag" is also used to denote the flag hoisted on captured vessels, or "prizes."

A magt sal inspannen, heb tot dien eijnde een zeker persoon en van haar Ed. Agtb. oudste dienaars genaamd Jan Antheunisen gestedineert alsoo een trouwe en vigeland jongman is waar op staat kan en magh gemaekt werden. . . . Naar het vertrek van den Prins van Orangne staat hij int cort naar Oronocque te gaan omme te zien oft wederom een goede quantiteit meraan kan inhandelen als voor de komst van de scheepen geluckigh heeft gedaan bestaande over de 700 stoopen die haar Ed. Agtb. per Capn. Volle werden toegesonden.

myself to the utmost. I have appointed for this object a certain person, one of Y. H.'s oldest servants, named Jan Antheunissen, since he is a trusty and vigilant young man, on whom one can and may rely. . . . After the departure of the "Prins van Orangne" he intends going shortly to Orinoco to see if he can again bargain for a good quantity of balsam oil, as he was lucky enough to do before the arrival of the ships, obtaining over 700 stoops, which are forwarded to Y. H. by Captain Volle.

B

No. 147.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, June 6, 1710.

(Extract.)

C OP den 27 Januarij dezès jaars heb ik het geluk gehad dat drij van de weghgeloopen crioollen ten tijde van d'Heer Beekman gedesterteerd aant fort kreegen met namen Lieven, Adriaan en Sander. Ben deselve magtigh geworden op de naervolgende wijze:—

Vernomen hebbende door den criooll Jan die in Maceroene voort uijt souten had gesonden dat deze drij crioollen sigh daar boven bevonden sond ik drij ditto crioollen van haare vrienden en den bottelier Reijnoud van der Heijde derwaars met een pardonbrief tot dien eijnde door mij opgestelt. Aldaar gecomen zijnde vonden zij dezelve en wierd haar door gemelten bottelier de voorsn. pardonbrief voorgelezen en dezelve door hem als d'andere crioollen tot haare pligt aangeset, waarop zonder hesitatie gewilligh medequamen haar Ed.

D Agtb. kunnen versekert zijn dat reets groote diensten van haar heb ontfangen, twijffle niet oft met den grooten droogen tijt zal ik er nogh meerder magtigh werden: dogh dezelve zijn wat verspreijt boven in Cyoeene onder d'Indiaanen zulx dat daartoe nogh wat tijt zal vereijst werden.

ON the 27th January of this year I had the good fortune that we got to the fort three of the runaway creoles who deserted in the time of Mr. Beekman, their names being Lieven, Adriaan, and Sander. I got hold of them in the following manner:—

Having learned through the creole Jan, whom I had sent to Mazaruni to salt for the fort, that these three creoles were up there, I sent thither three other creoles of their friends, and the butler, Reynoud van der Heyde, with a letter of pardon composed by me for that purpose. Having arrived there, they found them, and the aforesaid butler read to them the aforesaid letter of pardon, and he and the other creoles exhorted them to do their duty, whereupon they readily, without hesitation, came along. You may be assured that I have already received great services from them; I do not doubt but with the long dry season I shall get hold of still more, but these are somewhat scattered up in Cuyuni among the Indians, so that this will yet take a little time.

No. 148.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, July 31, 1712.

E

(Extract.)

F BELANGENDE de 6 a 700 stoopen meraan, die in den voorigen gemeld had, met deselve coopmanschappen in gereetheid te hebben, moet tot mijn leetwesen zeggen dat dit voorleeden jaar niet een lb. voor d'Ed. Compnie. is ingehandelt, vernits men in Oronocque de handelinge daar van aan de Hollanders ten eenemaal had verboden; zijnde dese veranderinge bijgekomen met aankomst van een nieuwen Gouverneur tot Trinidatis, die ten dien eijnde verscheijde bemande vaartuijgen in de Revier van Orenocque heeft laten kruijssen om alle Hollandsche vaartuijgen die derwaards zouden willen komen voor goede Prijzen te confisqueeren & op te brengen, t geen mij heeft genoodzaakt die reys te slaaken vermits 's Comps. cargiasoenen, slaven, vaartuijg & andere goederen tot diegelijken reijs van nooden op zoo een wijze niet durvde hazardeeren, & in perikel stellen, t welk ik hoop dat haar Edele Aghbaare voor goed zullen aanneemen, egter hebben het nog eenige onderstaan

CONCERNING the 600 to 700 stoops of balsam, of which I spoke in my former despatch that I would have in readiness with this same merchandize, I am obliged, to my vexation, to say that this past year not a single pound has been procured for the Noble Company, since they in Orinoco had all at once prohibited the traffic in it to the Hollanders, these changes having come to pass with the arrival of a new Governor at Trinidad, who, with this object, has caused several manned vessels to cruise in the River Orinoco, so as to confiscate and bring in as good prizes all Dutch vessels who should wish to come thither; that has forced me to put a stop to the journey, since of necessity I dared not hazard and expose to danger on such a journey the Company's cargoes, slaves, vessels, and other goods, which I hope Y. H. will take well; yet some, however, have undertaken to send thither with

met kleene vaartuijgen derwaards te zenden, hoe wel met zeer veel gevaar; dog tegenwoordig is de handeling weder vrij, zoo dat int'korte een bequaam vaartuijg (als voorheen) derwaards zal zenden, & denke in t' naaste jaar voor d'Edele Compagnie omtrent 600 stoopen in gereetheid te hebben.

small vessels, although at very great risk! But at the present moment the traffic is again free, so that shortly I shall send thither, as before, a proper vessel, and I think that next year I shall have about 600 stoops ready for the Noble Company.

No. 149.

Pieter de Blaake, Postholder in Wacupo, to the Commandeur, Essequibo, January 2, 1713.

Missive van 's Comps. uijt Legger in Wacquepouw Pieter de Blaake aan den Commandeur Pr. van der Heyden Rezen, luydende van woord tot woord:

Ann u zeer El Heer Kommandeur Pieter van der Heide Riseere.

ICK make UL bekend als dat ick den 30^e December s'morgens met den brecken van den dagh ontrent 25 vijadelicke mannen zoo Fransen als Spaenijaert Molatten en Roode Naasy op t'Huis Wackepou zeer mindelick ontfangen hebben onder een heerlijke attequasje, onse magt bestond in 4 man sonder meer te weten Pieter de Blacker, Jan van Stralen, Jan Vervis en Aerens van Surname, en driemaal heerlick afgeslagen door Goodes zeegen en zijn sterken herm die ons ijn deese groote benaetheit getrouwelick verlost heeft. Want hare laeste aenval wij sonder quartier begeert hebben en wij ons Goode beveelende en verwagte alsoo zijn kragtighe verlossinge door dien zij al een huis in den brand staaken en de kombuis van onse stercte, wij nogh uitgeblust hebbende en de dood voor oogen zijende hebben wij soo dapper aen te vallen en te schieten dat se alle de vlugat genoomen hebben anders geen schaade gedaen als dry coryaers mede gedragen, maar Pieter de Blacker is swaerlick gequeste van een pile in de eerste aenval in zijn linker schouder maar wij haar begroet hebben, met over de drij hondert musket schooten en wij hoorden een groot gelammenteer en zijn met de corijaers wegh geswommen tot ontrent buiten schoots van t'geweer dogh hebben ons helooft Nieuweyaer met te koomen houden Waar op ik een vaertugh welbemanant en twee blanke tot Brandwaght daar op nijtgerust, en sullense verwagten, als vroomme mannen en op t'Huis nog 40 vroomme Indijaanen wel versien van pilen de Heere onsen Godt wil ons de gewenste victorie geven en ons bewaaren voor meer gequeste nadien daer niets en is om te meedesijnneeren dogh de aen komphijeije is omtrent sestigh guldens en mein ontrent de veiftigh guldens schade het volk haer hangmatten, korallen orwebben alles wegh en verbrant dogh en hebben met ons geen nieuwweyaer koomen houden naer haer beloften. Jan Patist hebben zij den 29 December in de Mondt aengedaen en geijaegt tot in Marooke en is, booven de Savaanen van Korey alsoo op den eersten January op Wackepou gekomen, en al mijn volk vant' Huis die ick naar de zeekant gesonden hebben zij hare korijare afgenoomen en int'bos geijagt ende het vaertugh outsticken gekapt. Dogh sijn alle tuis gekoomen sonder gequest nadien men alle dage met de vijant aen dese kust onderworpen is en en geen krudt hebbende is mijn versoeck aan UL om een flesse krudt dogh booven dat is mijn versoeck aan UL

Letter from the Company's Postholder in Wacurpo, Pieter de Blaake, to the Commandeur Pr. van der Heyden Rezen, being word for word as follows:

To your Honour the Commandeur Pieter van der Heide Riseere.

I MAKE known to your Honour that at break of day on the morning of the 30th December I received very amiably and under a glorious attack about twenty-five hostile men, both French as well as Spaniards, mulattoes, and red Indians at the House Wacquepo; our force consisted of four men, no more, namely, Pieter de Blacker, Jan van Stralen, Jan Vervis, and Aerens, of Surinam, and three times gloriously repelled them through the blessing of God and His strong arm, which faithfully delivered us in these dire straits. For in their last attack we, without having asked for quarter, and commending ourselves to God, awaited His mighty deliverance, since they already set fire to the house and to the galley of our fort, but having still extinguished this, and seeing death before us, attacked and fired so valiantly that they all took to flight, and did no other damage than to carry off three corrials; but Pieter de Blacker was severely wounded in the first attack by an arrow in his left shoulder; but we greeted them with more than 300 musket shots, and we heard a great lamentation, and they swam away with the corrials to about beyond range of the guns, but promised to come and keep up New Year with us. Whereupon I fitted out a boat, well manned, and with two whites upon it as a look out, and we shall await them like trusty men, and at the house there are still forty trusty Indians well provided with arrows; the Lord our God grant us the desired victory, and guard us against more wounded, since there is nothing with which to heal them; but the damage to the Company is about 60 guilders, and mine about 50 guilders; the people's hammocks, their beads and earrings [?] are all gone and burnt; but they did not come and keep up New Year with us according to their promises. They attacked Jan Patist on the 29th December in the Mouth, and chased him as far as into the Moroco, and he therefore arrived at Wacquepo on the 1st January from above the savannahs of Korey, and they took the corrials from all my men of the house whom I had sent to the coast, and drove them into the woods, and cut the boat to pieces. But they all came home without being wounded. Since we are daily exposed to the enemy on this coast, and having no powder, I request your Honour for a flask of powder; but, besides that, I request your Honour to sell me 20 lbs. of powder more and some shot, for which I hope to be able to pay.

A nogh twijtigh poondt crudt te verkoopen en wat koegels t'welcke ik UL verhoope te moogen voldoen op mijn verdiende gaije, nota twee dousijn snaphaan steenen wel van nooden versoecke ik van UL naar gunste ick beveele Ul Goode, en een zeer gewenst Nieuwe Jaare aen zije en lichaem, ick versoecke aen UL drie vel papier.

(Was geteijkent)

PIETER DE BLAECKE.

(Ter zijden)

WACQUEPOU.

Op den 2 Januarije, 1713.

your Honour out of my wages earned, also two dozen musket flints greatly needed, I request of your Honour with favour. I commend your Honour to God and a New Year as greatly desired for soul and body. I request of your Honour three sheets of paper.

(Was signed)

PIETER DE BLAECKE.

(At the side)

WACQUEPO.

January 2, 1713.

B

No. 150.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, April 19, 1713.

(Extract.)

C DEN 7^{en} Januarij deses Jaars quaamen 2 indianen uijt Wacquepou alhier mij overleverende een missive gedateert den 2^{en} der zelve maand, waar bij s'Comps. uijtlegger Pieter de Blake mij te kennen geeft dat den 30^{en} December, 1712, op de Post is geattacqueerd geworden door ontfrent 25 vijanden zoo Fransen Spanjaarden, malatten als anders dog dat dezelve met zijn bijhebbende Christenen, samen 4 Persoon sterk tot drijmaalen had afgeslagen ende verjaagd, waar op zij toeriepen nieuwe jaar bij hem te zullen houden, dog zijn niet verschenen; de voorszen. Persoonen hebben haar in dese actie deftig gequeten, & de Vijanden verscheijden gequesten bekomen, zonder dat men heeft konnen weten hoe veel, alsoo zij hun in allen haast retireerden naar haar vaartuijg, 'twelk d'indiaanen zeggen een barcq geweest te zijn die voor de mond van de Rivier Bouron was gebleven; geen andere schade doende als etlijke Indiaansche huijsen te verbranden, & eenige cannoon, &c., te ruijneeren oft mede te nemen; Van onse zijde is niemant gequest als voorsz. uijtlegger met een swaare wond in de linker schouder van een vergiftigde pijll . . . zijnde dit nu de tweede maal dat dese Persoon deftige preuves heeft gegeven van een goede couragie.

E Ingevolge U'Edede Aghbaare ordre zal t' verbod concerneerende d' inhandelinge van roode slaaven, oriaaneverw en meraanolij, bij mij op den 24en July anno passato gedaen vooralsnog stantgrijpen, en tot contrarie beveelen ontfang ge-executeerd werden: Hoewel zulcx onder de vrije een groote droeff heijd baard, die mij daarover op verscheijden tijden hebben geklaagd, voorgevende dat zij niet pretendeerden te negotieeren onder t' territoir van d'Edele Compagnie maar alleenig versogten om zulcx op den Spaanschen bodem te mogen doen, als Oronocque Trinidatis, etc., t' geen haar heb afgeslagen; ook heeft men mij gesegd dat over etlijke jaaren geleden door mijnen predecesseur d'Hr. Saml. Beecqman zoude zijn gepubliceerd seker octroij, waarop de vrije ingesetene alhier waaren gepermitteerd, off nu dit het toegesondene zal wesen is mij unbewust: Hoewel zij voorgeven dat in hetselve aan haar is beloofd vrije negotie, teweten buijten de jurisdictie van d' Ede. Compe., dog heb geandwoord, hierin op geen vaste staat konde maken vermits mijne ordres moeste opvolgen. Zal ook met weijnige woorden berigten, dat de roode slaven jegenwoordig wel de helft in prijs zijn gesteejgert, ten vergelijke men deselve, over 10 a 12 jaaren alhier was gewoon te

ON the 7th January of this year there came two Indians out of Wacquepo to me here, delivering to me a letter dated the 2nd of the same month, whereby the Company's Postholder, Pieter de Blake, gives an account of how he was, the 30th December, 1712, attacked at the Post by about twenty-five enemies—French, Spaniards, mulattos, and others—yet that he, with the “whites” he had with him, being four persons strong in all, had three times driven them off and chased them away, whereon they called out that they would keep New Year with him, but have not appeared. The aforementioned persons have in this action acquitted themselves splendidly, and the enemy got several wounded, without our being able to find out how many, since they carried them off in all haste to their vessel, which the Indians say was a barque, which had remained before the mouth of the River Pomeroun, doing no other damage except burning some Indian houses and destroying or taking with them some canoes. On our side no one was wounded except the aforesaid Postholder with a poisoned arrow. . . . This is the second time this person has given splendid proofs of good courage.

In pursuance of your order, the prohibition concerning the purchase of red slaves, annatto dye, and balsam copaiba, issued by me on the 24th July of last year, shall still continue to hold good and to be executed until I receive orders to the contrary. Although this causes great regret among the free, who have several times complained to me about this, urging that they did not intend to trade within the territory of the Company, but only asked for permission to do so on Spanish ground, such as Orinoco, Trinidad, &c., which I refused them. I have also been told that several years ago my predecessor, Mr. Samuel Beekman, had published a certain Edict whereby the free inhabitants here were given permission; whether this is the one now sent is unknown to me; although they claim that in it they were promised free trade, that is to say, outside the jurisdiction of the Company, but I replied that I could not base my action upon that, since I was obliged to follow my orders. I must also briefly inform you that the red slaves have gone up in price fully one-half as compared with what they used to be bought for here ten or twelve years ago. This has mainly been caused by the Surinam people, who have encroached very seriously among

handelen; 'tgeen principael is veroorzaakt door die van Suriname, welke onder de Indiaanen een zeer quaade inbreuk hebben gemaakt, betaalende zooveel, ja somtijds meer, als hun wierd afgevoerd; tragende op die wijze den handel aan haar te trecken, t'welk de oorsaak is dat men heden meerder carguasoen moet geven, als de slaaven voor dees tijd van d'Eden. Compe. wierden gekogt.

the Indians, paying them as much as they asked, and sometimes even more, trying in this way to get that trade into their hands. This is the reason why at present more wares must be given than formerly the slaves were bought for by the Company.

B

No. 151.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, May 31, 1713.

(Extract.)

INVOGEN als van d'oriaane is vermeld, word omtrent de maraanhandeling ingelijcx geobserveert; t'weten wanneer de handel geschiedt dog sedert geruijmen tijd heeft die niet konnen gedreven werden, wegens sekere onlusten door de Spanjaarden (op welkers bodem de meraan werd ingeruijlt) tegens onse natie opgevat, de welke ook reets op d'Hollandsche vaartuijgen derewaards gaande hebben gekruijst; zoodat s' Compes. carguasoenen en andere effecten zoo saggelijke niet heb dorven risqueeren, gelijk in het breed aan d'Edele Camer Zeeland bij mijnne missiven van den 31en July, 1712, en 19 April, 1713: heb gemeld, dierhalven daarvan alsnog niets in voorraad is.

WHAT has been said about the annatto might likewise be observed with respect to the balsam trade, that is to say, when that trade exists, but for a considerable time it has not been possible to carry it on, because of some dislike which the Spaniards (on whose territory the copaiba is purchased) have taken to our nation. They have also now been cruising after the Dutch boats which go thither, so that I have not dared to risk so greatly the Company's wares and other effects, as I have fully reported to the Zeeland Chamber in my letters of the 31st July, 1712, and the 19th April, 1713. Consequently, there is as yet no stock of it on hand.

C

Maar wat de maraanolij aanbelangd, dezelve is benevens d'innelandeling van roode Indiaansche slaaven, volgens aanschrijvens van d'Edele Camer Zeeland, door mij eerst op den 24sten July des voorledenen jaars, aan d'ingesetenen deser colonie verboden, gelijk uijt d'inleggende copie mijnner missive nader kan werden be-oogd, over welke subject als doen in 't breede aan Haar Edele is geschreeven, derhalven het niet kan werden genegeerd dat voordesen maraan van hier naer t' Patria is versonden, alsoo desen alsoo desen handel aan de vrije is gepermitteerd geweest, omdat geschiedt buijten t' district van d'Edele Compagnie, en maar alleenig wierd gedreven op den Spaanschen bodem in de riviere Orenocque, alwaar ingelijcx door d'ingesetenen der collonie Berbice en Surinamen word gehandeld; dan sedert het verbod is mijnswetens geenige maraanolij versonden, en zal dese tot contrarie ordre ontfang ook verbonden blijven; dit is het eenige berigt dat Haar Edele Groot Aghbben. omtrent die zaak zal konnen toevoegen.

But as to the balsam oil, that, together with the purchase of red Indian slaves, was prohibited by me to the inhabitants of this Colony in pursuance of orders from the Zeeland Chamber so lately as the 24th July of last year, as can be more fully seen from the inclosed copy of my letter, upon which subject I wrote at much length to the Chamber at the time. It cannot, therefore, be denied that balsam was ere this sent from here to the mother-country, since this trade was permitted to the free, because it took place outside of the Company's district, and was only carried on upon Spanish territory in the River Orinoco, where the inhabitants of the Colonies Berbice and Surinam likewise trade; but since the prohibition no balsam oil has to my knowledge been sent, and it shall remain prohibited until I receive counter-orders. This is the only information about that matter with which I am able to furnish the Assembly of Teu.

D

E

No. 152.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, January 6, 1714.

(Extract.)

A IN de maand September des voorledenen Jaars bequam door een Indiaan berigt dat sekeren Christoffel Berkenbosch die eenigen tijd te vooren paspoort hadde versogt om in Oronoque vaartuijgen te mogen handelen aldaar tegen de gegeven ordre & gedaan verbod had weten te bekomen 10 ps. roode slaven & 3 vaties maraan olij, waar mede van meeninge was naar Suriname ter vertrekken, dog door swaare siekte in 't retourneren genoodsaakt was geworden omtrent de rivier Bouron aan te landen; waar op k'aanstonds ordre sond aan den uijtlegger in Wacquepouw omme voorsz. persoon & coopmanschappen zoo die B konde bekomen te arresteeren, & aan t'fort te brengen; zoodanig ook prompt is agtervolgt; do. goederen onder magt bekommende zijn ten voordeele d'Edele Comp. geconfisqueert.

IN the month of September of the past year I received information through an Indian that a certain Christoffel Berkenbosch some little time before had asked for a passport to trade for vessels in Orinoco. There, against the orders given and the prohibition made, he had managed to get ten red slaves and three casks of balsam oil, wherewith he intended to make his way to Surinam, but through severe illness as he was returning had been compelled to land near the River Pomeroon. I immediately sent orders to the Postholder in Wacquepo to arrest the said person and his merchandize, provided they could be got, and to bring them to the fort, which order was promptly carried out. The goods being come into our power have been confiscated to the profit of the Noble Company.

No. 153.

West India Company to Commandeur, Essequibo May 1, 1714.

C Aan den Commandeur Pieter van der Heyden Resen, op Ysekepe.

To the Commandeur Pieter van der Heyden Resen, at Ysekepe.

(Secret.)

(Secret.)

Mijnheer,

Sir,

ALSO wij uijt de kaarten hebben gesien ende geremariequeert dat in de rievire van Ysekepe is gelegen een rievire off water, dewelcke landwaarts doorloopt ende zig zonder verhinderinge uijstreckt tot aan het lac van Parime oft Rupowini genaamt, zijnde om desselfs goudrijckheyd zeer beroemt ende bij welck lac van Parime oock niet verre nog is gelegen de zo genaamde plaatse Manoa o Eldorado ofte de Goude Stad, alwaar gelijk oock in de gansche landstreek van Guiana, waar door de voersz rievire heene loopt zeer vele goud en silver minen zijn ende een considerable quantiteyt van die stoffen en mineralen gevonden kunnen werden, zo hebben wij gemeynt dat men eens een tentamen zoude kunnen doen ende een proef kunnen nemen, om de voornoemde rievire af te varen, het gene wij vertrouwen wel te zullen kunnen geschieden, also ons deselve voorkomt vaarbaar en diep genoeg te wesen, ten minsten om mel platboomde vaartuijgen daar door te komen, ende omme vervolgens te onderstaan, oft aan de voorn. plaatsen het zij door het stabileren van een handel off negotie met de eijgenaars oft naturellen van die plaatsen met goederen en coopmanschappen ofte wel door het verkrijgen van eenige possie aldaar, gene conquesten en voordelen voor de Compie. te maken ende te vinden zouden zijn, het gene wij ons verbeelden, op de eene ofte andere wijse wel zal kunnen geschieden, weshalven wij van dese onse intentie aan UEd. in alle Secretesse hier mede wel kennisse hebben willen geven, met recommandatie om dit ons concept op de gevoegelijckste wijse werckstellig te maken, ten welken eijnde ende opdat UEd. van het zelve zo veel mogelijck moge wesen geelucideert, zo hebben wij hier nevens gevoegt een instructie oft informatie, rakende de uijtvoeringe van het voornoemde dessein. waarna UEd. zig voor zo veel de zake het

WHEREAS we have seen and observed from the maps that in the River of Ysekepe there is situated a river or water which traverses the interior and extends without any obstacles to the Lake of Parime, also called Rupowini, being very famous for its richness in gold, and near which Lake of Parime, not far off, there is also situated the so-called place Manoa, or El Dorado, or the Golden City, where, as in the whole region of Guiana through which the aforesaid river runs, there are very many gold and silver mines, and a considerable quantity of those materials and minerals may be found, we are of opinion that an attempt or an experiment might be made to proceed down the aforesaid river, which we are confident may well be done, since the same appears to us to be navigable and sufficiently deep, at least to get through with flat-bottomed boats, and in order further to ascertain whether at the aforesaid places, either by establishing trade or business with the owners or natives of those places in goods and merchandize or even by obtaining some possession there, no conquests and profits might be made and found for the Company, which we imagine may well be done in one way or another, wherefore we have desired to inform you in all secrecy of this, our intention, with a recommendation to put into execution this idea of ours in the most expedient manner, to which end and in order that you may be as fully enlightened as possible concerning the same we have hereunto added an instruction or information concerning the execution of the aforesaid plan, to which you will be able to conform as far as circumstances permit; we, however, desire to leave you free to make such changes therein as you shall deem expedient, according to circumstances and for the better prosecution of this work, all of which we

leyden kan, zult kunnen reguleren; egter willen wij geerne, aan UEd. dispositie overlaten, omme daarinne zodanige veranderinge te maken, als UEd. na de bevindinge ende tot beter voortsettinge van dit werck zult oordelen te behoren, alle het welcke wij aan UEd. voorsigtige discretie en kennisse aanbevolen zullen laten, alzo wij in de zekere verwagtinge zijn ende ons volckomen gepersuadeert houden, dat UEd. een ordentelijk en eerlijk man zijnde, het interesse en voordeel van de Compie. met alle ijver vigilantie en applicatie wel zult willen behartigen ende bevorderen, ende kunnen wij UEd. oock versekeren, dat, indien het voorn. dessein van een goeden uitslag en succes mag zijn, zo als wij verhoppen van ja, UEd. voor desselfs aangewende devoirs een considerable en voldoende vergeldinge zult erlangen, gelijk wij mede aan die personen, dewelcke in dese zake door UEd. zullen wesen gebruyckt ende zig eerlyck zullen hebben gedragen (bij een goede uijtval) een reijckelijke beloninge zullen toevoegen ende laten genieten.

Ende dewijle tot bevordering van het voorn. dessein ende onder pretext van een handel en negotie met de naturellen voor dat land te willen aangaan, daartoe eenige goederen en coopmanschappen nodig en vereijst zullen wesen, ende daardoor alle quade suspicien van die menschen weggenomen zoude mogen werden, zo hebben wij goed gedaght ten voorn. eijnde aan UEd. toe te senden eenig Indiaans cargasoen, het gene wij vermeijnen tot den voorn. handel dienstig en bequaam zal wesen. In welcke soorte van goederen het zelve bestaat en wat quantiteit voor ijder soort van dien met dese bodem aan UEd. toekomt, zult UEd. uijt de notitie oft facture hiernevens gevoegt breder en specifiek kunnen vernemen waar aan wij ons gedragen; omtrent alle welcke voorsr. goederen wij UEd. moeten recommanderen deselve niet anders als voor goud oft zilver te verhandelen ende te verruijlen ende daar voor gene andere waren te nemen, het gene aan de goede conduites van die gene die dese verhandelinge zal werden aanbetrout serieuselijk gedemandeert zal moeten werden, ende in gevalle tot het faciliteren van de admissie aan de voorn. plaatsen ende om den handel te gemakkelijker te maken, eenige presenten aan de groten ofte anderen personen aldaar gegeven zouden moeten werden, zo zal zulks van het voorsz. cargasoen alsdan kunnen geschieden zo ende invoegen als bevonden zal werden daartoe vereijst te wesen, ende indien het mogte gebeuren dat oft met toestemminge ofte wel met oogluijkinge van de naturellen aldaar aan de onse wierde toegestaan ende gepermitteert om de grond te mogen onderzoeken ende daarinne te graven, ende deselve alzo te experimenteren off daar in eenige goede mineralen konde gevonden werden, zo zenden wij oock hiernevens zodanige materialen als wij oordelen daar toe bequaam ende vereijst te zijn, end op de voorsz. notitie oft facture mede staan gespecificeert.

Wij hebben hier voren gesegt, dat wij dese zake in alle secreteesse aan UEd. communiceren, het gene wij hier mede weder repeteren ende kunnen wij UEd. tot Uwe narigtinge verder zeggen, dat dese zake alleen bij de heren Bewindhebberen dewelcke particulierlijk tot de secrete zaken zijn gecommitteert ende die zeer weijnige in getal zijn, is behandelt zonder dat eenige van de andere heren Bewindhebberen daar af voor als nog kennisse hebben, waaromme UEd. dan oock zoo veel in U is, zorge zult moeten dragen, dat het voorsr. dessein aldaar mede secreet werd gehouden, ende daar

shall leave recommended to your prudent discretion and knowledge, since we are in the certain expectation and perfectly convinced that you, being an upright and honest man, will indeed take to heart and further the interests and advantage of the Company with all zeal, vigilance, and industry, and we may also assure you that if the before-mentioned plan have good results and success, as we indeed hope, you will receive a full and sufficient reward for the trouble taken, as we shall also (if there be good results) bestow rich rewards upon those persons who shall be employed by you in this matter and shall have conducted themselves honestly.

And since for the prosecution of the aforesaid plan and under pretext of desiring to enter into trade and commerce with the natives of that land some goods and merchandize will be necessary and required, and in order that by this means all evil suspicious may be removed from those people, we have thought it well to send you with that object some Indian trading wares, which we believe will be useful and proper for the aforesaid trade. Of what kinds of goods the same consist and what quantity of each kind is sent you by this vessel you will be able to learn more fully and specifically from the notice or invoice sent herewith to which we refer; concerning all of which aforesaid goods we must recommend you to barter and exchange the same for nought else than for gold or silver, and to take no other wares for them, which shall have to be seriously inculcated upon the good behaviour of those who shall be intrusted with those negotiations, and in case any presents may have to be made to the Chiefs or other persons there to facilitate admission to the aforesaid places and to render the trade easier, such may be taken from the aforesaid wares in such manner and quantity as circumstances may demand, and if it should happen that either by the permission or even by the connivance of the natives there our men should be allowed and permitted to examine the ground and to dig therein and so to experiment with the same whether any good minerals might be found therein, we also send herewith such materials as we think are proper and required for that purpose, and are also specified upon the aforesaid notice or invoice.

We have said above that we communicate this matter to you in all secrecy, which we must again repeat here, and we may further tell you for your information that this matter has only been discussed by the Directors to whom secret matters are especially committed and who are very few in number, without any of the other Directors having for the present any knowledge thereof, wherefore you will have to exercise as much care as in you lies that the aforesaid plan is also kept secret on your side and that nothing concerning it is written hither and discovered. You will consequently

A van niets na herwaarts werd overgeschreven, ende ontdeekt. UEd. zult vervolgens zijne brieven rakende alleen dese zaken moeten adresseren aan de heren Bewindhebbers van de Generale Geoc-troyeerde West Indise Compagnie gecommittéert tot de secrete zaken en de deselve missive gesloten zijnde, weder in een ander couvert doen met adres aan den heer Joan Althusius, advocat van de generale Compagnie tot Amsterdam.

Wij zullen in antwoord deses van UEd. ver-wagten te vernemen hoe ende op wat wijze dit dessein werckstellig gemaect zal zijn, ende van wat effect het zal geweest zijn, welke voordelen

B de Compagnie daarvan zal hebben geprofiteert, ende van wat succes hetzelfde in het vervolg zal kunnen wesen, ende zullen wij besorgen ingevalle den handel op off aan de voorn. plaatsen konde worden voortgeset ende gedreven dat de goederen en coopmanschappen tot deselve vereijst ende zo als UEd. die zult verneijnen aldaar gewilt en gere-quireert te wesen, volgens een formulier oft setie [?] daar van door UEd. te maken, ten aller eersten en zonder versuijm aan UEd. toegesonden zullen worden, gelijk wij bij de eerste occasie mede geerne zullen wesen geïnformeert met wat winste dit gesondene cargasoen gedebiteert zal zijn, wat zomine daarvan zal wesen geprovenieert, ende met wat schip UEd. die gelden oft mineralen na her-waarts zult oversenden, om te dienen tot onse narigtinge, waarmede

Mijnheer in Godes protectie bevelende blijve UEd. goede vrienden.

De Bewindhebbers van de general geoc-troyeerde West Indische Compie. gecommittéert tot de secrete zaken,

(Get.) M. VERPOORTEN.
C. BORS VAN WAVEREN.
J. P. DE FAMARS.

D *Amsterdam, den eersten Meij, 1714:*

P.S.—Also het scheeppe de Twee juffrouwen Catharina Schipper Christiaan Brand met het welke dese missive overgaat op zijn vertreck ligs ende de tijt mitsdien voor jegenwoordig te kort is om het cargasoen bij dese inleggende-notitie vermeldt, aan UEd. te kunnen toetsenden, zo hebben wij egter nodig en goed geagt dese missive en bijlagen aan UEd. te laten toekomen op dat UEd. van onse intentie in dit geval, kennisse zoude hebben, waarop wij dan oock UEd. antwoord zullen ver-wagten, ende dewijle UEd. van de meeste der voorn goederen zekerlijk aldaar geprovideert zult wesen, zo zal UEd. zig van dese (zulks nodig zijnde) bij provisie kunnen bedienen UEd. zult sig oock aldaar bij oude lieden kunnen informeren, off dit dessein in vorige tijden niet al mede werck-stellig gemaect en ondernomen is geweest (gelijk wij berigt en werden van ja) en wat daaromtrent aan die menschen, die dat hebben gedaan is gebeurt ende zij daarinne verrigt hebben en van wat succes dat is geweest, waarna UEd. vervolgens de nodige mesures zult kunnen nemen, omtrent alle het welke zo als gesegt is, wij UEd. rescriptie en con-firmatie zullen te gemoet zien. Dewijle het schip

E de Twee juffrouwen Catharina waarmede wij dese meenden te zenden, in zee is gelopen, zo hebben wij goedgedagt dese te zenden over Suriname ende te adresseren aan de commisen van de Com-pagnie aldaar, met recommandatie dese aan UEd. op de securaeste wijze als van aangelegentheid zijnde, te laten toekomen, het gene wij niet en twijfelen oft zal door haar behoorlijk besorgt werden.

have to address your letters touching these matters only to the Directors of the General Chartered West India Company in charge of secret matters and place, the said letter being closed in another envelope addressed to Den Heer Joan Althusius, Advocate of the General Company in Amsterdam.

In reply to this we shall expect to hear from you how and in what manner this plan will be put into execution, and of what effect it will have been, what advantages the Company will have gained from it, and what success it may hope for in the future, and in case trade with or at the aforesaid places might be continued and carried on we shall take care that the goods and merchan-dize required for the same, and such as you shall deem to be desirable and necessary and shall set down in a list or schedule, shall be sent you with-out delay and as soon as possible, as we shall also be pleased to hear at the earliest opportunity what profits have been made upon the goods sent, what sum has accrued from them, and by what ship you will send those moneys or minerals hither, in order to serve for our information, with which, recommending you to the protection of God, we remain your friends, the Directors of the General Chartered West India Company in charge of secret matters.

(Signed) M. VERPOORTEN.
C. BORS VAN WAVEREN.
J. P. DE FAMARS.

Amsterdam, May 1, 1714.

P. S.—The vessel "De Twee Juffrouwen Catharina," skipper Christiaan Brand, with which this letter is sent, being on the point of departure, and the time, therefore, now too short to be able to send you the goods mentioned in the inclosed list, we have, however, thought proper and necessary to send you this letter and inclosures, so that you may be informed of our intentions in this matter, upon which we shall also expect your reply, and since you will certainly be provided there with most of the aforesaid goods, you will be able (if necessary) to make use of those provisionally. You will also be able to learn from the old inhabitants there whether this plan was not already put into execution and under-taken in former years (as we have been informed), what happened to those people who did so, what they did in the matter, and what success they had, in conformity with which you will then be able to take the necessary measures, concerning all of which, as has been said, we look forward to your reply and confirmation. The ship "De Twee Juffrouwen Catharina," with which we intended to send this letter, having put out to sea, we have thought it best to send this via Surinam and to address it to the clerks of the Company there, recommending them to forward it to you in the safest manner as being of importance, which we doubt not will be duly carried out by them.

Annex to No. 153.

A

Instructie off Informatie voor Pieter van der Heyden Resen, Commandeur in Rio Ysekepe behorende tot de Secrete Missive van de Heren Bewindhebbers van de Generale Gecrotoijeerde West Indische Compagnie, gecommitteert tot de sekrete zaken, in dato den 1 Mei, 1714.

Instructions or Information for Pieter van der Heyden Resen, Commander in Rio Ysekepe, belonging to the Secret Despatch from the Directors of the General Chartered West India Company, in charge of Secret Matters, dated May 1, 1714.

(Secret.)

(Secret.)

1.

1.

B

ZAL hij Commandeur het dessein hij de voorn. missive vermeldt, ten eersten ende op de gevoeglijkste wijze in alle secreteesse beginnen, daartoe ende tot uijtvoeringe van hetzelfde eerlijke en bequame personen gebruijcken, en dewelcke de taal van de Naturellen, werwaarts zij zullen gaan, kundig zijn ende verstaan immers voor so veel als mogelijk is, ende aan deselve mede geven een secrete instructie en ordre, omme zig daarna te reguleren, ende welcke instructie hij Commandeur zodanig zal formeren, als hij na vereijs van dese zake zal oordelen te behoren ende waartoe eenige van de hier volgende articulen mede zullen kunnen dienen.

He, the Commander, shall commence the plan mentioned in the aforesaid despatch as soon as possible, in the most expedient manner and in all secrecy, using therefore and for the execution of the same honest and fit persons, and such as are as far as possible acquainted with and understand the language of the natives whithersoever they shall go, and shall deliver to the same secret instructions and orders, to which they are to conform, and which instructi ns he, the Commander, shall draw up in such a manner as he shall think is required by the necessities of the case, and for which some of the following articles may also be of some use.

C

2.

2.

Zal hij tot de te doene reijse gebruijken een oft meerder platboemde vaartuijgen, om daarmede de rivier op te varen, ende daarop stellen vier a vijff of meerder personen met een opperhoofd, die het commando over alle de andere zal hebben, ende welck opperhoofd goedetugt end discipline zal moeten houden, op dat gene onordentelijkheden gepleegt worden ende zal behoorlijk reguard moeten genomen werden. dat al het voors: volck nughtere lieden zijn, ende tot dranck niet genegen.

He shall use for the journey to be performed one or more flat-bottomed boats, in order to proceed with them up the river, and shall place thereupon four, five, or more persons with a captain, who shall have authority over all the others, and which captain will have to maintain good order and discipline, so that no irregularities shall be committed, and due care will have to be taken that all the aforesaid crew are sober men, and not given to drink.

D

3.

3.

Zal hij Commandeur het gesondene Indiaans cargasoen in het geheel oft een gedeelte van hetzelfde na de g(r)ote van het vaartuijg oft vaartuijgen, ende zo als hij zulks zal goetvinden daarinne mede geven, onder de directie ende het bewind van die genen, die als opperhoofd zal wesen gestelt, van alle die goederen een nette notitie maken ende welcke door het voorsz. opperhoofd na gedane reijse behoorlijk verandwoort zullen moeten werden, gelijk oock de nodige levensmiddelen van kost en dranck voor het volck na proportie van de reijse zal moeten worde medegegeven.

He, the Commander, shall place in charge and under the direction of him who shall be appointed captain the whole of the Indian trading wares sent over, or a portion of the same, according to the size of the boat or boats, and according as he shall think fit, make out an exact account of all such goods, and which shall have to be duly accounted for by the said captain after the performance of the journey, and in like manner the necessary provisions of food and drink for the crew, according to the length of the journey, will also have to be furnished.

E

4

4.

F

Het voorsz opperhoofd off die het commando zal hebben zal een accuraat journal off dagregister moeten houden, zo van de uijt als t' huijs reijse, ende daerinne noteren al het gunt aan haar op die reijse zal wesen ontmoet, van welck journaal hij Commandeur een copie aan de heren Bewindhebbers na herwaarts zal oversenden, om alhier gesien te werden.

The aforesaid captain, or the one holding command, shall have to keep an accurate journal or daily register both of the journey out and home, and shall note therein all that happens to them upon that journey, a copy of which journal he, the Commander, shall send hither to the Directors to be seen here.

A

5.

Aan alle plaatsen, alwaar de voorn. personen zullen aankomen, ende hun bij nacht als anders zullen moeten ophouden, zullen zij omsigtig en op haar hoede moeten zijn, om niet overvallen ende geplundert te werden.

5.

At all places where the aforesaid persons shall arrive and have to stop for the night or otherwise, they shall be circumspect and on their guard, in order not to be surprised and robbed.

6.

B

Bij welke occasie zij lieden overal de humeuren en aart van de Naturellen zullen moeten observeren ende zo naauwkeurig als mogelijk is, onderzoeken de Constitutie van de grond, wat deselve voortbrengt ende off oock eenige mineralen aldaar werden gevonden ende daarvan goede notitie houden, alsmede off oock eenige logies off vastigheden onder wege opgeregt zoude kunnen worden, ende deselve geen pericul zoude lopen van door de naturellen gemolesteert off geruineert te werden, ende zo ja op wat wijze zulks zoude kunnen geschieden ende wat daartoe zoude wesen vereijst.

6.

Upon which occasion they will everywhere have to observe the disposition and character of the natives, and examine as closely as possible the nature of the soil, what it produces, and whether any minerals are to be found there, and keep good note of the same; also whether any dwellings or strongholds could be erected on the way, and whether the same would be exposed to any danger of being molested or ruined by the natives, and, if practicable, in what manner such could be carried out, and what would be required therefor.

C

7.

De voorsz. personen zullen zig tegens alle ende een ijgelyk, alwaar zij zullen komen beleeft en vrendelyk tonen en gedragen ende gene quade bejegeningen veel min insolentien aan deselve geven off toebrengen: Ende indien het mogte gebeuren dat aan haar eenige ruwe off quade ontmoetinge mogte voorkomen, zullen zij deselve zo veel doenlyk paiseren ende de vrindschap van de naturellen zoeken te winnen, om in dit dessein beter te kunnen reusseren.

7.

The aforesaid persons shall behave in a polite and friendly way towards one and all, wherever they shall come, and shall do no hurt nor offer any insults to the same.

And if it should happen that they should meet with any rough or evil treatment, they shall meet the same as far as possible in a peaceful manner, and seek to gain the friendship of the natives, in order to be able to attain greater success in this plan.

D

8.

De voorsz. personen ende particulierlyk die gene, dewelcke de directie ende het commando zal hebben, zullen zig op alle plaatse, alwaar zij aankomen exactelyk, dogh zoorvuldig en zo bedektelyk als geschieden kan, moeten informeren na de constitutie en gelegentheit van de plaatse van het Lac Parime en bysonderlyk oock omtrent Manoa o El dorado ofte de Goudstadt, op wat wijze men aldaar kan komen van wat humeur de menschen aldaar zijn, ende hoe de selve behandelt moeten werden, waarna zij zig zo veel mogelijk zullen kunnen reguleren.

8.

The aforesaid persons, and especially those who have the direction and command, shall at all places at which they arrive have to seek exact information, but in a careful and as guarded a manner as possible, concerning the nature and location of the towns of Lake Parime, and especially also concerning Manoa o Eldorado, or the Golden City, in what manner it may be reached, of what disposition the people there are, and how the same must be treated, according to which they will be able to regulate their acts as far as possible.

E

9.

Als wanneer de voorsz. personen zullen gekomen wesen aan de hoofdplaatse van het Lac Parime ende oock aan de goude Stadt, zo zullen zij zich zeer voorsigtelyk moeten gedragen ende zal die gene die het commando ende de directie is aanbetrouwt hem moeten informeren na het opperhoofd van die plaatse ende die tragten te zien ende te spreken zo zulks mag geschieden ende sig andersints aan de andere grote adresseren.

9.

When the aforesaid persons shall have arrived at the chief town of Lake Parime, and also at the Golden City, they will have to act with great caution, and the one who is intrusted with the command and direction will have to inquire for the Chief of that place, and endeavour to see and to speak with him, if such may be done, and otherwise address himself to the other great men.

F

10.

Ende zal hij vervolgens aan deselve voordragen ende haar doen geloven dat zij als vrinden aldaar

10.

And he shall then represent to the same and make them believe that they have come there as

zijn gekomen om met die menschen in vriendschap te willen handelen ende een negotie met haar op te regten met belofte van haar aan te brengen alleen soodanigen goederen als zij sullen begeeren ende ten dien eijnde tot een proef en begin aan haar presenteren de goederen dewelcke zij hebben mede gebragt, ende indien zij die goederen begeren, zo zullen deselve aan haar werden verkogt ofte geruijlt tegens goud off zilver ende voor gene andere gelden als alleen goud en zilver, ende daarvoor zo veel van dat mineraal tragten te bekomen als met vriendelijkheid sal kunnen geschieden.

friends, in order to deal in friendship with those people, and to establish a trade with them, with promises to bring them only such goods as they shall desire, and to that end offer them, as a proof and commencement, the goods which they have brought with them, and if they desire those goods, the same shall be sold to them, or exchanged for gold or silver, and for no other monies than for gold and silver alone, and they shall endeavour to obtain from them as much of that mineral as can be got in a friendly manner. A

11.

Ende indien het tot facilitering van den voorsz. handel nodig mogte wesen eenige presente off regalia aan het opperhoofd off eenige groten te moeten doen, zo zal zulks nijt het cargasoen kunnen geschieden ende zullen de verdere goederen op de gevoegelijkste wijze gedebiteert moeten werden.

And if, in order to facilitate the aforesaid trade it should be necessary to make some presents or regalia to the Chief or any of the Headmen, such may be made out of the merchandize, and the rest of the goods will have to be sold in the most advantageous manner possible. B

12.

De voorn. personen zullen indien zij in de vaste plaatsen geadmitteert worden, naauwkeurig dog bedecktelijk reguard moeten nemen omtrent de stercktens van die plaatsen ende het getal der inwoonderen alsmede met wat natie off menschen zij handel drijven ende off zij vreije menschen off vasallen van andere zijn, ende zo ja onder wiens gehoorsaamheid zij staen.

The aforesaid persons shall, if they be admitted into the fortified places, narrowly but covertly take note of the strongholds of those places, and the number of inhabitants, also with what nation or people they carry on trade, and whether they are free men or vassals of others, and if the latter, under whose command they stand. C

13.

Wat er zij van hare godsdiens, politie en wapenen off oorlogstuge, hare gedaante en dragt, ende welke taal zij onder haar spreken.

How it will be with their religion, government, and weapons or implements of war, their appearance and dress, and what language they speak among themselves. D

14.

Off oock gevoegelijk possessie in haar land zoude kunnen werde genomen ende off men die possessie zoude kunnen behouden, ende wat daartoe zoude wesen vereijst.

Whether it would be possible to take possession in their country, and whether it would be possible to keep such possession, and what would be required therefor. E

15.

De voors. personen zullen mede onderzoeken, off oock andere mineralen buijten goud en zilver aldaar vallen ende wat goederen, coopmanschappen off vrugten het land verder geeft, het zij door culture ofte wel door arbeid, konst off handwerk.

The aforesaid persons shall also inquire whether other minerals besides gold and silver are to be found there, and what goods, merchandize, or produce further yields, either by cultivation, or by labour, art, or handicraft. F

16.

Welcke en wat zoorte van Europeaanse goederen zij aldaar ende wel het meeste begeren, zo voor gebruijck off plaisier van mans als vrouwen.

What kind of European wares are mostly sought after there, either for the use or pleasure of both men and women.

A

17.

De voors. personen zullen hunne devoirs aanwenden, ende op de sagtste wijze permissie tragten te krijgen, om in de grond te mogen graven ende vervolgens zoeken te ontdekken waar haar schatten zijn ende wat minen aldaar werden gevonden.

17.

The aforesaid persons shall use their best endeavours, and attempt to obtain permission in the softest manner to be allowed to dig in the ground, and then seek to discover where their treasures are, and what mines are found there.

18.

B Als wanneer zij die permissie hebbende een proef met graven zullen nemen, ten welken eijnde eenige materialen daartoe nodig aan haar mede gegeven zullen werden, dog zullen zij vooral wagten om de naturellen aldaar te vergen mede te graven ofte te wercken, maar van haar tragten te verkrijgen om die gronden en plaatsen, alwaar mineralen werden gevonden aan hun aan te wijzen, ende zullen zij vervolgens het werck alleen moeten doen en verrigten, ende bij die occasie de tekens van die gronden die goed zijn, te ontdekken, om in het toekomende te kunnen dienen ende zullen de voors. personen al het gene zij in het graven van eenige waarde mogten vinden, met haar mede nemen, en an Ysekepe brengen.

18.

When they have obtained that permission, they shall make an experiment in digging, to which end they shall take with them some materials required therefor, but shall be particularly careful not to ask the natives there to dig or to work with them, endeavouring rather to get them to point out that soil and those places where minerals are found, and they shall then have to do and carry on the work alone, and by such opportunity discover the signs of such soils as are good, in order that it may serve them in the future, and the aforesaid persons shall take with them and bring to Ysekepe anything that is of any value which they may find whilst digging.

19.

D Het voornoemde dessein en werck in voegen voorschreven gedaan ende verrigt zijnde, zo zullen de gemelde personen (na alvorens een vriendschap afscheijdt van de opperhoofden en andere groten te hebben genomen ende na haar versekert te hebben van binnen korte met meerdere goederen te zullen weder komen en een goede vriendschap met haar te willen houden) met het goud en zilver het gene zij aldaar hebben bekomen weder vertrecken ende na Ysekepe keren ende goede zorg voor hare inhebbende ladinge dragen ende deselve vervolgens op Ysekepe komende aan den Commandeur onder behoorlijke notitie overgeven ende aan deselve mede ter handen stellen het journaal off dagregister bij haar ofte bij die gene die het commando heeft gehad, gehouden, ende daar benevens doen een accuraat rapport van al het gene hun op die vojagie is ontmoet ende weder varen, om daarna de verdere mesures te kunnen nemen.

19.

The aforesaid plan and work having been carried out and accomplished in the manner prescribed, the said persons shall (after having taken friendly leave from the Chiefs and other Headmen, and after having promised them to return again in a short time with more goods, and assured them of a desire to keep on friendly terms with them) again depart with the gold and silver which they have obtained there, and return to Ysekepe, and take good care of the cargoes with them, and upon arriving at Ysekepe, then deliver up the same to the Commander, with a complete list, and also hand to the same the journal or daily register kept by them or by him who has had the command, and in addition to this furnish an accurate report of all that has happened to them upon the journey out and home, in order that further measures may be taken in accordance therewith.

20.

F Laastelijk zal de gem. Commandeur van der Heyden de Instructie voor die personen, dewelcke tot dit werck zullen werde gebruijkt zodanig mogen veranderen vermeerderen en verminderen als bij na bevindinge van zaken en van zijne kennisse ende ten besten van dit dessein en tot uitvoeringe van het zelve zal vermeijnen te behoren, het gene aan zijne voorzigtige directie aanbevolen werd gelaten.

20.

Lastly, the said Commander Van der Heyden shall be able to alter, augment, or diminish the instructions of the persons who shall be employed for this work in such manner as he, according to the circumstances of the case, and from his own knowledge, shall deem to be best for this plan and the execution of the same, which is left intrusted, to his prudent management.

West India Company to Commandeur, Essequibo, May 14, 1714.

(Extract.)

Aen Pieter van der Heijden Resen, Commandeur
in de Riviere van Rio Isekepe, den 14 May,
1714.

HET verbot van inhandelinge der roode slaven,
oriane verwe, er maraenolij laten wij U.E. alsnog
op 't hoogste gerecommandeert stipt te doen
onderhouden alsoo de Comp^e sooals voordesen die
negotie voor haer privative wil houden, om daer-
mede de kosten en swaere onderhoudinge van die
colonie wat tegoeede te komen en konnen der-
halven op de klagten der ingesetene indesen geen
reflectie nemen, en wat haer voorgeven betreft van
niet te sullen negotiëren onder het territoir van de
Comp. dat is immers ongerijmt want schoon
Oronocque Trinidatis, etc., onder de magt der
Spaence is, soo legt het evenwel mede onder den
oetroye van de Comp. daer niemant op vernag te
negotiëren als sij en die sij daertoe permissie
geven, soodat het alle het territoir van de Comp.
is, schoon wij daer geen sterkten hebben, en is het
een onwaerheijt daar oijt oetroy tot vrijlatinge
van die negotie soude gepubliceert zijn, maer het
contrarij is, in de resolutie van de vergaderinge
der tien genoegeaen te sien soodat 't selve
alleen door versuijm daer ingekropen is, deshalvens
werd U.E. als boven gesejt, gelast daerop nau
regard te nemen opdat de Comp. indesen niet
werde benaedeelt. . . .

. . . . En vermits wij ook sien dat Compagnies
uitlegger Pieter de Bloke nu tot twee maelen sig
seer vigelandt en deftigh in twee vijandelijke
attacques heeft gequeten, willen wij gaeren hebben
hij na sijnen bequaemheijt werde geavanceert,
ofte soo hij de Comp. in de post daer hij in is de
meesten dienst can doen dat U Ed. hem dan voor
sijne geledene quetsuijre tot een encouragement
sult toeleggen 30 f. eens.

To Pieter van der Heijden Resen, Commandeur
in the Colony of Rio Essequibo, May 14, 1714. A

WE leave it still most urgently recommended
to you that you strictly maintain the prohibition
of trade in red slaves, annatto dye, and balsam
copaiba, since the Company desires, as heretofore,
to keep that trade exclusively for itself, in order
thereby in a measure to provide for the costs and
heavy expense of keeping up that Colony, and we
can therefore give no heed to the complaints of
the inhabitants in this matter. And, as for their
protestations that they are not going to trade
within the territory of the Company, that is
absurd indeed; for, although Orinoco, Trinidad,
&c., is [*sic*] under the power of the Spaniards,
still it also lies within the Charter of the Com-
pany, where nobody has the right to trade except
the Company and those to whom the Company
gives permission to do so, so that it all is the
territory of the Company, although we have no
forts there. And it is an untruth that authority
was ever published making that trade free: but
the contrary is clearly enough to be seen in the
Resolution of the Assembly of Ten. This has,
therefore, crept in there only through neglect: C
for which reason you are instructed, as above
stated, to see closely to it that the Company
suffer no injury herein. . . .

. . . . And, inasmuch as we also see that the
Company's Postholder, Pieter de Bloke, has twice
borne himself very manfully and doughtily in
two hostile attacks, we would gladly see him
promoted according to his ability, or, in case he
can be of most service to the Company in his
present position, then give him, for the wound he
has sustained, a sum of 30 fl. as an encourage-
ment. . . . D

*"Traité de Paix, &c., entre l'Espagne et les Pro-
vinces Unies." Fait à Utrecht, le 26 Juin,
1714.*

*"Treaty of Peace, &c., between Spain and the
United Provinces." Made at Utrecht, June 26,
1714.*

(Extract.)

X. LE Traité de Munster du trentième Janvier
mille six cent quarante huit, fait entre le feu Roy
Philippe IV., & les Seigneurs États Generaux,
servira de base au present Traité & aura lieu en
tout autant qu'il ne sera pas changé par les
Articles suivans, & pour autant qu'il est applicable.
Et pour ce qui regarde les Articles cinq & seize
de ladite Paix de Munster, ils n'auront lieu qu'en
ce qui concerne lesdites deux Hautes Puissances
Contractantes, & leurs Sujets.

X. THE Treaty of Munster of the thirtieth of
January, one thousand six hundred and forty-
eight, made between the late King Philip IV and
the Lords the States-General, shall serve as a basis
for the present Treaty, and shall hold good in all
its parts so far as it is not altered by the follow-
ing Articles, and so far as it is applicable. And
with regard to Articles five and sixteen of the
said Peace of Munster, they shall hold good only
so far as they concern the said two High Con-
tracting Powers and their subjects.

XXXI. Sa Majesté Catholique promet de ne
pas permettre qu'aucune Nation estrangere, quelle
qu'elle puisse estre, & pour quelque raison, ou sous
quelque pretexte que ce soit, envoie Vaisseaux,
ou aille commercer dans les Indes Espagnoles,

XXXI. His Catholic Majesty promises not to
allow any foreign nation whatsoever, for any reason
or under any possible pretext, to send vessels to
or to go and trade in the Spanish Indies, but, on
the contrary, His Majesty engages to re-establish F

- A mais au contraire Sa Majesté s'engage de retablir & de maintenir après la Navigation & le Commerce dans ces Indes, de la maniere, que tout cela estoit pendant le Regne de feu Roi Charles second, & conformement aux Loix fondamentales d'Espagne, qui defendent absolument à toutes les Nations étrangères l'entrée & le Commerce dans ces Indes, & reservent l'un & l'autre uniquement aux Espagnols, Sujets de Sa dite Majesté Catholique; & pour l'accomplissement de cet Article, les Seigneurs Etats Generaux promettent aussi d'aider Sa Majesté Catholique; bien entendu que cette regle ne donnera pas de prejudice au contenu du Contract de l'Assiento des Negres, fait en dernier lieu avec Sa Majesté la Reine de la Grande-Bretagne.

- XXXIII. Et pour rendre le Commerce & la Navigation de part & d'autre encore plus libre & seure, on est convenu de confirmer le Traité de Marine, fait a la Haye le dix-septième Decembre mille six cent cinquante, entre le feu Roi Philippe IV. & les Seigneurs Etats Généraux, & que ce Traité sera observé & executé en tout comme s'il étoit inseré ici de mot à mot, excepté que la defense comprise dans les Articles troisième & quatrième de ce Traité n'aura aucun lieu.

- XXXIV. Quoy qu'il soit dit dans plusieurs des Articles precedens, que les Sujets de part & d'autre pourront librement aller, frequenter, demeurer, naviger & trafiquer dans les Païs, Terres, Villes, Ports, Places, & Rivieres de l'un & de l'autre des Hauts Contractans; on entend neantmoins, que lesdits Lujets ne jouiront de cette liberté, que dans les États de l'un & de l'autre en Europe, puisque l'on est expressement convenu, que pour ce qui regarde les Indes Espagnoles, la Navigation & le Commerce ne s'y feront, que conformement à l'Article XXXI. de ce Traité, & que dans les Indes tant Orientales, qu'Occidentales, qui sont sous la domination des Seigneurs Etats Generaux, la Navigation & le Commerce se feront, comme ils s'y sont fait jusques à present, & que pour ce qui regarde les Isles Canaries, la Navigation & le Commerce des Sujets des Seigneurs Etats s'y feront de la même maniere, que sous le Regne du feu Roy Charles second.

and to subsequently maintain navigation and commerce in those Indies on the same footing upon which all that stood during the reign of the late King Charles the Second, and in conformity with the fundamental laws of Spain, which absolutely forbid all foreign nations to enter or to trade in those Indies, reserving solely to Spaniards, the subjects of His said Catholic Majesty, the right to do either; and for the observance of this Article the Lords the States-General also promise to lend their aid to His Catholic Majesty, it being well understood that this regulation will not prejudice the contents of the contract of the "Assiento" of the negroes, recently entered into with Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain.

XXXIII. And in order to render trade and navigation on both sides still more free and secure, it is agreed to confirm the Naval Treaty made at the Hague on the seventeenth of December, one thousand six hundred and fifty, between the late King Philip IV and the Lords the States-General, and that the said Treaty shall be observed and executed in all its parts, as if it were inserted here word for word, except that the prohibition comprised in the third and fourth Articles of that Treaty shall not hold good.

XXXIV. Although in several of the preceding Articles it is said that the subjects of both sides shall be freely permitted to visit, frequent, inhabit, navigate, and trade in or upon the countries, lands, cities, ports, places and rivers of either of the High Contracting Parties, it is nevertheless understood that the said subjects shall only enjoy that liberty in the States of the one and the other in Europe, since it is expressly agreed that with regard to the Spanish Indies, trade and commerce will only be carried on there in conformity with Article XXXI of this Treaty, and that in both the East and West Indies under the dominion of the Lords the States-General, trade and navigation will be carried on as they have hitherto been carried on there, and that with regard to the Canary Islands, trade and navigation will be carried on there by the subjects of the Lords States upon the same footing as in the reign of the late King Charles the Second.

E

No. 156.

Memorial to the Directors of the West India Company of the Zealand Chamber.

- DRUCKENDE swarigheden noodsaken den verlegenen uijt te sien naar bequaame hulpmiddelen om de zelve te voorkomen; in desen stant vinden de ondergesz. vrije ingesetenen der Collonie Essequibe in America hun genood-dwankt de vrijheijd te nemen U. Edele Groot Aghbare Heeren met het volgende vertoog lastig te vallen, in vertrouwen t'zelve gunstig overwogen, & haar geaccordeert zal werden.

- T'is nu nabij de vijff jaren geleden dat ons door den Heer Commandeur Pieter vander Heijden uijt ordre van U. Ed. Groot Aghbaarlheden, zoo binnen als buiten dese collonie is verboden den handel van roode indiaanse slaven maraan, &c.: door welk verbod wij ons niet alleen verstoken vinden van de advancen die genoemde negotie hoewell gering aan ons zonde konnen toebrenghen;

PRESSING difficulties compel those who are distressed to look out for proper remedies in order to prevent them; in this condition the undersigned free settlers of the Colony Essequibo in America find themselves compelled to take the freedom to trouble your Honours with the following representation, trusting that you will favourably consider the same, and will grant its requests.

It is now nearly five years since we have been prohibited by the Commandeur Pieter van der Heijden, acting under the orders of Y. Highnesses, from trading, as well within as without this Colony in Red Indian slaves, balsam, &c.; through which prohibition we find ourselves deprived not only of the advantages the said business, however small, would have been able

nemaar moeten sien dat de voordeelen welke daar van te wagten waren aan onse nabuiren te weten de colloniers van Surinamen & Berbice van voor onse oogen aan haar werden toegevoegd; & naardemaal het Haar Edele Groot Aghbaarheden behaagd heeft dusdanig verbod te doen stante grijpen, daar wij in het vertrouwen waren zulx door de seriense voorschrijven van onsen voorgem. Heer Commandeur zoude zijn gecesseert, zoo nemen wij op een eenvoudige wijze de vrijheid Haar Ed. eens te vertoonen van hoe weijnig nut voor d'Ed. Comp. is dat t'voorn. verbod continueerende blijft, hoe veel prejuditie wij daar door lijden, & hoedanig het d'ingesetenen van Surinam & Berbice favoriseert, & ook annimeert om die negotie meer & meer t'haren voordeele voort te zetten.

U. Edale Groot Aghbaarheden zijn wel bewust dat het die van de genoemde collonien is gepermiteert alles t'geen bekomen kunnen in te handelen, & ons niet meer overig als d'inruiling van indiaanse vaartuijgen, cannoos & corjaren, & als t'voorkomd eenige hangnacken oft cacau van d'Spanjards in Oronoque; derhalven wij bepaald zijn in een rivier die buijten het territoir van d'Ed. Comp. is, daar deselve geen meerder magt als een particulier handelaar heeft, die de Spaansche possideereen, & daar de geringste persoon van onse nabuiren, is veroorloft alles t'geen hem aanstaat te handelen, zoo wel als d'Ed. Comp. zonder uijtsonderinge van wat plaats sij kooome.

Haar Ed. Groot Aghbaarheden is ook bekend (oft althans wij vermoeden 't zoo) dat Oronoque een rivier is, die eigentlijk aan den Coning oft Croon van Spangien competeert, gevolgelyk die natie daar meester; wanneer er nu (wij vertoonen de saak naar waarheid) een vaartuijg uijt Essequebe in Oronoque koomd, t'zij tot den handel van vaartuijgen als anders, & insgelijx een cannoo uijt Surinamen oft Berbice zig aldaar bevind; & dat volgens den treijn van d'indiaansche handeling een dier indianen met eenige zijner waaren, t'zij slaven meraan oft ijets dat voor ons contrabande is, & egter aan die van voorn. onse buiren gepermitteerd, koomd bij d'Esseepepsiaanse cannoo (aan de welke zij sonder flatterije gesegd altyds grage verkoopen, eensdeels om dat beter carguasen hebben & andersdeels mits vreedzamer met ons konnen over een komen), zoo zijn onse ingesetenen genoodsaakt d'indianen te andwoorden dat zulke coopmanschappen door haar niet mogen gehandelt worden haar renvoijeerende na de Surinaamse cannoo; dienvolgn. haar de voordeelen zelfs tegenswill moerende toebrengen, oft anders weten er de France & engelse barquen wel op te passen, nog meer, wanneer een cannoo t'zij van Surinamen oft Berbice koomd affvaren & hier omtrent dees rivier oft elders eenige vrije indiaanen rencontreerd die roode slaven veijl hebben, koopen zij deselve in, ja brengen d'ingehandelde slaven binnen de rivier, bestellense bij d'een oft d'ander onser inwoonderen, vervoorderen hun reijs, handelen in de revieren maroocque, weijne, barieme, bouron, Oronoque, trinidadis, & daar 't hun gelegen koomd & meeste voordeel beoogen, alles in t'geen konnen bekomen, & repasseerende nemen hun hier gelatene slaven weder in, & vervoorderen hun reijs op Surinaamen, wel verheugd zijnde d'Esseepepsiaanse inwoonderen, door die geen die haar behoorden voor te staan werden onderdrukt, & haar de winsten (daar d'Ed. Comp. dog niet van proffiteeren kan) ontnemen & in de Surinaamse sak gejaagd werd, t'welk

to bring to us, but further must see the profits, which were to be expected therefrom, accrue before our eyes to our neighbours, to wit, the colonists of Surinam and Berbice, and seeing that it has pleased Y. H. to make a prohibition of such a character take effect, we trusted that it, through the serious recommendation of our aforesaid Heer Commandeur, would have been suspended, so we take the liberty, Y. H., to show, in a simple manner, how little advantage it is for the Noble Company that the aforesaid prohibition continues to remain in force, how much prejudice we suffer therefrom, and how it favours the inhabitants of Surinam and Berbice, and also encourages them to push on that business more and more to their profit.

Your Honours are well aware that it is permitted to those of the said provinces to traffic in everything they can get, and that nothing else is left for us than the bartering for Indian vessels, canoes, and corials, and occasionally some hammocks or cocoa from the Spaniards in Orinoco; so that we are restricted in a river, which is outside the territory of the Noble Company, where the same has no more power than a private merchant, which is in Spanish possession, and where the meanest person of our neighbours is allowed to carry on trade in anything that he pleases, as well as the Noble Company, without exception from what place they come.

Y. H. are also aware (or at present we suppose so) that Orinoco is a river which is actually under the King or Crown of Spain, which nation is consequently master there, and whenever a vessel from Essequebo (we represent the matter truthfully) be now come in Orinoco, whether it be for trading in vessels or otherwise, and likewise a canoe out of Surinam or Berbice find itself there, and that according to the fashion of the Indian traffic one of these Indians with some of his wares (whether it be slaves, balsam, or anything that for us is contraband, and is, nevertheless, allowed), to those of our aforesaid neighbours be come alongside of the Essequebo canoe (to which be it said without flattery they also sell with pleasure, partly because they have better goods, partly because they are able to come to an agreement with us more peaceably), then our settlers are obliged to answer the Indians that such merchandize cannot be traded in by them, thus sending them back to the Surinam canoe; they are consequently obliged to contribute against their will to the profits of the latter, whilst the French and English barques are not behindhand. Yet further, whenever a canoe, be it of Surinam or Berbice, is under way, and in the neighbourhood of this river or elsewhere, meets any free Indians who have red slaves for sale, they buy the latter, and even bring the purchased slaves within the river, deposit them with one or another of our inhabitants, proceed on their voyage, traffic in the Rivers Marocco, Weijne, Barima, Pomercon, Orinoco, Trinidad, and, wherever it is convenient to them, aim at the greatest profit, and when they have got everything they can, call, in repassing, for the slaves that they had left here, and push on their journey to Surinam, the Essequebo inhabitants being well pleased that they are oppressed by those who ought to protect them, and that their gains (from which

A ons de negotie belangende vrij smartelijk voorkoomd; naardemaal het d'indianen alse goede voldoeninge in carguasoen konnen bekomen, niet verscheeld aan wien set'verhandelen, dog die van Essequibe daar wel best van voorsien & naast bij gelegen zijnde hebben er voor t'verbod altyds de liefste vrienden van geweest.

B Wij konnen tot nog toe niet begrijpen wat het desseijn van Haar Ed. Aghbaare is om die negotie aan ons te verbieden, daar se t'die van Surinamen Berbices ja zelfs Fransche Engelsen & meer uijtheemse natien niet konnen beletten; t'koomd ons voor als off Haar Ed. Aghbaare ons maar alleen t'jok op den nek wilde leggen, want zoo lang Essequibee aan d'Europiaanen is geweest, kan er geen voorbeeld vertoond worden dat d'ingesetenen van dese collonie alleen tot het niet drijven van den handel zijn geconstringeert.

* * * *

U. Ed. Groot Aghb. zeer gehoorsame dienaars, der collonie Essequibe in America s'vrije ingesetenen.

(Was gtek.) A. HOLANDER, &c.

C

the Noble Company can make no profit) are taken away and driven into the Surinam purse. This presents itself to us business people very painfully, seeing that the Indians, as long as they get good payment in goods, do not care with whom they deal; yet they of Essequibo are much the best supplied, and, being the nearest situated, have always before the prohibition been on the most friendly terms with them.

We cannot so far comprehend what is the object of Y. H. in prohibiting the business to us, seeing that you cannot hinder those from Surinam and Berbice—yea, not even French, English, and other foreign nations—it appearing to us as if Y. H. wished to place the yoke on our neck alone, because, so long as Essequibo has been in European hands, there cannot be any instance shown that the inhabitants of this Colony alone were restrained from carrying on this traffic, &c.

* * * *

Y. H. very obedient servants, the free settlers of the Colony of Essequibo in America.

(Signed) A. HOLANDER
(and others).

In River Essequibo, May 24, 1717.

No. 157.

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, July 9, 1717.

(Extract.)

D ZOO ist ook gelegen met zekere gom ajouwe genaemd vallende in de Revier van Essequibe waar van mede een vaetje vol haer Ed. Agtbare tot een proefje ben toezendende dit is mogelijk dezelve gom waarvan haer Ed. Agtbare gelieven mentie te maeken. D'uijtleppers van Wacquepo, Dimmerary als Maycoene heb ik ten hoogsten gerecommandeert onder d'Indianen, waer mede zij handelen te vernemen off ook eenigte andre gom te krijgen zoude wezen waer van in het toecomende haer Ed. Agtb. kondschap hebben te gemoet te zien.

SO is it also with a certain gum, named ajouwe, to be found in the River Essequibo, a cask full of which I am likewise sending as a specimen. This is possibly the same gum whereof Y. H. were pleased to make mention. I have most strongly recommended the Postholders of Wacquebo, of Demerary, and of Maycoene to learn among the Indians with whom they traffic, whether there be any other gums to be got whereof to make future essay.

No. 158.

West India Company (the Ten) to Commandeur, Essequibo, November 30, 1717.

(Extract.)

E WLJ hebben op de Requeste van de opgesetenen in de colonie van Ysekeepe, mitsgaders van de geintresseerden in deselve colonie wonende in Zeland, aen ons gepresenteert, goetgevonden, aen de gem. opgezeetenen in Ysekeepe, bij provisie ende tot onse nadere ordres toetestaen, om alleen maeraenolij te mogen inhandelen, doch geene orianeeverwen, alsoo wij die laesten handel voor de Compagnie zelfs willen behouden.

F Gelijk wij aen de gem. opgezeetenen, in Ysekeepe meede hebben geaccordeert en gepermittert om alleen ses roode slaaven, en niet meerder tot haren dienst en gebruik in de Orenocque te mogen kopen, ofte handelen, ende voor ijder van welke roode slaaven zijlieden aen de Compagnie voor den invoer van dezelve zullen moeten betalen, ses guldens eens, ende daerenboven het hooftgelt, van elke roode slaeff, tot een rijxdaelder jaerlijx, Ende zullen de gem. opgezeetenen niet vermogen een eenige roode slaeff van daer uijttevoeren ofte aen inmand wie het zij buijten de opgesetenen in Ysekeepe te verkoopen. . . .

IN answer to the Petition presented to us by the inhabitants of the Colony of Essequibo, and by those interested in that Colony who live in Zeeland, we have decided to permit the said inhabitants of Essequibo, provisionally and until our further orders, to barter for copailha alone, but not for annatto dye, since we desire to preserve the latter trade for the Company itself.

We have likewise granted and permitted the aforesaid inhabitants of Essequibo to buy or get by barter in the Orinoco six red slaves only and no more, for their own service and use; and for each of such red slaves they will be required to pay to the Company for the importation of the same 6 guilders once, and, moreover, the poll-tax for each red slave, to the amount of 1 rix-dollar per year. And the said inhabitants shall not be allowed to export from there any red slave, or to sell him to any one whosoever, except to inhabitants of Essequibo. . . .

Commandeur, Essequibo, to West India Company, September 22, 1718.

DEN 1 & 4 Augt. is op mijn ordre door Herman Winkler aengeslagen van zeeker Surinaams vaeder genaemd Hans Pieter Widdringh een en dertigh roode zoo groot als kleine slaven 2 kelders, een vat 24 callebassen & een pulle meraen door den zelven uijt Oronocque hier gebragt voorgevende verlegen omme zigh van waeter & brood te willen voorzien omme zijne reijs na Suriname voort te zetten, zijnde het oude loopje die zij gebruiken omme hier een parthij slaeven te vernarchandizen & dan een zeer pertinente Blankenburgsche reeq. aen haere principaelen in Suriname te doen; heeft wel van een pas op Oronocque voorzien geweest dog niet langer als voor den tijd van 10 a 12 maanden uijtterlijk, daar ruijn 21 maanden is uijtgeweest omme zynne personnagie te beeter te speelen. In Oronocque zijnde heeft d'hardiesse gehad een vrij indiaen met een houwer int'hoofd swaerlijk te quetschen, voorts handen & voeten te binden & zoo in zijn cannoo te goijen, dogh vreezende door andre Indianen daer over mogt werden aengedaan, liet hem wederom los; de Surinaemsche Gasten zulke voetsen uijtregtende zouden oorzaak wezen dat met de natien aldaer in een swaren oorlog zoude konnen vervallen.

ON the 1st and 4th August there have by ^A my orders been seized by Herman Winkler (the sergeant), from a certain Surinam trader, named Hans Pieter Widdringh, thirty-one red slaves, both great and small, two cases, a cask, and twenty-four calabashes of balsam oil, brought here by the same out of Orinoco, pretending distress for the purpose of supplying himself with water and bread for pursuing his journey to Surinam, being the old trick which they use in order to dispose of a part of their slaves here, and then to their principals in Surinam, with an account a yard long. He was properly provided with a pass on Orinoco, but ^B not longer than for a period of ten to twelve months at the outside, but he has spent there fully twenty-one months, so as to play his part the better. When in Orinoco he had the hardihood to wound a free Indian badly in the head with an axe, to bind him hand and foot, and so to fling him into his canoe; but fearing that for this he might be attacked by the other Indians, he let him loose again; the Surinam guests performing such pranks would be the cause of serious hostilities breaking out with the natives there. ^C

Proclamation.

Wij Pieter van der Heijden Rezen, Commandeur over de Collonie en annexe rivieren van Essequibe

VERDERS ge-informeed zijnde dat door het gestadig hout kappen, der vrije Ingezetene dezer collonie, deze Rivieren zo sterk van hout werden ontbloot, dat het indertijd de uijterste ruine voor d' Edl^e Comp. zoude wezen, en zig verder strekken tot groot nadeel, van eenige vrije Ingezetene welke (voor als nogh) onmagtig zijn van zulx op haar eijge gronden te doen, zoo is t'dat wij commandeur strengelijk verlieden enig hout van wat natuur, naam off gebruik het zoude mogen zijn in het district d' collonie, off annexe rivieren van Essequibe, te zulle kappen, off om verre werpen in wat maniere het ook zoude kunnen geschieden, ten zij op die gronden welke haar van d' Edl^e Comp. zijn vergund, dogh off enige Ingezetene daar inne niet konde vinden, t' geene zijlieden tot haare plantagie, off plaats nodig hadden, Nogthans niet zullen vermogen hout te vellen, zonder alvorens een schriftelijke permissie daar toe van commandeur te hebben erlangd, zoo wel d' Edl^e Comp dienaren, vrije Ingezetene, als anderen in deze collonie woonagtigh, op peene dat tegens den overtreeden zal werden geprocedeerd naar t' goetvinden van mij ondergeschreven.

PIETER VAN DER HEYDEN REZEN.

Rio Essequibe, October 3, 1718.

We, Pieter van der Heijden Rezen, Commandeur of the Colony and adjacent rivers of Essequibo

BEING further informed that by the continual ^D felling of timber on the part of the free inhabitants of this Colony these rivers are stripped of their timber to such an extent that it would in time lead to the utter ruin of the Honourable Company, and further tend greatly to the detriment of those free inhabitants who are (for the present) unable to do so upon their own grounds, we, the Commandeur, strictly prohibit the cutting down or felling in any manner whatsoever of any timber, of whatever kind, name, or use it may be in the district, Colony, or adjacent Rivers of Essequibo, except upon those grounds which have ^E been granted them by the Honourable Company; but if any inhabitants are unable to find therein what they require for their plantation or dwelling-place, they shall, nevertheless, not be allowed to fell timber without first having obtained written permission therefor from me, the Commandeur, be they the Honourable Company's servants, free inhabitants, or others dwelling in this Colony, under pain of the offenders being proceeded against according as I, the Undersigned, shall think fit.

PIETER VAN DER HEYDEN REZEN.

Rio Essequibo, October 3, 1718. ^F

No. 161.

*Ao. 1719 den eersten Meij Extraordinaire Courts
Vergaderingh*

*May 1, 1719. Minutes of Extraordinary Meeting
of the Court [of Policy of the Colony of Essequibo].*

A BEKOMEN hebbende een brief van den Heer Gouverneur uijt Rio Oronocque, welke klagtig valt over enige vrije Ingezeten dezer Collonie wegens het fortres aldaar tegens zijn ordre te hebben gepasserd Is hem in antwoord geschreven en versogt, een distinct verhaal off relaas hoe het zig heeft toe gedraagen, om zijn Edl^e diesaangaande satesfactie te kunne geeven en dus met onze naabuuren in vrede te leeven, en d' overtreeders na bevinding van zaaken te straffen.

A LETTER having been received from the Governor of the River Orinoco, complaining that some free inhabitants of this Colony had passed the fortress there, contrary to his orders, he was written to in reply, and requested to send an explicit account or relation how the matter occurred, in order that we might be enabled to give his Honour satisfaction therefor, and thus live in peace with our neighbours, and punish the offenders according to the circumstances of the case.

B

No. 162.

Court of Policy in Essequibo to West India Company, May 3, 1719.

(Extract.)

C WIJ hebben een brief van den Gouverneur in Rio Oronocque bekomen: welke neven een copia antwoord hierneven gaat zullende Haar Edle Agthbe. hieruijt wel bespeuren, in wat gevaar die vrij luijden ons zoude brengen, dies is geresolveert geene passen op Oronocque te verleenen voor en alleer van alles omstandig berigt hebben om den gemte. Gouverneur satisfactie te geven, en vrindschap met onzen nabuur te houden.

WE have received a letter from the Governor in Rio Orinoco, which we inclose, together with a copy of the answer. Your Honours will not fail to see from this in what danger those free people might bring us; for this reason, it has been resolved to grant no passes to Orinoco before and ere we shall have received circumstantial information of everything, so as to give satisfaction to the aforesaid Governor, and maintain friendship with our neighbour.

(Inclosure.)

Spanish Commandant in Guayana to the Commandeur, Essequibo, February 21, 1719.

D

Señor Comendante de la Colonia d' Esquivo,

Señor Commandant of the Colony of Essequibo,

E Doi cuenta a Vmd. como llegaron abaxo de este castillo tres piraguas la una a cargo de Pitri Escolta y en la otra Yan Paris y en otra Pitre de Yon de que tube auiso. por cuiá rason pase a berlos y ablar con ellos se les yso todo buen pasaxe y se les trato en todo con cariño como buenos amigos y de buena pas y aliansa me pidieron licencia para subir a tratar con los Caribes respondi que no podia darsela porque mi Gobernador me tenia mandado no consienta a nignu estranxero pasar del castillo para las poblaciones de dichos Carives que considerazen lo que asian que se boluiensen para auaxo que si pasauan los auia de descaminar Respondieron que estaua bien que se boluerian a Esquivo y baxaron, aquel dia rio auaxo y a la noche siguiente pasaron por la otra banda del rio todas tres piraguas y un negro que estaua pescando los bido y ablo y les dixo que donde yban sin licencia que no pasasen que si el theniente lo sauia los mandaria buscar y ellos entonses le dixeron que callaze y prosiguieron su biaxe y allandome con esta notisia publica me fue presiso mandar una embarcasion con dose onbres y un cauo para que los truxiera a este Puerto Real y auiendo ydo traxieron a Pitre de Yon, con su falca me an dicho quebraron la falca de Yan Peris; que sus

I inform you that there arrived below this Castle three pirogues, the one in charge of Pieter Schouten, and in the other Jan Paris, and in the other Pieter de Jongh, of which I was notified; for which reason I went to see them and speak with them. We did all we could for them, and they were treated in every way with affection, as good friends and peaceful people and allies. They asked permission of me to go up to trade with the Caribs. I responded that I could not give it to them, because my Governor had given me orders not to allow any stranger to pass beyond the Castle on the way to the dwellings of the aforesaid Caribs; that they should think well what they did; that they should turn back and go down; that if they went on I must stop them. They answered that it was well; that they would go back to Essequibo, and they did go on that day down the river, but on the following night all three pirogues passed along the other side of the river, and a negro who was fishing saw them and hailed them, and told them that they must not pass to where they were going without permission; that if the Lieutenant knew it he would send after them; and thereupon they told him to hold his tongue, and they continued their voyage And having received these public news, I was

rescates los libraron en el monte el otro Pitre de Escolta se uio arriua con su falca y lo que tenia dentro.

Señor mio yo en esta materia no e podido menos que executar las ordenes de mi Rey y s[uperiore]s; a los prisioneros les echo quanto buen pasaxe se a podido y los remito con los Yndios propios que los traxieron suplico a Vmd; no permita que sus soldados bengan a comersiar con los Yndios de este rio por ser contra lo capitulado y que no se deue permitir pues a sido tanto el desorden que sobre esto auido en estos; años atras que a llegado la notisia a Sta. Fee, y aun a España y uien saue Vmd; que deuemos los suditos cumplir las ordenes de los superiores; quedo con buena boluntad para todo aquello que Vmd; me quisiere mandar en esta prouinsia a quien guarde Dios los años de su maior deseo; Guayana, y Febrero 21 de 1719 años.

B. L. M. de Vmd, su afectto seruidor.
PEDRO DIONISIO RUANO.

obliged to send a boat with twelve men and a corporal, in order to bring them to this Royal port, and having gone they brought Pieter de Jongh with his boat. They told me that they broke the boat of Jan Paris; that they set his slaves free in the forest; the other, Pieter Schouten, was up stream with his boat and what he had in it.

Dear Sir, I could not do otherwise in this matter but execute the orders of my King and my superiors; to the prisoners I have given all possible good treatment, and I send them with the same Indians who brought them. I beseech you not to allow your soldiers to come to trade with the Indians of this river, because it is contrary to what has been stipulated, and a thing which must not be permitted: since so great has been the trouble which has occurred about this subject for some years past that the news has reached Santa Fé and even Spain; and you know well that we, the subjects, must execute the orders of the superiors.

I remain, begging you to accept my services for anything in this province, as to which I can serve you, whom God keep for as many years as you can wish.

Your faithful servant, &c.
PEDRO DIONISIO RUANO.

Guayana, February 21, 1719.

No. 163.

Proceedings of the Court of Policy, Essequibo, June 2, 1719.

ORDINAIRE Courts Vergaderingh, prezend, d'Heer Commandr. Pieter van der Heyden Rezen, raaden, Joan Castel, Jan Coudron, en Daniel Hendersone:

Voor den raad gecitteerd, ende gecompareerd zijnde, de personen van Jan Parys Pieter Schouten en Pieter de Jongh, welke overtreden hebben het verbod, gedaan door den Gouverneur in Orinocoque, het fort niet te passeeren, als blijkt bij den brief van gente. Gouverneur ontvangen de dato 23 Mey, 1719, dogh geven zij comparanten voor, dat onder de hand permissie zoude hebben gehad; op hetwelke egter is gerezolveerd; de passen op de volgende voet te verlenen, namentlyk:

Wij Pieter van den Heyden Rezen Commandeur over de Collonie en annexe rivieren van Essequibe, vanwegens d'Ed. Agtbe. Heeren Bewindhebberen der Ed. Generale Geectroijeerde West Ind. Compe. ter vergaderinge der thienen,

Geeve volcomen permissie aan den persoon van N. vry ingezetene dezer Collonie omme met dezelve cannoo en byhebbende manschap uijt deze Collonie te mogen vertrekken naar Rio Orinocoque en van daar weder herwaards mits gehouden is beneden t'fortres te blyven tenzy d'E[dele] Gouverneur pas quam te verlenen; en op zijne teruggekomst alhier dezen passe der Comptoire te restitueeren en van de bij hem ingehandelde slaven kennis te geeven; t'welk naacomende verzoeken wij alle Heeren Gouverneurs, Commandeurs, en andere bevelhebberen voorsz. person onverhinderd gelieven te laeten passeeren, re-passeeren, en desnoods

[696]

ORDINARY meeting of the Court. Present; Commandeur Pieter van der Heyden Rezen, Councillors, Joan Castel, Jan Coudron, and Daniel Hendersone:

Cited before the Council and appeared Jan Parys, Pieter Schouten, and Pieter de Jongh, who have transgressed the order of the Governor in Orinoco not to pass the fort, as appears from the letter received from the aforesaid Governor, dated May 23, 1719; they, the accused, however, claim that they had permission on the quiet; whereupon it was, nevertheless, resolved to grant the passes in the following manner, namely:

We, Pieter van der Heyden Rezen, Commandeur of the Colony and adjacent Rivers of Essequibo, in the name of the Directors of the General Chartered West India Company, in the Assembly of Ten,

Do give full permission to one N., a free inhabitant of this Colony, to depart from this Colony with his canoe and accompanying men to Rio Orinoco, and from there again hither; on condition that he is bounden to remain below the fort, unless the Governor should grant a pass; and that on his return here he hand in this pass at the office, and give notice of the slaves acquired by him; which if he complies with, we request all Governors, Commandeurs, and other persons in command, to be pleased to let the aforesaid person pass and repass unimpeded, and, if need be, lend him a helping hand, which will, upon all

A de behulpzame hand te bieden, t'geen door mij bij alle voorvallende occagien gaarn insgelijx aan haar Edle. ondersaten zal werden bethoond;—

Adij Rio Essequibe op t'Fort Kykoverall den 3 Juny 1719.

Aldus geresolveerd in onze ordinaire Courts vergaderingh binne Rio Essequibe dezen 3 Junij 1719.

(Was geteijkent)

Als Commandeur PIETER VAN DER
HEYDEN REZEN.
JOAN CASTEL.
JAN COUDRON.
DANIEL HENDERSONE.

B

occasions that may offer themselves, be cheerfully done likewise by me toward their subjects.

Done in Rio Essequibo, at Fort Kykoveral, June 3, 1719.

Thus resolved in our ordinary meeting of the Court in Rio Essequibo, this 3rd June, 1719.

(Was signed)

Commandeur PIETER VAN DER
HEYDEN REZEN.
JOAN CASTEL.
JAN COUDRON.
DANIEL HENDERSONE.

No. 164.

West India Company to Commandeur and the Court of Policy, Essequibo, September 26, 1719.

(Extract.)

C DAT den gouverneur op Oronocque contentement werde gegeven, verstaen wij nootsakelijk en billijk te wesen, maer dat een vrijman tegens deselve gepecedeert hebbende, den handel op Oronocque daerom allen anderen soude werden verboden konnen wij niet approberen, maer gelasten UEd: integendeel paspoorten aen allen anderen te verleenen, deselve aen den delinquant ofte delinquanten onthouden totdat de vereijste vergenoeging zal zijn gegeven, inmiddels egter altijt indagtig zijnde dat deselven zijn UEd: onderhorigen, en dewelcken UEd: zijn geobligeert tegens eenijgelijk te beschutten ende to beschermen, ende mitslien ook niet al te lightgelovig moeten wesen

D in de antigtinge ende klagten dewelken een vreemde tegens ijmandt van deselven inbrengen, maer alles met voorsigtigheijt ondersoekende met de uitterste moderatie en wijsheijt daarover oordeelen, en alle geschillen tragten te accommoderen en uit de wegh te ruymen.

WE understand it to be necessary and just that satisfaction be given the Governor of Orinoco, but that, one free planter having wronged him, the trade to Orinoco should therefore be forbidden to all others, cannot receive our approval; on the contrary, we charge you to grant passes to all others, withholding them from the offender or offenders until the necessary satisfaction has been given, always mindful, however, that they are your charges, whom it is your duty to defend and protect against any one, and that for the same reason you should not be too credulous as to the imputations and complaints that are brought against one of them by a stranger, but having investigated everything with circumspection, you should pronounce thereupon with the greatest moderation and wisdom, and try to arrange and remove all differences.

No. 165.

E. D. Maurain-Saincterre, Engineer, Essequibo, to the West India Company, March 19, 1722.

E

Kort Bericht wegens de Colonie van Rio Essequibe en eenige consideration op hetselve subject overgegeven aen de Wel Ed. Agtb. Heeren de Bewindhebberen van de geotroijeerde Westindische Compagnie ter Camer Zeeland.

A concise Report upon the Colony of Rio Essequibo, with a few considerations upon the same subject, submitted to the Directors of the Chartered West India Company in the Chamber Zeeland.

23.

(Extract.)

23.

F DE grond is nog beter boven de rivieren Essequibo, Masseroune en Cajoune als beneden maer omdat vol klippen, vallen, en eijlanden zijn en veel perikel te verwaghten voor groote suijker-canoes is zulks de reden, waerom d'Europeannen geene suijkerplantagies tot nue toe daer hebben willen oprechten.

THE ground is even better above in the Rivers Essequibo, Mazaruni, and Cuyuni, than below; but because they are full of rocks, falls, and islands, and much danger is to be feared for large sugar canoes, this is the reason why up to this time the Europeans have not been willing to establish sugar plantations there.

24.

24.

Dogh doordien het terrain goed is so soude daer oover-al coffijplantagies opgerecht konne worden en met kleijne vartuijgen naer Cartabo off verdere gebracht.

But, since the soil is good, coffee plantations could be established there everywhere, and [the produce] brought with small boats to Cartabo or further.

25.

Men soude mede veel plantagies konnen opreghten in de rivieren Temerarij, Bouwerone, Weijne, Barimen, en in alle de creeken daerontrent.

25.

Many plantations might also be established in the Rivers Demerara, Pomeroon, Waini, Barima, and in all the creeks thereabout.

A

No. 166. *

Minutes of the Court of Policy held in Essequibo.

(Extracts.)

B

September 5 and 6, 1723.

DEN Raad en Adsistent Johannis Keijts heeft vervolgens in Raede versogt in de naam en van wegens de Heer Henricus van Genée, seheepen en Raed der Stad Axel mitsgaders ontfangen der Staete penningen, annex aen de provincie Van Zeeland, omme buijten prejuditie van d. Ed. Comp. drie hondert Roeden Land in Cajoene te mogen genieten, langs de Rivier voor d'opening gerekent, en compas gewijs agter uijt te mogen kappen soo ver het mogelijk sij, het welk met eenparigheit van Stemmen is geacordeert. Idem heeft den opper Chirurgijn Laman permissie versogt om een broot Thuijntje regt over 't Dronkemans Eijland, tot sijn particuliere consumptie te mogen laeten kappen, deijsent treden boswaart, en niet langs de Rivier, is hem toegestaan.

Vervolgens heeft Jan Baptist, Posthouder in Wacquepouw verbeetering van maend geld versogt, en aengemerkt weesende, dat hij een trouw dienaar is en die post niet sonder een goed opsiender kan sijn, wijl S. E. Comps. intrest daar aen gelegen is, soo wert met eenparigheit van stemmen goed gevonden hem van pmo. deeser maand van 14 f. op 16 f. gagie te stellen, op approbatie vaan haar Ed. Agtb.

THE Councillor and assistant, Johannes Keyts, has petitioned the Court, in the name and on behalf of Mr. Henriques van Genée, Councillor of the town of Axel, also receiver of taxes in the Province of Zeeland, for permission to enjoy, without prejudice to the Honourable Company, 300 roods of land in Cajoeny, reckoned along the river before the opening, and to be allowed to clear the ground for that distance in an inland direction as far as it may be possible; which permission was unanimously granted him.

C

The head surgeon, Laman, has asked for permission to lay out a cassava plantation right opposite Dronkeman's Eyland, for his own use; 1,000 paces bushwards, and not along the river, was granted him.

Jan Batiste, Postholder in Wacquebo, asked for an increase in his wages; and it having been stated that he was a faithful servant, and that this Post, being of great advantage to the Company, could not be without a good superintendent, it was unanimously decided that from the 1st of this month his wages should be raised from 14 to 16 guilders, subject to the approval of your Lordships.

D

October 19, 1723.

Door den Hr. Commandr. in raede geproponeert sijnde, dat het wel nootsakelijk soude sijn men twee bemande vaartuijgen boven in de vallen van Esseebe sond, met drie a vier Christenen voor een maend om op de Maganauts te passen, aengesien men quade gerugten, dagelijcx van de selve natie hoort en sulx een gestadige onrust en troubel in deese rivier veroorsaakt, soo ist geresolveert van heeden vier Christenen met twee bemande vaartuijgen derwaarts to senden, met stipte ordre naaukeurigh op te passen en bij ontwaaringh van onraad ten eerste kennisse daar van te geven.

It having been proposed by the Commandeur in Court that it was highly necessary to send two equipped boats up in the falls of Essequibo for a month, with three or four Christians, in order to keep an eye upon the Maganauts, since evil reports were daily heard from that nation, and they caused continual disturbance and trouble in this river, it was to-day resolved to send thither four Christians, with two equipped boats, with strict orders to keep a sharp lookout, and to give information immediately they detected any treason.

E

7/ol

